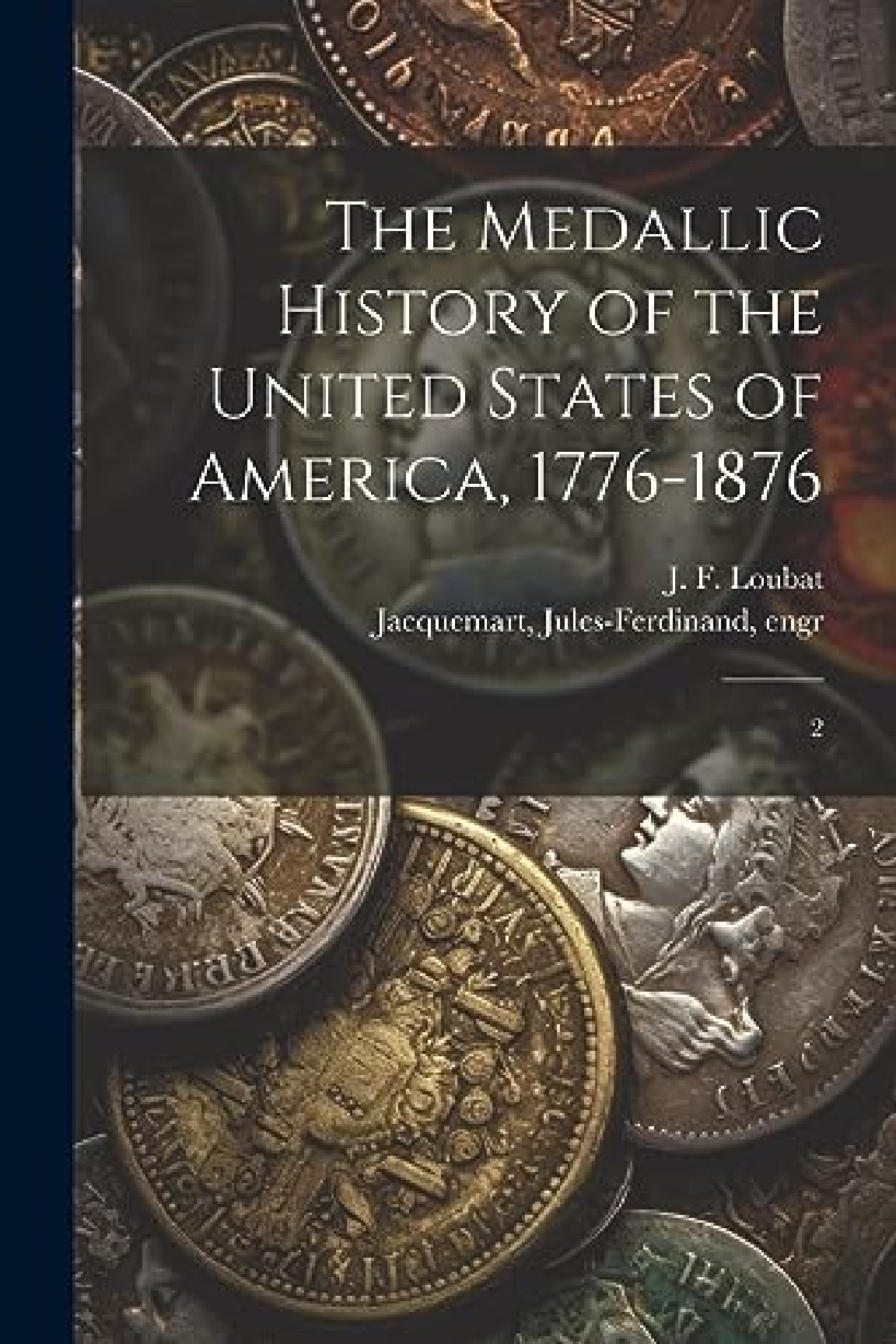


# The Medallic History of the United States of America, 1776-1876

J. F. Loubat
Jacquemart, Jules-Ferdinand, engr

2

# The Project Gutenberg eBook of The Medallic History of the United States of America 1776-1876

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: The Medallic History of the United States of America 1776-1876

Author: J. F. Loubat

Illustrator: Jules-Ferdinand Jacquemart

Release date: June 20, 2007 [eBook #21880]
Most recently updated: December 21, 2009

Language: English

Other information and formats:

www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/21880

Credits: Produced by Curtis Weyant, Christine P. Travers and the
Online Distributed Proofreading Team
at http://www.pgdp.net

*** START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK
THE MEDALLIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA 1776-1876 ***

# THE MEDALLIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, 1776-1876.

**BY**

**J. F. LOUBAT, LL.D.**

**member of the new-york historical society.**

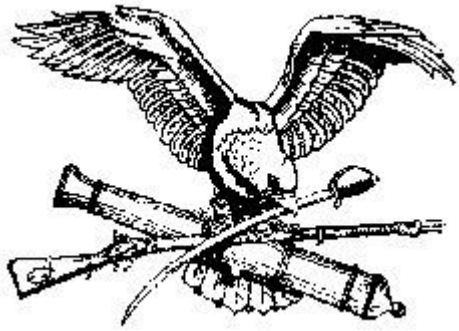
**knight commander of st. stanislaus of russia.**
**knight of the first class of the crown and of**
**frederick of württemberg.**
**knight of the legion of honor of france.**

---

**WITH 170 ETCHINGS BY JULES JACQUEMART.**

---

*published by*
**N. FLAYDERMAN & CO., INC.**
**New Milford, Connecticut, U.S.A.**



Library of Congress Catalog Card No 67-28353

Printed & Bound in Norwalk, Connecticut
by T. O'TOOLE & SONS, INC.

All Rights Reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the publisher.

**N. FLAYDERMAN & CO., INC.**

**New Milford, Connecticut, U.S.A.**

## to the
## HONORABLE ELIHU B. WASHBURNE,

LATE ENVOY EXTRAORDINARY AND MINISTER
PLENIPOTENTIARY
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA TO FRANCE.

*My Dear Sir:*

*Permit me to dedicate to you this work on our National Medals, as a slight testimonial for your distinguished services during your long official residence in Paris, and especially during the siege of that city in 1870-1871, when you had under your protection the subjects of fourteen governments besides your own, and yet so discharged your delicate and responsible duties as to win universal approbation.*

*Yours sincerely,*
J. F. LOUBAT.
NEW-YORK, UNION CLUB, *May, 1878.*

# INTRODUCTION.

Medals, by means of the engraver's art, perpetuate in a durable form and within a small compass which the eye can embrace at a glance, not only the features of eminent persons, but the dates, brief accounts, and representations (direct or emblematical) of events; they rank, therefore, among the most valuable records of the past, especially when they recall men, deeds, or circumstances which have influenced the life of nations. How much light has been furnished for the study of history by the concise and faithful testimony of these silent witnesses! The importance of medals is now universally acknowledged, and in almost every country they are preserved with reverent care, and made the subject of costly publications, illustrated by elaborate engravings, with carefully prepared letter-press descriptions and notes. Up to the present time no thorough work devoted to the medals of the United States of America has been published. When I entered upon the task, several years ago, of investigating their history for the period embracing the first century of the Republic, I had little conception of the difficulties to be encountered. The search involved a very considerable expenditure of time and labor, but at last I have the satisfaction of offering to the public the result of my investigations, completed according to the original plan.

Although our political history measures but a hundred years, it records so many memorable deeds, and the names of so many illustrious citizens, that our medals form, even now, an historically valuable collection, to say nothing of the great artistic merit of some of them. During the War of Independence alone, how many exploits, how many heroes do we find worthy of being thus honored! How numerous

would have been our medals if Congress had not been imbued with the conviction that only the very highest achievements are entitled to such a distinction, and that the value of a reward is enhanced by its rarity! In voting those struck after the War of 1812-'15 with Great Britain, and after that of 1846-'47 with Mexico, the same discretion was shown. There was still greater necessity for reserve during the late Civil War, and only two were presented during that painful period: one to Ulysses S. Grant, then a major-general, for victories, and another to Cornelius Vanderbilt, in acknowledgment of his free gift of the steamship which bore his name.

Similar national rewards have been earned also by deeds which interest humanity, science, or commerce; as, for instance, the laying of the transatlantic telegraph cable, the expedition of Doctor Kane to the Arctic Seas, and the beneficence of George Peabody. If to these are added the Indian peace medals, bearing the effigies of our successive Presidents, the various elements which compose the official medals of the United States of America will have been enumerated.

As neither titles of nobility nor orders of knighthood exist in our country, Congress can bestow no higher distinction on an American citizen than to offer him the thanks of the nation, and to order that a medal be struck in his honor. I cannot do better than to quote here the words of General Winfield Scott, when he received from President Monroe the medal voted to him for the battles of Chippewa and Niagara:

"With a deep sense of the additional obligation now contracted, I accept at the hands of the venerable

Chief Magistrate of the Union the classic token of the highest reward a free man can receive: the recorded approbation of his country."

Our medals number eighty-six in all, most of which were struck by order of Congress in honor of citizens of the United States. Seventeen belong to the period of the Revolution, twenty-seven to the War of 1812-'15, four to the Mexican War, and two to the Civil War. Only five were voted to foreigners: one, in 1779, to Lieutenant-Colonel de Fleury, a French gentleman in the Continental Army, for gallant conduct at Stony Point; another, in 1858, to Dr. Frederick Rose, an assistant-surgeon in the British Navy for kindness and humanity to sick seamen on one of our men-of-war; and the others, in 1866, to three foreign merchant captains, Messrs. Creighton, Low, and Stouffer, who, in December, 1853, went to the aid of the steamer San Francisco, thereby "rescuing about five hundred Americans."

Seven of the eighty-six medals do not owe their origin to a congressional vote: two which were struck in the United Netherlands (1782), one to commemorate their acknowledgment of the United States of America, and the other the treaty of amity and commerce between the two countries; that known as Libertas Americana (1783); the two in honor of Franklin (1784-1786); the Diplomatic medal (1790); and lastly that struck in memory of the conclusion of the treaty of commerce between the United States and France (1822). Although these cannot properly be classed as official medals, their historic importance and value as works of art entitle them to a place in our national collection.

Nearly all of the early medals were executed by

French engravers, whose names alone are a warrant for the artistic merit of their work. We are indebted to Augustin Dupré, who has been called the "great Dupré" for the Daniel Morgan, the Nathaniel Greene, the John Paul Jones, the Libertas Americana, the two Franklin, and the Diplomatic medals; to Pierre Simon Duvivier for those of George Washington, de Fleury, William Augustine Washington, and John Eager Howard; to Nicolas Marie Gatteaux for those of Horatio Gates, Anthony Wayne, and John Stewart; and to Bertrand Andrieu and Raymond Gayrard for the one in commemoration of the signature of the treaty of commerce between France and the United States.

Congress had not yet proclaimed the independence of the thirteen United Colonies when, on March 25, 1776, it ordered that a gold medal be struck and presented to "His Excellency, General Washington," for his "wise and spirited conduct in the siege and acquisition of Boston." But this, although the first one voted, was not engraved until after the de Fleury and the Libertas Americana pieces, both of which were executed in Paris under the direction of Benjamin Franklin. The following letter gives the date of the de Fleury medal:

> To His Excellency
> Mr. HUNTINGTON,
> President of Congress.
> PASSY, March 4, 1780.
>
> SIR: Agreeably to the order of Congress, I have employed one of the best artists here in cutting the dies for the medal intended for M. de Fleury. The price of such work is beyond my expectation, being a thousand livres for each die. I shall try if it

is not possible to have the others done cheaper.

---

With great respect I have the honour to be, Sir, your most obedient and most humble servant,

B. FRANKLIN.

This medal was shown in the exhibition of the Royal Academy in Paris in 1781. The Libertas Americana piece was struck in 1783.

Six of the earliest of the series were designed under the supervision of Colonel David Humphreys, namely, those for Generals Washington, Gates, Greene, and Morgan, and Lieutenant-Colonels Washington and Howard. To insure a due observance of the laws of numismatics, and that they might bear comparison with the best specimens of modern times, Colonel Humphreys asked the aid of the French Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres in the composition of the designs. He explained his action in this respect to the President of Congress in the following letter:

To His Excellency
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.
PARIS, March 18, 1785.

SIR: Before I left America, I made application to the Superintendent of Finances for the sword which Congress had been pleased to order, by their resolution of the 17th of November, 1781, to be presented to me, in consequence of which Mr. Morris informed me verbally that he would take the necessary arrangements for procuring all the honourary presents which had been directed to be

given to different officers during the late war, and requested that I would undertake to have them executed in Europe. Some time after my arrival here, I received the inclosed letter[1] from him, accompanied with a list of medals, etc., and a description of those intended for General Morgan and Colonels Washington and Howard.

Upon the receipt of these documents I did not delay to make the proper inquiries from the characters who were the best skilled in subjects of this nature, and after having spoken to some of the first artists, I was advised to apply to the Abbé Barthélémy, member of the academies of London, Madrid, Cortona, and Hesse-Cassel, and actual keeper of the King's Cabinet of Medals and Antiquities, at whose instance I wrote a letter to the Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, of which a copy is inclosed. Being informed at the same time that the description of medals for General Morgan, etc., was not in the style and manner such medals were usually executed, I took the liberty of suspending the execution of them, until I could learn whether it is the pleasure of Congress to have them performed *exactly* in the manner prescribed—which shall be done accordingly, in case I should not be honoured with further instructions on the subject before their approaching recess.

The medals voted for the capture of Stony Point have been, or I believe may be, all struck from the die originally engraved to furnish one of them for Colonel de Fleury.

As to the swords in question, it is proposed to have them all constructed in precisely the same fashion, the hilt to be of silver, round which a foliage of laurel to be enameled in gold in such a

manner as to leave a medallion in the centre sufficient to receive the arms of the United States on one side, and on the reverse an inscription in English, "The United States to Colonel Meigs, July 25, 1777," and the same for the others. The whole ten, executed in this manner, may probably cost about three hundred louis d'or, which is (as I have been informed) but little more than was paid for the sword which some time since was presented on the part of the United States to the Marquis de la Fayette.

I have the honour to be, with the most perfect respect,
D. HUMPHREYS.

P.S. I forgot to mention that, in order to have the medals for General Morgan, etc., executed in the manner originally proposed, it will be necessary for me to have more particular information of the numbers on both sides, of the killed, wounded, prisoners, trophies, etc., which the enemy lost in the action of the Cowpens.

The following is the letter to the Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, referred to by Colonel Humphreys in the above:

PARIS, March 14, 1785.
Mr. DACIER,
Perpetual Secretary of the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, Rue Chabanais, Paris.

SIR: Having it in charge to procure the honourary presents which (during the late war) have been voted by Congress to several meritorious officers in their service, particularly three medals in gold, one for General Washington, another for General

Gates, and a third for General Greene; and, being extremely desirous that these medals should be executed in a manner grateful to the illustrious personages for whom they are designed, worthy the dignity of the sovereign power by whom they are presented, and calculated to perpetuate the remembrance of those great events which they are intended to consecrate to immortality, I therefore take the liberty to address, through you, Sir, the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, on the subject, and entreat that this learned body will be pleased to honour me, as soon as may be convenient, with their advice and sentiments respecting the devices and inscriptions proper for the before mentioned medals. A memoir,[2] which has been left in the hands of M. Barthélémy, one of their members, will give the necessary information.

In addressing so respectable an assembly of *literati* I do not think myself permitted to enlarge on the importance of this subject, because they must know, much better than I can inform them, in how great a degree such monuments of public gratitude are calculated to produce a laudable emulation, a genuine love of liberty, and all the virtues of real patriotism, not only among the innumerable generations who are yet to people the wastes of America, but on the human character in general. Nor do I make those apologies for the trouble I am now giving, which would be requisite, did I not feel a conviction that whatever is interesting to the national glory of America, to the good of posterity, or to the happiness of the human race, cannot be indifferent to a society composed of the most enlightened and liberal characters in Europe, fostered by the royal protection of a monarch

whose name will forever be as dear to the United States as it will be glorious in the annals of mankind.

Being so unfortunate as not to be able to write myself in French, my intimate friend and brave companion in arms, M. le marquis de la Fayette, has had the goodness to make a translation of this letter into that language, which I inclose herewith.

I have the honour to be, with the most perfect respect, Sir, your most obedient and most humble servant,
D. HUMPHREYS.

A letter written by Franklin, about the same time, to John Jay, then Secretary for Foreign Affairs, is of much interest in this connection:

To the Honourable
JOHN JAY,
Secretary for Foreign Affairs.
PASSY, May 10, 1785.

---

P.S. The striking of the medals being now in agitation here, I send the inclosed for consideration.

*A thought concerning the Medals that are to be struck by order of Congress.*

The forming of dies in steel to strike medals or money, is generally with the intention of making a great number of the same form.

The engraving those dies in steel is, from the hardness of the substance, very difficult and

expensive, but, once engraved, the great number to be easily produced afterward by stamping justifies the expense, it being but small when divided among a number.

Where only one medal of a kind is wanted, it seems an unthrifty way to form dies for it in steel to strike the two sides of it, the whole expense of the dies resting on that medal.

It was by this means that the medal voted by Congress for M. de Fleury cost one hundred guineas, when an engraving of the same figures and inscriptions might have been beautifully done on a plate of silver of the same size for two guineas.

The ancients, when they ordained a medal to record the memory of any laudable action, and do honour to the performer of that action, struck a vast number and used them as money. By this means the honour was extended through their own and neighbouring nations, every man who received or paid a piece of such money was reminded of the virtuous action, the person who performed it, and the reward attending it, and the number gave such security to this kind of monuments against perishing and being forgotten, that some of each of them exist to this day, though more than two thousand years old, and, being now copied in books by the arts of engraving and painting, are not only exceedingly multiplied but likely to remain some thousands of years longer.

The man who is honoured only by a single medal is obliged to show it to enjoy the honour, which can be done only to a few and often awkwardly. I therefore wish the medals of Congress were

> ordered to be money, and so continued as to be convenient money, by being in value aliquot parts of a dollar.
>
> Copper coins are wanting in America for small change. We have none but those of the King of England. After one silver or gold medal is struck from the dies, for the person to be honoured, they may be usefully employed in striking copper money, or in some cases small silver.
>
> The nominal value of the pieces might be a little more than the real, to prevent their being melted down, but not so much more as to be an encouragement of counterfeiting. I am, etc.,
> B. FRANKLIN.

The Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres "entered on the discussion with the same alacrity as if the subject had been designed to illustrate the actions of their compatriots, or to immortalize some glorious events in the annals of their own nation."[3] Commissioners, consisting of four of its members, were at once appointed to suggest designs for the three medals asked for Generals Washington, Gates, and Greene.[4]

Through the courtesy of M. Narcisse Dupré, son of Augustin Dupré, I am enabled to give the contract between his father and Colonel Humphreys for the engraving of the medal for General Greene:[5]

> I, the undersigned, Augustin Dupré, engraver of medals and medallist of the Royal Academy of Painting and Sculpture, bind myself to Colonel Humphreys to engrave the medal representing the portrait of General Greene. On the reverse,

> Victory treading under her feet broken arms, with the legend and the exergue, and I hold myself responsible for any breakage of the dies up to twenty-four medals, and bind myself to furnish one at my own expense (the diameter of the medal to be twenty-four *lignes*).
>
> All on the following conditions: That for the two engraved dies of the said medal shall be paid me the sum of two thousand four hundred *livres*, on delivery of the two dies after the twenty-four medals which the Colonel desires have been struck.
>
> Done in duplicate between us, in Paris, this nineteenth of November, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-five (1785).
> D. HUMPHREYS.
> DUPRÉ.

On November 25th of the same year, M. Dacier, the perpetual secretary of the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, communicated another letter from Colonel Humphreys, in which he requested the Academy to compose designs for three more medals, which had been voted to General Morgan and to Lieutenant-Colonels Washington and Howard. Commissioners were appointed and designs made for these also.[6]

Colonel Humphreys having returned to America before the medals were finished, their superintendence was undertaken by Mr. Jefferson, as will be seen from the following letter:

> To the Honourable
> JOHN JAY,

Secretary for Foreign Affairs.
PARIS, February 14, 1787.

SIR: Mr. Morris, during his office, being authorized to have the medals and swords executed, which had been ordered by Congress, he authorized Colonel Humphreys to take measures here for the execution. Colonel Humphreys did so, and the swords were finished in time for him to carry them. The medals not being finished, he desired me to attend to them. The workman who was to make that of General Greene brought me yesterday the medal in gold, twenty-three in copper, and the die. Mr. Short, during my absence, will avail himself of the first occasion which shall offer of forwarding the medals to you. I must beg leave, through you, to ask the pleasure of Congress as to the number they would choose to have struck. Perhaps they might be willing to deposit one of each person in every college of the United States. Perhaps they might choose to give a series of them to each of the crowned heads of Europe, which would be an acceptable present to them. They will be pleased to decide. In the meantime I have sealed up the die, and shall retain it till I am honoured with their orders as to this medal, and the others also, when they shall be finished.

With great respect and
esteem,
TH: JEFFERSON.

In another letter to Mr. Jay, dated Marseilles, May 4, 1787, Mr. Jefferson again refers to this subject:

---

I am in hopes Mr. Short will be able to send you the medals of General Gates by this packet. I await a general instruction as to these medals. The academies of Europe will be much pleased to receive a set.

---

Mr. Jefferson's communication of the 14th of February was brought to the notice of Congress by Mr. Jay, and was referred back to him by Congress. The result was the following report:

OFFICE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS,
July 11, 1787.

The Secretary of the United States for the Department of Foreign Affairs, to whom was referred a letter from the Honourable Mr. Jefferson of the 14th of February last,

*Reports*, Your secretary presumes that the following paragraphs in this letter occasion its being referred to him, viz.: "The workman who was to make a medal of General Greene brought me yesterday the medal in gold, twenty-three in copper, and the die. I must beg leave, through you, to ask the pleasure of Congress as to the number they would choose to have struck. Perhaps they might be willing to deposit one of each person in every college of the United States. Perhaps they might choose to give a series of them to each of the crowned heads of Europe, which would be an acceptable present to them. They will be pleased to decide. In the meantime I have sealed up the die, and shall retain it till I am honoured with their orders as to this medal, and

the others also, when they shall be finished."

As these medals were directed to be struck in order to signalize and commemorate certain interesting events and conspicuous characters, the distribution of them should in his opinion be such as may best conduce to that end. He therefore thinks that both of Mr. Jefferson's hints should be improved, to wit, that a series of these medals should be presented to each of the crowned heads in Europe, and that one of each set be deposited in each of the American colleges. He presumes that Mr. Jefferson does not mean that any should be presented to the King of Great Britain, for it would not be delicate; nor that by crowned heads he meant to exclude free states from the compliment, for to make discriminations would give offense.

In the judgment of your secretary it would be proper to instruct Mr. Jefferson to present in the name of the United States one silver medal of each denomination to every monarch (except His Britannic Majesty), and to every sovereign and independent state without exception in Europe; and also to the Emperor of Morocco. That he also be instructed to send fifteen silver medals of each set to Congress, to be by them presented to the thirteen United States respectively, and also to the Emperor of China with an explanation and a letter, and one to General Washington. That he also be instructed to present a copper medal of each denomination to each of the most distinguished universities (except the British) in Europe, and also to Count de Rochambeau, to Count d'Estaing, and to Count de Grasse; and, lastly, that he be instructed to send to Congress two hundred copper ones of each set, together with the dies.

> Your secretary thinks that of these it would be proper to present one to each of the American colleges, one to the Marquis de la Fayette, and one to each of the other major-generals who served in the late American army; and that the residue with the dies be deposited in the Secretary's Office of the United States, subject to such future orders as Congress may think proper to make respecting them.
>
> It might be more magnificent to give gold medals to sovereigns, silver ones to distinguished persons, and copper ones to the colleges; but, in his opinion, the nature of the American Governments, as well as the state of their finance, will apologize for their declining the expense.
>
> All which is submitted to the wisdom of Congress.
> JOHN JAY.

The records of the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres show that in 1789, at the request of Mr. Jefferson, it also composed designs for the medals awarded by Congress to General Wayne, Major Stewart, and Captain John Paul Jones.[7] Mr. Jefferson had previously had an interview with M. Augustin Dupré on the subject, as will be seen by the following note, the original of which is in Mr. Jefferson's handwriting:[8]

> To
> M. DUPRÉ,
> Engraver of Medals and Medallist of the Royal Academy of Painting and Sculpture.
>
> Mr. Jefferson having received orders concerning medals to be struck would like to talk about them with M. Dupré, if he will please do him the

honour to call on him to-morrow morning before eleven o'clock.

Saturday, January 3, 1789.

In the following month, Mr. Jefferson again wrote to M. Dupré, inclosing descriptions of the designs for the medals of General Morgan and of Admiral Jones. The reader will note some slight differences between these and those originally composed by the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres:

To
M. DUPRÉ,
Engraver of Medals and Medallist of the Royal Academy of Painting and Sculpture.

Mr. Jefferson has the honour to send to M. Dupré the devices for the medals for General Morgan and Rear-Admiral Paul Jones, which he has just received from the Academy of Belles-Lettres, and the making of which he proposes to M. Dupré, the latter to be responsible for the success of the dies up to the striking of three hundred and fifty of each medal in gold, silver, or bronze, and to furnish proofs in tin at the end of the month of March next, so that the medals may all be struck before the 15th of April. He begs him to kindly mention the conditions on which he will undertake them, and Mr. Jefferson will have the honour to reply on receipt of them.

February 13, 1789.

*Medal for General Morgan, of twenty-four lignes in diameter.*

The general, at the head of his army, charges the enemy, which takes to flight.

*Legend*: VICTORIA LIBERTATIS VINDEX.

*Exergue*: FUGATIS CAPTIS AUT CÆSIS AD COWPENS HOSTIBUS 17 JAN. 1781.

*Reverse*: America, recognizable by her shield, rests her left hand upon a trophy of arms and of flags, and with her right crowns the general, who bends before her.

*Legend*: DANIELI MORGAN DUCI EXERCITUS.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Medal for Rear-Admiral John Paul Jones, of twenty-four lignes.*

*Device*: His head (M. Houdon will furnish the bust in plaster).

*Legend*: JOANNI PAULO JONES CLASSIS PRÆFECTO.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Reverse*: Naval Engagement.

*Legend*: HOSTIUM NAVIBUS CAPTIS AUT FUGATIS.

*Exergue*: AD ORAM SCOTIÆ 23 SEPT. 1779.

The following, from the same to the same, bearing date February 15, 1789, throws some light on the prices of the medals engraved by M. Dupré:

To
M. DUPRÉ,

Engraver of Medals, Paris.

Mr. Jefferson has the honour to observe to M. Dupré that he pays only twenty-four hundred *livres* to M. Duvivier or to M. Gatteaux for medals which measure twenty-four *lignes*, that he paid the same sum to M. Dupré himself for that of General Greene, and that recently M. Dupré asked no higher price for that of General Morgan. Mr. Jefferson cannot, therefore, consent to give more. For that sum he would expect to have the best work of M. Dupré and not that of inferior artists. As regards time, perhaps it may be possible to prolong it somewhat in regard to the medal for Admiral Paul Jones, that officer being at present in Europe. Mr. Jefferson will have the honour to await M. Dupré's answer, and will be happy to conclude this arrangement with him.[9]

February 15, 1789.

It is to be supposed that Dupré accepted these conditions, since he is the engraver of the John Paul Jones medal, one of the finest specimens in our collection. The Daniel Morgan piece is no less remarkable as an effort of numismatic skill. The fight at the Cowpens, on the reverse, is a striking example of the boldness with which Dupré enlarged the limits of his art, and, in defiance of all traditional rules, successfully represented several planes in the background.

I cannot do better than to give the opinion, concerning this and the other of Dupré's American medals, of M. Charles Blanc,[10] from whom I quote freely in the following:

The Morgan medal, says this eminent French critic, seems to vibrate beneath the rush of cavalry and the tread of infantry flying in the background, indicated by the almost imperceptible lines of the metal where the smoke of the cannonade is vanishing away in air. In the Libertas Americana medal, which recalls, if we except the evacuation of Boston, the two most memorable events of the War of Independence, namely, the capitulation of General Burgoyne, at Saratoga, in October, 1777, and that of General Lord Cornwallis, at Yorktown, in October, 1781, Dupré has represented the new-born Liberty, sprung from the prairies without ancestry and without rulers, as a youthful virgin, with disheveled hair and dauntless aspect, bearing across her shoulder a pike, surmounted by the Phrygian cap. This great artist, in consequence of his intimacy with Franklin, had conceived the greatest enthusiasm for the cause of the United States. Franklin resided at Passy, and Dupré at Auteuil. As they both went to Paris every day, they met and made acquaintance on the road—an acquaintance which soon ripened into friendship. Dupré first engraved Franklin's seal with the motto, "*In simplici salus*," and afterward his portrait. This portrait presents an *alto-rilievo* which is well adapted for medals only; it is conceived in the spirit of the French school, which has always attached great importance to the truthful rendering of flesh. The artist has indicated the flat parts, the relaxation of the muscles, and, as it were, the quivering of the flesh, so as to convey an exact idea of the age of the model. He has conscientiously represented the lines which the finger of Time imprints on the countenance, but, above all, he has given us with wonderful fidelity the physiognomy of the American sage, his shrewd simplicity, his sagacity, and his

expression of serene uprightness. A Latin hexameter from the pen of Turgot became the well-known legend of this medal: "*Eripuit cœlo fulmen, sceptrumque tyrannis.*"

The four pieces executed by Duvivier are no less remarkable for beauty and excellence of workmanship. They all figured at the exhibitions of the members of the Royal Academy of Paris, that of the Chevalier de Fleury, as mentioned before, in the exhibition of 1781, and those of General and of Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, and of Lieutenant-Colonel Howard, in that of 1789.[11]

In those by Gatteaux, the personification of America as an Indian queen with an alligator at her feet is noteworthy.

With the exception of the Treaty of Commerce medal (1822), and perhaps of that of Captain Truxtun, our medals after the War of Independence were engraved and struck at home. Before that time, indeed, the one voted in 1779 to Major Henry Lee had been made by John Wright, of Philadelphia. From the close of the eighteenth century down to 1840 John Reich and subsequently Moritz Fürst were the engravers of the national medals. Reich's works are valued; unfortunately they are few in number. They consist of the medal voted in 1805 to Captain Edward Preble for his naval operations against Tripoli, of another voted in 1813 to Captain Isaac Hull for the capture of the British frigate Guerrière, and of those of Presidents Jefferson and Madison. That of President Jefferson especially deserves attention for its beauty.

But little can be said in commendation of the works of Fürst, whose numerous medals are very inferior to

Reich's, and still less worthy of being compared with those of the French engravers. While wishing to avoid undue severity, I cannot but endorse the opinion of General Scott, given in a communication addressed to the Honorable William L. Marcy, Secretary of War, in regard to the medal voted to General Zachary Taylor, for victories on the Rio Grande:

> To the Honourable
> WILLIAM L. MARCY,
> Secretary of War.
> HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
> WASHINGTON, July 25, 1846.
>
> As medals are among the surest monuments of history, as well as muniments of individual distinction, there should be given to them, besides intrinsic value and durability of material, the utmost grace of design, with the highest finish in mechanical execution. All this is necessary to give the greater or adventitious value; as in the present instance, the medal is to be, at once, an historical record and a reward of distinguished merit. The credit of the donor thus becomes even more than that of the receiver interested in obtaining a perfect specimen in the fine arts.
>
> The within resolution prescribes *gold* as the material of the medal. The general form (circular) may be considered as equally settled by our own practice, and that of most nations, ancient and modern. There is, however, some little diversity in *diameter* and *thickness* in the medals heretofore ordered by Congress, at different periods, as may be seen in the cabinets of the War and Navy Departments. Diversity in dimensions is even greater in other countries.

The specific character of the medal is shown by its two faces, or the *face* and the *reverse*. The within resolution directs appropriate devices and inscriptions thereon.

For the *face*, a bust likeness is needed, to give, with the name and the rank of the donee, *individuality*. To obtain the likeness, a first-rate miniature painter should, of course, be employed.

The *reverse* receives the device, appropriate to the events commemorated. To obtain this, it is suggested that the resolutions and despatches, belonging to the subject, be transmitted to a master in the art of design—say Prof. Weir, at West Point—for a drawing—including, if practicable, this inscription:

PALO ALTO;
RESACA DE LA PALMA:
MAY 8 AND 9, 1846.

A third artist—all to be well paid—is next to be employed—a die-sinker. The mint of the United States will do the coinage.

Copies, in cheaper metal, of all our gold medals, should be given to the libraries of the Federal and State Governments, to those of the colleges, etc.

The medals voted by the Revolutionary Congress were executed—designs and dies—under the superintendence of Mr. Jefferson,[12] in Paris, about the year 1786. Those struck in honour of victories, in our War of 1812, were all—at least so far as it respected the land service—done at home, and not one of them presented, I think, earlier than the end of Mr. Monroe's administration (1825). The delay principally resulted from the

> want of good die-sinkers. There was only one of mediocre merit (and he a foreigner) found for the army. What the state of this art may now be in the United States I know not. But I beg leave again to suggest that the honour of the country requires that medals, voted by Congress, should always exhibit the arts involved, in their highest state of perfection *wherever* found: for letters, science, and the fine arts constitute but *one* republic, embracing the world. So thought our early Government, and Mr. Jefferson—a distinguished member of that general republic.
>
> All which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

Whatever may be the weight of General Scott's opinion on such a subject, and whether or not it is important, as he insists, that medals should possess high artistic value, in order that they may be not only the rewards of merit and monuments of history, but also favorable specimens of contemporary art, it must be acknowledged that those struck since 1840 differ widely, in many respects, from those of the preceding period. While the earlier works are of a pure and lofty style, the later ones are not always in good taste. The former are conceived generally in strict observance of classical rules, and will bear comparison with the numismatic masterpieces of antiquity; the latter reflect the realistic tendency of their day.

The Indian medals, with the exception of that of President Jefferson and a few others, which are very fine, possess only an historic value. These pieces owe their origin to the custom, in the colonial times, of distributing to the chiefs of Indian tribes, with whom

treaties were concluded, medals bearing on the obverse the effigy of the reigning British sovereign, and on the reverse friendly legends and emblems of peace. Mr. Kean, member of the Continental Congress from South Carolina, on April 20, 1786, moved: "That the Board of Treasury ascertain the number and value of the medals received by the commissioners appointed to treat with the Indians, from said Indians, and have an equal number, with the arms of the United States, made of silver, and returned to the chiefs from whom they were received." The result was the Indian series, which bear on their obverses the busts of the respective Presidents under whom they were issued (none exists of President Harrison, who died a month after his inauguration); but it should be borne in mind that these are mere Indian peace tokens, struck only for distribution as presents to friendly chiefs.

I have called in question the discernment of some of the Federal administrations in their choice of engravers; unfortunately, I have also to draw attention to an unaccountable delay in the execution of one of the medals. It seems scarcely credible that the one voted in 1857 to Dr. Elisha Kent Kane for his discoveries in the Arctic Seas has not yet been struck. Elder, in his "Life of E. K. Kane" (page 228), says:

> "Congress having failed at its first session after his (Kane's) return to appropriate, by a national recognition, the honors he had won for his country, had no other opportunity for repairing the neglect till after his death; then a gold medal was ordered, of which, I believe, nothing has been heard since the passage of the resolution."

To complete my undertaking, it was necessary not

only to study the composition and history of all our national medals, but also to have plates of them engraved, which could only be done from the originals or copies, or, as a last resort, from casts.

My first step was to apply to the Mint in Philadelphia for bronze copies of all the medals. In 1855 the director of that establishment had been authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury, to strike from the original dies, copies of the medals for sale, as is the custom at the Paris Mint. But when he sought to avail himself of this authorization, it was discovered that many of the dies were missing. It was thought probable that those of the medals which had been struck in France during the War of Independence would be found there, and the French Government was communicated with, in 1861, in regard to the following: "Washington before Boston; General Wayne, for capture of Stony Point; Colonel Fleury, for same; Captain Stewart, for same; Major Lee, for capture of Paulus Hook; Colonel John Eager Howard, for Cowpens; Colonel William Washington, for same; Major-General Greene, for Eutaw Springs; Captain John Paul Jones, for capture of the Serapis by the Bonhomme Richard."[13]

But the Paris Mint possessed only the dies of the two Washington, of the Howard, and of the John Paul Jones medals; moreover, the rules of that establishment did not permit them to be given up. Bronze copies of the four were obtained, however, and from them Messrs. George Eckfeldt and R. Jefferson of the Philadelphia Mint cut new dies.

In Washington, in January, 1872, I was informed by Mr. Spofford, of the Library of Congress, that after the fire which destroyed a portion of that library,

December 24, 1851, the bronze copies of the medals formerly deposited there had been transferred to the Smithsonian Institution. At the latter place I was shown the remains of the collection, all more or less injured by fire. Moreover, the five wanted were not to be found; and further investigations made in December, 1877, in the Philadelphia Mint, showed that four of the dies, namely, those of Generals Greene and Wayne, and of Lieutenant-Colonel de Fleury and Major Stewart, are still missing from that establishment.

During the year 1872, I obtained permission from the Honorable Hamilton Fish, Secretary of State, to examine in the archives of his department the official papers relating to the medals of the War of Independence, and was fortunate enough to find the correspondence concerning the Diplomatic medal between Jefferson, William Short, the Marquis de la Luzerne, and the Count de Moustier. Afterward, in the reports of the Massachusetts Historical Society (vol. vi., 3d series), I found a description which seemed to apply to this same medal. I then went to Philadelphia to see the writer of the description, Joshua Francis Fisher, Esq., but he was on his death-bed, and it was impossible to prosecute the inquiry. After his decease, I was informed that no medal of the kind described was contained in his collection.

In 1790, President Washington ordered two Diplomatic medals to be struck and presented, one to the Marquis de la Luzerne, French Minister to the United States, and the other to his successor, the Count de Moustier. In Paris, in 1874, I made application to the present heads of those families, the Count de Vibray[14] and the Marquis de Moustier, [15] for information concerning these medals; but no

trace of the object of my search could be found among their family papers.

About this time, Mr. Charles I. Bushnell, of New York city, kindly sent me plaster casts of an obverse and of a reverse, in which I at once recognized the Diplomatic medal, but neither bore the signature of Dupré. Nevertheless, I had a plate engraved from them, hoping by its aid to find the original.

I then turned once more to M. Gatteaux, the son of M. Nicolas Marie Gatteaux, who had shown me, in 1868, in his house in the Rue de Lille, Paris, the wax model of the obverse of the medal of General Gates, and the designs for those of General Wayne and Major Stewart, but, the house having been burnt during the reign of the Commune in 1871, he could furnish no information, and I was as far as ever from discovering the original of this piece.

In 1876 I showed to M. Augustin Dumont, the celebrated sculptor,[16] and the godson of Augustin Dupré, the plate engraved from the plaster casts, and from him I learned that M. Narcisse Dupré, the son of Augustin, was still living in the south of France, at Montpellier. M. Dumont had given to M. Ponscarme, his pupil, now professor in the École des Beaux-Arts, the *maquettes*, or lead proofs, of many of Dupré's works. A few days later, M. Ponscarme showed me a *maquette* of the obverse of the Diplomatic medal, and at last M. Narcisse Dupré sent me a photograph of the reverse. I thus obtained proof of the correctness of the engraved plate.

While in Washington, in February, 1872, I was fortunate enough to find, in the office of Rear-Admiral Joseph Smith, then chief of the Bureau of

Yards and Docks, in the Navy Department, where they were used as paperweights, the original dies of the medal voted to Commodore Edward Preble for his naval operations against Tripoli. I immediately brought this to the notice of the chief clerks of the Navy and of the Treasury Departments, and also to that of Captain (now Rear-Admiral) George H. Preble, a connection of the commodore's, and these dies are now where they belong, in the Mint in Philadelphia. Shortly afterward I was also instrumental in having restored to the mint the dies of the Vanderbilt medal, which were lying in the cellar of one of the New York city banks.

I have found it impossible to obtain any trustworthy information respecting the designer and the engraver of the medal, voted on March 29, 1800, in honor of Captain Thomas Truxtun. As there were no competent medallists in the United States at the period, and as we were then at war with France, it is presumable that the dies were made in England. If so, they were probably cut at the private mint of Matthew Boulton, of Birmingham, who furnished the United States Government for a long time with planchets for its copper coinage.

The work now offered to the public consists of two volumes: Volume I., Text; Volume II., Plates.

The text is subdivided into eighty-six sections, corresponding to the number of the medals, in each of which is included, besides the descriptive matter, all the documents that could be obtained relating to the respective piece, and arranged according to the following plan:

1. The number of the medal, its date, and its number

in the book of plates. The medals are arranged chronologically: those voted by Congress according to the dates of the several resolutions or acts awarding them, and not in the order of the events which they commemorate; the unofficial ones in the order of events which they commemorate; and the presidential pieces according to the date of inauguration of each President.

2. The descriptive titles of each medal, in the following order: 1st, the legends of the obverse and of the reverse; 2d, the name of the person honored, or of the title by which the piece is known; 3d, the event commemorated.

3. A description of the medal, beginning with the obverse: 1st, the whole legend; 2d, the description of the emblems and devices; 3d, the legend of the exergue; 4th, the names of the designer and of the engraver. The same order has been followed for the reverse. The legends are copied exactly from the medals, and when in Latin, translated; the abbreviations are explained, and are, like the translations, placed between parentheses. The words, "facing the right" and "facing the left" mean the right or the left of the person looking at the piece.

4. A short biographical sketch of the designers and of the engravers.

5. A short biographical sketch of the person in whose honor the medal was struck, or of the President of the United States, in case of the Indian peace tokens.

6. Original documents, such as Resolutions or Acts of Congress, the official reports of the events commemorated, and letters of interest.

The original documents have been given in the belief that the reader would prefer them to a mere recital of the events of which they treat. Many of these are now printed for the first time.

It is interesting to note that Mr. Jefferson, as early as 1789, entertained the idea of publishing an account of all the American medals struck up to that time, as will be seen from the following letter;

> To
> M. DUPRÉ,
> Engraver of Medals, Paris.
>
> Mr. Jefferson is going to have a description of all the medals printed, in order to send them, with copies of the medals, to the sovereigns of Europe. The one of Mr. Franklin, made by M. Dupré, is wanting; he begs you to lend him a copy, and to communicate to him the description also, if any has been made, as is probable.
>
> February 23, 1789[17].

No mention is made of the size of the medals, as the plates show their exact dimensions.

Being desirous that the execution of the engravings should be as perfect as possible, I invited M. Jules Jacquemart, of Paris, to undertake the whole of them. M. Jacquemart needs no praise. All amateurs know his etchings from Van der Meer, Franz Hals, Rembrandt, etc., and his plates for the "History of Porcelain," by M. Albert Jacquemart, his father, for the "Gems and Jewels of the Crown," published by M. Barbet de Jouy, and for the "Collection of Arms" of Count de Nieuwerkerke. The American public has

had, moreover, an opportunity of admiring the works of this eminent artist at the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York city. His collaboration adds great value to the artistic portion of this work.

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE INTRODUCTION.

### A

MOUNT VERNON, November, 1787.
TO
THE PRINTER OF THE AMERICAN MUSEUM (MR. CAREY.)

SIR: I understand that a part, if not all, of the medals which, in the course of the late war, were voted by Congress to officers of distinguished merit, and for the execution of which I contracted with artists at Paris, have lately arrived in America. But, not having seen any account published of the devices and inscriptions, I presume it will not be ungrateful to the public to receive some authentic information respecting these memorials of national glory. However superfluous the publication of the correspondence[18] on this subject with the Perpetual Secretary of the Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres might be deemed, it will not, I conceive, be improper it should be known that this learned society, to whom a reference was made, entered on the discussion with the same alacrity as if the subject had been designed to illustrate the actions of their compatriots, or to immortalize some glorious events in the annals of their own nation. You will be at liberty to insert in your *Museum* the result of

their deliberations.

In our free republics certainly nothing should be suppressed that can tend to awaken a noble spirit of emulation, to cherish the fine feelings of patriotism, to exhibit alluring examples for imitation, or to extend and perpetuate the remembrance of those heroic achievements which have ennobled the era of the American Revolution. Few inventions could be more happily calculated to diffuse the knowledge and preserve the memory of illustrious characters and splendid events than medals—whether we take into consideration the imperishable nature of the substance whence they are formed, the facility of multiplying copies, or the practice of depositing them in the cabinets of the curious. Perhaps one improvement might be made. The sage and venerable Dr. Franklin, whose patriotic genius is active in old age, and ever prolific in projects of public utility, once suggested,[19] in conversation with me, as an expedient for propagating still more extensively the knowledge of facts designed to be perpetuated in medals, that their devices should be impressed on the current coin of the nation.

Under influence of such ideas, I shall claim the indulgence of my countrymen for bringing forward a communication which might possibly have come more satisfactorily from some other quarter. An apprehension that the subject might remain unnoticed is my apology.

I am, Sir, your most obedient and most humble servant,
DAVID HUMPHREYS.

*Devices and Inscriptions of American Medals.*

The gold medal for General Washington represents the head of His Excellency, with this legend: GEORGIO WASHINGTON SUPREMO DUCI EXERCITUUM, ADSERTORI LIBERTATIS, COMITIA AMERICANA. On the reverse: The Evacuation of Boston. The American army advances in good order toward the town, which is seen at a distance, while the British army flies with precipitation toward the strand, to embark on board the vessels with which the roads are covered. In the front of the picture, on the side of the American army, General Washington appears on horseback, amid a group of officers, to whom he seems to be pointing out the retreat of the enemy.

Legend: HOSTIBUS PRIMO FUGATIS.

On the Exergue: BOSTONIUM RECUPERATUM, DIE 17 MARTII, MDCCLXXVI.

The gold medal for General Gates represents the head of that general, with this legend: HORATIO GATES, DUCI STRENUO, COMITIA AMERICANA.

On the reverse: The enemy's general, at the head of his army, who are grounding their arms, presents his sword to the American general, whose troops stand with shouldered arms.

Legend: SALUS REGIONUM SEPTENTRIONALIUM.

On the Exergue: HOSTE AD SARATOGAM IN DEDITIONEM ACCEPTO, DIE 17 OCTOBRIS, MDCCLXXVII.

The gold medal of General Greene represents the head of that general, with this legend: NATHANIELI

GREEN, EGREGIO DUCI, COMITIA AMERICANA.

On the reverse: A Victory treading under feet broken arms.

Legend: SALUS REGIONUM AUSTRALIUM.

On the Exergue: HOSTIBUS APUD EUTAW DEBELLATIS, DIE 8 SEPTEMBRIS, MDCCLXXXI.

The medal in gold for General Morgan, and those in silver for Colonels Howard and Washington, were to be indicative of the several circumstances which attended the victory at the Cowpens on the 17th of January, 1781, in conformity to a special resolution of Congress.

It may not be foreign to the purpose to add that dies have formerly been engraved under the direction of Dr. Franklin,[20] for striking the gold medal for General Wayne, and the silver medals for Colonels de Fleury and Stewart, emblematic of their gallant conduct in storming the works of Stony Point, sword in hand.

These are all the medals voted by Congress in the course of the war.[21]

---

**B**

***Registre des Assemblées et Délibérations de l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres pendant l'année 1785.***

Vendredi 8 avril
1785.

---

Monsieur le secrétaire a fait part d'une lettre de Monsieur Humphreys, ancien colonel au service des États-Unis, par laquelle il demande trois médailles pour Messieurs Washington, le général Gates et le général Green. Il envoie en même temps des renseignements sur les actions de ces trois personnes.

L'académie a remis à huitaine pour s'occuper de ces trois médailles.

Mardi 19 avril
1785.

---

Après ces différents arrangements, on s'est occupé des médailles demandées par le Congrès d'Amérique, et l'on a invité messieurs les académiciens à apporter des projets pour ces médailles, à la première séance, dans laquelle on est convenu de nommer des commissaires pour rédiger ces médailles.

Vendredi 22 avril
1785.

---

Monsieur Dacier a fait ensuite la lecture des projets des trois médailles pour les trois officiers généraux américains; après les avoir bien discutés, on a nommé, pour les terminer, Messieurs

Barthélémy, Dupuy, Brotier et Le Blond.

Mardi 26 avril
1785.

---

Monsieur Dacier, le secrétaire perpétuel, lut ensuite les sujets de médailles demandées par le Congrès pour trois officiers généraux.

*Pour Monsieur Washington.*

D'un côté sa tête.

*Légende*: GEORGIO WASHINGTON SUPREMO DUCI EXERCITUUM ADSERTORI LIBERTATIS.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Revers*: La prise de Boston, l'armée anglaise fuyant vers le rivage pour s'embarquer, etc.

*Légende*: HOSTIBUS ou ANGLIS PRIMUM FUGATIS.

*Exergue*: BOSTONIUM RECUPERATUM DIE 17 MARTII ANNO 1776.

*Pour Monsieur Gates.*

D'un côté sa tête.

*Légende*: HORATIO GATES DUCI PROVIDO COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Revers*: Le général ennemi, à la tête de son armée, présente son épée au général Gates, à la tête de l'armée américaine.

*Légende*: SALUS PROVINCIARUM SEPTENTRIONALIUM.

*Exergue*: HOSTE AD SARATOGAM IN DEDITIONEM ACCEPTO DIE 17 8{BRIS} 1777.

*Pour Monsieur Green.*

D'un côté sa tête.

*Légende*: NATHANIELI GREEN EGREGIO DUCI COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Revers*: La Victoire foulant aux pieds des armes brisées.

*Légende*: SALUS PROVINCIARUM AUSTRALIUM.

*Exergue*: HOSTIBUS AD EUTAW DEBELLATIS DIE ... 1781.

Vendredi 13 mai 1785.

---

D'après des observations des commissaires, on a cru devoir changer, dans les deux médailles du général Gates et du général Green, le mot *Provinciarum* en celui de *Regionum*. Et dans les médailles de Gates, du côté de la tête, au lieu de *Duci provido* on a mis *Duci strenuo*.

Vendredi 25 novembre 1785.

---

Monsieur le secrétaire a fait encore la lecture

d'une lettre du colonel Humphreys, secrétaire d'ambassade de l'Amérique, par laquelle il prie l'académie, au nom du Congrès, de faire trois médailles votées par le même Congrès; l'une pour le général Morgan, la seconde pour le colonel Washington, la troisième pour le colonel Howard.

La délibération a été remise à huitaine selon l'usage.

Mardi 6 décembre 1785.

---

On a nommé, pour rédiger les sujets de médailles demandées par le Congrès des États-Unis de l'Amérique, Messieurs Barthélémy, Des Brequigny, Le Blond, Brotier.

Mardi 13 décembre 1785.

---

Monsieur le secrétaire a lu les trois projets de médailles arrêtés par les commissaires pour les médailles du général Morgan et des colonels Washington et Howard, les voici:

*Pour le général Morgan.*

*Type*: Le général à la tête de ses troupes, charge l'armée ennemie qui prend la fuite.

*Légende*: VICTORIA LIBERTATIS VINDEX.

*Exergue*: CÆSIS AUT CAPTIS AD COWPENS HOSTIUM ... SIGNIS RELATIS ... 17 JAN. 1781.

*Revers*: L'Amérique, reconnaissable à son écusson, appuie sa main gauche sur un trophée d'armes et de drapeaux, et de la droite couronne le général incliné devant elle.

*Légende*: [22]N. MORGAN DUCI EXERCITUS.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA ANNO ...

*Pour le colonel Washington.*

*Type*: Le colonel, à la tête d'un petit nombre de soldats, fond sur l'ennemi, qui commence à prendre la fuite, et que lui montre la Victoire, placée au-dessus de sa tête.

*Légende*: N. WASHINGTON LEGIONIS N. PRÆFECTO.

*Exergue*: COMITIA, etc.

*Revers*: L'inscription suivante doit être gravée dans une couronne de lauriers:

QUOD
PARVA MILITUM MANU
STRENUE PROSECUTUS HOSTES
VIRTUTIS INGENITÆ
PRÆCLARUM SPECIMEN DEDIT
IN PUGNA APUD COWPENS
17 JAN. 1781.

*Pour le colonel Howard.*

Même type, même légende au nom près.

Même exergue qu'à la précédente.

Au *Revers*: Dans une couronne de lauriers:

QUOD
IN NUTANTEM HOSTIUM ACIEM
SUBITO IRRUENS
PRÆCLARUM BELLICÆ VIRTUTIS
SPECIMEN DEDIT
IN PUGNA APUD COWPENS
17 JAN. 1781.

[Translation.]

*Register of the Meetings and Deliberations of the Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres during the year 1785.*

Friday, April 8, 1785.

---

The secretary communicated a letter from Mr. Humphreys, formerly a colonel in the service of the United States, in which he asks for three medals for Messrs. Washington, General Gates and General Green. He sends at the same time information concerning the deeds of these three persons.

The academy postponed for a week the consideration of these three medals.

Tuesday, April 19, 1785.

---

After these different arrangements, the medals asked by the Congress of America considered, and the gentlemen academicians were invited to bring suggestions for these medals at the following meeting, at which it was agreed that commissioners should be named to compose these medals.

Friday, April 22, 1785.

---

M. Dacier then read the proposals for the three medals for the three American general officers; after they had been thoroughly discussed, Messrs. Barthélémy, Dupuy, Brotier, and Le Blond, were appointed to report on them.

Tuesday, April 26, 1785.

---

M. Dacier, the perpetual secretary, then read the subjects of the medals asked for by Congress for the three general officers.

*For Mr. Washington.*

On one side, his head.

*Legend*: GEORGIO WASHINGTON SUPREMO DUCI EXERCITUUM ADSERTORI LIBERTATIS.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Reverse*: The taking of Boston, the English army fleeing toward the shore to embark, etc.

*Legend*: HOSTIBUS OF ANGLIS PRIMUM FUGATIS.

*Exergue*: BOSTONIUM RECUPERATUM DIE 17 MARTII ANNO 1776.

*For Mr. Gates.*

On one side, his head.

*Legend*: HORATIO GATES DUCI PROVIDO COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Reverse*: The enemy's general at the head of his army, surrenders his sword to General Gates, at the head of the American army.

*Legend*: SALUS PROVINCIARUM SEPTENTRIONALIUM.

*Exergue*: HOSTE AD SARATOGAM IN DEDITIONEM ACCEPTO DIE 17 8{BRIS} 1777.

*For Mr. Green.*

On one side, his head.

*Legend*: NATHANIELI GREEN EGREGIO DUCI COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Reverse*: Victory treading under her feet broken arms.

*Legend*: SALUS PROVINCIARUM AUSTRALIUM.

*Exergue*: HOSTIBUS AD EUTAW DEBELLATIS DIE ... 1781.

Friday, May 13, 1783.

---

After observations by the commissioners, it was thought proper to change, in the two medals of General Gates and of General Green, the word *Provinciarum* to that of *Regionum*. And in the medal of Gates, on the side of the head, instead of *Duci provido* to substitute *Duci strenuo*.

Friday, November 25, 1785.

---

The secretary also read a letter of Colonel Humphreys, Secretary of Embassy of America, in which he requested the academy, in the name of Congress, to compose three medals voted by the same Congress: one for General Morgan, the second for Colonel Washington, the third for Colonel Howard.

The discussion was laid over, according to custom, until next week.

Tuesday, December 6, 1785.

---

Messrs. Barthélémy, Des Brequigny, Le Blond, and Brotier, were named to compose the medals asked for by the Congress of the United States of America.

Tuesday, December 13, 1785.

---

The secretary read the three reports agreed upon by the commissioners for the medals for General Morgan and Colonels Washington and Howard, as follows:

*For General Morgan.*

*Device*: The general, at the head of his troops, charges the army of the enemy, which takes to flight.

*Legend*: VICTORIA LIBERTATIS VINDEX.

*Exergue*: CÆSIS AUT CAPTIS AD COWPENS HOSTIUM ... SIGNIS RELATIS ... 17 JAN. 1781.

*Reverse*: America, recognizable by her shield, rests her left hand upon a trophy of arms and of flags, and with her right crowns the general, who bends before her.

*Legend*: N. MORGAN DUCI EXERCITUS.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA ANNO ...

*For Colonel Washington.*

*Device*: The colonel, at the head of a few soldiers, rushes on the enemy, who begin to fly, and whom Victory, hovering over his head, points out to him.

*Legend*: N. WASHINGTON LEGIONIS N. PRÆFECTO.

*Exergue*: COMITIA, etc.

*Reverse*: The following inscription to be engraved in a crown of laurel:

QUOD
PARVA MILITUM MANU
STRENUE PROSECUTUS HOSTES
VIRTUTIS INGENITÆ
PRÆCLARUM SPECIMEN DEDIT
IN PUGNA APUD COWPENS
17 JAN. 1781.

*For Colonel Howard.*

Same device, same legend, excepting the name.

Same exergue as the preceding.

*Reverse*: Within a crown of laurel:

QUOD
IN NUTANTEM HOSTIUM ACIEM
SUBITO IRRUENS
PRÆCLARUM BELLICÆ VIRTUTIS
SPECIMEN DEDIT
IN PUGNA APUD COWPENS
17 JAN. 1781

---

**C**

Je soussigné Augustin Dupré, graveur en médaille[23] et médailliste de l'Académie Royal de Peinture et Sculpture.

M'engage envers Monsieur le colonel Humphreys à graver la médaille représentant le portrait du général Green. Au revers la Victoire foulant aux pieds des armes brisées avecque la légende et

l'exergue, et répond de la fracture des coins jusqu'à la concurrence de vingt quatre médailles, dont j'en fourniray une en or à mes frais et dépend (le diamètre de la médaille sera de la grandeur de vingt-quatre lignes).

Le tout aux conditions suivantes, que les deux coins gravés de ladite médaille me seront payée la somme de deux mille quatre cens livres en remettant les deux coins après avoir frappés les vingt quatre médailles que désire Monsieur le colonel.

Fait le double entre nous, ce dix-neuf novembre mille sept cens quatre vingt cinq (1785) à Paris.
D. HUMPHREYS.
DUPRÉ.

---

**D**

***Registre des Assemblées et Délibérations de l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres pendant l'année 1789.***

Mardi 13 janvier 1789.

---

Monsieur Dacier annonça ensuite que Monsieur Jefferson, ministre des États-Unis d'Amérique, priait l'Académie de vouloir bien s'occuper de sujets pour les trois médailles que le Congrès a résolu de frapper en l'honneur du général Wayne, du major Stewart et du commodore Paul Jones.

Sur cette demande, la Compagnie a décidé que les commissaires nommés dans la séance précédente seraient chargés de rédiger le projet de ces médailles.

Mardi 10 février 1789.

---

Monsieur Dacier a mis, au commencement de la séance, sous les yeux de l'Académie, le travail de Messieurs les commissaires relativement aux médailles qu'ils étaient chargés de rédiger.

Sur la demande de Monsieur Jefferson, ministre des États-Unis de l'Amérique, on a corrigé ainsi l'exergue de la médaille anciennement composée pour le général Morgan:

FUGATIS CAPTIS AUT CÆSIS AD COWPENS HOSTIBUS, 17 JAN. 1781

.

*Médaille pour le général Wayne.*

*Type*: L'Amérique, reconnaissable à son écusson, tient de la main gauche, élevée, une couronne murale, et donne, de la droite, une couronne de lauriers au général incliné devant elle.

*Légende*: N. WAYNE DUCI EXERCITUS.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Revers*: Le Rocher et le Fort de Stony Point.

*Légende*: STONY POINT EXPUGNATUM.

*Exergue*: 15 JUL. 1779.

*Pour le major Stewart.*

*Type*: L'Amérique, debout, comme ci-dessus, donne une palme au major, incliné devant elle.

*Légende*: N. STEWART COHORTIS PRÆFECTO.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Revers*: Le major monte à l'assaut au travers d'un abatis d'arbres qu'il a fait rompre par sa troupe.

*Légende*: STONY POINT OPPUGNATUM.

*Exergue*: 15 JUL. 1779.

*Pour le commodore Paul Jones.*

*Type*: La tête du commodore.

*Légende*: PAULO JONES CLASSIS PRÆFECTO.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Revers*: Combat de vaisseaux.

*Légende*: PRIMUS AMERICANORUM TRIUMPHUS NAVALIS.

*Exergue*: AD ORAM SCOTIÆ 23 SEPT. ANNO ...

*Autre légende*: HOSTIUM NAVIBUS CAPTIS AUT FUGATIS.

*Exergue*: Comme de l'autre part.

[Translation.]

***Register of the Meetings and Deliberations of the Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres during the year 1789.***

Tuesday, January 13, 1789.

---

M. Dacier then announced that Mr. Jefferson, Minister of the United States of America, begged the academy kindly to occupy itself with the subjects of the three medals which Congress has resolved to strike in honor of General Wayne, Major Stewart, and Commodore Paul Jones. According to this request, the company have decided that the commissioners[24] named in the preceding sitting shall be charged with the composition of these medals.

Tuesday, February 10, 1789.

---

M. Dacier submitted to the academy at the opening of the sitting, the report of the commissioners in reference to the medals, with the composition of which they had been intrusted.

At the suggestion of Mr. Jefferson, Minister of the United States of America, the exergue of the medal formerly composed for General Morgan was altered as follows:

FUGATIS CAPTIS AUT CÆSIS AD COWPENS HOSTIBUS

17 JAN. 1781.

*Medal for General Wayne.*

*Device*: America, recognizable by her shield, holds in her left hand, which is elevated, a mural crown, and presents with her right a crown of laurels to the general, who bends before her.

*Legend*: N. WAYNE DUCI EXERCITUS.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Reverse*: The Rock and the Fort of Stony Point.

*Legend*: STONY POINT EXPUGNATUM.

*Exergue*: 15 JUL. 1779.

*For Major Stewart.*

*Device*: America, standing as above, presents a palm to the major, who bends before her.

*Legend*: N. STEWART COHORTIS PRÆFECTO.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Reverse:* The major mounts to the assault through an abatis of trees, which his men have broken through.

*Legend*: STONY POINT OPPUGNATUM.

*Exergue*: 15 JUL. 1779.

*For Commodore Paul Jones.*

*Device*: The head of the commodore.

*Legend*: PAULO JONES CLASSIS PRÆFECTO.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Reverse*: A naval engagement.

*Legend*: PRIMUS AMERICANORUM TRIUMPHUS NAVALIS.

*Exergue*: AD ORAM SCOTIÆ 23 SEPT. ANNO ...

*Another legend*: HOSTIUM NAVIBUS CAPTIS AUT FUGATIS.[25]

*Exergue*: Same as above.

---

**E**

A Monsieur
Monsieur DUPRÉ,
Graveur en médaille et médailliste de l'Académie Royale de Peinture et Sculpture.

Monsieur Jefferson ayant reçu des ordres au sujet des médailles à faire seroit bien aise d'en traiter avec Monsieur Dupré, s'il voudrait bien lui faire l'honneur de passer chez lui demain matin avant les onze heures.

Samedi 3$^{me}$ janvier 1789.

---

Monsieur Jefferson a l'honneur d'envoyer à Monsieur Dupré les devises des médailles pour le général Morgan et le contre-amiral Paul Jones

qu'il vient de recevoir de l'Académie des Belles-Lettres, et dont il propose à Monsieur Dupré l'entreprise, en répondant du succès des coins jusqu'à frapper trois cents cinquante de chaque médaille en or, argent ou bronze, et d'en fournir les épreuves en étain au fin du mois de mars prochain, à fin que les médailles peuvent être frappées toutes avant le 15me avril. Il le prie d'avoir la bonté de lui indiquer les conditions auxquelles il les entreprendra, et Monsieur Jefferson aura l'honneur d'y répondre au moment qu'il les recevra.

Ce 13me février 1789.

*Médaille pour le général Morgan, de 24 lignes de diamètre.*

Le général à la tête de son armée charge l'ennemi, qui prend la fuite.

*Légende*: VICTORIA LIBERTATIS VINDEX.

*Exergue*: FUGATIS CAPTIS AUT CÆSIS AD COWPENS HOSTIBUS 17 JAN. 1781.

*Revers*: L'Amérique reconnaissable à son écusson appuie sa main gauche sur une trophée d'armes et de drapeaux, et de la droite, couronne le général incliné devant elle.

*Légende*: DANIELI MORGAN DUCI EXERCITUS.

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Médaille pour le contre-amiral John Paul Jones, de 24 lignes.*

*Type*: Sa tête (M. Houdon fournira le buste en plâtre).

*Légende*: JOANNI PAULO JONES CLASSIS PRÆFECTO

*Exergue*: COMITIA AMERICANA.

*Revers*: Combat de vaisseaux.

*Légende*: HOSTIUM NAVIBUS CAPTIS AUT FUGATIS.

*Exergue*: AD ORAM SCOTIÆ 23 SEPT. 1779.

---

**F**

A Monsieur
Monsieur DUPRÉ,
Graveur en médailles, à Paris.

Monsieur Jefferson a l'honneur d'observer à Monsieur Dupré qu'il ne donne pas pour les médailles de 24 lignes ni à Monsieur Duvivier ni à Monsieur Gatteaux que 2,400 livres, que c'est là ce qu'il a payé à Monsieur Dupré aussi pour celle du général Greene, et que Monsieur Dupré n'a demandé que ça dernièrement pour celle du général Morgan. Monsieur Jefferson ne peut pas consentir donc de donner plus. À ce prix, il attendroit ce que Monsieur Dupré pourrait faire de mieux, de soi-même, et non pas par des artistes subalternes. Pour ce qui regarde le temps, peut être qu'il seroit possible de le prolonger un peu pour la médaille de l'amiral Paul Jones, cet officier étant actuellement en Europe. Monsieur Jefferson aura l'honneur d'attendre la réponse de Monsieur Dupré et sera charmé de pouvoir conclure cet arrangement avec lui.

Ce 15me février 1789.

---

**G**

Explication des Peintures, Sculptures et Gravures de Messieurs de l'Académie Royale, dont l'Exposition a été ordonnée, suivant l'intention de Sa Majesté, par M. le Comte de la Billarderie d'Angeviller, Conseiller du Roi en ses conseils, Mestre-de-Camp de Cavalerie, Chevalier de l'ordre Royal et Militaire de Saint-Louis, Commandeur de l'ordre de Saint-Lazare, Intendant du Jardin du Roi, Directeur et Ordonnateur Général des Bâtiments de Sa Majesté, Jardins, Arts, Académies & Manufactures Royales; de l'Académie Royale des Sciences.
A Paris, rue Saint-Jacques,
De l'Imprimerie de la veuve Hérissant, Imprimeur du Roi, des Cabinet, Maison et Bâtiments de Sa Majesté; de l'Académie Royale de Peinture, etc.
M.DCC.LXXXI.

Avec privilège du Roi.

*Gravures.*

Par M. DUVIVIER, académicien, graveur général des Monnoies de France & des Médailles du Roi.

294.—Sous un même cadre et sous un même numéro.

1. *** ...
2. *** ...
3. *** ...
4. Médaille ordonnée par les États-Unis de

l'Amérique, à l'honneur de M. le Chevalier de Fleury, pour s'être distingué à la prise de Stony Point, en 1779.

---

Explication des Peintures, Sculptures et Gravures de Messieurs de l'Académie Royale, dont l'Exposition a été ordonnée, suivant l'intention de Sa Majesté, par M. le Comte de la Billarderie d'Angeviller, Conseiller du Roi en ses conseils, Mestre-de-Camp de Cavalerie, Chevalier de l'ordre Royal et Militaire de Saint-Louis, Commandeur de l'ordre de Saint-Lazare, Gouverneur de Rambouillet, Directeur et Ordonnateur Général des Bâtiments de Sa Majesté, Jardins, Arts, Académies et Manufactures Royales; de l'Académie Royale des Sciences.
A Paris,
De l'Imprimerie des Bâtiments du Roi et de l'Académie Royale de Peinture.
M.DCC.LXXXIX.

Avec privilège du Roi.

*Gravures.*

Par M. DUVIVIER, graveur général des Monnoies et des Médailles du Roi.

1. *** ...
2. *** ...
3. *** ...
4. *** ...
5. Buste du Général Washington, & au revers, Évacuation de Boston, 1776.
6. & 7. Médailles pour le Colonel Washington et le Colonel Howard. Ces trois médailles

sont pour les États-Unis de l'Amérique.

[Translation.]

Explanation of the Paintings, Sculptures, and Engravings of the Gentlemen of the Royal Academy, of which the Exhibition has been ordered, according to the intention of His Majesty, by the Count de la Billarderie d'Angeviller, Councillor of the King in His Councils, Master-of-Camp of Cavalry, Knight of the Royal and Military Order of St. Louis, Commander of the Order of Saint Lazare, Intendant of the Garden of the King, Director and Ordonnator-General of His Majesty's Buildings, Gardens, Arts and Royal Academies and Manufactures; of the Royal Academy of Sciences.
Paris, Rue Saint Jacques,
From the Printing Office of widow Hérissant, Printer to the King, to the Cabinet, Household and Buildings of His Majesty; of the Royal Academy of Paintings, etc.
M.DCC.LXXXI.

With the privilege of the King.

*Engravings.*

By M. Duvivier, Academician, engraver-general of the Moneys of France and of the Medals of the King.

294—In the same case and under the same number.

1. *** ...
2. *** ...
3. *** ...
4. Medal ordered by the United States of

America in honor of the Chevalier de Fleury, for having distinguished himself at the taking of Stony Point, in 1779.

---

Explanation of the Paintings, Sculptures, and Engravings of the Gentlemen of the Royal Academy, of which the Exhibition has been ordered, according to the intention of His Majesty, by the Count de la Billarderie d'Angeviller, Councillor of the King in His Councils, Master-of-Camp of Cavalry, Knight of the Royal and Military Order of Saint Louis, Commander of the Order of Saint Lazare, Governor of Rambouillet, Director and Ordonnator-General of His Majesty's Buildings, Gardens, Arts, and Royal Academies and Manufactures; of the Royal Academy of Sciences.
PARIS.
From the Printing Office of the Building of the King and of the Royal Academy of Painting.
M.DCC.LXXXIX.
With the privilege of the King.

*Engravings.*

By M. Duvivier, engraver-general of the Moneys and of the Medals of the King.

1. *** ...
2. *** ...
3. *** ...
4. *** ...
5. Bust of General Washington, and on the reverse, Evacuation of Boston, 1776.
6. and 7. Medals for Colonel Washington and Colonel Howard.
   These three medals are for the United States

of America.

---

**H**

MINT OF THE UNITED STATES,
PHILADELPHIA, November 22, 1861.
Honorable
WILLIAM L. DAYTON,
Minister of the United States at the Court of France.

DEAR SIR: During the Revolutionary War, medals were awarded by resolution of the Continental Congress to certain officers who commanded the American forces in the principal conflicts with the enemy, or participated therein. The dies for these medals were prepared in Paris, and the medals produced there. Several of the dies in question are understood to be in the possession of the Mint of Medals at Paris. As we have recently prepared, for distribution, bronze medals from the national medal dies in our country, it would be very gratifying if the American medal dies, at the French Mint, could be procured and the series made complete. The medals that were prepared for us in Paris are interesting memorials of some of the most remarkable events in our history, and the appropriate place for the dies would appear to be in the National Mint of the United States.

May I request the favor of you to ascertain, from the proper official source, what medal dies, relating to events connected with the history of the United States, are at the mint in Paris, and whether the same can be obtained. If not, I should be glad to have, say twenty copies in bronze,

struck from the dies, provided the expense would not be too great.

Inclosed I send you a list of the medals recently struck in bronze from the dies of a public character in our possession. It will be seen that it is deficient in medals of the Revolutionary era.

The following American medal dies are believed to be at the French Mint of Medals:

Washington before Boston.
General Wayne, for capture of Stony Point.
Colonel Fleury, for same.
Captain Stewart, for same.
Major Lee, for capture of Paulus Hook.
Colonel John Eager Howard, for Cowpens.
Colonel William Washington, for same.
Major General Greene, for Eutaw Springs.
Captain John Paul Jones, for capture of the Serapis by the Bonhomme Richard.

Your attention to the request contained herein will greatly oblige,

Your friend and obedient servant,
JAMES POLLOCK,
Director of the Mint.

---

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,
PARIS, December 10, 1861.
To His Excellency,
Monsieur THOUVENEL,
Minister of Foreign Affairs, etc., Paris.

MONSIEUR LE MINISTRE: I have received from the Director of the Mint of the United States a letter (of which I annex a copy), calling me to procure a

certain series of medals prepared in Paris to commemorate certain events in the history of the American Revolution.

These dies having been prepared in Paris, and the medals struck here, it is supposed the former yet remain in some safe depository.

If it is possible to procure the original dies, I am requested to do so; if that be not possible, I should be happy to learn if I can procure copies.

I avail myself of the occasion to renew to Your Excellency the assurance of the high consideration with which I have the honor to be,

Your obedient servant,
W. L. DAYTON.

---

PARIS, le 17 janvier 1862.
Monsieur DAYTON,
Ministre des États-Unis à Paris.

MONSIEUR: Par la lettre que vous m'avez fait l'honneur de m'adresser le 10 décembre dernier, vous m'exprimiez le désir d'être mis en possession des coins d'un certain nombre de médailles commémoratives d'événements de la guerre de l'Indépendance qui ont été frappées à Paris. Monsieur le Ministre des Finances à qui j'avais du écrire à ce sujet, me répond que le Musée Monétaire ne possède les coins que de quatre de ces médailles. La prise de Boston, la prise de Serapis, bataille de Cowpens—Washington, et bataille de Cowpens—Howard. Le musée ne pourrait se dessaisir de ces coins, mais il serait facile, moyennant une légère dépense, de faire

frapper de nouveaux exemplaires; il faudrait seulement, si la proposition était agrée par le gouvernement Fédéral, que vous me fissiez parvenir l'indication précise du nombre d'exemplaires de chacune de ces médailles qu'il désirerait obtenir.

Agréez les assurances de la haute considération avec laquelle j'ai l'honneur d'être,
Monsieur,
Votre très humble et très obéissant serviteur,
Pour le ministre et par autorisation,
Le Ministre Plénipotentiaire Directeur,
BANNEVILLE.

[Translation.]

PARIS, January 17, 1862.
Mr. DAYTON,
Minister of the United States, Paris.

SIR: By the letter which you did me the honor to address to me on the 10th of December last, you expressed to me the desire to obtain the dies of a certain number of medals, commemorative of events of the War of Independence, which were struck in Paris. The Minister of Finance, to whom I had to write on the subject, replies that the Museum of the Mint possesses the dies of only four of these medals: the taking of Boston, the capture of the Serapis, the battle of the Cowpens —Washington, and the battle of the Cowpens— Howard. The museum cannot part with these dies, but it will be easy, at a small outlay, to have new copies struck; it will only be necessary, if the proposition is accepted by the Federal Government, for you to indicate to me the precise number of copies of each of these medals which it

wishes to obtain.

Receive the assurances of the high consideration with which I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your very humble and very obedient servant,
For the minister and by authorization,
The Minister Plenipotentiary Director,
BANNEVILLE.

---

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,
PARIS, January 23, 1862.
To His Excellency,
Monsieur THOUVENEL,
Minister of Foreign Affairs, etc., Paris.

MONSIEUR LE MINISTRE: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th instant in reference to the American medal dies. I avail myself of your kind offer to have copies struck from the original dies.

Be pleased to direct that twenty copies in bronze be struck from such dies, with a diameter of two and one half inches. The expense will be met by this Legation immediately upon notice.

I avail myself of the opportunity to assure Your Excellency of the high consideration with which I am,
Your humble servant,
W. L. DAYTON.

---

**I**

A Monsieur
Monsieur DUPRÉ,
Graveur en médailles, à Paris.

Monsieur Jefferson va faire imprimer des explications de toutes les médailles, pour les envoyer avec les médailles aux souverains de l'Europe; il lui manque celle de M. Franklin, faite par M. Dupré; il le prie de lui en prêter une exemplaire, et de lui en communiquer l'explication aussi, s'il y en a été une de faite comme il y en avait sans doute.

Ce 23 février 1789.

## CONTENTS.


| *Number of Text* | | *Number of Plate.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | GENERAL GEORGE WASHINGTON. [*Boston Retaken.*] | I |
| | Description of Medal | |
| | Biographical Sketch of Pierre Simon Duvivier | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Biographical Sketch of George Washington | |
| Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Washington | March 25, 1776 |
| General Washington to the President of Congress | March 19, 1776 |
| The President of Congress to General Washington | April 2, 1776 |
| John Adams to General Washington | April 2, 1776 |
| General Washington to John Adams | April 15, 1776 |
| Colonel Humphreys to General Washington | May, 1785 |
| Colonel Humphreys to Thomas Jefferson | January 30, 1786 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Thomas Jefferson to Colonel Humphreys | May 7, 1786 | |
| 2 | MAJOR-GENERAL HORATIO GATES. [*Surrender of the British Army at Saratoga.*] | | II |
| | Description of Medal | | |
| | Biographical Sketch of Nicolas Marie Gatteaux | | |
| | Biographical Sketch of Horatio Gates | | |
| | Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Gates | November 4, 1777 | |
| | General Gates to the President of Congress | October 18, 1777 | |
| | Articles of Convention between Generals Gates and Burgoyne | October 16, 1777 | |

Thomas Jefferson to Colonel Humphreys December 4, 1785
Colonel Humphreys to Thomas Jefferson

3 BRIGADIER-GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE. [*Taking of Stony Point.*] III
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Anthony Wayne
Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to General Wayne, to Lieutenant-Colonel de Fleury, and to Major Stewart, etc. July 26, 1779
General Washington to the President of Congress July 16, 1779

General Wayne to General Washington July 16, 1779
General Washington to the President of Congress July 20, 1779
General Wayne to General Washington July 17, 1779

4 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DE FLEURY. IV
[*Taking of Stony Point.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of François Louis Teisseidre de Fleury
General Washington to the President of Congress July 25, 1779
General Washington to the President of Congress July 28, 1779

Memorial for M. de Fleury

5 MAJOR JOHN STEWART. V
[*Taking of Stony Point.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of John Stewart

6 MAJOR HENRY LEE. VI
[*Surprise of Paulus Hook.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Joseph Wright
Biographical Sketch of Henry Lee
Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Major Henry Lee, etc. September 24, 1779

General Washington to the President of Congress August 23, 1779
Major Henry Lee to General Washington August 22, 1779

7 JOHN PAULDING, DAVID WILLIAMS, ISAAC VAN WART. [*Capture of Major André.*] VII
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketches of Paulding, Williams, and Van Wart
Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Wart November 3, 1780

General Washington to the President of Congress September 26, 1780
General Washington to the President of Congress October 7, 1780

8 BRIGADIER-GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN. VIII
[*Victory of the Cowpens.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Augustin Dupré
Biographical Sketch of Daniel Morgan
Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to General Morgan and to Lieutenant-Colonels Washington and Howard, etc. March 9, 1781

General Morgan to General Greene January 19, 1781

Act of Congress Directing a Gold Copy of General Morgan's Medal to be Struck for Morgan Neville July 2, 1836

9 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM A. WASHINGTON. IX

[*Victory of the Cowpens.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of William Augustine Washington

10 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN EAGER HOWARD. X

[*Victory of the Cowpens.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of John Eager Howard

11 MAJOR-GENERAL NATHANIEL GREENE. [*Victory of Eutaw Springs.*] XI

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Nathaniel Greene

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Greene, etc. October 29, 1781

General Greene to the President of Congress September 11, 1781

John Jay to Major William Pierce and others February 12, 1788

12 ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY THE UNITED NETHERLANDS. XII

[*Libera Soror.*]


| | |
|---|---|
| Description of Medal | |
| Biographical Sketch of John George Holtzhey | |
| John Adams to Robert R. Livingston | April 19, 1782 |
| Extracts from the Register Books of the States of the Netherlands | 1782 |
| Original Documents from the Royal Archives at the Hague | 1782 |
| John Adams to Robert R. Livingston | April 22, 1782 |

13 TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE UNITED NETHERLANDS. XIII

[*Favstissimo Foedere Jvnctæ.*]

Description of Medal

Treaty between the United Netherlands and the United States of America October 8, 1782

Convention between the United Netherlands and the United States of America October 8, 1782

14 LIBERTAS AMERICANA. XIV

[*Surrender of the British Armies at Saratoga and at Yorktown.*]

Description of Medal

| | |
|---|---|
| General Washington to the President of Congress | October 19, 1781 |
| General Washington to the President of Congress | October 27, 1781 |
| Resolutions of Congress Voting Thanks, etc., for the Taking of Yorktown | October 29, 1781 |
| Benjamin Franklin to Robert R. Livingston | March 4, 1782 |
| Benjamin Franklin to Sir William Jones | March 17, 1783 |
| Benjamin Franklin to Robert R. Livingston | April 15, 1783 |
| Benjamin Franklin to Robert R. Livingston | July 22, 1783 |

Benjamin Franklin to the Grand Master of Malta April 6, 1783
The Grand Master of Malta to Benjamin Franklin June 21, 1783

15 BENJAMIN FRANKLIN. XV
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Benjamin Franklin

16 BENJAMIN FRANKLIN. XVI
Description of Medal
William Short to Thomas Jefferson June 14, 1790
Thomas Jefferson to the President of the National Assembly of France March 8, 1791

17 CAPTAIN JOHN PAUL JONES. XVII

[*Capture of the Serapis.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of John Paul Jones

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to the Chevalier John Paul Jones October 16, 1787

Captain John Paul Jones to Benjamin Franklin October 3, 1779

M. de Sartine to the President of Congress May 30, 1780

M. de Sartine to Commodore John Paul Jones June 28, 1780

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Resolution of Congress Authorizing Captain Jones to Accept from the King of France the Cross of Military Merit | February 27, 1781 |
| | | The United States to the King of France | October 19, 1787 |
| | | Thomas Jefferson to General Washington | May 2, 1788 |
| | | Admiral John Paul Jones to Thomas Jefferson | August 29,/ September 9, 1788 |
| 18 | PRESIDENT GEORGE WASHINGTON. [*First President of the United States of America.*] | | XVIII XIX |
| | | Description of Medal | |
| | | Indian Peace Medals | |

19 THE DIPLOMATIC MEDAL. XX


| | |
|---|---|
| Description of Medal | |
| Biographical Sketch of César Anne de la Luzerne | |
| Biographical Sketch of Éléonore François Élie de Moustier | |
| John Adams to the President of Congress | August 3, 1779 |
| Thomas Jefferson to William Short | April 30, 1790 |
| Thomas Jefferson to the Marquis de la Luzerne | April 30, 1790 |
| William Short to Thomas Jefferson | June 14, 1790 |
| Thomas Jefferson to William Short | July 26, 1790 |

Thomas Jefferson to the Count de Moustier March 2, 1791
Thomas Jefferson to William Short March 8, 1791
William Short to Thomas Jefferson June 6, 1791
William Short to Thomas Jefferson September 25, 1791
William Short to M. Dupré
M. de Moustier to M. Dupré
William Short to Thomas Jefferson February 8, 1792
M. Lagrange to William Short January 31, 1792

20 PRESIDENT JOHN ADAMS. XXI

[*Second President of the United States of America.*]

Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of John Adams

21 CAPTAIN THOMAS TRUXTUN. [*Action with the Vengeance.*] XXII

Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Thomas Truxtun
Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Captain Truxtun, etc. February 3, 1800
Captain Thomas Truxtun to the Secretary of the Navy February 3, 1800
Journal of Captain Truxtun of Occurrences on board the United States Ship Constellation February 1, 1800

President John Adams to the Secretary of the Navy March 31, 1800
John Adams to Captain Thomas Truxtun November 30, 1802

22 PRESIDENT THOMAS JEFFERSON. [*Third President of the United States of America.*] XXIII
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of John Reich
Biographical Sketch of Thomas Jefferson

23 COMMODORE EDWARD PREBLE. [*Naval operations against Tripoli.*] XXIV
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Edward Preble

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Commodore Preble | March 3, 1805 |
| | President Thomas Jefferson to Congress | February 20, 1805 |
| | Commodore Preble to the Secretary of the Navy | September 18, 1804 |
| | R. Smith to George Harrison | June 26, 1805 |
| 24 | PRESIDENT JAMES MADISON. [*Fourth President of the United States of America.*] | XXV |
| | Description of Medal | |
| | Biographical Sketch of James Madison | |
| 25 | CAPTAIN ISAAC HULL. [*Capture of the Guerrière.*] | XXVI |
| | Description of Medal | |

Biographical Sketch of Isaac Hull
Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Captains Hull, Decatur, Jones, etc. January 29, 1813
Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy July 21, 1812
Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy August 30, 1812
Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy August 30, 1812

26 CAPTAIN JACOB JONES. XXVII

[*Capture of the Frolic.*]

Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Moritz Fürst
Biographical Sketch of Jacob Jones

Captain Jacob Jones to the Secretary of the Navy — November 24, 1812

27 — CAPTAIN STEPHEN DECATUR. [*Capture of the Macedonian.*] — XXVIII

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Stephen Decatur

Captain Decatur to the Secretary of the Navy — October 30, 1812

28 — CAPTAIN WILLIAM BAINBRIDGE. [*Capture of the Java.*] — XXIX

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of William Bainbridge

Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Bainbridge, etc. March 3, 1813
Captain Bainbridge to the Secretary of the Navy January 3, 1813
Extract from Captain Bainbridge's Journal December 30, 1812
H. D. Corneck to Lieutenant Wood January 1, 1813

29 LIEUTENANT EDWARD RUTLEDGE McCALL. [*Capture of the Boxer.*] XXX
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Edward Rutledge McCall

Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Lieutenants McCall. Burrows, etc. January 6, 1814
Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy September 14, 1813
Lieutenant McCall to Captain Hull September 7, 1813

30 LIEUTENANT WILLIAM BURROWS. XXXI
[*Capture of the Boxer.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of William Burrows

31 CAPTAIN OLIVER HAZARD PERRY. XXXII
[*Victory of Lake Erie.*]
Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Oliver Hazard Perry
Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Captains Perry, Elliott, etc. January 6, 1814
Captain Perry to the Secretary of the Navy September 10, 1813
Captain Perry to the Secretary of the Navy September 13, 1813
The Secretary of the Navy to George Harrison July 4, 1814

32 CAPTAIN JESSE DUNCAN ELLIOTT. XXXIII
[*Victory of Lake Erie.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Jesse Duncan Elliott

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 33 | CAPTAIN JAMES LAWRENCE.<br>[*Captain of the Peacock.*] | XXXIV |
| | Description of Medal | |
| | Biographical Sketch of James Lawrence | |
| | Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Lawrence, etc. | January 11, 1814 |
| | Captain Lawrence to the Secretary of the Navy | March 19, 1813 |
| 34 | CAPTAIN THOMAS MACDONOUGH.<br>[*Victory of Lake Champlain.*] | XXXV |
| | Description of Medal | |
| | Biographical Sketch of Thomas Macdonough | |

Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captains Macdonough and Henley, Lieutenant Cassin, etc. October 20, 1814
Resolution of Congress Complimentary to Lieutenant Silas Duncan May 13, 1826
Captain Macdonough to the Secretary of the Navy September 11, 1814
Captain Macdonough to the Secretary of the Navy September 13, 1814

35 CAPTAIN ROBERT HENLEY. [*Victory of Lake Champlain.*] XXXVI
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Robert Henley

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 36 | LIEUTENANT STEPHEN CASSIN.<br>[*Victory of Lake Champlain.*] | XXXVII |
| | Description of Medal | |
| | Biographical Sketch of Stephen Cassin | |
| 37 | CAPTAIN LEWIS WARRINGTON.<br>[*Capture of the Épervier.*] | XXXVIII |
| | Description of Medal | |
| | Biographical Sketch of Lewis Warrington | |
| | Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Warrington, etc. | October 21, 1814 |
| | Captain Warrington to the Secretary of the Navy | April 29, 1814 |
| 38 | CAPTAIN JOHNSTON BLAKELEY. | XXXIX |

[*Capture of the Reindeer.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Johnston Blakeley
Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Blakeley, etc. November 3, 1814
Captain Blakeley to the Secretary of the Navy July 8, 1814

39 MAJOR-GENERAL JACOB BROWN. XL
[*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Jacob Brown

| | |
|---|---|
| Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Generals Brown, Scott, Porter, Gaines, Macomb, Ripley and Miller | November 3, 1814 |
| General Brown to the Secretary of War | July 7, 1814 |
| General Orders | July 6, 1814 |
| General Brown to the Secretary of War | August, 1814 |
| General Brown to the Secretary of War | September 29, 1814 |
| General Brown to the Secretary of War | October 1, 1814 |

40 MAJOR-GENERAL PETER BUEL PORTER. XLI

[*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Peter Buel Porter
General Porter to General Brown — September 22, 1814

41 BRIGADIER-GENERAL ELEAZER WHEELOCK RIPLEY. XLII
[*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Eleazer Wheelock Ripley
General Ripley to General Gaines — August 17, 1814

42 BRIGADIER-GENERAL JAMES MILLER. XLIII
[*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*]
Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of James Miller

43 MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT. [*Victories of Chippewa and Niagara.*] XLIV

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Winfield Scott

44 MAJOR-GENERAL EDMUND PENDLETON GAINES. [*Victory of Erie.*] XLV

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Edmund Pendleton Gaines

General Gaines to the Secretary of War August 15, 1814

General Gaines to the Secretary of War August 23, 1814
General Gaines to the Secretary of War August 26, 1814

45 MAJOR-GENERAL ALEXANDER MACOMB. [*Victory of Plattsburgh.*] XLVI
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Alexander Macomb
General Macomb to the Secretary of War September 15, 1814
Resolution of Congress Voting Rifles to Martin J. Aitkin and others May 20, 1826

46 MAJOR-GENERAL ANDREW JACKSON. XLVII

[*Victory of New Orleans.*]


| | |
|---|---|
| Description of Medal | |
| Biographical Sketch of Andrew Jackson | |
| Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Jackson | February 27, 1815 |
| General Jackson to the Secretary of War | January 13, 1815 |
| General Jackson to the Secretary of War | January 19, 1815 |
| General Jackson's Farewell Address to his Army | March, 1815 |
| Resolutions of Congress complimentary to Commodore D. T. Patterson and others | February 15, 1815 |

Resolutions of Congress complimentary to the People of the State of Louisiana, etc. February 15, 1815

47 CAPTAIN CHARLES STEWART. [*Capture of the Cyane and of the Levant.*] XLVIII

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Charles Stewart

Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Stewart, etc. February 22, 1816

Captain Stewart to the Secretary of the Navy May, 1815

Minutes of the Action between the Constitution, Cyane, and Levant February 20, 1815

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 48 | CAPTAIN JAMES BIDDLE.<br>[*Capture of the Penguin.*] | XLIX |
| | Description of Medal | |
| | Biographical Sketch of James Biddle | |
| | Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Biddle, etc. | February 22, 1816 |
| | Captain Biddle to the Secretary of the Navy | March 25, 1815 |
| 49 | PRESIDENT JAMES MONROE.<br>[*Fifth President of the United States of America.*] | L |
| | Description of Medal | |
| | Biographical Sketch of James Monroe | |

50 MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON. LI

[*Victory of the Thames.*]


Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of William Henry Harrison

Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to General Harrison and Governor Shelby, etc. April 4, 1818

General Harrison to the Secretary of War October 5, 1813

General Harrison to the Secretary of War October 9, 1813

General Orders of Debarkation, of March, and of Battle September 27, 1813

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 51 | GOVERNOR ISAAC SHELBY.<br>[*Victory of the Thames.*]<br>Description of Medal<br>Biographical Sketch of Isaac Shelby | LII |
| 52 | TREATY OF COMMERCE WITH FRANCE.<br>Description of Medal<br>Biographical Sketch of Bertrand Andrieu<br>Biographical Sketch of Raymond Gayrard<br>Treaty of Commerce with France June 24, 1822 | LIII |
| 53 | PRESIDENT JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.<br>[*Sixth President of the United States of America.*]<br>Description of Medal | LIV |

Biographical Sketch of John Quincy Adams

54 PRESIDENT ANDREW JACKSON. LV
[*Seventh President of the United States of America.*]
Description of Medal

55 COLONEL GEORGE CROGHAN. LVI
[*Defence of Fort Stephenson.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of George Croghan
Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Colonel Croghan, etc. February 13, 1835
Major Croghan to General Harrison August 5, 1813

56 PRESIDENT MARTIN VAN BUREN. [*Eighth President of the United States of America.*] LVII

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Martin Van Buren

57 PRESIDENT JOHN TYLER. [*Tenth President of the United States of America.*] LVIII

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of John Tyler

R. M. Patterson to J. C. Spencer November 2, 1841

J. C. Spencer to R. M. Patterson November 13, 1841

R. M. Patterson to John C. Spencer September 17, 1842

D. Parker to R. M. Patterson September 21, 1842

58 PRESIDENT JAMES KNOX POLK. [*Eleventh President of the United States of America.*] LIX

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of James Knox Polk

59 MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR. [*Victories on the Rio Grande.*] LX

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Zachary Taylor

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Taylor July 16, 1846

| | |
|---|---|
| General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army | May 9, 1846 |
| General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army | May 9, 1846 |
| General Order Congratulating the Army | May 11, 1846 |
| General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army | May 16, 1846 |
| The Secretary of War to Doctor Patterson | December 9, 1846 |
| Doctor Patterson to the Secretary of War | December 12, 1846 |


60 MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR. LXI

[*Taking of Monterey.*]

Description of Medal
Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Taylor March 2, 1847
General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army October 9, 1846

61 LOSS OF THE UNITED STATES BRIG-OF-WAR SOMERS. LXII

[*For Having Saved the Lives of Americans.*]

Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Charles Gushing Wright
Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to British, French, and Spanish Officers, etc. March 3, 1847

Lieutenant Semmes to Commodore M. C. Perry December 10, 1846

62 MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT. LXIII

[*Mexican Campaign.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Salathiel Ellis

Biographical Sketch of G. C. Humphries

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Scott March 9, 1848

General Scott to the Secretary of War March 12, 1847

General Scott to the Secretary of War March 23, 1847

General Scott to the Secretary of War March 29, 1847

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Terms of Capitulation for the Surrender of Vera Cruz, etc. | |
| | General Scott to the Secretary of War | April 19, 1847 |
| | General Orders No. 111 | April 17, 1847 |
| | General Scott to the Secretary of War | August 28, 1847 |
| | General Scott to the Secretary of War | September 11, 1847 |
| | General Scott to the Secretary of War | September 18, 1847 |
| | General Orders No. 286 | September, 1847 |

63 MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR. LXIV

[*Victory of Buena Vista.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Frederick Augustus Smith

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Taylor May 9, 1848

General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army March 6, 1847

General Order Congratulating the Army February 26, 1847

64 PRESIDENT ZACHARY TAYLOR. [*Twelfth President of the United States of America.*] LXV

Description of Medal

65 PRESIDENT MILLARD FILLMORE. [*Thirteenth President of the United States of America.*] LXVI

Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Joseph Willson
Biographical Sketch of Millard Fillmore

66 PRESIDENT FRANKLIN PIERCE. LXVII
[*Fourteenth President of the United States of America.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Franklin Pierce

67 COMMANDER DUNCAN NATHANIEL INGRAHAM. LXVIII
[*Release of Martin Coszta.*]
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Seth Eastman

| | |
|---|---|
| Biographical Sketch of P. F. Cross | |
| Biographical Sketch of James Barton Longacre | |
| Biographical Sketch of Duncan Nathaniel Ingraham | |
| Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Commander Ingraham | August 4, 1854 |
| Commander Ingraham to Commodore Stringham | July 6, 1853 |
| Commander Ingraham to Commander Schwartz | June 28, 1853 |
| Commander Schwartz to Commander Ingraham | June 29, 1853 |
| Commander Ingraham to Commander Schwartz | July 2, 1853 |

Commander Schwartz to Commander Ingraham July 2, 1853
S. N. Brown to Commander Ingraham June 28, 1853
Enclosure from Caleb Lyon of Lyonsdale
Martin Coszta's Declaration of Intention July 31, 1852
Agreement between the Consul-General of Austria and the Consul of the United States of America July 2, 1853

68 PRESIDENT JAMES BUCHANAN. LXIX

[*Fifteenth President of the United States of America.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of James Buchanan

69 DOCTOR FREDERICK HENRY ROSE. LXX

[*Kindness and Humanity of Doctor Rose.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of A. C. Paquet

Biographical Sketch of Frederick Henry Rose

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Doctor Rose May 11, 1858

Captain Sands to the Secretary of the Navy April 15, 1858

70 PRESIDENT ABRAHAM LINCOLN. LXXI

[*Sixteenth President of the United States of America.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Abraham Lincoln

71 NAVY MEDAL OF HONOR. LXXII a

Description of Medal

Acts of Congress Instituting Naval Medals of Honor December 21, 1861

July 16, 1862

72 ARMY MEDAL OF HONOR. LXXII b

Description of Medal

Resolution and Act of Congress Instituting Army Medals of Honor July 12, 1862

March 3, 1863

73 MAJOR-GENERAL ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT. LXXIII

[*Victories of fort Donelson, Vicksburg, and Chattanooga.*]

| | |
|---|---|
| Description of Medal | |
| Biographical Sketch of Antrobus | |
| Biographical Sketch of Ulysses Simpson Grant | |
| Resolutions of Congress Voting a Medal to General Grant | December 17, 1863 |
| General Grant to General Cullum | February 16, 1862 |
| General Buckner to General Grant | February 16, 1862 |
| General Grant to General Buckner | February 16, 1862 |
| General Buckner to General Grant | February 16, 1862 |
| General Orders No. 2 | February 17, 1862 |

| | |
|---|---|
| General Grant to the Assistant Adjutant-General | July 6, 1863 |
| General Pemberton to General Grant | July 3, 1863 |
| General Grant to General Pemberton | July 3, 1863 |
| General Grant to General Pemberton | July 3, 1863 |
| General Pemberton to General Grant | July 3, 1863 |
| General Grant to General Pemberton | July 4, 1863 |
| General Pemberton to General Grant | July 4, 1863 |
| General Grant to the Assistant Adjutant-General | December 23, 1863 |

74 CORNELIUS VANDERBILT. LXXIV

[*Free Gift of Steamship Vanderbilt.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Emanuel Leutze

Biographical Sketch of Cornelius Vanderbilt

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Cornelius Vanderbilt — January 28, 1864

The Secretary of State to Cornelius Vanderbilt — April 17, 1866

Cornelius Vanderbilt to the Secretary of State — May 3, 1866

75 PRESIDENT ANDREW JOHNSON. LXXV

[*Seventeenth President of the United States of America.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of Andrew Johnson

76 WRECK OF THE STEAMSHIP SAN FRANCISCO. LXXVI

[*Testimonial of National Gratitude.*]

Description of Medal

Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Captains Creighton, Low, and Stouffer July 26, 1866

Major Wyse to the Adjutant General of the Army January 14, 1854

Consolidated Morning Report, 3d Artillery January 14, 1854

Colonel Gates to the Adjutant-General of the Army January 16, 1854

Acts of Congress Voting March 27, 1854

August 5, 1854

77 CYRUS WEST FIELD. LXXVII

[*Laying of the Atlantic Telegraph Cable.*]

Description of Medal

Biographical Sketch of J. Goldsborough Bruff

Biographical Sketch of William Barber

Biographical Sketch of Cyrus West Field

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Cyrus W. Field March 2, 1867

The Secretary of State to Cyrus W. Field — January 7, 1869

78 GEORGE PEABODY. LXXVIII

[*Promotion of Universal Education.*]

Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of George Peabody
Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to George Peabody — March 16, 1867
George Peabody's Gift for Southern Education — February 7, 1867
Action of the Trustees of the Peabody Gift — February 8, 1867
The Secretary of State to George Peabody — June 23, 1868

George Peabody to the Secretary of State — September 18, 1868
The Secretary of State to George Peabody — October 7, 1868
George Peabody to the Secretary of State — January 6, 1869

79 PRESIDENT ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT. [*Eighteenth President of the United States of America.*] — LXXIX
Description of Medal

80 GEORGE FOSTER ROBINSON. [*Heroic Conduct.*] — LXXX
Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of George Foster Robinson

Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to George F. Robinson March 1, 1871
Report of the Committee on Foreign Affairs in Regard to George F. Robinson

81 LOSS OF THE STEAMER METIS. LXXXI

[*Courage and Humanity.*]

Description of Medal
Biographical Sketch of Charles E. Barber
Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Crandall and others February 24, 1873

Captain David Ritchie to the Secretary of the Navy September 1, 1872
Resolution of Congress Voting Thanks to Captain Ritchie January 24, 1873

82 CENTENNIAL MEDAL. LXXXII
[*Hundredth Anniversary of American Independence.*]
Description of Medal
Act of Congress Authorizing Centennial Medals June 16, 1874
Official Notice Promulgated by the Centennial Board of Finance March 24, 1875

83 CENTENNIAL MEDAL. LXXXIII
[*Hundredth Anniversary of American Independence.*]

Description of Medal

84 LIFE SAVING MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS. [*Saving Life from the Perils of the Sea.*] LXXXIV

Description of Medal

Act of Congress Instituting Life Saving Medals — June 20, 1874

The Acting Secretary of the Treasury to Lucien M. Clemons — June 30, 1876

The Acting Secretary of the Treasury to James Martin — March 3, 1877

The Acting Secretary of the Treasury to John Dean — March 3, 1877

Report of the United States Life-Saving Service — November 30, 1876

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | The Secretary of the Treasury to Colonel J. Schuyler Crosby | June 30, 1877 |
| | The Secretary of the Treasury to Carl Fosberg | September 22, 1877 |
| | Report of the United States Life-Saving Service | November 29, 1877 |
| | The Secretary of the Treasury to Philip C. Bleil | January 15, 1878 |
| 85 | LIFE SAVING MEDAL OF THE SECOND CLASS. [*Saving Life from the Perils of the Sea.*] | LXXXV |
| | Description of Medal | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | The Secretary of the Treasury to John O. Philbrick | July 22, 1876 |
| | The Secretary of the Treasury to Henry M. Lee | July 31, 1877 |
| | The Secretary of the Treasury to Captain Charles H. Smith | March 12, 1878 |
| | The Secretary of the Treasury to Edward Nordall | March 12, 1878 |
| | The Secretary of the Treasury to Malachi Corbell | March 12, 1878 |

86 JOHN HORN, JR. LXXXVI

[*Heroic Exploits.*]

Description of Medal

| | |
|---|---|
| Biographical Sketch of John Horn, Jr. | |
| Act of Congress Voting a Medal to John Horn, Jr. | June 20, 1874 |
| John Horn, Jr., to Moses W. Field | February 23, 1874 |

# LIST OF THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS

## Given or Referred to in the Introduction.


| | | *Page.* |
|---|---|---|
| Benjamin Franklin to the President of Congress | March 4, 1780 | xi |
| Colonel Humphreys to the President of Congress | March 18, 1785 | xii |
| Colonel Humphreys to the Perpetual Secretary of the Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres of France | March 14, 1785 | xiii |
| Benjamin Franklin to the Secretary for Foreign Affairs | May 10, 1785 | xiv |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Contract between Colonel Humphreys and M. Dupré for Engraving the Medal of General Greene | November 19, 1785 | xvi |
| Thomas Jefferson to the Secretary for Foreign Affairs | February 14, 1787 | xvii |
| Report of the Secretary for Foreign Affairs | July 11, 1787 | xviii |
| Thomas Jefferson to M. Dupré | January 3, 1789 | xix |
| Thomas Jefferson to M. Dupré | February 13, 1789 | xx |
| Thomas Jefferson to M. Dupré | February 15, 1789 | xxi |
| General Winfield Scott to the Secretary of War | July 25, 1846 | xxiv |
| Thomas Jefferson to M. Dupré | February 23, 1789 | xxxiii |
| Colonel Humphreys to the Printer of the American Museum (Mr. Carey) | November, 1787 | xxxiv |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Registre des Assemblées et Délibérations de l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres pendant l'année 1785 | | xxxvi |
| Contract between Colonel Humphreys and M. Dupré for Engraving the Medal of General Greene | November 19, 1785 | xli |
| Registre des Assemblées et Délibérations de l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres pendant l'année 1789 | | xli |
| Thomas Jefferson to M. Dupré | Royale January 3, 1789 | xliv |
| Thomas Jefferson to M. Dupré | Royale February 13, 1789 | xliv |
| Thomas Jefferson to M. Dupré | February 15, 1789 | xlv |
| Explication des Peintures. Sculptures et Gravures de Messieurs de l'Académie Royale, etc. | 1781 and 1789 | xlv |
| James Pollock to William L. Dayton | November 22, 1861 | xlvii |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| William L. Dayton to the French Minister of Foreign Affairs | December 10, 1861 | xlviii |
| Marquis de Banneville to W. L. Dayton | January 17, 1862 | xlix |
| William L. Dayton to the French Minister of Foreign Affairs | January 23, 1862 | xlix |
| Thomas Jefferson to M. Dupré | February 23, 1789 | l |


## LIST OF PLATES.

| *Number of Plate.* | *Title of Medal.* | *Designer and Engraver.* | *Number of Text.* | *Page of Text.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|

I GENERAL GEORGE WASHINGTON. [*Boston retaken.*] Georgio Washington svpremo dvci exercitvvm adsertori libertatis Comitia Americana. Rx. Hostibus primo fugatis.
DUVIVIER. 1 1

II MAJOR-GENERAL HORATIO GATES. [*Surrender of the British Army at Saratoga.*] Horatio Gates duci strenuo Comitia Americana. Rx. Salus regionum septentrional.
N. GATTEAUX. 2 8

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| III | BRIGADIER-GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE. [*Taking of Stony Point.*] Antonio Wayne duci exercitus Comitia Americana. ℞. Stoney-Point expugnatum. GATTEAUX. | 3 | 14 |
| IV | LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DE FLEURY. [*Taking of Stony Point.*] Virtutis et audaciæ monum. et præmium. ℞. Aggeres paludes hostes victi. DUVIVIER. | 4 | 22 |
| V | MAJOR JOHN STEWART. [*Taking of Stony Point.*] Joanni Stewart cohortis præfecto Comitia Americana. ℞. Stoney-Point oppugnatum. GATTEAUX. | 5 | 28 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| VI | MAJOR HENRY LEE.<br>[*Surprise of Paulus Hook.*]<br>Henrico Lee legionis equit. præfecto. Comitia Americana. ℞. Non obstantib fluminibus vallis, etc.<br>J. WRIGHT. | 6 | 29 |
| VII | JOHN PAULDING, DAVID WILLIAMS, ISAAC VAN WART.<br>[*Capture of Major André.*]<br>Fidelity. ℞. Vincit amor patriæ. | 7 | 37 |
| VIII | BRIGADIER-GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN.<br>[*Victory of the Cowpens.*]<br>Danieli Morgan duci exercitus Comitia Americana. ℞. Victoria libertatis vindex.<br>DUPRÉ. | 8 | 40 |

IX LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM AUGUSTINE WASHINGTON. [*Victory of the Cowpens.*] Gulielmo Washington legionis equit. præfecto Comitia American. Ꝛ. Quod parva militum manu, etc.
DUVIVIER. 9 46

X LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN EAGER HOWARD. [*Victory of the Cowpens.*] Joh. Egar. Howard legionis peditum præfecto Comitia Americana. Ꝛ. Quod in nutantem hostium aciem, etc.
DUVIVIER. 10 48

XI MAJOR-GENERAL NATHANIEL GREENE. [*Victory of Eutaw Springs.*] Nathanieli Green egregio duci Comitia Americana. ℞. Salus regionum australium.
DUPRÉ. 11 50

XII ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY THE UNITED NETHERLANDS. [*Libera Soror.*] Libera soror. ℞. Tyrannis virtute repulsa.
I. G. HOLTZHEY. 12 57

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| XIII | TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE UNITED NETHERLANDS. [*Faustissimo Foedere Junctæ.*] Faustissimo foedere junctæ. die VII Octob. MDCCLXXXII. ℞. Justitiam et non temnere divos. I. G. HOLTZHEY. | 13 | 74 |
| XIV | LIBERTAS AMERICANA. [*Surrender of the British Armies at Saratoga and at Yorktown.*] Libertas Americana. ℞. Non sine diis animosus infans. DUPRÉ. | 14 | 86 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| XV | BENJAMIN FRANKLIN. Benj. Franklin natus Boston. XVII Jan. MDCCVI. ℞. Eripuit cœlo fulmen sceptrum que tyrannis. AUG. DUPRÉ. | 16 | 95 |
| XVII | CAPTAIN JOHN PAUL JONES. [*Capture of the Serapis.*] Joanni Paulo Jones classis præfecto. Comitia Americana. ℞. Hostium navibus captis aut fugatis. DUPRÉ. | 17 | 97 |
| XVIII XIX | PRESIDENT GEORGE WASHINGTON. [*First President of the United States of America.*] George Washington President. 1792. | 18 | 113 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| XX | CAPTAIN JOHN PAUL JONES. To peace and commerce. ℞. The United States of America. DUPRÉ. | 19 | 115 |
| XXI | PRESIDENT JOHN ADAMS. [*Second President of the United States of America.*] John Adams President of the U.S. A.D. 1797. ℞. Peace and friendship. | 20 | 127 |
| XXII | CAPTAIN THOMAS TRUXTUN. [*Action with the Vengeance.*] Patriæ. patres. filio. digno. Thomas Truxtun. ℞. United States frigate Constellation of 38 guns, &c. | 21 | 128 |

XXIII PRESIDENT THOMAS JEFFERSON. [*Third President of the United States of America.*] Th. Jefferson President of the U.S. A.D. 1801. ℞. Peace and friendship.
REICH. 22 133

XXIV COMMODORE EDWARD PREBLE. [*Naval operations against Tripoli.*] Edwardo Preble duci strenuo Comitia Americana. ℞. Vindici commercii Americani.
REICH. 23 135

XXV PRESIDENT JAMES MADISON. [*Fourth President of the United States of America.*] James Madison President of the U.S.A. D. 1809. ℞. Peace and friendship.
REICH. 24 151

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| XXVI | CAPTAIN ISAAC HULL. [*Capture of the Guerrière.*] Isaacus Hull peritos arte superat Jul. MDCCCXII Aug. certamine fortes. ℞. Horæ momento victoria. REICH. | 25 | 153 |
| XXVII | CAPTAIN JACOB JONES. [*Capture of the Frolic.*] Jacobus Jones virtus in ardua tendit. ℞. Victoriam hosti majori celerrime rapuit. FÜRST. | 26 | 160 |
| XXVIII | CAPTAIN STEPHEN DECATUR. [*Capture of the Macedonian.*] Stephanus Decatur navarchus, pugnis pluribus, victor. ℞. Occidit signum hostile sidera surgunt. FÜRST. | 27 | 163 |

XXIX CAPTAIN WILLIAM BAINBRIDGE. [*Capture of the Java.*] Gulielmus Bainbridge patria victisque laudatus. ℞. Pugnando.
FÜRST. 28 166

XXX LIEUTENANT EDWARD RUTLEDGE McCALL. [*Capture of the Boxer.*] Edward R. McCall navis Enterprise præfectus. Sic itur ad astra. ℞. Vivere sat vincere.
FÜRST. 29 171

XXXI LIEUTENANT WILLIAM BURROWS. [*Capture of the Boxer.*] Victoriam tibi claram. patriæ mæstam. ℞. Vivere sat vincere.
FÜRST. 30 174

XXXII CAPTAIN OLIVER HAZARD PERRY. [*Victory of Lake Erie.*] Oliverus H. Perry, princeps stagno Eriense. classim totam contudit. ℞. Viam invenit virtus aut facit. FÜRST. 31 176

XXXIII CAPTAIN JESSE DUNCAN ELLIOTT. [*Victory of Lake Erie.*] Jesse D. Elliott. Nil actum reputans si quid superesset agendum. ℞. Viam invenit virtus aut facit. FÜRST. 32 183

XXXIV CAPTAIN JAMES LAWRENCE. [*Capture of the Peacock.*] Jac. Lawrence dulce et decorum est pro patria mori. ℞. Mansuetud. maj. quam victoria. FÜRST. 33 185

XXXV CAPTAIN THOMAS MACDONOUGH. [*Victory of Lake Champlain.*] Tho. Macdonough. Stagno Champlain clas. Reg. Brit. superavit. ℞. Uno latere percusso. alterum impavide vertit.

FÜRST. 34 189

XXXVI CAPTAIN ROBERT HENLEY. [*Victory of Lake Champlain.*] Rob. Henley Eagle præfect. palma virtu. per æternit. florebit. ℞. Uno latere percusso. alterum impavide vertit.

FÜRST. 35 193

XXXVII LIEUTENANT STEPHEN CASSIN. [*Victory of Lake Champlain.*] Step. Cassin Ticonderoga præfect. Quæ regio in terris nos. non plena lab. ℞. Uno latere percusso. alterum impavide vertit.
FÜRST. 36 195

XXXVIII CAPTAIN LEWIS WARRINGTON. [*Capture of the Épervier.*] Ludovicus Warrington dux navalis Ameri. ℞. Pro patria paratus aut vincere aut mori.
FÜRST. 37 197

XXXIX CAPTAIN JOHNSTON BLAKELEY. [*Capture of the Reindeer.*.] Johnston Blakeley Reip. Fæd. Am. nav. Wasp dux. ℞. Eheu! bis victor patria tua te luget plauditq.

FÜRST. 38 200

XL MAJOR-GENERAL JACOB BROWN. [*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*.] Major General Jacob Brown. Rx. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.

FÜRST. 39 203

XLI MAJOR-GENERAL PETER BUEL PORTER. [*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*.] Major General Peter B. Porter. Rx. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.

FÜRST. 40 215

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| XLII | BRIGADIER-GENERAL ELEAZER WHEELOCK RIPLEY. [*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*.] Brig. General Eleazer W. Ripley. ℞. Resolution of Congress Novemb. 3. 1814. FÜRST. | 41 | 219 |
| XLIII | BRIGADIER-GENERAL JAMES MILLER. [*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*.] Brigadier Genl. James Miller. ℞. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814. FÜRST. | 42 | 223 |

XLIV MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT. [*Victories of Chippewa and Niagara.*] Major General Winfield Scott. Rx. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814. etc.
FÜRST. 43 224

XLV MAJOR-GENERAL EDMUND P. GAINES. [*Victory of Erie.*.] Major General Edmund P. Gaines. Rx. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.
FÜRST. 44 226

XLVI MAJOR-GENERAL ALEXANDER MACOMB. [*Victory of Plattsburgh.*] Major General Alexander Macomb. Rx. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.

FÜRST. 45 233

XLVII MAJOR-GENERAL ANDREW JACKSON.
[*Victory of New Orleans.*]
Major General Andrew Jackson. Ʀ. Resolution of Congress February 27. 1815.
FÜRST. 46 238

XLVIII CAPTAIN CHARLES STEWART.
[*Capture of the Cyane and of the Levant.*]
Carolus Stewart navis Amer. Constitution dux. Ʀ. Una victoriam eripuit ratibus binis.
FÜRST. 47 245

XLIX CAPTAIN JAMES BIDDLE.
[*Capture of the Penguin.*]
The Congress of the U.S. to Capt. James Biddle. etc. Rx. Capture of the British ship Penguin by the U.S. ship Hornet.
FÜRST. 48 249

L PRESIDENT JAMES MONROE.
[*Fifth President of the United States of America.*]
James Monroe President of the U.S.A. D. 1817. Rx. Peace and friendship.
FÜRST. 49 253

LI MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON.
[*Victory of the Thames.*]
Major General William H. Harrison. Rx. Resolution of Congress April 4. 1818.
FÜRST. 50 254

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| LII | GOVERNOR ISAAC SHELBY. [*Victory of the Thames.*] Governor Isaac Shelby. ℞. Battle of the Thames. Octo. 5. 1813. FÜRST. | 51 | 265 |
| LIII | TREATY OF COMMERCE WITH FRANCE. Lvdovicvs. XVIII Franc. et. Nav. rex. ℞. Gallia. et. America. foederata. ANDRIEU. GAYRARD. | 52 | 266 |
| LIV | PRESIDENT JOHN QUINCY ADAMS. [*Sixth President of the United States of America.*] John Quincy Adams President of the United States 1825. ℞. Peace and friendship. FÜRST. | 53 | 270 |

LV PRESIDENT ANDREW JACKSON. [*Seventh President of the United States of America.*] Andrew Jackson President of the United States A.D. 1829. ℞. Peace and friendship. FÜRST. 54 271

LVI COLONEL GEORGE CROGHAN. [*Defence of Fort Stephenson.*] Presented by Congress to Colonel George Croghan 1835. ℞. Pars magna fuit. FÜRST. 55 272

LVII PRESIDENT MARTIN VAN BUREN. [*Eighth President of the United States of America.*] Martin Van Buren President of the United States A.D. 1837. ℞. Peace and friendship. FÜRST. 56 275

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| LVIII | PRESIDENT JOHN TYLER. [*Tenth President of the United States of America.*] John Tyler, President of the United States. 1841. ℞. Peace and friendship. | 57 | 276 |
| LIX | PRESIDENT JAMES KNOX POLK. [*Eleventh President of the United States of America.*] James K. Polk President of the United States. 1845. ℞. Peace and friendship. | | |
| | PEALE. | 58 | 280 |
| LX | MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR. [*Victories on the Rio Grande.*] Major General Zachary Taylor. ℞. Resolution of Congress July 16th 1846, etc. | 59 | 281 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| LXI | MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR. [*Taking of Monterey.*] Major General Zachary Taylor. ℞. Resolution of Congress March 2nd 1847, etc. | 60 | 290 |
| LXII | LOSS OF THE UNITED STATES BRIG-OR-WAR SOMERS. [*For Having Saved the Lives of Americans.*] Somers navis Americana. ℞. Pro vitis Americanorum conservatis. C. C. WRIGHT. | 61 | 299 |
| LXIII | MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT. [*Mexican Campaign.*] Major General Winfield Scott. ℞. Vera Cruz. Cerro Gordo. Contreras, etc. S. ELLIS. G. C. HUMPHRIES. C. C. WRIGHT. | 62 | 394 |

LXIV MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR
[*Victory of Buena Vista.*]
Major General Zachary Taylor, etc. ℞. Buena Vista Feb. 22 & 23, 1847.
S. ELLIS. F. A. SMITH. C. C. WRIGHT. 63 336

LXV PRESIDENT ZACHARY TAYLOR
[*Twelfth President of the United States of America.*]
Zachary Taylor President of the United States 1849. ℞. Peace and friendship.
F. PEALE. 64 348

LXVI PRESIDENT MILLARD FILLMORE. [*Thirteenth President of the United States of America.*] Millard Fillmore President of the United States 1850. ℞. Labor virtue honor.
S. ELLIS. J. WILLSON. 65 349

LXVII PRESIDENT FRANKLIN PIERCE. [*Fourteenth President of the United States of America.*] Franklin Pierce, President of the United States. 1853. ℞. Labor virute honor.
S. ELLIS. J. WILLSON. 66 351

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| LXVIII | COMMANDER DUNCAN NATHANIEL INGRAHAM. [*Release of Martin Coszta.*] Smyrna. American sloop of war St. Louis. Austrian brig of war Hussar. ℞. Presented by the President of the United States to Commander Duncan N. Ingraham, etc. S. EASTMAN. P. F. CROSS. J. B. LONGACRE. | 67 | 352 |
| LXIX | PRESIDENT JAMES BUCHANAN. [*Fifteenth President of the United States of America.*] James Buchanan, President of the United States 1857. ℞. Labor virtue honor. S. ELLIS. J. WILLSON. | 68 | 361 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| LXX | DOCTOR FREDERICK HENRY ROSE. [*Kindness and Humanity of Doctor Rose.*] James Buchanan, President of the United States. R. To Dr. Frederick Rose, Assistant Surgeon, Royal Navy, G.B. PAQUET. | 69 | 362 |
| LXXI | PRESIDENT ABRAHAM LINCOLN. [*Sixteenth President of the United States of America.*] Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States 1862. S. ELLIS. | 70 | 366 |
| LXXIIa | NAVY MEDAL OF HONOR. PAQUET. | 71 | 367 |
| LXXIIb | ARMY MEDAL OF HONOR. PAQUET. | 72 | 368 |

LXXIII MAJOR-GENERAL ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT. [*Victories of Fort Donelson, Vicksburg, and Chattanooga.*] Major General Ulysses S. Grant. Joint Resolution of Congress December 17. 1863. ℞. Donelson, Vicksburg, etc.
ANTROBUS. PAQUET. 73 370

LXXIV CORNELIUS VANDERBILT. [*Free Gift of Steamship Vanderbilt.*] A grateful country to her generous son Cornelius Vanderbilt. ℞. Bis dat qui tempori dat. 1865.
LEUTZE. S. ELLIS. 74 406

LXXV PRESIDENT ANDREW JOHNSON. [*Seventeenth President of the United States of America.*] Andrew Johnson, President of the United States. 1865. ℞. Peace.
PAQUET. 75 410

LXXVI WRECK OF THE STEAMSHIP SAN FRANCISCO. [*Testimonial of National Gratitude.*] By joint resolution of Congress to the rescuers of the passengers officers and men of steamship San Francisco, etc. ℞. July 26 1866.
PAQUET. 75 410

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| LXXVII | CYRUS WEST FIELD. [*Laying of the Atlantic Telegraph Cable.*] Honor and fame are the reward. ℞. By resolution of the Congress of the United States. March 2, 1867. to Cyrus W. Field, of New York, etc. J. G. BRUFF. BARBER. | 77 | 418 |
| LXXVIII | GEORGE PEABODY. [*Promotion of Universal Education.*] ℞. The people of the United States to George Peabody, etc. | 78 | 421 |

LXXIX PRESIDENT ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT. [*Eighteenth President of the United States of America.*] United States of America. Liberty justice and equality "Let us have peace." ℞. On earth peace good will toward men.
PAQUET. 79 429

LXXX GEORGE FOSTER ROBINSON. [*Heroic Conduct.*] To George F. Robinson. Awarded by the Congress of the United States, March 1, 1871.
G. Y. COFFIN. PAQUET. 80 430

LXXXI LOSS OF THE STEAMER METIS. [*Courage and Humanity.*] By Resolution of Congress February 24, 1873.
W. & C. BARBER. 81 434

LXXXII CENTENNIAL MEDAL. [*Hundredth Anniversary of American Independence*.] These United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States. ℞. In commemoration of the hundredth anniversary.
W. BARBER. 82 438

LXXXIII CENTENNIAL MEDAL. [*Hundredth Anniversary of American Independence*.] These United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States. ℞. By authority of the Congress, etc.
W. BARBER. 83 440

LXXXIV LIFE SAVING MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS.
[*Saving Life from the Perils of the Sea.*]
Life Saving medal of the first class. United States of America. ℞. In testimony of heroic deeds, etc.
PAQUET. 84 441

LXXXV LIFE SAVING MEDAL OF THE SECOND CLASS.
[*Saving Life from the Perils of the Sea.*]
Life Saving medal of the second class. United States of America. ℞. In testimony of heroic deeds, etc.
PAQUET. 85 453

LXXXVI JOHN HORN, JR.
[*Heroic Exploits.*]
John Horn, Jr. ℞. By Act of Congress June 20th 1874. In recognition of his heroic exploits, etc.
C. BARBER. 86 457

# THE MEDALLIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. 1776-1876.

**Plate I. No. 1.**

*March 17, 1776.*

Georgio Washington svpremo dvci exercitvvm adsertori libertatis Comitia Americana. ℞. Hostibus primo fugatis. [26]

## GENERAL GEORGE WASHINGTON.

[*Boston retaken.*]

GEORGIO WASHINGTON SVPREMO DVCI EXERCITVVM ADSERTORI LIBERTATIS COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to George Washington, commander-in-chief of the armies, the assertor of liberty.*) Undraped bust of General Washington, facing the right. DUVIVIER. PARIS. F. (*fecit*).

HOSTIBUS PRIMO FUGATIS. (*The enemy put to flight for the first time.*) To the left, General Washington on horseback, surrounded by his staff, points toward the British fleet, which is leaving Boston. The American army, in battle array in front of its intrenchments, makes ready to occupy the city. Exergue: BOSTONIUM RECUPERATUM XVII MARTII MDCCLXXVI. (*Boston retaken, March 17, 1776.*) On a cannon, DUVIV. (*Duvivier*). [27]







Although this medal was the first one voted by Congress, it was not struck until after that of the Chevalier de Fleury, which was voted three years later. Its designs, and those of the medals awarded to General Horatio Gates for Saratoga, General

Nathaniel Greene for Eutaw Springs, General Daniel Morgan, Lieutenant-Colonels William Augustine Washington and John Eager Howard for the Cowpens, General Anthony Wayne and Major John Stewart for Stony Point, and Captain John Paul Jones for the capture of the Serapis, were composed by commissioners appointed by the French Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, at the request of Colonel David Humphreys and of Mr. Jefferson. The legend of the reverse of the General Washington medal, as originally proposed, was HOSTIBUS or ANGLIS PRIMUM FUGATIS. Several of the medals are treated of at length in the Introduction, to which, to avoid repetition, the reader is referred.

PIERRE SIMON DUVIVIER was born in Paris, November 5, 1731. He was the son of Jean Duvivier, a member of the Royal Academy of Painting and Sculpture, and the grandson of Jean Duvivier, known as Duvivier "*le père*," the first of this distinguished family of medal engravers, who lived in Liège at the beginning of the 17th century. Pierre Simon Duvivier was engraver-general of the Paris Mint prior to 1793, and executed medals of many eminent persons. America is indebted to him for those of General Washington, Lieutenant-Colonel de Fleury, Lieutenant-Colonel William Augustine Washington, and Lieutenant-Colonel John Eager Howard. He was a member of the Academy of Fine Arts, and died June 10, 1819.

GEORGE WASHINGTON was born near Pope's Creek, Westmoreland County, Virginia, February 22, 1732. He lost his father when but ten years of age, and in 1752, in consequence of the death of his elder brother, came into possession of the estate of Mount

Vernon, on the Potomac River, and other property. The same year he received a commission as major of militia, and in 1755 became colonel and aid-de-camp to General Braddock. On the death of that officer in the disastrous march against Fort Duquesne, Washington conducted the retreat, and was shortly afterward appointed commander of the Virginia troops. In 1774 he was elected member of the first Continental Congress, held in Philadelphia, and in the following year was appointed commander-in-chief of the Continental Army, taking command of the forces at Cambridge, July 3, 1775. On March 17, 1776, he compelled the British forces to evacuate Boston, for which Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He was commander-in-chief throughout the War of Independence, and resigned his commission as such, December 23, 1783, when he retired to Mount Vernon. He was delegate from Virginia to the National Convention which met in Philadelphia in May, 1787, to frame the Constitution of the United States, and was chosen its president. He was afterward unanimously elected first President of the United States, and was inaugurated in New York city, April 30, 1789. He was re-elected, and inaugurated a second time, March 4, 1793; refused a third term of office, and issued a farewell address, September 17, 1796. When a war with France was expected, in 1797, he was re-appointed commander-in-chief. General Washington died at Mount Vernon, December 14, 1799.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Washington.*

IN CONGRESS.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of this Congress, in their own name, and in the name of the thirteen United Colonies, whom they represent, be presented to His Excellency General Washington, and the officers and soldiers under his command, for their wise and spirited conduct in the siege and acquisition of Boston; and that a medal of gold be struck in commemoration of this great event, and presented to His Excellency; and that a committee of three[28] be appointed to prepare a letter of thanks and a proper device for the medal.

Monday, March 25, 1776.

---

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

To
JOHN HANCOCK, Esq.
President of Congress.
HEADQUARTERS, CAMBRIDGE,
MARCH 19, 1776.

SIR: It is with the greatest pleasure I inform you that, on Sunday last, the seventeenth instant, about nine o'clock in the forenoon, the ministerial army evacuated the town of Boston, and that the forces of the United Colonies are now in actual possession thereof. I beg leave to congratulate you, Sir, and the honourable Congress, on this happy event, and particularly as it was effected without endangering the lives and property of the

remaining unhappy inhabitants.

I have great reason to imagine their flight was precipitated by the appearance of a work which I had ordered to be thrown up last Saturday night on an eminence at Dorchester, which lay nearest to Boston Neck, called Nook's Hill.

The town, although it has suffered greatly, is not in so bad a state as I expected to find it; and I have a particular pleasure in being able to inform you, Sir, that your house has received no damage worth mentioning. Your furniture is in tolerable order, and the family pictures are all left entire and untouched. Captain Cazeneau takes charge of the whole until he shall receive further orders from you.

As soon as the ministerial troops had quitted the town, I ordered a thousand men (who had had the small-pox), under command of General Putnam, to take possession of the heights, which I shall endeavour to fortify in such a manner as to prevent their return, should they attempt it. But as they are still in the harbour, I thought it not prudent to march off with the main body of the army until I should be fully satisfied they had quitted the coast. I have, therefore, only detached five regiments, besides the rifle battalion, to New York, and shall keep the remainder here till all suspicion of their return ceases.

The situation in which I found their works evidently discovered that their retreat was made with the greatest precipitation. They have left their barracks, and other works of wood at Bunker Hill, &c., all standing, and have destroyed but a small part of their lines. They have also left a number of fine pieces of cannon which they first

spiked up, also a very large iron mortar, and, as I am informed, they have thrown another over the end of your wharf. I have employed proper persons to drill the cannon, and doubt not I shall save the most of them. I am not yet able to procure an exact list of all the stores they have left. As soon as it can be done, I shall take care to transmit it to you. From an estimate of what the quartermaster-general has already discovered, the amount will be twenty-five or thirty thousand pounds.

Part of the powder mentioned in yours of the sixth instant has already arrived. The remainder I have ordered to be stopped on the road, as we shall have no occasion for it here. The letter to General Thomas I immediately sent to him. He desired leave for three or four days to settle some of his private affairs, after which he will set out for his command in Canada. I am happy that my conduct in intercepting Lord Drummond's letter is approved of by Congress.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

---

*The President of Congress to General Washington.*

To
GENERAL WASHINGTON.
PHILADELPHIA, April 2, 1776.

SIR: It gives me the most sensible pleasure to convey to you, by order of Congress, the only tribute which a free people will ever consent to pay—the tribute of thanks and gratitude to their

friends and benefactors. The disinterested and patriotic principles which led you to the field have also led you to glory; and it affords no little consolation to your countrymen to reflect that, as a peculiar greatness of mind induced you to decline any compensation for serving them, except the pleasure of promoting their happiness, they may, without your permission, bestow upon you the largest share of their affections and esteem.

Those pages in the annals of America will record your title to a conspicuous place in the temple of fame which shall inform posterity that, under your direction, an undisciplined band of husbandmen, in the course of a few months, became soldiers; and that the desolation meditated against the country by a brave army of veterans, commanded by the most experienced generals, but employed by bad men in the worst of causes, was, by the fortitude of your troops, and the address of their officers, next to the kind interposition of Providence, confined for near a year within such narrow limits as scarcely to admit more room than was necessary for the encampments and fortifications they lately abandoned. Accept, therefore, Sir, the thanks of the United Colonies, unanimously declared by their delegates to be due to you and the brave officers and troops under your command; and be pleased to communicate to them this distinguished mark of the approbation of their country. The Congress have ordered a golden medal, adapted to the occasion, to be struck, and, when finished, to be presented to you.

I have the honour to be, with every sentiment of esteem, Sir, your most obedient and very humble

servant,
JOHN HANCOCK, President.

---

*John Adams to General Washington.*

To
GENERAL WASHINGTON.
PHILADELPHIA, April 2, 1776.

SIR: I congratulate you, as well as all the friends of mankind, in the reduction of Boston, an event which appeared to me of so great and decisive importance, that, the next morning after the arrival of the news, I did myself the honour to move for the thanks of Congress to Your Excellency, and that a medal of gold should be struck in commemoration of it. Congress have been pleased to appoint me, with two other gentlemen, to prepare a device. I should be very happy to have Your Excellency's sentiments concerning a proper one.

I have the honour to be, with great respect, Sir, your most obedient and affectionate servant,

JOHN ADAMS.

---

*General Washington to John Adams.*

NEW YORK, April 15, 1776.
To
JOHN ADAMS, Esq.,
In Congress.

SIR: I am impressed with the deepest gratitude for the high honour intended me by Congress. Whatever devices may be determined upon by the respectable committee they have chosen for that purpose will be highly agreeable to me.

I have the honour to be, most respectfully, Sir, your most obedient and affectionate humble servant,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

---

*Colonel Humphreys to General Washington.*

PARIS, May, 1785.
To
GENERAL WASHINGTON.

MY DEAR GENERAL: Upon leaving America Mr. Morris invested me with the power of procuring the several honourary presents which have been voted by Congress to different officers in their service during the late war. The Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, to whom I addressed a letter on the subject, have furnished me with the following device and inscriptions for the gold medal which is to be executed for Your Excellency:

"On one side, the head of the general. Legend: 'GEORGIO WASHINGTON SUPREMO DUCI EXERCITUUM ADSERTORI LIBERTATIS COMITIA AMERICANA.' On the reverse: Taking possession of Boston. The American army advances in good order toward the town, which is seen at a distance, while the British army flies with precipitation toward the shore, to embark on

board the vessels, with which the harbour is covered. In the front of the American army appears the general on horseback, in a group of officers, whom he seems to make observe the flight of the enemy. Legend: 'HOSTIBUS PRIMO FUGATIS.' Exergue: 'BOSTONIUM RECUPERATUM DIE XVII MARTII, MDCCLXXVI.'"

I think it has the character of simplicity and dignity which is to be aimed at in a memorial of this kind, which is designed to transmit the remembrance of a great event to posterity. You really do not know how much your name is venerated on this side of the Atlantic.

I have the honour to be, my dear General, your sincere friend and humble servant,
D. HUMPHREYS.

---

*Colonel Humphreys to Thomas Jefferson.*

LONDON, January 30, 1786.
To
THOMAS JEFFERSON, Esq.,
Paris.

DEAR SIR: Gatteaux, the engraver, lives in the street St. Thomas du Louvre, opposite the Treasury of the Duke de Chartres.

Now that there is no obstacle to commencing the medal for General Washington, since Houdon's return, I could wish, should it not be giving you too much trouble, that you would send for Duvivier, who lives in the old Louvre, and propose to him undertaking it upon exactly the terms he

had offered, which, I think, were 2,400 livres, besides the gold and expense of coinage. If he should not choose it, we must let it rest until Dupré shall have finished General Greene's. Gatteaux has a paper on which is the description of General Washington's medal.

I am, Sir, your most obedient and humble servant,
D. HUMPHREYS.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to Colonel Humphreys.*

PARIS, May 7, 1786.
To
COLONEL HUMPHREYS,
London.

DEAR SIR: I have received the books and papers you mention, and will undertake to have finished what you left undone of the medals, or, at least, will proceed in it till the matter shall be put into better hands.

I am, dear Sir, your friend and servant,
TH: JEFFERSON.

---

**Plate II. No. 2.**

*October 17, 1777.*

Horatio Gates duci strenuo Comitia Americana. ℞.
Salus regionum septentrional.

**MAJOR-GENERAL HORATIO GATES.**

[*Surrender of the British Army at Saratoga.*]

HORATIO GATES DUCI STRENUO COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to Horatio Gates, a valiant general.*) Bust of General Gates, in uniform, facing the left. N. GATTEAUX.

SALUS REGIONUM SEPTENTRIONAL. (*Salus regionum septentrionalium: The safety of the northern regions.*) Lieutenant-General Burgoyne is surrendering his sword to General Gates. In the background, on the left, the vanquished troops of Great Britain are grounding their arms and standards. On the right is the victorious American army, in order of battle, with colors flying.[29] Exergue: HOSTE AD SARATOGAM IN DEDITION. (*deditionem*) ACCEPTO DIE XVII. OCT. (*Octobris*) MDCCLXXVII. (*The enemy surrendered at Saratoga, on the 17th of October, 1777.*) On the platform, GATTEAUX, F. (*fecit*).[30]






The legend of the obverse of this medal, originally proposed by the French Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, was HORATIO GATES DUCI PROVIDO COMITIA AMERICANA; and that of the reverse, SALUS PROVINCIARUM SEPTENTRIONALIUM.

NICOLAS MARIE GATTEAUX was born in Paris, August 2, 1751, and in the latter part of the reign of Louis XVI. was appointed engraver of medals to the king. During the French Revolution he was intrusted with the execution of various works of art for different branches of the public service. The process followed in the printing of assignats, of bills of exchange, and of lottery tickets, as well as the printing-press which works at the same time with the dry and wet stamp, were his inventions. He designed and engraved a number of medals representing eminent persons, or important events of the period, including three relating to the War of Independence, viz., those of General Gates, General Wayne, and Major John

Stewart He died in Paris, June 24, 1832.

HORATIO GATES was born in Malden, England, in 1728. He entered the British army when young, and served under General Lord Cornwallis in Nova Scotia, and afterward under General Braddock in his campaign against Fort Duquesne, but, being severely wounded during the retreat, left the army and settled in Virginia. Having received a commission as adjutant-general, with the rank of brigadier, he accompanied Washington to Cambridge in July, 1775. While commander-in-chief of the northern army, he defeated General John Burgoyne at Stillwater, September 17, 1777, and received his surrender at Saratoga on the 17th of October following, for which most important achievement Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal.[31] He was appointed commander-in-chief of the southern department in June, 1780, but, being defeated shortly afterward at Camden, on the 16th of August, he was superseded by General Greene. During the remainder of the war he played no prominent part, and, at the conclusion of peace, retired to his estate, in Virginia. In 1790 he removed to New York city, where he died, April 10, 1806.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Gates.*

IN CONGRESS.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of Congress, in their own name, and in behalf of the inhabitants of the thirteen United States, be presented to Major-General Gates, commander-in-chief in the northern department, and to Major-Generals Lincoln and Arnold, and the rest of the officers and troops under his command, for their brave and successful efforts in support of the independence of their country, whereby an army of the enemy, of ten thousand men, has been totally defeated; one large detachment of it, strongly posted and intrenched, having been conquered at Bennington; another repulsed with loss and disgrace from Fort Schuyler; and the main army of six thousand men, under Lieutenant-General Burgoyne, after being beaten in different actions, and driven from a formidable post and strong intrenchments, reduced to the necessity of surrendering themselves upon terms honourable and advantageous to these States, on the 17th day of October last, to Major-General Gates; and that a medal of gold be struck, under the direction of the Board of War, in commemoration of this great event, and in the name of these United States presented by the President to Major-General Gates.

Tuesday, November 4, 1777.

---

*General Gates to the President of Congress.*

To His Excellency
JOHN HANCOCK, Esq., CAMP SARATOGA,
President of Congress. OCTOBER 18, 1777.

SIR: I have the satisfaction to present Your

Excellency with the convention of Saratoga, by which His Excellency Lieutenant-General Burgoyne has surrendered himself and his whole army into my hands, and they are now upon their march for Boston. This signal and important event is the more glorious, as it was effected with so little loss to the army of the United States.

This letter will be presented to Your Excellency by my adjutant-general, Colonel Wilkinson, to whom I must beg leave to refer Your Excellency for the particulars that brought this great business to so happy and fortunate a conclusion.

I desire to be permitted to recommend this gallant officer in the warmest manner to Congress, and entreat that he may be continued in his present office, with the brevet of a brigadier-general.

The honourable Congress will believe me when I assure them that, from the beginning of this war, I have not met with a more promising military genius than Colonel Wilkinson, and whose services have been of the greatest importance to this army.

I am, Sir, Your Excellency's most obedient and humble servant,
HORATIO GATES.

---

*Articles of Convention between Major-General Gates and Lieutenant-General Burgoyne.*

I.

The troops under Lieutenant-General Burgoyne to march out of their camp, with the honours of war

and the artillery of the intrenchments, to the verge of the river, where the old fort stood, where the arms and artillery are to be left, the arms to be piled by word of command from their own officers.

II.

A free passage to be granted to the army under Lieutenant-General Burgoyne to Great Britain, on condition of not serving again in North America during the present contest; and the port of Boston is assigned for the entry of transports to receive the troops whensoever General Howe shall so order.

III.

Should any cartel take place by which the army under General Burgoyne, or any part of it, may be exchanged, the foregoing article to be void, as far as such exchange be made.

IV.

The army under Lieutenant-General Burgoyne to march to Massachusetts Bay by the easiest, most expeditious and convenient route, and to be quartered in, near, or as convenient as possible to, Boston, that the march of the troops may not be delayed when transports arrive to receive them.

V.

The troops to be supplied, on their march and during their being in quarters, with provisions, by General Gates's orders, at the same rate of rations as the troops of his own army; and, if possible, the officers' horses and cattle are to be supplied with

forage at the usual rates.

VI.

All officers to retain their carriages, bathorses, and other cattle, and no baggage to be molested or searched, Lieutenant-General Burgoyne giving his honour that there are no public stores secreted therein. Major-General Gates will, of course, take the necessary measures for the due performance of this article. Should any carriages be wanted, during the march, for the transportation of officers' baggage, they are, if possible, to be supplied by the country at the usual rates.

VII.

Upon the march, and during the time the army shall remain in quarters in Massachusetts Bay, the officers are not, as far as circumstances admit, to be separated from their men. The officers are to be quartered according to rank, and are not to be hindered from assembling their men for roll-call, and other necessary purposes of regularity.

VIII.

All corps whatsoever of Lieutenant-General Burgoyne's army, whether composed of sailors, bateaumen, artificers, drivers, independent companies, and followers of the army, of whatever country, shall be included in the fullest sense and the utmost extent of the above articles, and comprehended in every respect as British subjects.

IX.

All Canadians and persons belonging to the

Canadian establishment, consisting of sailors, bateaumen, artificers, drivers, independent companies, and many other followers of the army, who come under no particular description, are to be permitted to return there; they are to be conducted immediately, by the shortest route, to the first British post on Lake George, are to be supplied with provisions in the same manner as the other troops, and are to be bound by the same condition of not serving during the present contest in North America.

X.

Passports to be immediately granted for three officers, not exceeding the rank of captains, who shall be appointed by Lieutenant-General Burgoyne to carry despatches to Sir William Howe, Sir Guy Carleton, and to Great Britain, by the way of New York; and Major-General Gates engages the public faith that these despatches shall not be opened. These officers are to set out immediately after receiving their despatches, and are to travel the shortest route and in the most expeditious manner.

XI.

During the stay of the troops in Massachusetts Bay the officers are to be admitted on parole, and are to be allowed to wear their side arms.

XII.

Should the army under Lieutenant-General Burgoyne find it necessary to send for their clothing and other baggage to Canada, they are permitted to do it in the most convenient manner,

and the necessary passports granted for that purpose.

XIII.

These articles are to be mutually signed and exchanged to-morrow morning at nine o'clock, and the troops under Lieutenant-General Burgoyne are to march out of their intrenchments at three o'clock in the afternoon.

HORATIO GATES, Major-General.
J. BURGOYNE, Lieutenant-General.
SARATOGA, October 16, 1777.

To prevent any doubts that might arise from Lieutenant-General Burgoyne's name not being mentioned in the above treaty, Major-General Gates hereby declares that he is understood to be comprehended in it as fully as if his name had been specifically mentioned.

HORATIO GATES.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to Colonel Humphreys.*

PARIS, December 4, 1785.
To
COLONEL HUMPHREYS,
London.

DEAR SIR: I inclose a letter from Gatteaux, observing that there will be an anachronism if, in making a medal to commemorate the victory of Saratoga, he puts on General Gates the insignia of the Cincinnati, which did not exist at that date. I wrote him, in answer, that I thought so, too, but

that you had the direction of the business; that you were now in London; that I would write to you, and probably should have an answer within a fortnight; and that, in the mean time, he could be employed on other parts of the die. I supposed you might not have observed on the print of General Gates the insignia of the Cincinnati, or did not mean that that particular should be copied. Another reason against it strikes me: Congress have studiously avoided giving to the public their sense of this institution. Should medals be prepared to be presented from them to certain officers, and bearing on them the insignia of the order, as the presenting them would involve an approbation of the institution, a previous question would be forced on them, whether they would present these medals. I am of opinion it would be very disagreeable to them to be placed under the necessity of making this declaration. Be so good as to let me know your wishes on this subject by the first post, and be assured of the esteem with which I am, dear Sir, your friend and servant,

TH: JEFFERSON.

---

*Colonel Humphreys to Thomas Jefferson.*

LONDON, Leicester Square, No. 18.
To
THOMAS JEFFERSON, Esq.,
Paris.

DEAR SIR: I have been honoured with your favour of December 4th, and on the subject of Gatteaux' application take the liberty to inform you that I

never had an idea of his engraving the insignia of the Cincinnati. I clearly see the impropriety of it. I should, therefore, be much obliged if you would take the trouble of giving him definitive instructions on this and any other points that may occur in the execution of the medal....

I am, with the sincerest affection, dear Sir, your most obedient and humble servant,

D. HUMPHREYS.

---

**Plate III. No. 3.**

*July 15, 7779.*

Antonio Wayne duci exercitus Comitia Americana.
℞. Stoney-Point expugnatum.

**BRIGADIER-GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE.**

[*Taking of Stony Point.*]

ANTONIO WAYNE DUCI EXERCITUS COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to General Anthony Wayne.*) America, personified as an Indian queen, standing, and having at her feet a bow, an alligator, and the American shield, presents to General Wayne a laurel and a mural crown. GATTEAUX.

STONEY-POINT (*sic*) EXPUGNATUM. (*Stony Point carried by storm.*) The American troops carrying Stony Point by assault. Six ships on the Hudson River. Exergue: XV JUL. MDCCLXXIX. (*15 Julii, 1779: July 15, 1779.*) On the platform, GATTEAUX. [32]







ANTHONY WAYNE was born at Waynesborough, Chester County, Pennsylvania, January 1, 1745. He was educated in Philadelphia. In 1774 he was elected a member of the Pennsylvania Convention, and in 1775 was appointed colonel of a regiment under

General Thomas in Canada, and took part in the engagements at Three Rivers and at Ticonderoga. In 1777 he was promoted to the rank of brigadier-general under Washington, and fought at the Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth. On the night of July 15, 1779, he surprised and took Stony Point, on the Hudson River, for which gallant deed Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He afterward served in the South, occupied Savannah, July 11, 1782, and Charleston, South Carolina, on the 14th of December following, and retired to his estate at the close of the war. On April 3, 1792, he was appointed major-general and commander-in-chief in the war against the western Indians, and in 1794 gained an important victory over the Miami tribe of Indians. He died at Presque Isle, now Erie, Pennsylvania, December 14, 1796. In 1809, his son, Colonel Wayne, removed his remains to the cemetery of Radnor church, near Waynesborough, where the Pennsylvania State Society of the Cincinnati caused a handsome monument to be erected to his memory. He was known during the Revolutionary War by the sobriquet of "Mad Anthony."

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to General Wayne, to Lieutenant Colonel de Fleury, and to Major Stewart, etc.*

IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED.

*Resolved unanimously*, That the thanks of Congress

be given to His Excellency General Washington for the vigilance, wisdom, and magnanimity with which he hath conducted the military operations of these States, and which are among many other signal instances manifested in his orders for the late glorious enterprize and successful attack on the enemy's fortress on the bank of Hudson's river.

*Resolved unanimously*, That the thanks of Congress be presented to Brigadier-General Wayne for his brave, prudent, and soldierly conduct in the spirited and well-conducted attack of Stony Point.

*Resolved unanimously*, That Congress entertain a proper sense of the good conduct of the officers and soldiers under the command of Brigadier-General Wayne, in the assault of the enemy's works at Stony Point, and highly commend the coolness, discipline, and firm intrepidity exhibited on that occasion.

*Resolved unanimously*, That Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury and Major Stewart, who by their situation in leading the two attacks had a more immediate opportunity of distinguishing themselves, have, by their personal achievements, exhibited a bright example to their brother soldiers, and merit in a particular manner the approbation and acknowledgment of the United States.

*Resolved unanimously*, That Congress warmly approve and applaud the cool determined spirit with which Lieutenant Gibbons and Lieutenant Knox led on the forlorn hope, braving danger and death in the cause of their country.

*Resolved unanimously*, That a medal, emblematical of this action, be struck:

That one of gold be presented to Brigadier-General Wayne, and a silver one to Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury and Major Stewart respectively.

*Resolved unanimously*, That brevets of captain be given to Lieutenant Gibbons and Lieutenant Knox.

That the brevet of captain be given to Mr. Archer, the bearer of the general's letter, and volunteer aid to Brigadier-General Wayne.

That Congress approve the promises of reward made by General Wayne, with the concurrence of the commander-in-chief, to the troops under his command.

That the value of the military stores taken at Stony Point be ascertained, and divided among the gallant troops by whom it was reduced, in such manner and proportion as the commander-in-chief shall prescribe.

Monday, July 26, 1779.

---

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

NEW WINDSOR, half-past nine o'clock,
July 16, 1779.
To
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

SIR: I have the pleasure to transmit to Your Excellency the inclosed copy of a letter from Brigadier-General Wayne, which this moment came to hand. I congratulate Congress upon our success, and what makes it still more agreeable from the report of Captain Fishbourn, who

brought me General Wayne's letter, the post was gained with but very inconsiderable loss on our part. As soon as I receive a particular account of the affair, I shall transmit it.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

---

*General Wayne to General Washington.*

STONY POINT, two o'clock A.M.,
July 16, 1779.
To
GENERAL WASHINGTON.

DEAR GENERAL: The fort and garrison with Colonel Johnson are ours. Our officers and men behaved like men who are determined to be free.

Yours, most sincerely,
ANTHONY WAYNE.

---

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

NEW WINDSOR, July 20, 1779.
To
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

SIR: On the 16th instant I had the honour to inform Congress of a successful attack upon the enemy's post at Stony Point, on the preceding night, by Brigadier-General Wayne and the corps of light infantry under his command. The ulterior operations on which we have been engaged have

hitherto put it out of my power to transmit the particulars of this interesting event. They will now be found in the inclosed report, which I have received from General Wayne. To the encomiums he has deservedly bestowed on the officers and men under his command, it gives me pleasure to add, that his own conduct throughout the whole of this arduous enterprize merits the warmest approbation of Congress. He improved upon the plan recommended by me, and executed it in a manner that does signal honour to his judgment and to his bravery. In a critical moment of the assault, he received a flesh wound in the head with a musket ball, but continued leading on his men with unshaken firmness.

I now beg leave, for the private satisfaction of Congress, to explain the motives which induced me to direct the attempt. In my former letters I have pointed out the advantages which the enemy derived from the possession of this post and the one on the opposite side, and the inconveniences resulting from it to us. To deprive them of the former, and to remove the latter, were sufficient inducements to endeavour to dispossess them. The necessity of doing something to satisfy the expectations of the people, and reconcile them to the defensive plan we are obliged to pursue, and to the apparent inactivity which our situation imposes upon us; the value of the acquisition in itself, with respect to the men, artillery, and stores, which composed the garrison; the effect it would have upon the successive operations of the campaign, and the check it would give to the immediate depredations of the enemy at the present season; all these motives concurred to determine me to the undertaking. The certain advantages of success, even if not so extensive as

might be hoped, would, at all events, be very important; the probable disadvantages of a failure were comparatively inconsiderable, and, on the plan which was adopted, could amount to little more than the loss of a small number of men.

After reconnoitering the post myself, and collecting all the information I could get of its strength and situation, I found that, without hazarding a greater loss than we were able to afford, and with little likelihood of success, the attempt to carry it could only be by way of surprize. I therefore resolved on this mode, and gave my instructions to General Wayne accordingly, in hopes that Verplanck's Point might fall in consequence of the reduction of the other. Dispositions were made for the purpose, which unluckily did not succeed. The evening appointed for the attack, I directed Major-General McDougall to put two brigades under marching orders to be moved down toward Verplanck's, as soon as he should receive intelligence of the success of the attempt on this side, and requested General Wayne to let his despatches to me pass through General McDougall, that he might have the earliest advice of the event. But by some misconception, they came directly to headquarters, which occasioned a loss of several hours. The next morning Major-General Howe was sent to take the command of those troops, with orders to advance to the vicinity of the enemy's works, and open batteries against them. I was in hopes that this might either awe them, under the impression of what had happened on the other side, to surrender, or prepare the way for an assault. But some accidental delays, in bringing on the heavy cannon and intrenching tools necessary for an operation of this kind, unavoidably

retarded its execution, till the approach of the enemy's main body made it too late. General Howe, to avoid being intercepted, found himself under the necessity of relinquishing his project and returning to a place of security. I did not unite the two attacks at the same time and in the same manner, because this would have rendered the enterprize more complex, more liable to suspicion, and less likely to succeed for want of an exact co-operation, which could hardly have been expected. When I came to examine the post at Stony Point, I found it would require more men to maintain it than we could afford, without incapacitating the army for other operations. In the opinion of the engineer, corresponding with my own and that of all the general officers present, not less than fifteen hundred men would be requisite for its defence; and, from the nature of the works, which were opened toward the river, a great deal of labour and expense must have been incurred, and much time employed to make them defensible by us. The enemy, depending on their shipping to protect their rear, had constructed the works solely against an attack by land. We should have had to apprehend equally an attack by water, and must have inclosed the post. While we were doing this, the whole army must have been in the vicinity, exposed to the risk of a general action, on terms which it would not be our interest to court, and too distant to assist in carrying on the fortifications at West Point, or to support them in case of necessity. These considerations made it a unanimous sentiment to evacuate the post, remove the cannon and stores, and destroy the works, which was accomplished on the night of the 18th, one piece of heavy cannon only excepted. For want of proper tackling within

reach to transport the cannon by land, we were obliged to send them to the fort by water. The movements of the enemy's vessels created some uneasiness on their account, and induced me to keep one of the pieces for their protection, which finally could not be brought off without risking more for its preservation than it was worth. We also lost a galley, which was ordered down to cover the boats. She got under way on her return the afternoon of the 18th. The enemy began a severe and continued cannonade upon her, from which having suffered some injury she was run on shore, which disabled her from proceeding. As she could not be got afloat till late in the flood-tide, and one or two of the enemy's vessels under favour of the night passed above her, she was set on fire and blown up.

Disappointed in our attempt on the other side, we may lose some of the principal advantages hoped from the undertaking. The enemy may re-establish the post at Stony Point, and still continue to interrupt that communication. Had both places been carried, though we should not have been able to occupy them ourselves, there is great reason to believe the enemy would hardly have mutilated their main body a second time, and gone through the same trouble to regain possession of posts where they had been so unfortunate. But though we may not reap all the benefits which might have followed, those we do reap are very important. The diminution of the enemy's force, by the loss of so many men, will be felt in their present circumstances. The artillery and stores will be a valuable acquisition to us, especially in our scarcity of heavy cannon for the forts. The event will have a good effect upon the minds of the people, give our troops greater

confidence in themselves, and depress the spirits of the enemy proportionably. If they resolve to re-establish the post, they must keep their force collected for the purpose. This will serve to confine their ravages within a narrower compass, and to a part of the country already exhausted. They must lose part of the remainder of the campaign in rebuilding the works; and when they have left a garrison for its defence, their main body, by being lessened, must act with so much the less energy, and so much the greater caution.

They have now brought their whole force up the river, and yesterday they landed a body at Stony Point. It is supposed not impossible that General Clinton may retaliate by a stroke upon West Point; and his having stripped New York and its dependencies pretty bare, and brought up a number of small boats, are circumstances that give a colour to the surmise. Though all this may very well be resolved into different motives, prudence requires that our dispositions should have immediate reference to the security of this post; and I have, therefore, drawn our force together, so that the whole may act in its defence on an emergency. To-morrow I shall remove my own quarters to the fort.

It is probable Congress will be pleased to bestow some marks of consideration upon those officers who distinguished themselves upon this occasion. Every officer and man of the corps deserves great credit; but there were particular ones, whose situation placed them foremost in danger, and made their conduct most conspicuous. Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury and Major Stewart commanded the two attacks. Lieutenants Gibbons and Knox commanded the advanced parties, or *forlorn hope*;

and all acquitted themselves as well as possible. These officers have a claim to be more particularly noticed. In any other service promotion would be the proper reward, but in ours it would be injurious. I take the liberty to recommend in preference some honourary present, especially to the field-officers. A brevet captaincy to the other two, as it will have no operation in regimental rank, may not be amiss.

Congress will perceive that some pecuniary rewards were promised by General Wayne to his corps. This was done with my concurrence; and in addition to them, as a greater incitement to their exertions, they were also promised the benefit of whatever was taken in the fort. The artillery and stores are converted to the use of the public, but, in compliance with my engagements, it will be necessary to have them appraised, and the amount paid to the captors in money. I hope my conduct in this instance will not be disapproved. Mr. Archer, who will have the honour of delivering these despatches, is a volunteer aid to General Wayne, and a gentleman of merit. His zeal, activity, and spirit are conspicuous on every occasion.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

P.S. Congress may be at a loss what to do with Mr. Archer. A captain's brevet, or commission in the army at large, will be equal to his wishes; and he deserves encouragement on every account. Lest there should be any misapprehension as to what is mentioned about the manner of sending despatches through General McDougall, I beg leave to be more explicit. I directed General Wayne, when he marched from his ground, to

send his despatches in the first instance to the officer of his baggage guard, left at the encampment from which he marched, who was to inform his messenger where I was to be found. I left word with this officer to forward the messenger to General McDougall, and I desired General McDougall to open the despatches. The messenger, who was Captain Fishbourn, came directly on, either through misconception in General Wayne, in the officer of the guard, or in himself.

I forgot to mention that there are two standards taken, one belonging to the garrison and one to the Seventeenth regiment; these shall be sent to Congress by the first convenient opportunity.

---

*General Wayne to General Washington.*

STONY POINT, July 17, 1779.
To
GENERAL WASHINGTON.

SIR: I have the honour to give you a full and particular relation of the reduction of this Point, by the light infantry under my command.

On the 15th instant, at twelve o'clock, we took our line of march from Sandy Beach, distant fourteen miles from this place; the roads being exceedingly bad and narrow, and having to pass over high mountains, through deep morasses and difficult defies, we were obliged to move in single files the greatest part of the way. At eight o'clock in the evening the van arrived at Mr. Springsteel's, within one mile and a half of the enemy, and

formed into columns as fast as they came up, agreeably to the order of battle annexed; namely, Colonels Febiger's and Meigs' regiments, with Major Hull's detachment, formed the right column; Colonel Butler's regiment and Major Murfey's two companies the left. The troops remained in this position until several of the principal officers with myself had returned from reconnoitering the works. At half-past eleven o'clock, being the hour fixed on, the whole moved forward. The van of the right consisted of one hundred and fifty volunteers, properly officered, who advanced with unloaded muskets and fixed bayonets, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury; these were preceded by twenty picked men, and a vigilant and brave officer, to remove the abatis and other obstructions. The van of the left consisted of one hundred volunteers, under the command of Major Stewart, with unloaded muskets and fixed bayonets, also preceded by a brave and determined officer with twenty men, for the same purpose as the other.

At twelve o'clock, the assault was to begin on the right and left flanks of the enemy's works, while Major Murfey amused them in front; but a deep morass covering their whole front, and at this time overflowed by the tide, together with other obstructions, rendered the approaches more difficult than was at first apprehended, so that it was about twenty minutes after twelve before the assault began. Previously to which I placed myself at the head of Febiger's regiment, or the right column, and gave the troops the most pointed orders not to fire on any account, but place their whole dependence on the bayonet, which order was literally and faithfully obeyed. Neither the deep morass, the formidable and double rows of

abatis, nor the strong works in front and flank, could damp the ardour of the troops, who, in the face of a most tremendous and incessant fire of musketry, and from cannon loaded with grape-shot, forced their way at the point of the bayonet through every obstacle, both columns meeting in the centre of the enemy's works nearly at the same instant. Too much praise cannot be given to Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury (who struck the enemy's standard with his own hand) and to Major Stewart, who commanded the advanced parties, for their brave and prudent conduct.

Colonels Butler, Meigs, and Febiger conducted themselves with that coolness, bravery, and perseverance that will ever insure success.

Lieutenant-Colonel Hay was wounded in the thigh, bravely fighting at the head of his battalion. I should take up too much of Your Excellency's time were I to particularize every individual who deserves it, for his bravery on this occasion. I cannot, however, omit Major Lee, to whom I am indebted for frequent and very useful intelligence, which contributed much to the success of the enterprize, and it is with the greatest pleasure I acknowledge to you, that I was supported in the attack by all the officers and soldiers under my command, to the utmost of my wishes. The officers and privates of the artillery exerted themselves in turning the cannon against Verplanck's Point, and forced the enemy to cut the cables of their shipping, and run down the river.

I should be wanting in gratitude were I to omit mentioning Captain Fishbourn and Mr. Archer, my two aids-de-camp, who, on every occasion, showed the greatest intrepidity, and supported me into the works after I received my wound in

passing the last abatis.

Inclosed are the returns of the killed and wounded of the light infantry, as also of the enemy, together with the number of prisoners taken; likewise of the ordnance and stores found in the garrison.

I forgot to inform Your Excellency that, previously to my marching, I had drawn General Muhlenberg into my rear, who, with three hundred men of his brigade, took post on the opposite side of the marsh, so as to be in readiness either to support me, or to cover a retreat, in case of accident; and I have no doubt of his faithfully and effectually executing either, had there been any occasion for him.

The humanity of our brave soldiery, who scorned to take the lives of a vanquished foe calling for mercy, reflects the highest honour on them, and accounts for the few of the enemy killed on the occasion.

I am not satisfied with the manner in which I have mentioned the conduct of Lieutenants Gibbons and Knox, the two gentlemen who led the advanced parties of twenty men each. Their distinguished bravery deserves the highest commendation. The former belongs to the Sixth Pennsylvania regiment, and lost seventeen men killed and wounded in the attack; the latter belongs to the Ninth Pennsylvania regiment, and was more fortunate in saving his men, though not less exposed.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
ANTHONY WAYNE.

**Plate IV. No. 4.**

*July 15, 1779.*

Virtutis et audaciæ monum. et præmium. ℞.
Aggeres paludes hostes victi.

## LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DE FLEURY.

[*Taking of Stony Point.*]

VIRTUTIS ET AUDACIÆ MONUM. ET PRÆMIUM. (*Virtutis et audaciæ monumentum et præmium: A memorial and reward of courage and boldness.*) Lieutenant-Colonel de Fleury, as a Roman soldier, helmeted, stands amidst the ruins of a fort, holding in his right hand a sword, and in his left the staff of an enemy's flag, which he tramples under his right foot Exergue: D. (*sic*) DE FLEURY EQUITI GALLO PRIMO SUPER MUROS RESP. AMERIC. D.D. (*D. de Fleury equiti gallo primo super muros Respublica Americana dono dedit: The American Republic presented this gift to D. de Fleury, a French knight, the first to mount the walls.*) DUVIVIER.

AGGERES PALUDES HOSTES VICTI. (*Fortifications, marshes, enemies overcome.*) The fortress of Stony Point. Six vessels on the Hudson River. Exergue: STONY-PT. EXPUGN. XV JUL. MDCCLXXIX. (*Stony Point expugnatum, 15 Julii, 1779: Stony Point carried by storm, July 15, 1779*).[33]







I give an extended biography of the Chevalier de Fleury, the only foreigner to whom a medal was awarded during the Revolutionary War, because no accurate account of him has hitherto been published. The facts were obtained partly from the archives of

the French Ministry of War, through the politeness of M. Camille Roussel, member of the French Academy, and at the time historiographer of the Ministry of War, and partly from the archives of the Ministry of Marine. I am also indebted to M. Roussel for the memorial (petition) of M. de Fleury, a translation of which is given below.

FRANÇOIS LOUIS TEISSEIDRE DE FLEURY, son of François Teisseidre, Seigneur de Fleury, was born at St. Hippolyte, Languedoc, France, August 28, 1749. He entered the French army as a volunteer in the regiment of Rouergue infantry, May 15, 1768; became second-lieutenant, September 15, 1768; lieutenant second class, of rifles, June 11, 1776; first lieutenant, June 2, 1777; major of Saintonge infantry, March 19, 1780; colonel of the Pondichéry (India) regiment, January 16, 1784; maréchal-de-camp, June 30, 1791; and resigned, June 24, 1792. He was made a knight of St. Louis, December 5, 1781. The Chevalier de Fleury served in Corsica during the campaigns of 1768, 1769, and 1770. Having been commissioned a captain of engineers in 1776, he obtained a furlough and entered the American army as a volunteer, was appointed by Congress a captain of engineers, May 22, 1777, and was sent first to General Washington's army, and toward the end of the campaign to Fort Mifflin, where he was wounded. At the battle of the Brandywine, he had a horse shot under him, and was again wounded. Congress presented him with a horse, "as a testimonial of the sense they had of his merits," September 13, 1777, and promoted him to a lieutenant-colonelcy, "in consideration of the disinterested gallantry he had manifested in the service of the United States," November 26, 1777. In

the assault on Stony Point, July 15, 1779, he commanded one of the attacks, was the first to enter the main works, and struck the British flag with his own hands, for which gallant deed Congress voted him a silver medal. On Friday, October 1, 1779, Congress passed the following resolution concerning Lieutenant-Colonel de Fleury: "*Resolved*, That Congress entertain a high sense of the zeal, activity, military genius, and gallantry of Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury, which he has exhibited on a variety of occasions during his service in the armies of these States, wherein, while he has rendered essential benefit to the American cause, he has deservedly acquired the esteem of the army and gained unfading reputation for himself." He continued in America after General Count de Rochambeau's arrival, serving under him in the campaigns of 1780, 1781, and 1782; and received a pension of four hundred livres by royal decree of May 8, 1783, in consideration of his distinguished services, especially at the siege and taking of Yorktown, October 19, 1781. He afterward served in India, commanded in chief the islands of Mauritius and of Bourbon from May to November, 1785, obtained a pension of one thousand livres, in consideration of his services, November, 1786, and returned to France in April, 1790. He held the rank of maréchal-de-camp in the army of the North, and commanded at Montmédy after General de Bouillé's flight in 1791, and at Givet and Cambray in 1791 and 1792. At the breaking out of the war he was at Valenciennes, and served under Marshals de Rochambeau and de Luckner. During the retreat from Mons his horse, which had been shot under him, fell upon him, and, while lying helpless in that position, he was ridden over by the enemy's cavalry. After a long illness he left the army, June 24, 1792,

and retired to Rebais, in the Department of Seine-et-Oise.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS. [34]

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

HEADQUARTERS, WEST POINT,
July 25, 1779.
To
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

SIR: Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury having communicated to me his intention to return to France at the present juncture, on some matters interesting to himself, I have thought proper to give him this letter to testify to Congress the favourable opinion I entertain of his conduct. The marks of their approbation which he received on a former occasion have been amply justified by all his subsequent behaviour. He has signalized himself in more than one instance since; and in the late assault on Stony Point he commanded one of the attacks, was the first that entered the enemy's works, and struck the British flag with his own hands, as reported by General Wayne. It is but justice to him to declare that, in the different stations in which he has been employed, he has rendered services of real utility, and has acquitted himself in every respect as an officer of distinguished merit, one whose talents, zeal, activity, and bravery alike entitle him to particular notice. He has intimated to me a desire to obtain a furlough for a few months. I doubt not Congress will be disposed to grant him every

indulgence which can be granted with propriety.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

---

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

CERTIFICATE.

WEST POINT, July 28, 1779.
To
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

I certify that Lieutenant-Colonel Fleury has served in the army of the United States since the beginning of the campaign of 1777, to the present period, and has uniformly acquitted himself as an officer of distinguished merit for talents, zeal, activity, prudence, and bravery; that he first obtained a captain's commission from Congress, and entered as a volunteer in a corps of riflemen, in which, by his activity and bravery, he soon recommended himself to notice; that he next served as brigade-major, with the rank of major, first in the infantry and then in the cavalry, in which stations he acquired reputation in the army, and the approbation of his commanding officers, of which he has the most ample testimonies; that, toward the conclusion of the campaign of 1777, he was sent to the important post of Fort Mifflin in quality of engineer, in which he rendered essential services, and equally signalized his intelligence and his valour.

That, in consequence of his good conduct on this and on former occasions, he was promoted by Congress to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and

has been since employed in the following stations, namely, as a sub-inspector, as second in command in a corps of light infantry in an expedition against Rhode Island, and lastly as commandant of a battalion of light infantry in the army under my immediate command; that in each of these capacities, as well as the former, he has justified the confidence reposed in him, and acquired more and more the character of a judicious, well-informed, indefatigable, and brave officer. In the assault of Stony Point, a strong fortified post of the enemy on the North River, he commanded one of the attacks, was the first that entered the main works, and struck the British flag with his own hands.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

*A Memorial for M. de Fleury, an Officer in the Regiment of Rouergue for twelve years; a Captain of Engineers in the Service of France for three years; and a Lieutenant-Colonel in the Service of the United States for two years.*

M. de Fleury left France with M. du Coudray in 1776.

He obtained a furlough and was commissioned as a captain of engineers.

Congress having refused to employ M. du Coudray and the officers who came over with him, almost all of them were discouraged; but M. de Fleury joined the army and served as a volunteer private during a part of the campaign of 1777.

At the fight of Piscataqua he had the good fortune to be remarked while in performance of his duty, and he was promoted to the rank of captain. (*Certified by Colonel Morgan*).

He was afterward employed to make a survey of the environs of Philadelphia, which was to be the seat of the approaching campaign, to take soundings in the Delaware, and to fortify Billingsport. (*Certified by General Washington*).

The enemy having landed at Hith, he joined the army and acted as major of brigade.

At the battle of the Brandywine, he remained on the field after his brigade had been routed, had a horse shot under him, and carried off a piece of ordnance.

On the report of General Washington to Congress,

it was ordered that a horse be presented to M. de Fleury "as a mark of the high sense Congress entertained of his merits." (*Certified by General Washington and General Sullivan*).

N.B. This honour has been paid only to General Arnold and M. de Fleury.

At the battle of Germantown he acted as brigade-major of dragoons, charged several times, and made several prisoners. The horse which had been given to him by Congress was shot under him, and he himself was wounded in the leg. (*Certified by General Count Pulaski*).

Fort Mifflin, on Mud Island, the only defence of the Delaware, was threatened by the British army and squadron. It was a post of the greatest importance, and M. de Fleury was sent there as chief engineer. He sustained a siege of six weeks behind a stockade. A ship of sixty-four guns, the Augusta, and one of 22 guns, the Merlin, blew up under fire from the fort. The commandant and the garrison, numbering 600 men, were relieved three times, but M. de Fleury refused to leave the fort. He was wounded October 15th, and the fort was evacuated that same night. For this action he was made a lieutenant-colonel, and a letter of thanks was addressed to him by the President of Congress. (*Certified by Congress, the General-in-chief, and M. de la Fayette*).

During the winter of 1778 he formed the project of crossing the ice and setting fire to the English squadron. The Delaware not being frozen that year hard enough for his purpose, he invented explosive boats, and he was engaged in constructing them when he received orders to join the Army of the North. (*Certified by General*

*Washington and Commodore Hasilwood*).

The Canadian expedition did not take place, and on his return M. de Fleury was appointed inspector and charged with forming, instructing, and disciplining the troops. (*Certified by General Washington*).

At the opening of the campaign of 1778 he was second in command of a select corps (in which was the general's body-guard) of 600 men, 2 pieces of ordnance, and 50 cavalry. He served in this capacity at the battle of Monmouth and afterward.

On the arrival of the French squadron, he was sent to meet Count d'Estaing by General Washington, and he went with him to Rhode Island, where an attack was expected.

It was by his advice that the fruitless siege of Newport was raised, and that the retreat to the north part of the island was resolved upon. The corps in which he served repulsed the enemy and covered the retreat. (*Certified by General Sullivan*).

When he returned to the Army of the South, Count d'Estaing kindly wrote to General Washington: "Allow me to recommend particularly to your favour M. de Fleury. General Sullivan will tell you what he did at Rhode Island; he is an excellent officer and a useful Frenchman. I should be happy, if the occasion offered, to serve again with him. He is fitted to bring about good feeling among private individuals, and to make them as friendly as our two nations are." (*Letter of M. d'Estaing*).

At the opening of the campaign of 1779 M. de

Fleury was in command of a corps of light infantry; he was the first to mount the ramparts of Stony Point, and he took the enemy's flag with his own hand. (*Certified by the General and by Congress*).

On this occasion the President of Congress wrote that Congress hoped he would receive some reward from his own country, and the French minister also expressed a hope that his Court would give America, through M. de Fleury, some token of the satisfaction with which the services of a French officer to America were viewed in France. (*Letter from Mr. Jay*).

When M. de la Luzerne arrived, General Washington requested him to call the attention of the French Court to the conduct of M. de Fleury.

At the close of the campaign, by the advice of his general, he asked for nine months' leave. At his departure, General Washington wrote to Congress that he desired the return of an officer who had rendered such important services. (*Letter of General Washington*).

Though far from rich, M. de Fleury declined any pecuniary recompense on leaving America.

M. de Fleury, having thus by his services risen from the ranks to a lieutenant-colonelcy, and having been honoured by the good will of the nation and of the army, the esteem of Congress and the confidence of his general, ventures to solicit some mark of the approbation of his Prince and of the minister under whose auspices he entered the service of an ally of France.

Though convinced that he owes his success to his

good fortune rather than to his talents, and that by his zeal he has alone been enabled to make up for his deficiency, he ventures to hope that his country will not overlook his services, and that his return to a beloved land—which is a source of happiness to every Frenchman—will not prove in his case a misfortune and a loss.

P.S. M. de Fleury has made some surveys and written reports which have met with the approbation of M. Girard; he begs to be allowed to present them to the Minister. (*Letter of M. Girard*).

---

**Plate V. No. 5.**

*July 15, 1779.*

Joanni Stewart cohortis præfecto Comitia Americana. ℞. Stoney-Point oppugnatum.

**MAJOR JOHN STEWART.**

[*Taking of Stony Point.*]

JOANNI STEWART COHORTIS PRÆFECTO COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to Major John Stewart.*) America, personified as an Indian queen, leaning on the American shield, and having at her feet an alligator, presents a palm branch to Major Stewart. GATTEAUX.

STONEY-POINT (*sic*) OPPUGNATUM. (*Stony Point assaulted.*) Major Stewart, at the head of his men, is crossing an abatis of trees, in pursuit of the defeated enemy; in the background the American troops are mounting to the assault of Stony Point

Six ships are on the Hudson River. Exergue: XV JUL. MDCCLXXIX. (*15 Julii, 1779: July 15, 1779.*) On the platform, GATTEAUX.[35][36]







JOHN STEWART was a major of infantry, served under

General Wayne, and for his gallantry at the storming of Stony Point, on the Hudson River, July 15, 1779, Congress voted him a silver medal. No trustworthy information can be found concerning him. He is reported to have died near Charleston, South Carolina, from injuries caused by a fall from his horse.

---

**Plate VI. No. 6.**

*August 19, 1779.*

Henrico Lee legionis equit. præfecto. Comitia Americana. ℞. Non obstantib fluminibus vallis, etc.

**MAJOR HENRY LEE.**

[*Surprise of Paulus Hook.*]

HENRICO LEE LEGIONIS EQUIT. PRÆFECTO. COMITIA AMERICANA. (*Henrico Lee legionis equitum præfecto Comitia Americana: The American Congress to Henry Lee, major of cavalry.*) Bust of Major Lee, facing the right. On edge of bust, J. WRIGHT.

Within a crown of laurel: NON OBSTANTIB FLUMINIBUS VALLIS ASTUTIA & VIRTUTE BELLICA PARVA MANU HOSTES VICIT VICTOSQ. ARMIS HUMANITATE DEVINXIT. IN MEM PUGN AD PAULUS HOOK DIE XIX. AUG. 1779. (*Non obstantibus fluminibus vallis astutia et virtute bellica parva manu hastes vicit victosque armis humanitate devinxit. In memoria pugni ad Paulus Hook, die 19 Augusti, 1779: Notwithstanding rivers and ramparts,*

*he conquered, with a handful of men, the enemy by skill and valor, and attached by his humanity those vanquished by his arms. In commemoration of the battle of Paulus Hook, August 19, 1719.*)[37]






The original die of the obverse of this medal is in the Mint at Philadelphia, but the original die of the reverse is not to be found there. A new one was engraved for the Mint, some time ago, by Mr. Wm. Barber.

JOSEPH WRIGHT was born in Bordentown, New Jersey, in 1756. He studied painting in England and France, and, after his return to America, painted a portrait of General Washington. He was appointed first draughtsman and die sinker to the United States Mint, and made the dies of a medal, the bust on the obverse of which was considered to be the best medallic profile likeness of Washington. He also made the medal voted by Congress to Major Lee. He died in Philadelphia in 1793.

HENRY LEE was born in Stratford, Westmoreland County, Virginia, January 29, 1756. He was graduated at Princeton College, New Jersey, in 1773; was appointed captain in 1777, and major in 1778. He surprised Paulus Hook, August 19, 1779, and received for the "prudence, address, and bravery" displayed by him on that occasion the thanks of Congress and a gold medal; he became lieutenant-colonel, November 6, 1780, and joined the southern army under General Greene, greatly distinguished himself in various engagements, and resigned in 1782. In 1786 he was chosen one of the delegates to Congress from Virginia; was governor of that State, 1791-1794; member of Congress, 1799; and on the death of Washington was selected to pronounce his eulogium, in which he embodied the memorable words: "First in war, first in peace, first in the hearts of his countrymen." He wrote, in 1809, "Memoirs of

the War in the Southern Department of the United States." He died on Cumberland Island, Georgia, March 25, 1818. He was known during the Revolutionary War by the sobriquet of "Light Horse Harry."

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting a Medal to Major Henry Lee, etc.*

BY THE UNITED STATES IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of Congress be given to His Excellency General Washington, for ordering with so much wisdom the late attack on the enemy's fort and works at Powles Hook.[38]

*Resolved*, That the thanks of Congress be given to Major-General Lord Stirling for the judicious measures taken by him to forward the enterprize and to secure the retreat of the party.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of Congress be given to Major Lee for the remarkable prudence, address and bravery displayed by him on the occasion; and that they approve the humanity shown in circumstances prompting to severity, as honourable to the arms of the United States, and correspondent to the noble principles on which they were assumed.

*Resolved*, That Congress entertain a high sense of the discipline, fortitude, and spirit manifested by the officers and soldiers under the command of

Major Lee in the march, action and retreat; and while with singular satisfaction they acknowledge the merit of these gallant men, they feel an additional pleasure by considering them as part of an army, in which very many brave officers and soldiers have proved, by their cheerful performance of every duty under every difficulty, that they ardently wish to give the truly glorious examples they now receive.

*Resolved*, That Congress justly esteem the military caution so happily combined with daring activity by Lieutenants McAllister and Rudolph in leading on the forlorn hope.

*Resolved*, That a medal of gold, emblematical of this affair, be struck, under the direction of the Board of Treasury, and presented to Major Lee.

*Resolved*, That the brevet, and the pay and subsistence of captain, be given to Lieutenant McAllister and to Lieutenant Rudolph respectively.

*Resolved*, That the sum of 15,000 dollars be put into the hands of Major Lee, to be by him distributed among the non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the detachment he commanded at the attack and surprize of Powles Hook, in such manner as the commander-in-chief shall direct.

Friday, September 24, 1779.

---

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

HEAD QUARTERS, WEST POINT,
August 23, 1779.

To
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

SIR: I have the honour to enclose to Your Excellency Major Lee's report of the surprize and capture of the garrison of Powles Hook. The Major displayed a remarkable degree of prudence, address, enterprize and bravery, upon this occasion, which does the highest honour to himself and to all the officers and men under his command. The situation of the post rendered the attempt critical and the success brilliant. It was made in consequence of information that the garrison was in a state of negligent security, which the event has justified. I am much indebted to Lord Stirling for the judicious measures he took to forward the enterprize, and to secure the retreat of the party. Lieutenant McAllister, who will have the honour of delivering these despatches, will present Congress with the standard of the garrison, which fell into his possession during the attack. Major Lee speaks of this gentleman's conduct in the handsomest terms.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

P.S. The report not having been received till this day, prevented a speedier transmission. Major Lee mentions twenty men lost on our side. Captain Rudolph informs me that, since the report was concluded, several of the missing had returned, which will lessen the supposed loss near one half.

---

*Major Henry Lee to General Washington.*

PARAMUS, August 22, 1779.
To His Excellency
GENERAL WASHINGTON.

SIR: Lord Stirling was pleased to communicate to Your Excellency my verbal report to his Lordship of the 19th instant. I now do myself the honour to present a particular relation of the enterprize Your Excellency was pleased to commit to my direction.

I took command of the troops employed on this occasion on the 18th. They amounted to four hundred infantry, composed of detachments from the Virginia and Maryland divisions, and one troop of dismounted dragoons.

The troops moved from the vicinity of the New Bridge about four o'clock P.M. Patrols of horse being detached to watch the communication with the North River, and parties of infantry stationed at the different avenues leading to Powles Hook. My anxiety to render the march as easy as possible, induced me to pursue the Bergen road lower than intended. After filing into the mountains, the timidity or treachery of the principal guide prolonged a short march into a march of three hours; by this means the troops were exceedingly harassed, and being obliged, through deep mountainous woods, to regain our route, some parties of the rear were unfortunately separated. This affected me most sensibly, as it not only diminished the number of men destined for the assault, but deprived me of the aid of several officers of distinguished merit.

On reaching the point of separation, I found my first disposition impracticable, both from the near approach of day and the rising of the tide. Not a moment being to spare, I paid no attention to the

punctilios of honour or rank, but ordered the troops to advance in their then disposition. Lieutenant Rudolph, whom I had previously detached to reconnoitre the passages of the canal, returned to me at this point of time and reported that all was silence within the works, that he had fathomed the canal and found the passage on the centre route still admissible. This intervening intelligence was immediately communicated from front to rear, and the troops pushed on with that resolution, order, and coolness which insures success.

The forlorn hopes, led by Lieutenant McAllister, of the Maryland, and Lieutenant Rudolph, of the dragoons, marched on with trailed arms, in most profound silence. Such was the singular address of these two gentlemen, that the first notice to the garrison was the forlorns plunging into the canal. A firing immediately commenced from the block-houses and along the line of the abatis, but did not in the least check the advance of the troops. The forlorns, supported by Major Clarke, at the head of the right column, broke through all opposition, and found an entrance into the main work. So rapid was the movement of the troops, that we gained the fort before the discharge of a single piece of artillery. The centre column, conducted by Captain Forsyth, on passing the abatis, took a direction to their left. Lieutenant Armstrong led on the advance of this column. They soon possessed themselves of the officers and troops posted at the house No. 6, and fully completed every object of their destination. The rear column, under Captain Handy, moved forward in support of the whole. Thus were we completely victorious in the space of a few moments.

The appearance of daylight, my apprehension lest some accident might have befallen the boats, the numerous difficulties of the retreat, the harassed state of the troops, and the destruction of all our ammunition by passing the canal, conspired in influencing me to retire in the moment of victory. Major Clarke, with the right column, was immediately put in motion with the greater part of the prisoners. Captain Handy followed on with the remainder. Lieutenants Armstrong and Reed formed the rear guard.

Immediately on the commencement of the retreat, I sent forward Captain Forsyth to Prior's Mill to collect such men from the different columns as were most fit for action, and to take post on the heights of Bergen to cover the retreat.

On my reaching this place I was informed by Cornet Neill (who had been posted there during the night for the purpose of laying the bridge and communicating with the boats), that my messenger, directed to him previous to the attack, had not arrived, nor had he heard from Captain Peyton, who had charge of the boats.

Struck with apprehension that I should be disappointed in the route of retreat, I rode forward to the front, under Major Clarke, whom I found very near the point of embarkation, and no boats to receive them. In this very critical situation I lost no time in my decision, but ordered the troops to regain Bergen road and shove on to the New Bridge; at the same time I communicated my disappointment to Lord Stirling by express, then returned to Prior's Bridge to the rear-guard.

Oppressed by every possible misfortune, at the

head of troops worn down by a rapid march of thirty miles, through mountains, swamps, and deep morasses, without the least refreshment during the whole march, ammunition destroyed, incumbered with prisoners, and a retreat of fourteen miles to make good, on a route admissible of interception at several points, by a moving in our rear, and another (from the intelligence I had received from the captured officers) in all probability well advanced on our right; a retreat naturally impossible to our left; under all these distressing circumstances, my sole dependence was in the persevering gallantry of the officers and obstinate courage of the troops. In this I was fully satisfied by the shouts of the soldiery, who gave every proof of unimpaired vigour the moment that the enemy's approach was announced.

Having gained the point of intersection opposite Weehawken, Captain Handy was directed to move with his division on the mountain road, in order to facilitate the retreat. Captain Catlett, of the Virginia regiment, fortunately joined me at this moment, at the head of fifty men, with good ammunition. I immediately halted this officer, and having detached two parties, the one on the Bergen road in the rear of Major Clarke, the other on the banks of the North River, I moved with the party under the command of the captain on the centre route. By these precautions a sudden approach of the enemy was fully prevented. I am very much indebted to this officer, and the gentlemen under him, for their alacrity and vigilance on this occasion.

On the rear's approach to the Fort Lee road, we met a detachment under the command of Colonel

Ball, which Lord Stirling had pushed forward, on the first notice of our situation, to support the retreat. The colonel moved on, and occupied a position which effectually covered us.

Some little time after this, a body of the enemy (alluded to in the intelligence I mentioned to have received from the officers while in the fort) made their appearance, issuing out of the woods on our right, and moving through the fields directly to the road. They immediately commenced a fire upon my rear. Lieutenant Reed threw himself, with a party, into a stone house which commanded the road. These two officers were directed mutually to support each other, and give time for the troops to pass the English Neighbourhood Creek, at the liberty pole. On the enemy's observing this disposition, they immediately retired by the same route they had approached, and gained the woods. The precipitation with which they retired, preventing the possibility of Colonel Ball's falling in with them, saved the whole.

The body which moved in our rear, having excessively fatigued themselves by the rapidity of their march, thought prudent to halt before they came in contact with us.

Thus, Sir, was every attempt to cut off our rear completely baffled. The troops arrived safe at the New Bridge, with all the prisoners, about one o'clock P.M. on the nineteenth.

I should commit the highest injustice was I not to assure Your Excellency that my endeavours were fully seconded by every officer in his station; nor can any discrimination justly be made but what arose from opportunity. The troops vied with each

other in patience under their many sufferings, and conducted themselves in every vicissitude of fortune with a resolution which reflects the highest honour on them.

During the whole action not a single musket was fired on our side—the bayonet was our sole dependence.

Having gained the fort, such was the order of the troops, and attention of the officers, that the soldiers were prevented from plundering, although in the midst of every sort.

American humanity has been again signally manifested. Self-preservation strongly dictated, on the retreat, the putting the prisoners to death, and British cruelty fully justified it, notwithstanding which, not a man was wantonly hurt.

During the progress of the troops in the works, from the different reports of my officers, I conclude not more than fifty of the enemy were killed, and a few wounded. Among the killed is one officer, supposed (from his description) to be a captain in Colonel Buskirk's regiment. Our loss, on this occasion, is very trifling. I have not yet had a report from the detachment of the Virginians; but as I conclude their loss to be proportionate to the loss of the other troops, I can venture to pronounce that the loss of the whole, in killed, wounded, and missing, will not exceed twenty. As soon as the report comes to hand, I will transmit to headquarters an accurate return. I herewith enclose a return of the prisoners taken from the enemy.

At every point of the enterprize I stood highly indebted to Major Clarke for his zeal, activity, and

example. Captains Handy and Forsyth have claim to my particular thanks for the support I experienced from them on every occasion. The Captains Reed, McLane, Smith, Crump, and Wilmot, behaved with the greatest zeal and intrepidity. I must acknowledge myself very much indebted to Major Burnet and Captain Peyton, of the dragoons, for their counsel and indefatigability in the previous preparations to the attack. The premature withdrawal of the boats was owing to the non-arrival of my despatches; and, though a most mortifying circumstance, can be called nothing more than unfortunate. Lieutenant Vanderville, who was to have commanded one of the forlorns, but was thrown out by alteration of the disposition of battle, conducted himself perfectly soldier-like. The whole of the officers behaved with the greatest propriety; and, as I said before, no discrimination can justly be made, but what arose from opportunity.

The Lieutenants McAllister, Armstrong, Reed, and Rudolph distinguished themselves remarkably. Too much praise cannot be given to those gentlemen for their prowess and example. Captain Bradford, of the train, who volunteered it with me, for the purpose of taking direction of the artillery, deserves my warmest thanks for his zeal and activity. I am personally indebted to Captain Rudolph and Dr. Irvine, of the dragoons, who attended me during the expedition, for their many services.

I beg leave to present Your Excellency with the flag of the fort by the hands of Mr. McAllister, the gentleman into whose possession it fell.

It is needless for me to explain my reasons for the

instantaneous evacuation of the fort. Your Excellency's knowledge of the post will suggest fully the propriety of it. The event confirms it.

Among the many unfortunate circumstances which crossed our wishes, none was more so than the accidental absence of Colonel Buskirk and the greatest part of his regiment. They had set out on an expedition up the North River the very night of the attack. A company of vigilant Hessians had taken their place in the fort, which rendered the secrecy of approach more precarious, and, at the same time, diminished the object of the enterprize by a reduction of the number of the garrison. Major Sutherland fortunately saved himself by a soldier counterfeiting his person. This imposition was not discovered until too late.

I intended to have burned the barracks, but on finding a number of sick soldiers and women with young children in them, humanity forbade the execution of my intention. The key of the magazine could not be found, nor could it be broken open in the little time we had to spare, many attempts having been made to that purpose by the Lieutenants McAllister and Reed. It was completely impracticable to bring off any pieces of artillery. I consulted Captain Bradford on the point, who confirmed me in my opinion. The circumstance of spiking them being trivial it was omitted altogether.

After most of the troops had retired from the works, and were passed and passing the canal, a fire of musketry commenced from a few stragglers, who had collected in an old work, on the right of the main fort. Their fire being ineffectual, and the object trifling, I determined not to break in upon the order of retreat, but

continued passing the defile in front. I cannot conclude this relation without expressing my wannest thanks to Lord Stirling, for the full patronage I received from him in every stage of the enterprize. I must also return my thanks to the cavalry, for their vigilant execution of the duties assigned them.

Captain Rudolph waits on Your Excellency with these despatches. I beg leave to refer to this officer for any further explanation that may be required.

I have the honour to be, Sir, with the most perfect respect,
Your Excellency's most obedient and humble servant,
HENRY LEE, JR.

---

**Plate VII. No. 7.**

*September 23, 1780.*

Fidelity. ℞. Vincit amor patriæ.

**JOHN PAULDING, DAVID WILLIAMS, ISAAC VAN WART.**

[*Capture of Major André.*]

FIDELITY. Field embossed in and wreathed with two branches, one of laurel, the other of palm, united by a ribbon.

VINCIT AMOR PATRIÆ. (*Love of country conquers.*) A vacant space, to receive the name of

the recipient, between two branches of fleur-de-lis, united by a ribbon.[39]






This is not properly a medal, but a *repoussé*, made by a silversmith.

JOHN PAULDING was born in New York in 1759; and died in Westchester County, New York, February 18, 1848.

DAVID WILLIAMS was born in Tarrytown, October 21, 1754, and died in Broome, Schoharie County, New York, August 2, 1831.

ISAAC VAN WART was born in New York in 1750, and

died in Westchester County, New York, May 23, 1818.

These three militiamen captured Major André, of the British Army, September 23, 1780, and refusing his large offers of money, delivered him up to the American commanding officer of the district. Thus the treasonable intentions of General Arnold to surrender West Point to the enemy were frustrated. For this great service to their country they each received the thanks of Congress and a silver medal.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Wart.*

BY THE UNITED STATES IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED.

*Whereas*, Congress have received information that John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Wart, three young volunteer militiamen of the State of New York, did, on the 23d day of September last, intercept Major John André, adjutant-general of the British army, on his return from the American lines, in the character of a spy; and, notwithstanding the large bribes offered them for his release, nobly disdaining to sacrifice their country for the sake of gold, secured and conveyed him to the commanding officer of the district, whereby the dangerous and traitorous conspiracy of Benedict Arnold was brought to light, the insidious designs of the enemy baffled, and the United States rescued from impending danger:

*Resolved*, That Congress have a high sense of the virtuous and patriotic conduct of the said John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Wart. In testimony whereof,

*Ordered*, That each of them receive annually, out of the public treasury, 200 dollars in specie, or an equivalent in the current money of these States, during life; and that the Board of War procure for each of them a silver medal, on one side of which shall be a shield with this inscription: "Fidelity," and on the other the following motto: "Vincit amor patriæ," and forward them to the commander-in-chief, who is requested to present the same, with a copy of this resolution, and the thanks of Congress for their fidelity, and the eminent service they have rendered their country.

Friday, November 3, 1780.

---

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

ROBINSON HOUSE, IN THE HIGHLANDS,
September 26, 1780.
To
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.
SIR:

---

In the mean time, a packet had arrived from Lieutenant-Colonel Jameson, announcing the capture of a John Anderson, who was endeavouring to go to New York with several interesting and important papers, all in the handwriting of General Arnold. This was also accompanied with a letter from the prisoner,

avowing himself to be Major John André, adjutant-general of the British army, relating the manner of his capture, and endeavouring to show that he did not come under the description of a spy. From the several circumstances, and information that the general (Arnold) seemed to be thrown into some degree of agitation on receiving a letter, a little time before he went down from his quarters, I was led to conclude immediately, that he had heard of Major André's captivity, and that he would, if possible, escape to the enemy; and I accordingly took such measures as appeared the most probable, to apprehend him. But he had embarked in a barge, and proceeded down the river under a flag to the Vulture sloop-of-war, which lay some miles below Stony and Verplanck's Points. After he got on board, he wrote to me a letter, of which the enclosed is a copy.

Major André is not arrived yet, but I hope he is secure, and that he will be here to-day. I have been and am taking proper precautions, which I trust will prove effectual, to prevent the important consequences which this conduct on the part of General Arnold was intended to produce. I do not know the party that took Major André, but it is said to have consisted only of militia, who acted in such a manner as does them the highest honour, and proves them to be men of great virtue. They were offered, I am informed, a large sum of money for his release, and as many goods as they would demand, but without any effect. Their conduct gives them a just claim to the thanks of their country, and I also hope they will be otherwise rewarded. As soon as I know their names, I shall take pleasure in transmitting them to Congress.

---

---

I have the honour to be, &c.,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

---

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

PARAMUS, October 7, 1780.
To
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.
SIR:

---

I have now the pleasure to communicate the names of the three persons who captured Major André, and who refused to release him, notwithstanding the most earnest importunities and assurances of a liberal reward on his part. Their conduct merits our wannest esteem; and I beg leave to add, that I think the public will do well to make them a handsome gratuity. They have prevented in all probability our suffering one of the severest strokes that could have been meditated against us. Their names are John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Wart.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

---

**Plate VIII. No. 8.**

*January 17, 1781.*

Danieli Morgan duci exercitus Comitia Americana.

℞. Victoria libertatis vindex.

## BRIGADIER-GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN.

[*Victory of the Cowpens.*]

DANIELI MORGAN DUCI EXERCITUS COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to General Daniel Morgan.*) America, personified as an Indian queen, standing, places with her right hand a crown of laurel upon the head of General Morgan, while her left rests on a bow. To the left are seen trophies of the enemy's arms; against a cannon is the American shield, upon which lies a branch of laurel; to the right is a forest. DUPRÉ, F. (*fecit*).

VICTORIA LIBERTATIS VINDEX. (*Victory, the vindicator of liberty.*) General Morgan is leading his troops, who advance with colors flying, and put to flight the British army; in the foreground, a combat between an Indian and a dismounted cavalry soldier. Exergue: FVGATIS CAPTIS AVT CAESIS AD COWPENS HOSTIBVS XVII. JAN. MDCCLXXXI. (*Fugatis captis aut cæsis ad Cowpens hostibus, 17 Januarii, 1781: The enemy put to flight, taken, or slain at the Cowpens, January 17, 1781.*) DUPRÉ INV ET F. (*Dupré invenit et fecit*).[40]







The legend of the exergue of this medal, as originally proposed by the French Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, was CÆSIS AUT CAPTIS AD COWPENS HOSTIUM * * SIGNIS RELATIS * * 17 JAN. 1781. The change was made at the suggestion

of Jefferson.

AUGUSTIN DUPRÉ was born in St. Etienne, France, October, 1748. He began life as a workman in a manufactory of arms. In 1768 he went to Paris as apprentice to an engraver, and became one of the most distinguished medal engravers of the latter part of the 18th century. Among his works are the celebrated five franc piece known as "à l'Hercule," the five centime and one decime pieces, on which the head of Liberty is the profile of Madame Récamier, and seven medals relating to America: John Paul Jones, General Morgan, General Greene, Libertas Americana, the Diplomatic medal, and two of Franklin. Dupré was engraver-general of the Paris Mint from July, 1791, to 1801, when he was dismissed by General Bonaparte, then first consul. He died at Armentières, January 31, 1833.

DANIEL MORGAN was born in Hunterdon County, New Jersey, in 1736. In early life he served as a teamster in General Braddock's army, and afterward settled in Frederick (now Clarke) County, Virginia. In 1775 he was captain of a rifle company, and served under Washington. He accompanied General Arnold to Canada, and was made prisoner at Quebec; he served again under Washington, as colonel of a rifle regiment, in 1776, and greatly distinguished himself under General Gates at Saratoga. He was brigadier-general in 1780, served in the South under Generals Gates and Greene, and won the brilliant victory of the Cowpens, January 17, 1781, for which Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. Soon afterward he resigned from ill health, and retired to his plantation. He was a member of Congress from

1795 to 1799. In 1780 he removed to Winchester, Virginia, where he died July 6, 1802.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to General Morgan and to Lieutenant-Colonels Washington and Howard, etc.*

BY THE UNITED STATES IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED.

Considering it as a tribute due to distinguished merit to give a public approbation of the conduct of Brigadier-General Morgan, and of the officers and men under his command, on the 17th day of January last, when with 80 cavalry and 237 infantry of the troops of the United States, and 553 militia from the States of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, he obtained a complete and important victory over a select and well appointed detachment of more than 1,100 British troops commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton; do therefore *resolve*: —

That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled be given to Brigadier-General Morgan, and the officers and men under his command, for their fortitude and good conduct displayed in the action at the Cowpens, in the State of South Carolina, on the 17th day of January last:

That a medal of gold be presented to Brigadier-General Morgan, and a medal of silver to Lieutenant-Colonel Washington (William), of the

cavalry, and one of silver to Lieutenant-Colonel Howard, of the infantry of the United States; severally with emblems and mottoes descriptive of the conduct of those officers respectively on that memorable day:

That a sword be presented to Colonel Pickens, of the militia, in testimony of his spirited conduct in the action before mentioned:

That Captain Edward Giles, aid-de-camp of Brigadier-General Morgan, have the brevet commission of major; and that Baron de Glasbuch, who served with Brigadier-General Morgan as a volunteer, have the brevet commission of captain in the army of the United States; in consideration of their merit and services.

*Ordered*, That the commanding officer in the southern department communicate these resolutions in general orders.

Friday, March 9, 1781.

---

*General Morgan to General Greene.*

CAMP, NEAR CAIN CREEK,
January 19, 1781.
To
GENERAL GREENE.

SIR: The troops I have the honour to command have been so fortunate as to obtain a complete victory over a detachment from the British army, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton. The action happened on the 17th instant, about sunrise, at the Cowpens. It perhaps would be well

to remark, for the honour of the American arms, that although the progress of this corps was marked with burning and devastation, and although they waged the most cruel warfare, not a man was killed, wounded, or even insulted, after he surrendered. Had not the Britons during this contest received so many lessons of humanity, I should natter myself that this might teach them a little. But I fear they are incorrigible.

To give you a just idea of our operation, it will be necessary to inform you, that on the 14th instant, having received certain intelligence that Lord Cornwallis and Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton were both in motion, and that their movements clearly indicated their intentions of dislodging me, I abandoned my encampment on Grindall's Ford on the Pacolet, and on the 16th, in the evening, took possession of a post, about seven miles from the Cherokee Ford, on Broad river. My former position subjected me at once to the operations of Cornwallis and Tarleton, and in case of a defeat, my retreat might have easily been cut off. My situation at the Cowpens enabled me to improve any advantages I might gain, and to provide better for my own security should I be unfortunate. These reasons induced me to take this post, at the risk of its wearing the face of a retreat.

I received regular intelligence of the enemy's movements from the time they were first in motion. On the evening of the 16th instant they took possession of the ground I had removed from in the morning, distant from the scene of action about twelve miles. An hour before daylight, one of my scouts returned and informed me that Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton had advanced within five miles of our camp. On this information, I

hastened to form as good a disposition as circumstances would admit, and from the alacrity of the troops, we were soon prepared to receive them. The light infantry, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Howard, and the Virginia Militia, under the command of Major Triplett, were formed on a rising ground, and extended a line in front. The third regiment of dragoons, under Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, were posted at such a distance in their rear as not to be subjected to the line of fire directed at them, and to be so near as to be able to charge the enemy should they be broken. The volunteers of North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, under the command of the brave and valuable Colonel Pickens, were situated to guard the flanks. Major McDowell, of the North Carolina Volunteers, was posted on the right flank in front of the line, one hundred and fifty yards; and Major Cunningham, of the Georgia Volunteers, on the left, at the same distance in front. Colonels Brannon and Thomas, of the South Carolinians, were posted on the right of Major McDowell, and Colonels Hays and McCall, of the same corps, on the left of Major Cunningham. Captains Tate and Buchanan, with the Augusta Riflemen, to support the right of the line.

The enemy drew up in single line of battle, four hundred yards in front of our advanced corps. The first battalion of the 71st regiment was opposed to our right, the 7th regiment to our left, the infantry of the legion to our centre, the light companies on their flank. In front moved two pieces of artillery. Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton, with his cavalry, was posted in the rear of his line.

The disposition of battle being thus formed, small

parties of riflemen were detached to skirmish with the enemy, upon which their whole line moved on with the greatest impetuosity, shouting as they advanced. McDowell and Cunningham gave them a heavy and galling fire, and retreated to the regiments intended for their support. The whole of Colonel Pickens' command then kept up a fire by regiments, retreating agreeably to their orders. When the enemy advanced to our line, they received a well-directed and incessant fire; but their numbers being superior to ours, they gained our flanks, which obliged us to change our position. We retired in good order about fifty paces, formed, advanced on the enemy, and gave them a fortunate volley, which threw them into disorder. Lieutenant-Colonel Howard, observing this, gave orders for the line to charge bayonets, which was done with such address that they fled with the utmost precipitation, leaving their field pieces in our possession. We pushed our advantages so effectually, that they never had an opportunity of rallying, had their intentions been ever so good.

Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, having been informed that Tarleton was cutting down our riflemen on the left, pushed forward, and charged them with such firmness, that, instead of attempting to recover the fate of the day, which one would have expected from an officer of his splendid character, they broke and fled.

The enemy's whole force were now bent solely in providing for their safety in flight—the list of their killed, wounded, and prisoners, will inform you with what effect Tarleton, with the small remains of his cavalry, and a few scattering infantry he had mounted on his waggon horses, made their

escape. He was pursued twenty-four miles, but owing to our having taken a wrong trail at first, we never could overtake him.

As I was obliged to move off the field of action in the morning, to secure the prisoners, I cannot be so accurate as to the killed and wounded as I could wish. From the reports of an officer whom I sent to view the ground, there were one hundred non-commissioned officers and privates, and ten commissioned officers, killed, and two hundred rank and file wounded. We have now in our possession five hundred and two non-commissioned officers and privates prisoners, independent of the wounded, and the militia are taking up stragglers continually. Twenty-nine commissioned officers have fallen into our hands. Their rank you will see by an enclosed list. The officers I have paroled, the privates I am conveying by the safest route to Salisbury.

Two standards, two field pieces, thirty-five waggons, a travelling forge, and all their music are ours. Their baggage, which was immense, they have in a great measure destroyed.

Our loss is inconsiderable, which the enclosed return will evince. I have not been able to ascertain Colonel Pickens' loss, but know it to be very small.

From our force being composed of such a variety of corps, a wrong judgment may be formed of our numbers. We fought only eight hundred men, two-thirds of which were militia. The British, with their baggage guard, were not less than one thousand one hundred and fifty, and these veteran troops. Their own officers confess that they fought one thousand and thirty-seven.

Such was the inferiority of our numbers, that our success must be attributed to the justice of our cause and the bravery of our troops. My wishes would induce me to mention the name of every sentinel in the corps I have the honour to command. In justice to the bravery and good conduct of the officers, I have taken the liberty to enclose you a list of their names, from a conviction that you will be pleased to introduce such characters to the world.

Major Giles, my aid, and Captain Brookes, my brigade-major, deserve and have my thanks for their assistance and behaviour on this occasion.

The Baron de Glasbuch, who accompanies Major Giles with these despatches, served with me in the action as a volunteer, and behaved in such a manner as merits your attention.

I am, dear Sir, your obedient servant,
DANIEL MORGAN.

P.S. Our loss was very inconsiderable, not having more than twelve killed and about sixty wounded.

The enemy had ten commissioned officers and upwards of one hundred rank and file killed, two hundred rank and file wounded, and twenty-seven officers and more than five hundred privates which fell into our hands, with two pieces of artillery, two Standards, eight hundred stand of arms, one travelling forge, thirty-five waggons, ten negroes, and upwards of one hundred dragoon horses.

Although our success was complete, we fought only eight hundred men, and were opposed by upwards of one thousand British troops.

*Act of Congress directing a gold copy of General Morgan's medal to be struck and presented to Morgan Neville, Esq., the lineal heir of General Morgan.*

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*, That, in pursuance of the request of Morgan Neville, in his memorial presented at the present session of Congress, the director of the mint be and he is hereby authorized and directed to cause to be struck, a gold medal, of the intrinsic value of one hundred and fifty dollars, in honour of the battle of the Cowpens, which was fought on the seventeenth day of January, seventeen hundred and eighty-one, to replace the original medal presented by a resolution of the Continental Congress, of March ninth, seventeen hundred and eighty-one, to Brigadier-General Daniel Morgan; the said medal to be struck from the original die, and delivered when executed to the said Morgan Neville, the lineal heir of General Morgan; the expense of the same to be paid out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Approved July 2d, 1836.

---

**Plate IX. No. 9.**

*January 17, 1781.*

Gulielmo Washington legionis equit. præfecto Comitia American. ℞. Quod parva militum manu, etc.

## LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM AUGUSTINE WASHINGTON.

[*Victory of the Cowpens.*]

GULIELMO WASHINGTON LEGIONIS EQUIT. (*equitum*) PRÆFECTO COMITIA AMERICAN. (*Americana.*) (*The American Congress to William Washington, commander of a regiment of cavalry.*) Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, at the head of his men, is pursuing the enemy's cavalry. A winged Victory hovers above him, holding in her right hand a crown of laurel, and in her left a palm branch. DUV. (*Duvivier*).

Within a crown of laurel: QUOD PARVA MILITUM MANU STRENUE PROSECUTUS HOSTES VIRTUTIS INGENITÆ PRÆCLARUM SPECIMEN DEDIT IN PUGNA AD COWPENS XVII. JAN. (*Januarii*) MDCCLXXXI.(*Because in vigorously pursuing the enemy with a handful of soldiers he gave a noble example of innate courage at the battle of the Cowpens, January 17, 1781*).[41],[42]






WILLIAM AUGUSTINE WASHINGTON, a distant relation of General Washington's, was born in Stafford County, Virginia, February 28, 1752. He was educated for the church, but entered the army as captain of infantry, and fought in the battles of Long Island, Trenton, and Princeton. In 1778 he was lieutenant-colonel of dragoons, and served in the South under Generals Lincoln, Greene, and Morgan. He distinguished himself at the victory of the Cowpens, for which he received from Congress a silver medal; was made a prisoner at Eutaw Springs, and remained in captivity in Charleston, South Carolina, till the close of the war, when he settled in that city. He served for some time in the South Carolina Legislature; was appointed on General Washington's staff with the rank of brigadier-general, in 1797, and died in Charleston, March 6, 1810.

---

**Plate X. No. 10.**

*January 17, 1781.*

Joh. Egar Howard legionis peditum præfecto Comitia Americana. ℞. Quod in nutantem hostium aciem, etc.

## LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN EAGER HOWARD.

[*Victory of the Cowpens.*]

JOH. (*Johanni*) EGAR. (*sic*) HOWARD LEGIONIS PEDITUM PRÆFECTO COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to John Eager Howard, commander of a regiment of infantry.*) Lieutenant-Colonel Howard, on horseback, is in pursuit of a foot-soldier of the enemy who is carrying away a standard. A winged Victory hovers over him, holding in her right hand a crown of laurel, and in her left a palm branch. DUVIV. (*Duvivier*).

Within a crown of laurel: QUOD IN NUTANTEM HOSTIUM ACIEM SUBITO IRRUENS PRÆCLARUM BELLICÆ VIRTUTIS SPECIMEN DEDIT IN PUGNA AD COWPENS XVII. JAN. (*Januarii*) MDCCLXXXI. (*Because by rushing suddenly on the wavering lines of the enemy, he gave a brilliant example of martial courage at the battle of the Cowpens, January 17, 1781*).[43],[44]







JOHN EAGER HOWARD was born in Baltimore County, Maryland, June 4, 1752. On the breaking out of the Revolution he was appointed captain, and took part in the battle of White Plains. He was promoted to the rank of major in 1777, and fought at Germantown

and Monmouth. He became lieutenant-colonel of the 5th Maryland regiment of infantry in 1779, and served in the South under Generals Gates, Greene, and Morgan, taking a brilliant part in every engagement. At the victory of the Cowpens he held in his hands at one time the swords of seven British officers who had surrendered to him. For his services in this battle Congress awarded him a silver medal. He was colonel of the 2d Maryland regiment at Eutaw Springs. At the close of the war he retired to Baltimore, and was governor of Maryland, 1789-1792, and United States senator, 1796-1803 When a war with France was expected in 1797, he was selected by General Washington for one of his brigadier-generals. He organized the defence of Baltimore in 1814, and died in that city, October 12, 1827.

---

**Plate XI. No. 11.**

*September 8, 1781.*

Nathanieli Green egregio duci Comitia Americana.
℞. Salus regionum australium.

**MAJOR-GENERAL NATHANIEL GREENE.**

[*Victory of Eutaw Springs.*]

NATHANIELI GREEN (*sic*) EGREGIO DUCI COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to Nathaniel Greene, a distinguished general.*) Bust of General Greene, in uniform, facing the left.

SALUS REGIONUM AUSTRALIUM. (*The safety of*

*the southern regions.*) A winged Victory holds a crown of laurel in her right hand, and a palm branch in her left; one foot is resting on a trophy of arms and flags of conquered enemies. Exergue: HOSTIBUS AD EUTAW DEBELLATIS DIE VIII SEPT (*Septembris*) MDCCLXXXI. (*The enemy vanquished at Eutaw on the 8th of September, 1781.*) DUPRÉ.[45]






The legend of the reverse of this medal, as originally proposed by the French Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres was, SALUS PROVINCIARUM AUSTRALIUM.

NATHANIEL GREENE was born at Potowhommet, Warwick County, Rhode Island, May 27, 1742. He began life as a blacksmith, but entered the "Kentish Guards" as a private in 1774. He was made brigadier-general of the Rhode Island contingent to the army before Boston, in May, 1775, and a brigadier-general in the Continental Army, June 22, 1775, and remained in active service throughout the war. In 1776 he commanded in Long Island as a major-general; and fought at Trenton, Princeton, the Brandywine, Germantown, Monmouth, Newport, and Springfield. He was quartermaster-general from March 2, 1778, to August, 1780; and was commander of the army, in September, when Arnold's treason was discovered. The same year he

was appointed commander-in-chief of the southern department, retook the two Carolinas and Georgia, and won the battle of Eutaw Springs, September 8, 1781, for which victory Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. After the war he removed to a plantation, which the State of Georgia had given him, on the Savannah river, and died there of a sunstroke, June 19, 1786.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting a Medal to General Greene, etc.*

BY THE UNITED STATES IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to Major-General Greene for his wise, decisive, and magnanimous conduct in the action of the 8th of September last, near the Eutaw Springs, in South Carolina, in which, with a force inferior in number to that of the enemy, he obtained a most signal victory.

That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to the officers and men of the Maryland and Virginia brigades, and Delaware battalion of continental troops, for the unparalleled bravery and heroism by them displayed, in advancing to the enemy through an incessant fire, and charging them with an impetuosity and ardour that could not be resisted.

That the thanks of the United States in Congress

assembled, be presented to the officers and men of the legionary corps and artillery, for their intrepid and gallant exertions during the action.

That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to the brigade of North Carolina for their resolution and perseverance in attacking the enemy, and sustaining a superior fire.

That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to the officers and men of the state corps of South Carolina, for the zeal, activity, and firmness by them exhibited throughout the engagement.

That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to the officers and men of the militia, who formed the front line in the order of battle, and sustained their post with honour, propriety, and resolution, worthy of men determined to be free.

*Resolved*, That a British standard be presented to Major-General Greene as an honourable testimony of his merit, and a golden medal emblematical of the battle and victory aforesaid.

That Major-General Greene be desired to present the thanks of Congress to Captains Pierce and Pendleton, Major Hyrne and Captain Shubrick, his aids-de-camp in testimony of their particular activity and good conduct during the whole of the action.

That a sword be presented to Captain Pierce, who bore the general's despatches giving an account of the victory, and that the Board of War take order herein.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to Brigadier-General Marion, of the South Carolina militia, for his wise, gallant, and decided conduct in defending the liberties of his country; and particularly for his prudent and intrepid attack on a body of the British troops, on the 30th day of August last, and for the distinguished part he took in the battle of the 8th of September.

Monday, October 29, 1781.

---

*General Greene to the President of Congress.*

HEADQUARTERS, MARTIN'S TAVERN, NEAR FERGUSON'S SWAMP,
SOUTH CAROLINA, September 11, 1781.

To His Excellency
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

SIR: In my last despatch of the 25th of August, I informed Your Excellency that we were on our march for Fryday's Ferry, to form a junction with the State troops and a body of militia, collecting at that place, with an intention to make an attack upon the British army laying at Colonel Thompson's, near McCord's Ferry. On the 27th, on our arrival near Fryday's Ferry, I got intelligence that the enemy were retiring.

We crossed the river at Howell's Ferry, and took post at Motte's plantation. Here I got intelligence that the enemy had halted at the Eutaw Springs, about forty miles below us; and that they had a

reinforcement, and were making preparations to establish a permanent post there. To prevent this, I was determined rather to hazard an action, notwithstanding our numbers were greatly inferior to theirs. On the 5th we began our march, our baggage and stores having been ordered to Howell's Ferry under a proper guard. We moved by slow and easy marches, as well to disguise our real intention, as to give General Marion an opportunity to join us, who had been detached for the support of Colonel Harden, a report of which I transmitted in my letter of the 5th, dated Maybrick's Creek. General Marion joined us on the evening of the 7th, at Burdell's plantation, seven miles from the enemy's camp.

We made the following disposition, and marched at four o'clock the next morning to attack the enemy. Our front line was composed of four small battalions of militia, two of North and two of South Carolinians; one of the South Carolinians was under the immediate command of General Marion, and was posted on the right, who also commanded the front line; the two North Carolina battalions, wider the command of Colonel Malmady, were posted in the centre; and the other South Carolina battalion under the command of General Pickens, was posted on the left. Our second line consisted of three small brigades of continental troops—one from North Carolina, one from Virginia, and one from Maryland. The North Carolinians were formed into three battalions, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Ash, Majors Armstrong and Blount; the whole commanded by General Sumner, and posted upon the right. The Virginians consisted of two battalions, commanded by Major Snead and Captain Edmonds, and the whole by Lieutenant-

Colonel Campbell, and posted in the centre. The Marylanders also consisted of two battalions, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Howard and Major Hardman, and the brigade by Colonel Williams, deputy adjutant-general to the army, and were posted upon the left. Lieutenant-Colonel Lee with his legion covered our right flank; and Lieutenant-Colonel Henderson, with the State troops, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonels Hampton, Middleton, and Polk, our left. Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, with his horse and the Delaware troops, under Captain Kirkwood, formed a corps of reserve. Two three-pounders, under Captain-Lieutenant Gaines, advanced with the front line, and two sixes, under Captain Browne, with the second.

The legion and State troops formed our advance, and were to retire upon the flanks upon the enemy's forming. In this order we moved on to the attack. The legion and State troops fell in with a party of the enemy's horse and foot, about four miles from their camp, who, mistaking our people for a party of militia, charged them briskly, but were soon convinced of their mistake by the reception they met with. The infantry of the State troops kept up a heavy fire, and the legion in front, under Captain Rudolph, charged them with fixed bayonets; they fled on all sides, leaving four or five dead on the ground, and several more wounded. As this was supposed to be the advance of the British army, our front line was ordered to form and move on briskly in line, the legion and State troops to take their position upon the flanks. All the country is covered with timber, from the place the action began to Eutaw Springs. The firing began again between two and three miles from the British camp. The militia were ordered to

keep advancing as they fired. The enemy's advanced parties were soon driven in, and a most tremendous fire began on both sides from right to left, and the legion and State troops were closely engaged. General Marion, Colonel Malmady, and General Pickens conducted the troops with great gallantry and good conduct; and the militia fought with a degree of spirit and firmness that reflects the highest honour upon that class of soldiers. But the enemy's fire being greatly superior to ours, and continuing to advance, the militia began to give ground. The North Carolina brigade, under General Sumner, was ordered up to their support. These were all new levies, and had been under discipline but little more than a month, notwithstanding which they fought with a degree of obstinacy that would do honour to the best of veterans, and I could hardly tell which to admire most, the gallantry of the officers or the bravery of the troops. They kept up a heavy and well directed fire, and the enemy returned it with equal spirit, for they really fought worthy of a better cause, and great execution was done on both sides. In this stage of the action, the Virginians under Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, and the Marylanders under Colonel Williams, were led on to a brisk charge, with trailed arms, through a heavy cannonade and a shower of musket balls. Nothing could exceed the gallantry and firmness of both officers and soldiers upon this occasion. They preserved their order, and pressed on with such unshaken resolution that they bore all before them. The enemy was routed in all quarters. Lieutenant-Colonel Lee had, with great address, gallantry, and good conduct, turned the enemy's left flank, and was charging them in rear at the same time the Virginia and Maryland troops were charging them in front. A most

valuable officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Hampton, who commanded the State cavalry, and who fortunately succeeded Lieutenant-Colonel Henderson in command, charged a party of the enemy, and took upwards of one hundred prisoners. Lieutenant-Colonel Washington brought up the corps of reserve upon the left, where the enemy seemed disposed to make further resistance, and charged them so briskly with the cavalry and Captain Kirkwood's infantry as gave them no time to rally or form. Lieutenant-Colonels Polk and Middleton, who commanded the State infantry, were no less conspicuous for their good conduct than their intrepidity; and the troops under their command gave a specimen of what may be expected from men, naturally brave, when improved by proper discipline. Captain-Lieutenant Gaines, who commanded the three-pounders with the front line, did great execution until his pieces were dismounted. We kept close at the enemy's heels after they broke, until we got into their camp, and a great number of prisoners were continually falling into our hands, and some hundreds of the fugitives ran off toward Charleston. But a party threw themselves into a large three-story brick house, which stands near the spring; others took post in a picqueted garden, while others were lodged in an impenetrable thicket, consisting of a cragged shrub called a blackjack. Thus secured in front, and upon the right by the house and a deep ravine, upon the left by the picqueted garden and in the impenetrable shrubs, and the rear also being secured by the springs and deep hollow ways, the enemy renewed the action. Every exertion was made to dislodge them. Lieutenant-Colonel Washington made most astonishing efforts to get through the thicket to charge the enemy in the

rear, but found it impracticable, had his horse shot under him, and was wounded and taken prisoner. Four six-pounders were ordered up before the house—two of our own and two of the enemy's, which they had abandoned—and they were pushed on so much under the command of the fire from the house and the party in the thicket as rendered it impracticable to bring them off again when the troops were ordered to retire. Never were pieces better served; most of the men and officers were either killed or wounded. Washington failing in his charge upon the left, and the legion baffled in an attempt upon the right, and finding our infantry galled by the fire of the enemy, and our ammunition mostly consumed, though both officers and men continued to exhibit uncommon acts of heroism, I thought proper to retire out of the fire of the house, and draw up the troops at a little distance in the woods, not thinking it advisable to push our advantages further, being persuaded the enemy could not hold the post many hours, and that our chance to attack them on the retreat was better than a second attempt to dislodge them, in which, if we succeeded, it must be attended with considerable loss.

We collected all our wounded, except such as were under the command of the fire of the house, and retired to the ground from which we marched in the morning, there being no water nearer, and the troops ready to faint with the heat and want of refreshment, the action having continued near four hours. I left on the field of action a strong picquet, and early in the morning detached General Marion and Lieutenant-Colonel Lee, with the legion of horse between Eutaw and Charleston, to prevent any reinforcements from

coming to the relief of the enemy; and also to retard their march, should they attempt to retire, and give time to the army to fall upon their rear and put a finishing stroke to our success. We left two pieces of our artillery in the hands of the enemy, and brought off one of theirs. On the evening of the 9th the enemy retired, leaving upward of seventy of their wounded behind them, and not less than one thousand stand of arms that were picked up on the field, and found broke and concealed in the Eutaw Springs. They stove between twenty and thirty puncheons of rum, and destroyed a great variety of other stores, which they had not carriages to carry off. We pursued them the moment we got intelligence of their retiring; but they formed a junction with Major McArthur at this place, General Marion and Lieutenant-Colonel Lee not having a force sufficient to prevent it; but on our approach they retired to the neighbourhood of Charleston. We have taken five hundred prisoners, including the wounded the enemy left behind; and I think they cannot have suffered less than six hundred more in killed and wounded. The fugitives that fled from the field of battle spread such an alarm that the enemy burnt their stores at Dorchester, and abandoned their post at Fair Lawn; and a great number of negroes and others were employed in felling trees across the roads for some miles without the gates at Charleston. Nothing but the brick house, and the peculiar strength of the position at Eutaw, saved the remains of the British army from being all made prisoners.

We pursued them as far as this place; but not being able to overtake them, we shall halt a day or two to refresh, and then take our old position on the high hills of Santee. I think myself

principally indebted for the victory we obtained to the free use of the bayonet, made by the Virginians and Marylanders, the infantry of the legion, and Captain Kirkwood's light infantry, and though few armies ever exhibited equal bravery with ours in general, yet the conduct and intrepidity of these corps were peculiarly conspicuous. Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell fell as he was leading his troops to the charge, and though he fell with distinguished marks of honour, yet his loss is much to be regretted; he was the great soldier and the firm patriot.

Our loss in officers is considerable, more from their value than their number; for never did men or officers offer their blood more willingly in the service of their country. I cannot help acknowledging my obligations to Colonel Williams for his great activity on this and many other occasions in forming the army, and for his uncommon intrepidity in leading on the Maryland troops to the charge, which exceeded anything I ever saw. I also feel myself greatly indebted to Captains Pierce and Pendleton, Major Hyrne and Captain Shubrick, my aids-de-camp, for their activity and good conduct throughout the whole of the action.

This despatch will be handed to Your Excellency by Captain Pierce, to whom I beg leave to refer you for further particulars.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
NATH. GREENE.

---

*John Jay to Major William Pierce and others.*

Office for Foreign Affairs,
12 February, 1788.
*To the Honourables*

> Major William Pierce and Nathaniel Pendleton, Esquire, of Georgia, and Lieutenant-Colonel Lewis Morris[46], Major Thomas Shubrick and Major Hyrne, of South Carolina, formerly aids of the late General Greene.

Sir: It gives me pleasure to have an opportunity of transmitting to you, by order of Congress, a copy of the medal struck by their direction in honour of the late General Greene. A variety of circumstances conspire to render this work of public attention acceptable to you, though I am persuaded none among them will more immediately affect the feelings, than the relation it bears to that great man, whose loss you in particular, and the people of America in general, have great reason to regret and lament.

I have the honour to be, etc.
John Jay.

---

**Plate XII. No. 12.**

*April 19, 1782.*

Libera soror. ℞. Tyrannis virtute repulsa.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY THE UNITED NETHERLANDS.

LIBERA SOROR. (*Free sister.*) The sun shedding its

rays on two maidens, one of whom, with breastplate and helmet, and personifying the States-General of the Netherlands, holds with her left hand a staff surmounted by a cap of Liberty over the head of her companion. The latter, an Indian queen (*America*), holds in her left hand a lance, a shield with thirteen stars (*the thirteen original United States*), and the end of a chain which binds a leopard (*Great Britain*), on whose head she rests her left foot. Their right hands, clasped, are extended over a fire burning on an antique altar ornamented with a caduceus and a cornucopia, the attributes of Mercury, god of commerce. Exergue: SOLEMNI DECR. AGN. 19 APR. MDCCLXXXII (*Solemni decreto agnita, 19 Aprilis, 1782: Acknowledged by a solemn decree, April 19, 1782*).

TYRANNIS VIRTUTE REPULSA. (*Tyranny repulsed by virtue.*) A unicorn (*Great Britain*), royally gorged, lies extended at the foot of a precipice, against which it has broken its horn; in the background a vast country (*America*), diversified by plains, rivers and mountains. Exergue: SUB GALLIÆ AUSPICIIS (*Under the auspices of France*). On the platform: I. G. HOLTZHEY FEC. (*fecit*).[47]







JOHN GEORGE HOLTZHEY was born in Amsterdam, in 1729. He was the eldest son of Martin Holtzhey, a celebrated engraver, who died in Middleburg, November I, 1767. John George Holtzhey was the pupil of his father, and engraved, in collaboration

with him, the plates in a work entitled: "Catalogus der (73 stuks) Medailles en gedenkpenningen betrekking hebbende op de voornamste historien der Vereenigde Nederlanden (Amsterdam, 1755)." Among his works are two medals relating to the United States of America, "Libera Soror," and "Faustissimo Fœdere Junctæ." He was one of the most eminent engravers of his day. He died in Amsterdam, February 15, 1808.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*John Adams to Robert R. Livingston.*

AMSTERDAM, April 19th, 1782.
To
ROBERT R. LIVINGSTON,
Secretary for Foreign Affairs.

SIR: I have the honour to transmit you the following resolutions of the respective provinces, relative to my admission in quality of Minister Plenipotentiary, together with two resolutions of their High Mightinesses, upon the same subject, all in the order in which they were taken.

I have the honour, etc.,
JOHN ADAMS.

---

FRIESLAND.

*Extract from the Register Book of the Lords, the States of Friesland.*

"The requisition of Mr. Adams, for presenting his letters of credence from the United States of North America to their High Mightinesses, having been brought into the Assembly and put into deliberation, as also the ulterior address to the same purpose, with a demand of a categorical answer, made by him, as is more amply mentioned in the minutes of their High Mightinesses, of the 4th of May, 1781, and the 9th of January, 1782, whereupon, it having been taken into consideration, that the said Mr. Adams would have, probably, some propositions to make to their High Mightinesses, and to present to them the principal articles and foundations upon which the Congress, on their part, would enter into a treaty of commerce and friendship, or other affairs to propose, in regard to which dispatch would be requisite.

"It has been thought fit and resolved to authorize the gentlemen, the Deputies of this Province at the generality, and to instruct them to direct things, at the table of their High Mightinesses, in such a manner that the said Mr. Adams be admitted forthwith as Minister of the Congress of North America, with further order to the said Deputies, that if there should be made, moreover, any similar propositions by the same to inform immediately their Noble Mightinesses of them. And an extract of the present Resolution shall be sent them for their information, that they may conduct themselves conformably.

"Thus resolved at the Province House, the 26th of February, 1782.
"Compared with the aforesaid book to my knowledge,
A. J. V. SMINIA."

---

HOLLAND AND WEST FRIESLAND.

*Extract of the Resolutions of the Lords, the States of Holland and West Friesland, taken in the Assembly of their Noble and Grand Mightinesses.*

Thursday, March 28th, 1782.

"Deliberated by resumption upon the address and the ulterior address of Mr. Adams, made the 4th of May, 1781, and the 9th of January, 1782, to the President of the States-General, communicated to the Assembly, the 9th of May, 1781, and the 22d of last month, to present his letters of credence, in the name of the United States of America, to their High Mightinesses, by which ulterior address the said Mr. Adams has demanded a categorical answer, that he may acquaint his constituents thereof; deliberated also upon the petitions of a great number of merchants, manufacturers and others, inhabitants of this Province interested in commerce, to support their request presented to the States-General the 20th current, to the end that efficacious measures might be taken to establish a commerce between this country and North America, copies of which petitions have been given to the members the 21st; and it has been thought fit, and resolved, that the affairs shall be directed, on the part of their Noble and Grand Mightinesses, at the Assembly of the States-General, and there shall be there made the strongest instances that Mr. Adams be admitted and acknowledged, as soon as possible, by their High Mightinesses in quality of Envoy of the United States of America. And the Counsellor-Pensionary has been charged to

inform, under his hand, the said Mr. Adams of this Resolution of their Noble and Grand Mightinesses."

---

ZEALAND.

*Extract of the Resolutions of their High Mightinesses, the States-General of the United Provinces.*

Monday, April 8th, 1782.

"The Deputies of the Province of Zealand have brought to the Assembly and caused to be read there the Resolution of the States of the said Province, their principals, to cause to be admitted as soon as possible, Mr. Adams, in quality of Envoy of the Congress of North America in the following terms:

*Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of the Lords, the States of Zealand.*

April 4th, 1782.

"It has been thought fit and ordered, that the gentlemen, the Ordinary Deputies of this Province at the generality, shall be convoked and authorized, as it is done by the present, to assist in the direction of affairs at the Assembly of their High Mightinesses, in such a manner that Mr. Adams may be acknowledged as soon as possible as Envoy of the Congress of North America; that the letters of credence be accepted, and that he be admitted in that quality according to the ordinary form, enjoining further upon the said Lords, the Ordinary Deputies, to take such propositions as

should be made to this Republic, by the said Mr. Adams, for the information and the deliberation of their High Mightinesses, to the end to transmit them here as soon as possible. And an extract of this resolution of their Noble Mightinesses shall be sent to the gentlemen, their Ordinary Deputies, to serve them as an instruction.

J. M. CHALMERS."

"Upon which, having deliberated, it has been thought fit and resolved to pray, by the present, the gentlemen, the Deputies of the Provinces of Guelderland, Utrecht, and Groningen, and Ommelanden, who have not as yet explained themselves upon this subject, to be pleased to do it, as soon as possible."

---

OVERYSSEL.

*Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of the Equestrian Order, and of the cities composing the States Overyssel.*

ZWOLL, 5th of April, 1782.

"The grand Bailiff de Sallande, and the other commissions of their Noble Mightinesses for the affairs of finance, having examined, conformably to their commissarial resolution of the 3d of this month, the addresses of Mr. Adams, communicated to the Assembly the 4th of May, 1781, and the 22d of February, 1782, to present his letters of credence to their High Mightinesses, in the name of the United States of North America; as well as the resolution of the Lords, the

States of Holland and West Friesland, dated the 28th of March, 1782, carried the 29th of the same month to the Assembly of their High Mightinesses, for the admission and acknowledgment of Mr. Adams, have reported to the Assembly, that they should be of opinion that the gentlemen, the Deputies of this Province in the States-General, ought to be authorized and charged to declare in the Assembly of their High Mightinesses, that the Equestrian Order and the cities' Judge, that it is proper to acknowledge, as soon as possible, Mr. Adams, in quality of Minister of the United States of North America, to their High Mightinesses. Upon which, having deliberated, the Equestrian Order and the cities have conformed themselves to the said report.

"Compared with the aforesaid Register.
DERK DUMBAR."

---

GRONINGEN.

*Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of their Noble Mightinesses, the States of Groningen and Ommelanden.*

Tuesday, 9th of
April, 1782.

"The Lords, the States of Groningen and Ommelanden, having heard the report of the gentlemen, the Commissioners for the Petitions of the Council of State and the Finances of the Province, and having carefully examined the demand of Mr. Adams, to present his letters of credence from the United States of North America,

to their High Mightinesses, have, after deliberation upon the subject, declared themselves of opinion that in the critical circumstances in which the Republic finds itself at present, it is proper to take, without loss of time, such efficacious measures as may not only repair the losses and damages that the kingdom of Great Britain has caused, in a manner so unjust, and against every shadow of right, to the commerce of the Republic, as well before as after the war, but particularly such as may establish the free navigation and the commerce of the Republic, for the future, upon the most solid foundations, as may confirm and re-assure it by the strongest bonds of reciprocal interest, and that, in consequence, the gentlemen, the Deputies at the Assembly of their High Mightinesses, ought to be authorized on the part of the Province, as they are by the present, to admit Mr. Adams to present his letters of credence from the United States of North America, and to receive the propositions which he shall make, to make report of them to the Lords, the States of this Province.

E. LEWE, *Secretary*."

"The States-General, having deliberated the same day upon this resolution, have *Resolved*, 'That the Deputies of the Province of Guelderland, which has not yet declared itself upon the same subject, should be requested to be pleased to do it as soon as possible.'"

---

UTRECHT.

*Extract of the Resolutions of their Noble Mightinesses,*

*the States of the Province of Utrecht.*

10th of April, 1782.

"Heard the report of Mr. de Westerveld, and other Deputies of their Noble Mightinesses for the Department of War, who, in virtue of the commissarial resolutions of the 9th of May, 1781, the 16th of January, and the 20th of March, of the present year, 1782, have examined the resolution of their High Mightinesses of the 4th of May, 1781, containing an overture, that the President of the Assembly of their High Mightinesses had made, 'that a person, styling himself J. Adams, had been with him, and had given him to understand that he had received letters of credence for their High Mightinesses from the United States of North America, with a request that he would be pleased to communicate them to their High Mightinesses,' as well as the resolution of their High Mightinesses, of the 9th of January, containing an ulterior overture of the President, 'that the said Mr. Adams had been with him, and had insisted upon a categorical answer, whether his said letters of credence would be accepted or not;' finally, the resolution of their High Mightinesses, of the 5th of March last, with the insertion of the resolution of Friesland, containing a proposition 'to admit Mr. Adams in quality of Minister of the Congress of North America.'"

"Upon which, having deliberated and remarked that the Lords, the States of Holland and West Friesland, by their resolution, carried the 29th of March to the States-General, have also consented to the admission of the said Mr. Adams in quality of Minister of the Congress of North America, it has been thought fit, and resolved, that the gentlemen, the Deputies of this Province in the

States-General, should be authorized, as their Noble Highnesses authorize them by the present, to conform themselves, in the name of this Province, to the resolution of the Lords, the States of Holland and West Friesland, and of Friesland, and to consent, by consequence, that Mr. Adams be acknowledged and admitted as Minister of the United States of North America, their Noble Mightinesses being at the same time of opinion that it would be necessary to acquaint Her Majesty, the Empress of Russia, and the other neutral powers, with the resolution to be taken by their High Mightinesses upon this subject, in communicating to them (as much as shall be necessary) the reasons which have induced their High Mightinesses to it, and in giving them the strongest assurances, that the intention of their High Mightinesses is by no means to prolong thereby the war, which they would have willingly prevented and terminated long since; but that, on the contrary, their High Mightinesses wish nothing with more ardor than a prompt re-establishment of peace, and that they shall be always ready on their part to co-operate in it, in all possible ways, and with a suitable readiness, so far as that shall be any way compatible with their honour and their dignity. And to this end an extract of this shall be carried by missive to the gentlemen, the Deputies at the Generality."

---

GUELDERLAND.

*Extract from the Precis of the ordinary Diet, held in the City of Nimeguen, in the month of April, 1782.*

Wednesday, 17th of

April, 1782.

"The requisition of Mr. Adams to present his letter of credence to their High Mightinesses, in the name of the United States of North America, having been brought to the Assembly and read, as well as an ulterior address made upon this subject, with the demand of a categorical answer by the said Mr. Adams, more amply mentioned in the registers of their High Mightinesses, of the date of the 4th of May, 1781, and the 9th of January, 1782, moreover, the resolutions of the Lords, the States of the six other Provinces, carried successively to the Assembly of their High Mightinesses, and all tending to admit Mr. Adams, in quality of Envoy of the United States of North America, to this Republic; upon which their Noble Mightinesses, after deliberation, have resolved to authorize the Deputies of this Province, as they authorize them by the present, to conform themselves in the name of this Province, to the resolution of the Lords, the States of Holland and West Friesland, and to consent, by consequence, that Mr. Adams may be acknowledged and admitted, in quality of Envoy of the United States of North America, to this Republic. In consequence, an extract of the present shall be sent to the said Deputies, to make, as soon as possible, the requisite overture of it to the Assembly of their High Mightinesses.

J. IN DE BETOUW."

This resolution of Guelderland was no sooner remitted, on the 19th, to their High Mightinesses, than they took immediately a resolution conformable to the unanimous wish of the Seven Provinces, conceived in the following terms:

*Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of their High Mightinesses, the States-General of the United Provinces.*

Friday, April 19th, 1782.

"Deliberated by resumption upon the address and the ulterior address, made by Mr. Adams, the 4th of May, 1781, and the 9th of January of the current year, to the President of the Assembly of their High Mightinesses, to present to their High Mightinesses his letters of credence, in the name of the United States of North America, and by which ulterior address the said Mr. Adams has demanded a categorical answer, to the end to be able to acquaint his constituents thereof; it has been thought fit and resolved, that Mr. Adams shall be admitted and acknowledged in quality of Envoy of the United States of North America to their High Mightinesses, as he is admitted and acknowledged by the present."

W. BOREEL."
"Compared with the aforesaid register.
H. FAGEL."

---

THE FORMAL RESOLUTION OF THEIR HIGH MIGHTINESSES.

*Extract from the Register of the Resolutions of their High Mightinesses, the States-General of the United Provinces.*

Monday, April 22d, 1782.

"Mr. Boreel, who presided in the Assembly the last week, has reported to their High Mightinesses and notified them, that Mr. John Adams, Envoy of the United States of America, had been with him last Saturday, and had presented to him a letter from the Assembly of Congress, written at Philadelphia, the 1st of January, 1781, containing a credence for the said Mr. Adams, to the end to reside in quality of its Minister Plenipotentiary near their High Mightinesses. Upon which, having deliberated, it has been thought fit and resolved to declare by the present, that the said Mr. Adams is agreeable to their High Mightinesses; that he shall be acknowledged in quality of Minister Plenipotentiary, and that there shall be granted to him an audience, or assigned commissioners, when he shall demand it. Information of the above shall be given to the said Mr. Adams by the agent, Van der Burch de Spieringshoek.

W. VAN CITTERS."
"Compared with the aforesaid register.
H. FAGEL."

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS, FROM THE ROYAL ARCHIVES AT THE HAGUE, RELATING TO THE ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY THE UNITED NETHERLANDS.[48]

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Heeren Staten der provincie Friesland van den jare 1782.*

Adams te admitteeren als minister weegens het congres van Noord-America.

Ter vergaderinge voorgedragen en in deliberatie gelegd zijnde het versoek van de heer Adams om

zijne brieven van credentie van de Verenigde Staten van Noord-America aan Hun Hoog Mog' te overhandigen, mitsgaders het nader adres ten dien einde, met versoek van een cathegorisch antwoord door deselve gedaan en breeder in de notulen van Hun Hoog Mog' van den 4 May 1781 en 9 January 1782, vermeld.

Waarop in consideratie genomen zijnde dat de voorschr. heer Adams niet onwaarschijnlijk eenige propositien aan Hun Hoog Mog' zoude hebben te doen en voorname articulen en gronden aan Hun Hoog Mog' kunnen ter hand stellen, waarop 't congres aan haare zijde in een tractaat van commercie en vriendschap zoude willen treeden of andere zaaken hebben voortedragen, waaromtrent spoed vereischt wierde, is goedgevonden en verstaan de heeren deeser prov. gecommitteerden ter generaliteit te authoriseeren en te gelasten, het ter tafel van Hun Hoog Mog' daar heen te dirigeeren, dat gedagte heer Adams met den eersten als minister van het Congres van Noord-America, werde toegelaten, met verdere last aan opgemelde gecommitteerden, om indien door deselve eenige soortgelijke propositien werden gedaan, daar van ten spoedigsten Hun Ed. Mog' te informeeren.

En sal extract deeses aan hun worden toegesonden tot narigt en om sig daar na te gedragen.

Aldus geresolveert op 't Landschapshuis den 26e February 1782.

---

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Heeren Staten van Holland en Westfriesland van den jare,*

*1782.*

Donderdag den 28
Maart 1782.

Bij resumtie gedelibereert zijnde op het adres en nader adres van den heer Adams den 4 Mey 1781 en 9 January 1782 aan den heer ter generaliteit presideerende en den 9 Mey 1781 en 22 der voorlede maand ter vergadering gecommuniceert, om uit naam der Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America zijne brieven van credentie aan Hun Hoog Mogende te overhandigen en bij welk nader adres gemelde heer Adams een cathagorisch antwoord heeft versogt, om daar van aan sijne principaalen kennis te kunnen geeven, als meede op de requesten van een groot aantal commercieerende, fabriceerende en sig door den handel geneerende ingezeetenen in deese provincie, tot appui van hunne versoeken ter generaliteit den 20 deeser gedaan ten einde tot verkrijging der handel uit deesen landen op Noord-America, efficacieuse middelen werden beraamt, op den 21 deeser bij copie aan de leden gegeeven.

Is goedgevonden en verstaan dat de saak van wegens Hun Edele Groot Mog' ter generaliteit daar heen sal worden gedirigeert en daar op ten sterkste geinsteert, dat de heer Adams als afgezant van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America, ten spoedigsten bij Hun Hoog Mog' moge werden ge admitteert en erkent; en word de raadpensionaris gelast den voornoemden heer Adams van deese Hun Edele Groot Mog' resolutie onder de hand te informeeren.

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Heeren Staten der provincie Zeeland van den jare 1782.*

Den 29 Maart 1782.

De raadpensionaris heeft ter voldoening aan Hun Ed. Mog' onderscheiden resolutien commissoriaal van den 5, 11 en 25 deezer maand, uit naam van heeren commissarissen gerapporteerd, dat geexamineerd hadden het nader adres van den heer Adams, den 9 January deezes jaars aan den heer præsideerende ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mog' gedaan op het subject van het overhandigen zijner brieven van credentie aan hoogstdezelve uit naam der Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America, ten einde en met verzoek van een cathagorisch antwoord daar op, om deswegens aan dezelve kennis te kunnen geeven, voorts de resolutie der heeren Staten van Vriesland den 5 deezer ter generaliteit ingebragt, houdende een auctorisatie op derzelver gecommitteerden om het aldaar daar heen te dirigeeren dat gemelden heer Adams met den eersten als minister van Noord-America worde erkend, nog Hun Hoog Mog' resolutie nopens de aan hoogstdezelve den 20 deezer gepræsenteerde drie requesten door commercieerende, fabriceerende en met verscheiden handel zig geneerende ingezeetenen deezer landen, waar bij op het sterkste aandringen op een vryen handel tusschen de ingezeetenen deezer republicq en die van Noord-America, en eindelijk de den 25 deezer aan Hun Ed. Mog' gepræsenteerde requesten door het collegie van de kooplieden te Middelburg en die te Vlissingen, verzoekende dat hoogstdezelve de heeren gedeputeerden van deeze provincie ter generaliteit gelieven te auctoriseeren, om het ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mog' insgelyks daar heen te helpen

dirigeeren dat meergenoemden heer Adams in voorschr. qualiteit erkend, met denzelven in onderhandeling getreeden en een tractaat van commercie en navigatie gesloten werde, bij voorige notulen breeder vermeld, bij welke gelegenheid de raadpensionaris wyders heeft gerelateerd, dat even voor het aangaan van het besogne nog ontfangen hebbende een request van een groot aantal kooplieden, rheeders, assuradeurs, trafiquanten en fabricquers binnen de stad Middelburg, tendeerende ten zelven einde als de twee evengemelde requesten, heeren commissarissen, onder Hun Ed. Mog' welnemen (als relatif tot het onderwerp waar over 't besogne was gedecerneerd) geen zwarigheid hadden gemaakt om hetzelve al mede te examineeren en daarop rapport te doen, ter wyl heeren commissarissen ook waren geinformeerd geworden dat eenige kooplieden te Veere mede van voornemen zijn geweest om tot hetzelve oogmerk zig aan Hun Ed. Mog te adresseeren, indien tijdig genoeg van de voorschr. requesten hadden kennis gehad; dat heeren commissarissen, in ernstige overweginge genomen hebbende het verval van den koophandel, die voorname zenuw van den Staat, de vermindering, ja bijna geheelen stilstand van de fabricquen en traficquen, mitsgaders het middel 't geen mogelyk zon kunnen strekken om al het zelve wederom eenigsins te herstellen of wel tot voorig aanzien te brengen, en dus de schaden, welken de commercieerende ingezeetenen door den oorlog met het rijk van Groot Brittannien bereids geleeden hadden, wederom vergoed te krijgen, door naamelyk het sluyten van een tractaat van commercie en negotie tusschen deeze republyk en de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-Amerika als waar op zoo zeer door 's lands ingezeetenen alomme wordt

aangedrongen en waar toe ook van de zyde van het congres sedert eenige maanden aanzoek was gedaan; na alles rijpelyk onderzogt, als mede in 't breede beredeneerd te hebben, eindelijk gemeend hadden Hun Ed. Mog' te moeten adviseeren dat de heeren ordinaris gedeputeerden deezer provincie ter generaliteit door Hun Ed. Mog' zoo spoedig immers doenlijk zij, zouden behooren te worden aangeschreeven en geauctoriseerd, om het ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mog' daar heen te helpen dirigeeren, dat de heer Adams, als minister plenipotentiaris van het congres van Noord-America, ten spoedigsten werde erkend, deszelfs brieven van credentie geaccepteerd, en in die hoedanigheid ter gemelde vergadering van Hun Hoog Mog' toegelaaten, met verderen last aan dezelve heeren ordinaris gedeputeerden om zoodaanige propositien, als door den voorschr. heer aan deeze republijk zouden mogen worden gedaan, ter kennis en deliberatie van Hun Ed. Mog' copielijk overtenemen en dezelve ten spoedigsten overtezenden. Waarop gedelibereerd zijnde, hebben de raadpensionaris voor den heer eersten edelen, benevens de heeren gedeputeerden van Middelburg, Ziericzee, Goes, Tholen en Veere copie verzogt van het voorschr. rapport en die van Tholen ook van de drie over het zelve onderwerp aan Hun Ed. Mog' gepresenteerde requesten, om te brengen ter kennis en deliberatie van de heeren hunne respective committenten. De heeren gedeputeerden van Vlissingen hebben geinhaereerd het advys door dezelve omtrent de admissie van den heer Adams op de laastvoorige sessie uitgebragt en wyders geinsteerd dat de andere leden zig, zoo ras mogelijk op dit important poinct gelieven te verklaaren, waar op die van Veere aannaamen om in deeze zaak alle spoed te recommandeeren aan de heeren hunne

principaalen, ten einde zoo veel van dezelve dependeerde, een spoedige conclusie zal kunnen worden genomen.

---

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Heeren Staten der provincie Zeeland van den jare 1782.*

Den 4 April 1782.

De heer van Lijnden voor den heer eersten edelen en de heeren gedeputeerden van Middelburg, Ziericzee, Goes, Tholen en Veere verzogt zijnde zig te verklaaren op het rapport van het besogne den 29 Maart, jongstleden ter vergadering uitgebragt, raakende het erkennen van den heer Adams, als minister plenipotentiaris der Vereenigde Staten van Noord-Amerika, by voorige notulen breeder gemeld, heeft eerstgemelden heer aangenomen zig daar op nader te zullen verklaaren; die van Middelburg, Goes, Tholen en Veere hebben, op speciaalen last van de heeren hunne committenten, zig met het voorschr. rapport geconformeerd en die van Ziericzee uit specialen last gedeclareerd, dat indien de kooplieden binnen de stad Ziericzee in tijds kennisse bekomen hadden dat die van de Walchersche steden zig wegens deeze zaak aan Hun Ed. Mog' zouden addresseeren, zij uyt overtuiging van het nut, het geen uit eene alliantie met de Noord-Americaansche Staten voor den koophandel en scheepvaart deezer landen zouden voortspruiten, zig zeer gaarne daar bij zouden hebben gevoegd. Dat Hun Ed. Actb. ook volkomen geconvinceerd van het important belang hetgeen in zoodanige alliantie voor de geheele republiq geleegen zij, van wegens hunne

stad de dertien Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America als vry en onafhankelyk erkennen en mitsdien met alle empressement moeten insteeren, dat de heeren ordinaris geedeputeerden ter generaliteit ten spoedigsten werden gelast, den heer Adams als minister plenipotentiaris van het congres, ter audientie te admitteren en als dan de propositien, welke door denzelven tot het aangaan van een tractaat van koophandel of eenige andere dergelijke, mogten worden gedaan, ter deliberatie van Hun Ed. Mog' overteneemen. Het welk gehoord, heeft de raadpensionaris verzogt dat den heer van Lijnden zig nu ook geliefde te expliceeren, die daar op gezegd heeft dat, ziende de inclinatie van alle deszelfs medeleden in de admissie van den heer Adams zeer wel konde toekomen, doch dat eenige bedenkingen hebbende op een te neemen resolutie, conform het dispositif van het voorschr. rapport, zoude praefereeren dat in deeze zaak werde te werk gegaan even als bij de heeren Staten van Holland, en mitsdien hoogstderzelver resolutie gevolgd, en vervolgens door den raadpensionaris daar op omvrage gedaan zijnde, hebben die van Middelburg geoordeeld dat alle zwaarigheid zoude kunnen worden weggenomen, indien maar eenvoudig wierde gesteld de volgende periode: "en in die hoedanigheid, op de gewoone wijze toegelaaten," zonder melding te maken van het "admitteeren" bepaaldelijk "ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mogende," de heeren gedeputeerden van de vijf andere steden hebben zig met onderlinge concurrentie met het gemeld conciliatoir advijs der heeren van Middelburg geconformeerd, waar na de heer van Lijnden heeft gedeclareerd dat, ofschoon meer inclineerde, zoo als gezegd heeft, om de resolutie van Holland te volgen, echter bespeurende de overeenkomende sentimenten der

andere leden om, onder de voorgeslage verandering, het rapport ter conclusie te brengen en overtuigd zijnde van de noodzaakelykheid dat hier omtrent een resolutie met eenpaarigheid werde genomen, zig als nu ook daar by zoude voegen, om de afdoening deezer zaak te bevorderen. Vervolgens bij resumtie gedelibereerd zijnde op het voorschr. rapport, als mede op de onderscheidene requesten en andere stukken daar bij gemeld, is, met eenparige bewilliging van alle de leden, goedgevonden en verstaan dat de heeren ordinaris gedeputeerden deezer provincie ter generaliteit zullen worden aangeschreven, en geauctoriseerd, gelijk geschiedt by deeze om het ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mogende daar heen te helpen dirigeeren, dat de heer Adams, als afgezant van het congres van Noord-America, ten spoedigsten werde erkend deszelfs brieven van credentie geaccepteerd en in die hoedanigheid op de gewoone wyze toegelaaten; met verdere last aan dezelve heeren ordinaris gedeputeerden om zoodaanige propositien, als door den voorschr. heer Adams aan deeze republicq zouden mogen worden gedaan, ter kennis en deliberatie van Hun Ed. Mog' copielijk overteneemen en dezelve ten spoedigsten herwaards te zenden.

En zal extract van deeze Hun Ed. Mog' resolutie aan gemelde heeren ordinaris gedeputeerden, tot derzelver narigt worden gezonden, zonder resumtie.

---

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Heeren Staten der provincie Overijssel, van 11 Maart tot 1 November 1782.*

Vrijdag den 5 April 1782.

De heeren de droste van Zalland en andere Hunner Ed. Mog' gecommitteerden tot de zaaken van financie, ingevolge en ter voldoening van derzelver resolutie commissoriaal van den 30 deezer hebbende geexamineerd de adressen van den heere Adams, den 4e Mey 1781 en 9e January 1782, aan den heere ter generaliteit presideerende en den 9e Mey 1781 en 22 February 1782 ter vergadering gecommuniceert, om uit naam van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America, zijne brieven van credentie aan Hun Hoog Mogende te overhandigen; als mede de resolutie van de heeren staten van Holland en Westvriesland van den 28e Maart 1782 den 29e, dierzelfde maand ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mog' ingebragt op de admissie en erkentenis van den heere Adams, als afgezant der Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America. Hebben ter vergadering gerapporteert, dat van advise zouden wesen, dat de heeren gecommitteerden van wegens deeze provincie ter generaliteit zouden behooren te worden geautoriseerd en gelast, om ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mog' te declareeren, dat Ridders en Steden van oordeel zijn, dat de heer Adams als afgezant van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America bij Hun Hoog Mog' ten spoedigsten behoorde te worden erkent.

Waarop zijnde gedelibereerd, hebben Ridders en Steden zig met het voorschr. rapport geconformeert.

En hebben wijders de heeren gedeputeerden der stad Deventer geinsteert, dat de twee overige pointen vervat in derzelver resolutie van den 30 Maart 1782, geinsereerd in deeze onze notulen

van den 3 dezer mede ter deliberatie mogen worden genomen.

Waarmede de heere droste van Ysselmuijden zig heeft gevoegd.

---

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Heeren Staten der provincie Stad en Lande (Groningen) van 1781-1782.*

Dingsdag den 9
April 1782.

Gedelibereert sijnde op het rapport der heeren Gecommitteerden tot de petitien van de Raad van State en deezer provincie finances, in dato den 26 deser, tenderende om den heere Adams tot het overgeven van zijne brieven van credentie van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America aan Hun Hoog Mogende toetelaaten, luidende als volgt:

*Rapport* der heeren Gecommitteerden tot de petitien van de Raad van State en deser provincie finances.

EDELE MOGENDE HEEREN.

Door de heeren Uwer Edele Mogende gecommitteerden ingevolge en ter voldoeninge aan de resolutie commissoriaal, in dato den 4 May des voorigen jaars, zijnde geexamineert, het verzoek van den heer Adams, om zijne brieven van credentie van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America aan Hun Hoog Mogende te overhandigen, als mede ter voldoeninge aan de resolutie commissoriaal in dato den 14 Maart jongstl. daar tevens zijnde gelesen en naagegaan,

de resolutie der Heeren Staten van Friesland op den 5 Meert, daar bevorens ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mogende ingebragt waar bij de heeren derzelver gecommitteerden ter generaliteit hebben gelast ter tafel van Hun Hoog Mogende het daar heen te dirigeren dat de heer Adams, als minister van 't congres van Noord-America, by Hun Hoog Mogende werde toegelaten met verdere last aan opgemelde gecommitteerden indien door dezelve eenige propositien werden gedaan, betrekkelijk het aangaan van een tractaat van commercie en vriendschap, daar van ten spoedigsten de heeren Staten van Friesland te informeren, hebben de heeren gecommitteerden de eer UEdele Mogende te rapporteeren, dat van gedagten zouden zijn, dat in de hachelijke omstandigheden, waar in de republyk zich thans ziet gebragt, zodane efficacieuse maatregelen, zonder tijdverzuim, behoorden te worden genomen, waar door niet alleen de geledene schadens en naedeelen tegens allen schijn van recht, zoo voor als nae het declareren van den oorlog door het rijk van Groot Brittannien, op zulk een onregtvaardige wyze aan de commercie dezer landen toegebragt, zoude kunnen worden vergoed, maar vooral ook de vrye scheepvaart en koophandel van de Republyk voor het toekomende op vaste gronden gestelt en door de sterkste banden van weederkerige belangens bevestigt en beveiligt en dat overzulks de heeren UEdele Mogende gedeputeerden ter vergaderinge van Hun Hoog Mogende behoorden te worden geauthoriseert, om zoo haast door de provincie van Holland en Westfriesland, of eene der meest geinteresseerde provincien, daar in mede zal sijn geconsenteert, den heer Adams, tot het overgeven sijner brieven van credentie van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America toetelaten, diens te doene propositie overtenemen en daar van aan

UEdele Mogende ten eersten verslag te doen.

Aldus gedaan binnen Groningen in het provincie huis, op dingsdag den 26 Maart 1782—

was getekent:

T. VAN HOORN,
L. A. TRIP,
I. H. KEISER,
P. LAMAN,
G. LEWE,
T. JARGES,
S. I. NIEHOff,
F. FIDDENS, en
I. A. ENGELHARD.

Hebben de heeren Staten van Stad en Lande, zich met het uitgebragte rapport geconformeert en de heeren ministers geauthoriseert, hier van extract naa der zaaken omstandigheid geconcipieert, te verzenden; zonder resumtie aftewachten.

---

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Heeren Staten der provincie Gelderland van 1782-1783.*

Mercurii den 17 April 1782.

Was ter vergaderinge ingekomen en aan gedeputeerden en hoofdsteden copielijk medegedeeld.

1.

Een missive van de gecommitteerdens ter generaliteit van den 8 Maart, hebbende tot bylage

copie van eene bij haar nevens de heeren gedeputeerden van de provincien van Zeeland, van Utrecht en van Stad en Lande overgenomene resolutie van de heeren Staten van de provincie van Friesland op den 5 daar bevorens ter tafele van Haar Hoog Mogende geexhibeerd, waar bij de gecommitteerdens van welgemelte provincie ter generaliteit worden gelast, het ter vergadering van Haar Hoog Mogende daar heenen te dirigereen, dat, in consideratie der redenen in voorschreeve resolutie vervat, de heer Adams, met ten eersten als minister van het congres van Noord-America, bij de republicq werde geadmitteerd, van welke missive en bijlage op den 9 Maart de afschriften aan gedeputeerden en hoofdsteden waaren ingezonden.

2.

DAT 'T HOF ENZ.

Op welke voorschreve poincten voor zoo verre daar op niet mogte geresolveerd zijn, welgemelde raaden verzogten, dat Haar Edele Mogende zoodane resolutien zouden gelieven te neemen als na derselver hooge wijsheid zouden oordeelen en vermeenen te behooren.

Ter vergaderinge voorgebragt en gelesen zijnde het versoek van den heer Adams, om uit naam van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America, zijne brieven van credentie aan Hun Hoog Mogende te overhandigen, mitsgaders het nader adres ten dien einde, met versoek van een cathegorisch antwoord door denzelven gedaan en breder in de notulen van Hun Hoog Mogende van den 4 May 1781 en 9 January 1782, vermeld, als mede de resolutie van de heeren Staten van de ses andere provincien, ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mogende successivelyk ingebragt, alle tendeerende tot het admitteeren

van den heer Adams, als afgesant van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America, bij dese republicq.

Hebben Haar Edele Mogende na gehoudene deliberatie, goedgevonden de gecommitteerdens van wegens dese provincie ter generaliteit te authoriseeren, gelijk geauctoriseert worden bij dezen, on zig namens deze provincie met de resolutie der heeren Staten van Holland en Westfriesland te conformeeren en dienvolgens te consenteeren dat de heer Adams, als gezant van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America bij deze republicq werde erkend en geadmitteerd.

Zullende oversulx extract dezes aan welgemelte gecommitteerdens worden toegesonden, om daar van ten spoedigsten ter vergadering van Hun Hoog Mogende de vereischte opening te doen.

---

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Hoog Mogende Heeren Staten Generaal der Vereenigde Provincien van den jare 1782. 1 deel.*

Veneris den 19
April 1782.

Bij resumtie gedelibereerd sijnde op het adres en nader adres van den heer Adams, den 4 Mey, 1781 en 9 January deezes jaars aan den heer ter vergadering van Haar Hoog Mogende præsideerende, gedaan, om uit naem der Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America, zijne brieven van credentie aan Haar Hoog Mogende te overhandigen, en bij welk nader adres, gem. heer Adams, een cathegorisch antwoord heeft versogt,

om daer van aan zijne principalen kennis te kunnen geeven.

Is goedgevonden en verstaan, dat de heer Adams als afgezant van de Vereenigde Staten van Noord-America, bij Haar Hoog Mogende zal worden geadmitteert en erkent, gelijk deselve geadmitteert en erkend word bij deezen.

De heeren gedeputeerden van de provincien van Zeeland en Utrecht hebben geinhaereert de resolutien van de heeren Staten hunne principalen op het voorn subject ter vergadering van Haar Hoog Mogende ingebragt.

---

*Extract uit het Register der resolutien van de Hoog Mogende Heeren Staten Generaal der Vereenigde Nederlanden van den jare 1782. 1 deel.*

Lunae den 22 April 1782.

De heer Boreel, in de voorleeden week ter vergaderinge gepraesideert hebbende heeft aan Haar Hoog Mogende voorgedragen en bekend gemaakt dat den heer John Adams, afgezant van de Vereenigde Staten van America, voorleeden saturdag bij hem was geweest en aan hem overgeleevert hadde een missive van de vergadering van 't Congres, geschreeven te Philadelphia den 1 January 1781, houdende creditif op gemelde heer Adams, om in qualitiet als hunnen minister plenipotentiars bij Haar Hoog Mogende te resideeren.

Waarop gedelibereerd sijnde, is goedgevonden en verstaan mits deezen te verklaaren dat gemelde

heer Adams aan Haar Hoog Mogende aangenaam is en dat deselve in de qualitiet van minister plenipotentiaris sal worden erkent en dat aan dezelve audientie sal worden verleent of commissarissen toegevoegt zullen worden, als hij die zal komen te versoeken.

En zal hier van aan geme. heer Adams door den agent van der Burch van Spieringshoek, kennise worden gegeeven.

---

*John Adams to Robert R. Livingston.*

THE HAGUE, April 22d, 1782.
To
ROBERT R. LIVINGSTON.

SIR: On the 22d of April I was introduced, by the Chamberlain, to His Most Serene Highness, the Prince of Orange.

Knowing that His Highness spoke English, I asked his permission to speak to him in that language, to which he answered, smiling, "if you please, Sir." Although French is the language of the Court, he seemed to be pleased, and to receive as a compliment my request to speak to him in English.

I told him I was happy to have the honour of presenting the respects of the United States of America, and a letter of credence from them to His Most Serene Highness, and to assure him of the profound veneration in which the House of Orange had been held in America even from its first settlement, and that I should be happier still to be the instrument of further cementing the new

connexions between two nations professing the same religion, animated by the same spirit of liberty, and having reciprocal interests, both political and commercial, so extensive and so important; and that, in the faithful and diligent discharge of the duties of my mission, I flattered myself with hopes of the approbation of His Most Serene Highness.

His Highness received the letter of credence, which he opened and read. The answer that he made to me was in a voice so low and so indistinctly pronounced that I comprehended only the conclusion of it, which was that "he had made no difficulty against my reception." He then fell into familiar conversation with me, and asked me many questions about indifferent things, as is the custom of Princes and Princesses upon such occasions. How long I had been in Europe? How long I had been in this country? Whether I had purchased a house at the Hague? Whether I had not lived some time at Leyden? How long I had lived at Amsterdam? How I liked the country? &c.

This conference passed in the Prince's chamber of audience, with his Highness alone. I had waited some time in the antechamber, as the Duc de la Vauguyon was in conference with the Prince. The Duke, on his return through the antechamber, meeting me unexpectedly, presented me his hand with an air of cordiality which was remarked by every courtier, and had a very good effect.

The Prince has since said to the Duc de la Vauguyon that he was obliged to me for not having pressed him upon the affair of my reception at the beginning. He had reason; for if I had, and he had said or done anything offensive to the United States or disagreeable to me, it

would now be remembered, much to the disadvantage of the Court.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most obedient and most humble servant,
JOHN ADAMS.

---

**Plate XIII. No. 13.**

*October 8, 1782.*

Favstissimo foedere jvnctæ. die VII Octob.
MDCCLXXXII. ℞. Justitiam et non temnere divos.

## TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE UNITED NETHERLANDS.

FAVSTISSIMO FOEDERE JVNCTÆ. DIE VII OCTOB.[49] (*Octobris*) MDCCLXXXII. (*United by a most auspicious alliance, October 7, 1782.*) Fame seated on the clouds is blowing a trumpet, held in her left hand; in her right she holds two shields: one bearing the arms of the United Netherlands, the other studded with thirteen stars (*the thirteen original United States*); above the two shields is a wreath, and beneath them are the lion's skin and the club of Hercules.

JUSTITIAM ET NON TEMNERE DIVOS.[50] (*Learn justice, and not to despise the gods.*) On the face of a pyramid, the base of which is adorned with flowers, is placed the crowned shield of Amsterdam, resting on fasces; beneath, on a scroll, the inscription: PRODROMUS (*a forerunner*). A flying Mercury places a wreath on the shield;

below on the right, an anchor, a basket of flowers, and a cock crowing (*France*); in the background, the sea covered with ships. Exergue: S. P. Q. AMST. SACRVM. (*Senatui populoque Amstelodamensi sacrum: Dedicated to the Senate and people of Amsterdam*). On the platform, I. G. HOLTZHEY FEC. (*fecit*).[51]






## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Treaty of Amity and Commerce between their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and the United States of America, to wit: New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. Concluded October 8, 1782; ratified January 22, 1783.*

Their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and the United States of America, to wit: New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia,

desiring to ascertain, in a permanent and equitable manner, the rules to be observed relative to the commerce and correspondence which they intend to establish between their respective States, countries and inhabitants, have judged that the said end cannot be better obtained than by establishing the most perfect equality and reciprocity for the basis of their agreement, and by avoiding all those burdensome preferences which are usually the sources of debate, embarrassment, and discontent; by leaving also each party at liberty to make, respecting commerce and navigation, such ulterior regulations as it shall find most convenient to itself; and by founding the advantages of commerce solely upon reciprocal utility and the just rules of free intercourse; reserving withal to each party the liberty of admitting at its pleasure other nations to a participation of the same advantages.

On these principles their said High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands have named for their Plenipotentiaries, from the midst of their assembly, Messieurs their Deputies for the Foreign Affairs; and the said United States of America, on their part, have furnished with full powers Mr. John Adams, late Commissioner of the United States of America at the Court of Versailles, heretofore Delegate in Congress from the State of Massachusetts Bay, and Chief Justice of the said State, who have agreed and concluded as follows, to wit:

### Article I.

There shall be a firm, inviolable, and universal peace and sincere friendship between their High Mightinesses, the Lords, the States-General of the

United Netherlands, and the United States of America, and between the subjects and inhabitants of the said parties, and between the countries, islands, cities, and places situated under the jurisdiction of the said United Netherlands and the said United States of America, their subjects and inhabitants, of every degree, without exception of persons or places.

ARTICLE II.

The subjects of the said States-General of the United Netherlands shall pay in the ports, havens, roads, countries, islands, cities, or places of the United States of America, or any of them, no other nor greater duties or imposts, of whatever nature or denomination they may be, than those which the nations the most favoured are or shall be obliged to pay; and they shall enjoy all the rights, liberties, privileges immunities, and exemptions in trade, navigation, and commerce which the said nations do or shall enjoy, whether in passing from one port to another in the said States, or in going from any of those ports to any foreign port of the world, or from any foreign port of the world to any of those ports.

ARTICLE III.

The subjects and inhabitants of the said United States of America shall pay in the ports, havens, roads, countries, islands, cities or places of the said United Netherlands, or any of them, no other nor greater duties or imposts, of whatever nature or denomination they may be, than those which the nations the most favoured are or shall be obliged to pay; and they shall enjoy all the rights, liberties, privileges, immunities and exemptions in trade, navigation and commerce, which the said

nations do or shall enjoy, whether in passing from one port to another in the said States, or from any one toward any one of those ports from or to any foreign port of the world. And the United States of America, with their subjects and inhabitants, shall leave to those of their High Mightinesses the peaceable enjoyment of their rights in the countries, islands and seas in the East and West Indies, without any hindrance or molestation.

ARTICLE IV.

There shall be an entire and perfect liberty of conscience allowed to the subjects and inhabitants of each party, and to their families; and no one shall be molested in regard to his worship, provided he submits, as to the public demonstration of it, to the laws of the country: There shall be given, moreover, liberty, when any subjects or inhabitants of either party shall die in the territory of the other, to bury them in the usual burying-places, or in decent and convenient grounds to be appointed for that purpose, as occasion shall require; and the dead bodies of those who are buried shall not in any wise be molested. And the two contracting parties shall provide, each one in his jurisdiction, that their respective subjects and inhabitants may henceforward obtain the requisite certificates in cases of deaths in which they shall be interested.

ARTICLE V.

Their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and the United States of America shall endeavour, by all the means in their power, to defend and protect all vessels and other effects, belonging to their subjects and inhabitants, respectively, or to any of them, in

their ports, roads, havens, internal seas, passes, rivers, and as far as their jurisdiction extends at sea, and to recover, and cause to be restored to the true proprietors, their agents, or attorneys, all such vessels and effects, which shall be taken under their jurisdiction: And their vessels of war and convoys, in cases when they may have a common enemy, shall take under their protection all the vessels belonging to the subjects and inhabitants of either party, which shall not be laden with contraband goods, according to the description which shall be made of them hereafter, for places with which one of the parties is in peace and the other at war, nor destined for any place blockaded, and which shall hold the same course or follow the same route; and they shall defend such vessels as long as they shall hold the same course or follow the same route, against all attacks, force and violence of the common enemy, in the same manner as they ought to protect and defend the vessels belonging to their own respective subjects.

ARTICLE VI.

The subjects of the contracting parties may, on one side and on the other, in the respective countries and States, dispose of their effects by testament, donation or otherwise; and their heirs, subjects of one of the parties, and residing in the country of the other, or elsewhere, shall receive such successions, even *ab intestato*, whether in person or by their attorney or substitute, even although they shall not have obtained letters of naturalization, without having the effects of such commission tested under pretext of any rights or prerogatives of any province, city or private person. And if the heirs to whom such successions

may have fallen shall be minors, the tutors or curators established by the judge domiciliary of the minors may govern, direct, administer, sell and alienate the effects fallen to the said minors by inheritance, and, in general, in relation to the said successions and effects, use all the rights and fulfill all the functions which belong, by the disposition of the laws, to guardians, tutors and curators: provided, nevertheless, that this disposition cannot take place but in cases where the testator shall not have named guardians, tutors or curators by testament, codicil or other legal instrument.

ARTICLE VII.

It shall be lawful and free for the subjects of each party to employ such advocates, attorneys, notaries, solicitors or factors as they shall judge proper.

ARTICLE VIII.

Merchants, masters and owners of ships, mariners, men of all kinds, ships and vessels, and all merchandizes and goods in general, and effects of one of the confederates, or of the subjects thereof, shall not be seized or detained in any of the countries, lands, islands, cities, places, ports, shores, or dominions whatsoever of the other confederate, for any military expedition, publick or private use of any one, by arrests, violence, or any colour thereof; much less shall it be permitted to the subjects of either party to take or extort by force anything from the subjects of the other party, without the consent of the owner; which, however, is not to be understood of seizures, detentions, and arrests which shall be made by the command and authority of justice, and by the

ordinary methods, on account of debts or crimes, in respect whereof the proceedings must be by way of law, according to the forms of justice.

ARTICLE IX.

It is further agreed and concluded that it shall be wholly free for all merchants, commanders of ships, and other subjects and inhabitants of the contracting parties, in every place subjected to the jurisdiction of the two powers respectively, to manage themselves their own business; and moreover as to the use of interpreters or brokers, as also in relation to the loading or unloading of their vessels, and everything which has relation thereto, they shall be, on one side, and on the other, considered and treated upon the footing of natural subjects, or, at least, upon an equality with the most favoured nation.

ARTICLE X.

The merchant ships of either of the parties, coming from the port of an enemy, or from their own, or a neutral port, may navigate freely towards any port of an enemy of the other ally: they shall be, nevertheless, held, whenever it shall be required, to exhibit, as well upon the high seas as in the ports, their sea-letters and other documents described in the twenty-fifth article, stating expressly that their effects are not of the number of those which are prohibited as contraband; and not having any contraband goods for an enemy's port, they may freely, and without hindrance, pursue their voyage towards the port of an enemy. Nevertheless, it shall not be required to examine the papers of vessels convoyed by vessels of war, but credence shall be given to the word of the officer who shall conduct the convoy.

ARTICLE XI.

If, by exhibiting the sea-letters and other documents described more particularly in the twenty-fifth article of this treaty, the other party shall discover there are any of those sorts of goods which are declared prohibited and contraband, and that they are consigned for a port under the obedience of his enemy, it shall not be lawful to break up the hatches of such ship, nor to open any chests, coffers, packs, casks, or other vessels found therein, or to remove the smallest parcels of her goods, whether the said vessel belongs to the subjects of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands or to the subjects or inhabitants of the said United States of America, unless the lading be brought on shore, in presence of the officers of the Court of Admiralty, and an inventory thereof made; but there shall be no allowance to sell, exchange or alienate the same until after that due and lawful process shall have been had against such prohibited goods of contraband, and the Court of Admiralty, by a sentence pronounced, shall have confiscated the same, saving always as well the ship itself as any other goods found therein, which are to be esteemed free, and may not be detained on pretence of their being infected by the prohibited goods, much less shall they be confiscated as lawful prize: But, on the contrary, when, by the visitation at land, it shall be found that there are no contraband goods in the vessel, and it shall not appear by the papers that he who has taken and carried in the vessel has been able to discover any there, he ought to be condemned in all the charges, damages and interests of them, which he shall have caused, both to the owners of vessels and to the owners and freighters of cargoes with

which they shall be loaded, by his temerity in taking and carrying them in; declaring most expressly the free vessels shall assure the liberty of the effects with which they shall be loaded, and that this liberty shall extend itself equally to the persons who shall be found in a free vessel, who may not be taken out of her, unless they are military men actually in the service of an enemy.

ARTICLE XII.

On the contrary, it is agreed that whatever shall be found to be taken by the subjects and inhabitants of either party, or any ship belonging to the enemies of the other, or to their subjects, although it be not comprehended under the sort of prohibited goods, the whole may be confiscated in the same manner as if it belonged to the enemy; except, nevertheless, such effects and merchandizes as were put on board such vessel before the declaration of war, or in the space of six months after it, which effects shall not be, in any manner, subject to confiscation, but shall be faithfully and without delay restored in nature to the owners who shall claim them, or cause them to be claimed, before the confiscation and sale, as also their proceeds, if the claim could not be made, but in the space of eight months after the sale, which ought to be publick: Provided, nevertheless, that if the said merchandizes are contraband, it shall by no means be lawful to transport them afterwards to any port belonging to enemies.

ARTICLE XIII.

And that more effectual care may be taken for the security of subjects and people of either party, that they do not suffer molestation from the

vessels of war or privateers of the other party, it shall be forbidden to all commanders of vessels of war and other armed vessels of the said States-General of the United Netherlands and the said United States of America, as well as to all their officers, subjects and people, to give any offence or do any damage to those of the other party; and if they act to the contrary they shall be, upon the first complaint which shall be made of it, being found guilty after a just examination, punished by their proper judges, and, moreover, obliged to make satisfaction for all damages and interests thereof, by reparation, under pain and obligation of their persons and goods.

ARTICLE XIV.

For further determining of what has been said, all captains of privateers or fitters-out of vessels armed for war, under commission and on account of private persons, shall be held, before their departure, to give sufficient caution, before competent judges, either to be entirely responsible for the malversations which they may commit in their cruizes or voyages, as well as for the contraventions of their captains and officers against the present treaty, and against the ordinances and edicts which shall be published in consequence of and conformity to it, under pain of forfeiture and nullity of the said commissions.

ARTICLE XV.

All vessels and merchandizes, of whatsoever nature, which shall be rescued out of the hands of any pirates or robbers, navigating the high seas without requisite commissions, shall be brought into some port of one of the two States, and deposited in the hands of the officers of that port,

in order to be restored entire to the true proprietor as soon as due and sufficient proofs shall be made concerning the property thereof.

ARTICLE XVI.

If any ships or vessels belonging to either of the parties, their subjects, or people, shall, within the coasts or dominions of the other, stick upon the sands, or be wrecked, or suffer any other sea damage, all friendly assistance and relief shall be given to the persons shipwrecked, or such as shall be in danger thereof; and the vessels, effects and merchandizes, or the part of them which shall have been saved or the proceeds of them, if, being perishable, they shall have been sold, being claimed within a year and a day by the masters or owners, or their agents or attorneys, shall be restored, paying only the reasonable charges, and that which must be paid, in the same case, for the salvage, by the proper subjects of the country: there shall also be delivered them safe conducts or passports for their free and safe passage from thence, and to return, each one to his own country.

ARTICLE XVII.

In case the subjects or people of either party, with their shipping, whether publick and of war, or private and of merchants, be forced, through stress of weather, pursuit of pirates or enemies, or any other urgent necessity for seeking of shelter and harbor, to retract and enter into any of the rivers, creeks, bays, ports, roads or shores belonging to the other party, they shall be received with all humanity and kindness, and enjoy all friendly protection and help, and they shall be permitted to refresh and provide

themselves, at reasonable rates, with victuals, and all things needful for the sustenance of their persons or reparation of their ships; and they shall no ways be detained or hindered from returning out of the said ports or roads, but may remove and depart when and whither they please, without any let or hindrance.

ARTICLE XVIII.

For the better promoting of commerce on both sides, it is agreed that, if a war should break out between their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and the United States of America, there shall always be granted to the subjects on each side the term of nine months after the date of the rupture, or the proclamation of war, to the end that they may retire, with their effects, and transport them where they please, which it shall be lawful for them to do, as well as to sell or transport their effects and goods, in all freedom and without any hindrance, and without being able to proceed, during the said term of nine months, to any arrests of their effects, much less of their persons; on the contrary, there shall be given them, for their vessels and their effects, which they could carry away, passports and safe conducts for the nearest ports of their respective countries, and for the time necessary for the voyage. And no prize made at sea shall be adjudged lawful, at least if the declaration of war was not or could not be known in the last port which the vessel taken has quitted; but for whatever may have been taken from the subjects and inhabitants of either party, and for the offences which may have been given them, in the interval of the said terms, a complete satisfaction shall be given them.

ARTICLE XIX.

No subject of their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands shall apply for or take any commission or letters of marque for arming any ship or ships to act as privateers against the said United States of America, or any of them, or the subjects and inhabitants of the said United States, or any of them, or against the property of the inhabitants of any of them, from any Prince or State with which the said United States of America may happen to be at war: nor shall any subject or inhabitant of the said United States of America, or any of them, apply for or take any commission or letters of marque for arming any ship or ships to act as privateers against the High and Mighty Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands, or against the subjects of their High Mightinesses, or any of them, or against the property of any one of them, from any Prince or State with which their High Mightinesses may be at war: And if any person of either nation shall take such commission or letters of marque, he shall be punished as a pirate.

ARTICLE XX.

If the vessels of the subjects or inhabitants of one of the parties come upon any coast belonging to either of the said allies, but not willing to enter into port, or being entered into port and not willing to unload their cargoes or break bulk, or take in any cargo, they shall not be obliged to pay, neither for the vessels nor for the cargoes, at least if there is not just cause to presume that they carry to an enemy merchandizes of contraband.

ARTICLE XXI.

The two contracting parties grant to each other, mutually, the liberty of having, each in the ports of the other, consuls, vice-consuls, agents, and commissaries, of their own appointing, whose functions shall be regulated by particular agreement, whenever either party chooses to make such appointments.

ARTICLE XXII.

This treaty shall not be understood in any manner to derogate from the ninth, tenth, nineteenth, and twenty-fourth articles of the treaty with France, as they were numbered in the same treaty, concluded the sixth of February, 1778, and which make the articles ninth, tenth, seventeenth, and twenty-second of the treaty of commerce now subsisting between the United States of America and the Crown of France; nor shall it hinder His Catholic Majesty from according to that treaty, and enjoying the advantages of said four articles.

ARTICLE XXIII.

If at any time the United States of America shall judge necessary to commence negotiations with the King or Emperor of Morocco and Fez, and with the Regencies of Algiers, Tunis, or Tripoli, or with any of them, to obtain passports for the security of their navigation in the Mediterranean Sea, their High Mightinesses promise that upon the requisition which the United States of America shall make of it, they will second such negotiations in the most favourable manner, by means of their Consuls residing near the said King, Emperor, and Regencies.

*Contraband.*

ARTICLE XXIV.

The liberty of navigation and commerce shall extend to all sorts of merchandizes, excepting only those which are distinguished under the name of contraband, or merchandizes prohibited; and under this denomination of contraband and merchandizes prohibited, shall be comprehended only warlike stores and arms, as mortars, artillery, with their artifices and appurtenances, fusils, pistols, bombs, grenades, gunpowder, saltpetre, sulphur, match, bullets and balls, pikes, sabres, lances, halberts, casques, cuirasses, and other sorts of arms, as also soldiers, horses, saddles, and furniture for horses; all other effects and merchandizes, not before specified expressly, and even all sorts of naval matters, however proper they may be for the construction and equipment of vessels of war, or for the manufacture of one or another sort of machines of war, by land or sea, shall not be judged contraband, neither by the letter, nor according to any pretended interpretation whatever, ought they or can they be comprehended under the notion of effects prohibited or contraband: so that all effects and merchandizes, which are not expressly before named, may, without any exception, and in perfect liberty, be transported by the subjects and inhabitants of both allies, from and to places belonging to the enemy; excepting only the places which at the time shall be besieged, blocked, or invested; and those places only shall be held for such which are surrounded nearly by some of the belligerent powers.

ARTICLE XXV.

To the end that all dissention and quarrel may be avoided and prevented, it has been agreed, that in

case that one of the two parties happens to be at war, the vessels belonging to the subjects or inhabitants of the other ally shall be provided with sea letters or passports, expressing the name, the property, and the burthen of the vessel, as also the name of abode of the master, or commander of the said vessel, to the end that thereby it may appear that the vessel really and truly belongs to the subjects or inhabitants of one of the parties; which passports shall be drawn and distributed, according to the form annexed to this treaty; each time that the vessel shall return, she should have such her passport renewed, or at least they ought not to be of more ancient date than two years, before the vessel has been returned to her own country.

It has also been agreed that such vessels, being loaded, ought to be provided not only with the said passports or sea letters, but also with a general passport, or with particular passports or manifests, or other publick documents, which are ordinarily given to vessels outward bound in the ports from whence the vessels have set sail in the last place, containing a specification of the cargo, of the place from whence the vessel departed, and of that of her destination, or, instead of all these, with certificates from the magistrates or governors of cities, places and colonies from whence the vessel came, given in the usual form, to the end that it may be known whether there are any effects prohibited or contraband, on board the vessels, and whether they are destined to be carried to an enemy's country or not; and in case any one judges proper to express in the said documents the persons to whom the effects on board belong, he may do it freely, without, however, being bound to do it; and the omission

of such expression cannot and ought not to cause a confiscation.

ARTICLE XXVI.

If the vessels of the said subjects or inhabitants of either of the parties, sailing along the coasts or on the high seas, are met by a vessel of war, or privateer, or other armed vessel of the other party, the said vessels of war, privateers, or armed vessels, for avoiding all disorder, shall remain without the reach of cannon, but may send their boats on board the merchant vessel, which they shall meet in this manner, upon which they may not pass more than two or three men, to whom the master or commander shall exhibit his passport, containing the property of the vessel, according to the form annexed to this treaty: And the vessel, after having exhibited such a passport, sea letter, and other documents, shall be free to continue her voyage, so that it shall not be lawful to molest her, or search her in any manner, nor give her chase, nor to force her to alter her course.

ARTICLE XXVII.

It shall be lawful for merchants, captains, and commanders of vessels, whether publick and of war, or private and of merchants, belonging to the said United States of America, or any of them, or to their subjects and inhabitants, to take freely into their service, and receive on board of their vessels, in any port or place in the jurisdiction of their High Mightinesses aforesaid, seamen or others, natives or inhabitants of any of the said States, upon such conditions as they shall agree on, without being submitted for this to any fine, penalty, punishment, process, or reprehension whatsoever.

And reciprocally, all merchants, captains, and commanders, belonging to the said United Netherlands, shall enjoy, in all the ports and places under the obedience of the said United States of America, the same privilege of engaging and receiving seamen or others, natives or inhabitants of any country of the domination of the said States-General: Provided, that neither on one side nor the other, they may not take into their service such of their countrymen who have already engaged in the service of the other party contracting, whether in war or trade, and whether they meet them by land or sea; at least if the captains or masters under the command of whom such persons may be found, will not of his own consent discharge them from their service, upon pain of being otherwise treated and punished as deserters.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

The affair of the refraction shall be regulated in all equity and justice, by the magistrates of cities respectively, where it shall be judged that there is any room to complain in this respect.

ARTICLE XXIX.

The present treaty shall be ratified and approved by their High Mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands and by the United States of America; and the acts of ratification shall be delivered in good and due form, on one side and on the other, in the space of six months, or sooner if possible, to be computed from the day of the signature.

In faith of which, we the Deputies and Plenipotentiaries of the Lords the States-General

of the United Netherlands, and the Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, in virtue of our respective authorities and full powers, have signed the present treaty and apposed thereto the seals of our arms.

Done at the Hague the eighth of October, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two.

JOHN ADAMS. [L.S.]
GEORGE VAN RANDWYCK. [L.S.]
B. V. D. SANTHEUVEL. [L.S.]
P. V. BLEISWIJK. [L.S.]
W. C. H. VAN LIJNDEN. [L.S.]
D. J. VAN HEECKEREN. [L.S.]
JOAN VAN KUFFELER. [L.S.]
F: G: VAN DEDEM, TOT DEN GELDER. [L.S.]
H: TJASSENS. [L.S.]

---

*Convention between the Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands and the United States of America, concerning vessels recaptured. Concluded October 8, 1782.*

The Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands and the United States of America, being inclined to establish some uniform principles with relation to prizes made by vessels of war, and commissioned by the two contracting Powers, upon their common enemies, and to vessels of the subjects of either party, captured by the enemy, and recaptured by vessels of war commissioned by either party, have agreed upon the following articles:

ARTICLE I.

The vessels of either of the two nations recaptured by the privateers of the other, shall be restored to the first proprietor, if such vessels have not been four and twenty hours in the power of the enemy, provided the owner of the vessel recaptured pay

therefor one-third of the value of the vessel, as also of that of the cargo, the cannons and apparel, which third shall be valued by agreement, between the parties interested; or, if they cannot agree thereon among themselves, they shall address themselves to the officers of the admiralty of the place where the privateer who has retaken the vessel shall have conducted her.

ARTICLE II.

If the vessel recaptured has been more than twenty-four hours in the power of the enemy, she shall belong entirely to the privateer who has retaken her.

ARTICLE III.

In case a vessel shall have been recaptured by a vessel of war belonging to the States-General of the United Netherlands, or to the United States of America, she shall be restored to the first owner, he paying a thirtieth part of the value of the ship, her cargo, cannons and apparel, if she has been recaptured in the interval of twenty-four hours, and the tenth part if she has been recaptured after the twenty-four hours, which sums shall be distributed in form of gratifications to the crews of the vessels which have retaken her. The valuation of the said thirtieth parts and tenth parts shall be regulated according to the tenor of the first article of the present convention.

ARTICLE IV.

The restitution of prizes, whether they may have been retaken by vessels of war or by privateers, in the mean time and until requisite and sufficient proofs can be given of the property of vessels

recaptured, shall be admitted in a reasonable time, under sufficient sureties for the observation of the aforesaid articles.

ARTICLE V.

The vessels of war and privateers of one and of the other of the two nations, shall be reciprocally, both in Europe and in the other parts of the world, admitted in the respective ports of each with their prizes, which may be unloaded and sold according to the formalities used in the State where the prize shall have been conducted, as far as may be consistent with the 22d article of the treaty of commerce: Provided, always, that the legality of prizes by the vessels of the Low Countries shall be decided conformably to the laws and regulations established in the United Netherlands; as, likewise, that of prizes made by American vessels, shall be judged according to the laws and regulations determined by the United States of America.

ARTICLE VI.

Moreover, it shall be free for the States-General of the United Netherlands, as well as for the United States of America, to make such regulations as they may judge necessary, relative to the conduct which their respective vessels and privateers ought to hold in relation to the vessels which they shall have taken and conducted into the ports of the two powers.

In faith of which, We, the Deputies and Plenipotentiaries of the Lords the States-General of the United Netherlands, and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, have, in virtue of our respective authorities and

full powers, signed these presents, and confirmed the same with the seals of our arms.

Done at the Hague the eighth of October, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two.

JOHN ADAMS. [L.S.]
GEORGE VAN RANDWYCK. [L.S.]
B. V. D. SANTHEUVEL. [L.S.]
P. V. BLEISWIJK. [L.S.]
W. C. H. VAN LIJNDEN. [L.S.]
D. J. VAN HEECKEREN. [L.S.]
JOAN VAN KUFFELER. [L.S.]
F: G: VAN DEDEM, TOT DEN GELDER. [L.S.]
H: TJASSENS. [L.S.]

---

**Plate XIV. No. 14.**

*1782.*

Libertas Americana. ℞. Non sine diis animosus infans.

**LIBERTAS AMERICANA.**

[*Surrender of the British Armies at Saratoga and at Yorktown.*]

LIBERTAS AMERICANA. (*American liberty.*) The head of a beautiful maiden, facing the left, with dishevelled hair floating in the wind, and with the rod of liberty surmounted by the Phrygian cap on her right shoulder. Exergue: 4 JUIL. (*sic*) 1776. (*4*

*Julii, 1776: July 4, 1776.*) On edge of bust, DUPRÉ.

NON SINE DIIS ANIMOSUS INFANS.[52] (*The courageous child was aided by the gods.*) The infant Hercules (*America*), in his cradle, is strangling two serpents, while Minerva (*France*) stands by, helmeted, and with spear in her right hand, ready to strike a leopard (*England*) whose attacks she wards off with her shield decked with the lilies of France. Exergue: 17/19 OCT. 1777/1781. (17/19 *Octobris* 1777/1781: 17/19 *October*, 1777/1781.) [53] DUPRÉ. F. (*fecit*).[54]






This medal was not voted by Congress, but was ordered by Franklin, in commemoration of the surrenders of Lieutenant-General Burgoyne and of General Lord Cornwallis. As the official reports of the first of these events have already been given under No. 2, page 9, I give here only the documents relating to the surrender of Lord Cornwallis, at Yorktown.

---

**ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.**

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

HEADQUARTERS, NEAR YORK,
October 19, 1781.
To His Excellency
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

SIR: I have the honour to inform Congress that a reduction of the British army, under the command of Lord Cornwallis, is most happily effected. The unremitted ardour which actuated every officer and soldier in the combined army on this occasion, has principally led to this important event, at an earlier period than my most sanguine hopes had induced me to expect.

The singular spirit of emulation, which animated the whole army from the first commencement of our operations, has filled my mind with the highest pleasure and satisfaction, and had given me the highest presages of success.

On the 17th instant, a letter was received from Lord Cornwallis, proposing a meeting of commissioners to consult on terms for the surrender of the posts of York and Gloucester. This letter (the first that had passed between us) opened a correspondence, a copy of which I do myself the honour to inclose; that correspondence was followed by the definitive capitulation, which was agreed to and signed on the 19th, copy of which is herewith transmitted; and which I hope will meet with the approbation of Congress.

I should be wanting in the feelings of gratitude did I not mention on this occasion, with the warmest sense of acknowledgment, the very cheerful and able assistance which I have received in the course of our operations from His Excellency the Count de Rochambeau. Nothing could equal this zeal of our allies but the imitating spirit of the American officers, whose ardour would not suffer their exertions to be exceeded.

The very uncommon degree of duty and fatigue, which the nature of the service required from the

officers of engineers and artillery of both armies, obliges me particularly to mention the obligations I am under to the commanding and other officers of those corps.

I wish it was in my power to express to Congress how much I feel myself indebted to the Count de Grasse, and the officers of the fleet under his command, for the distinguished aid and support which has been afforded by them, between whom and the army the most happy concurrence of sentiments and views have subsisted, and from whom every possible co-operation has been experienced which the most harmonious intercourse could afford.

Returns of the prisoners, military stores, ordnance, shipping and other matters, I shall do myself the honour to transmit to Congress as soon as they can be collected by the heads of departments to which they belong.

Colonel Laurens and the Viscount de Noailles, on the part of the combined army, were the gentlemen who acted as commissioners for forming and settling the terms of capitulation and surrender, herewith transmitted, to whom I am particularly obliged for their readiness and attention exhibited on the occasion.

Colonel Tilghman, one of my aids-de-camp, will have the honour to deliver these despatches to Your Excellency; he will be able to inform you of every minute circumstance which is particularly mentioned in my letter. His merits, which are too well known to need any observations at this time, have gained my particular attention, and I could wish that they may be honoured by the notice of Your Excellency and Congress.

Your Excellency and Congress will be pleased to accept my congratulations on this happy event, and believe me to be, with the highest respect and esteem,

Sir, your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

P.S. Though I am not possessed of the particular returns, yet I have reason to suppose that the number of prisoners will be between five and six thousand, exclusive of seamen and others.

---

*General Washington to the President of Congress.*

HEADQUARTERS, NEAR YORK,
October 27, 1781.
To His Excellency
THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

SIR: I do myself the honour to enclose to Your Excellency copies of returns of prisoners, artillery, arms, ordnance, and other stores, surrendered by the enemy in their posts of York and Gloucester, on the 19th instant, which were not completed at the time of my despatches, and but this moment handed to me. A draft of these posts, with the plan of attack and defence, is herewith transmitted; and twenty-four standards, taken at the same time, are ready to be laid before Congress.

My present despatches being important, I have committed to the care of Colonel Humphreys, one of my aids-de-camp, whom, for his attention, fidelity and good services, I beg leave to recommend to Congress and Your Excellency.

I have the honour to be,
Sir, Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,
GEO. WASHINGTON.

---

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Thanks, etc., for the Taking of Yorktown.*

BY THE UNITED STATES IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED:

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the United States, in Congress assembled, be presented to His Excellency General Washington, for the eminent services which he has rendered to the United States, and particularly for the well concerted plan against the British garrisons in York and Gloucester; for the vigour, attention, and military skill with which that plan was executed, and for the wisdom and prudence manifested in the capitulation.

That the thanks of the United States, in Congress assembled, be presented to His Excellency the Count de Rochambeau, for the cordiality, zeal, judgment, and fortitude, with which he seconded and advanced the progress of the allied army against the British garrison in York.

That the thanks of the United States, in Congress assembled, be presented to His Excellency Count de Grasse, for his display of skill and bravery in attacking and defeating the British fleet off the Bay of Chesapeake, and for his zeal and alacrity in rendering, with the fleet under his command, the most effectual and distinguished aid and support to the operations of the allied army in Virginia.

That the thanks of the United States, in Congress assembled, be presented to the commanding and other officers of the corps of artillery and engineers of the allied army, who sustained extraordinary fatigue and danger in their animated and gallant approaches to the lines of the enemy.

That General Washington be directed to communicate to the other officers and soldiers under his command the thanks of the United States, in Congress assembled, for their conduct and valour on this occasion:

*Resolved*, That the United States, in Congress assembled, will cause to be erected, at York, in Virginia, a marble column, adorned with emblems of the alliance between the United States and His Most Christian Majesty, and inscribed with a succinct narrative of the surrender of Earl Cornwallis to His Excellency General Washington, commander-in-chief of the combined forces of America and France, to His Excellency the Count de Rochambeau, commanding the auxiliary troops of His Most Christian Majesty in America, and to His Excellency the Count de Grasse, commanding-in-chief the naval army of France in Chesapeake.

*Resolved*, That two stands of colours taken from the British army under the capitulation of York, be presented to His Excellency General Washington, in the name of the United States in Congress assembled.

*Resolved*, That two pieces of the field ordnance, taken from the British army under the capitulation of York, be presented by the commander-in-chief of the American army to Count de Rochambeau; and that there be engraved thereon a short

memorandum, that Congress were induced to present them from considerations of the illustrious part which he bore in effectuating the surrender.

*Resolved*, That the Secretary of Foreign Affairs be directed to request the Minister Plenipotentiary of His Most Christian Majesty, to inform his Majesty that it is the wish of Congress that Count de Grasse may be permitted to accept a testimony of their approbation, similar to that to be presented to Count de Rochambeau.

*Resolved*, That the Board of War be directed to present to Lieutenant-Colonel Tilghman, in the name of the United States in Congress assembled, a horse properly caparisoned, and an elegant sword, in testimony of their high opinion of his merit and ability.

Monday, October 29, 1781.

---

*Benjamin Franklin to Robert R. Livingston.*

PASSY, March 4, 1782.
To the Honourable
ROBERT R. LIVINGSTON,
Secretary for Foreign Affairs.

SIR:

---

This puts me in mind of a medal I have had a mind to strike since the late great event[55] you gave me an account of, representing the United States by the figure of an infant Hercules in his cradle, strangling the two serpents; and France by

that of Minerva, sitting by as his nurse, with her spear and helmet, and her robe specked with a few "*fleurs-de-lis*". The extinguishing of two entire armies in one war is what has rarely happened, and it gives a presage of the future force of our growing empire....

With great esteem,
B. FRANKLIN.

---

*Benjamin Franklin to Sir William Jones.*

PASSY, March 17, 1783.
To
SIR WILLIAM JONES.

SIR:

---

The engraving of my medal, which you know was projected before the peace, is but just finished. None are yet struck in hard metal, but will be in a few days. In the meantime, having this good opportunity by Mr. Penn, I send you one of the "*épreuves*". You will see that I have profited by some of your ideas, and adopted the mottoes you were so kind as to furnish....

B. FRANKLIN.

---

*Benjamin Franklin to Robert R. Livingston.*

PASSY, April 15, 1783.
To the Honourable

ROBERT R. LIVINGSTON,
Secretary for Foreign Affairs.

SIR: I have caused to be struck here the medal which I formerly mentioned to you, the design of which you seemed to approve. I enclose one in silver for the President of Congress and one in copper for yourself. The impression on copper is thought to appear best; and you will soon receive a number for the members. I have presented one to the King and another to the Queen, both in gold; and one in silver to each of the ministers, as a monumental acknowledgment, which may go down to future ages, of the obligations we are under to this nation. It is mighty well received, and gives general pleasure. If the Congress approve of it, as I hope they will, I may add something on the die (for those to be struck hereafter) to shew that it was done by their order, which I could not venture to do till I had authority for it.

With the greatest respect, I have the honour to be, Sir, your most obedient and most humble servant,

B. FRANKLIN.

---

*Benjamin Franklin to Robert R. Livingston.*

PASSY, July 22, 1783.
To the Honourable
ROBERT R. LIVINGSTON,
Secretary for Foreign Affairs.

SIR: I made the Grand Master of Malta a present of one of our medals in silver, writing to him a letter of which I enclose a copy, and I believe our

people will be kindly received in his port.

With the greatest respect, I have the honour to be, Sir, your most obedient and most humble servant.

B. FRANKLIN

.

---

*Benjamin Franklin to the Grand Master of Malta.*

PASSY, 6 April, 1783.
To His Eminent Highness
THE GRAND MASTER OF MALTA.

MY LORD: I have the honour to address to Your Eminent Highness the medal which I have lately had struck. It is an Homage of gratitude, my Lord, which is due to the interest you have taken in our cause and we no less owe it to your virtues and to Your Eminent Highnesses wise Administration of Government.

Permit me, my Lord, to demand your protection for such of our citizens as circumstances may lead to your ports. I hope that Your Eminent Highness will be pleased to grant it to them and kindly receive the assurances of the profound respect with which I am, my Lord,

Your Eminent Highnesses most humble and most obedient servant,

B. FRANKLIN.

---

*The Grand Master of Malta to Benjamin Franklin.*

MALTA, 21 June, 1783.
To His Excellency
B. FRANKLIN.

SIR: I received with the most lively sensibility the medal which Your Excellency sent me, and the value I set upon this acquisition leaves my gratitude unbounded. This monument of American liberty has a distinguished place in my cabinet.

Whenever chance or commerce shall lead any of your fellow citizens or their vessels into the ports of our Island, I shall receive them with the greatest Welcome, they shall experience from me every assistance they may claim. I shall observe with infinite pleasure any growing connection between that interesting nation and my subjects, especially if it will tend to convince Your Excellency of the distinguished sentiments with which I am,

Sir, Your Excellency's most affectionate servant,
The Grand Master,
ROHAN.

---

**Plate XV. No. 15.**

*1784.*

Benj. Franklin natus Boston. XVII Jan. MDCCVI.
℞. Eripuit cœlo fulmen sceptrum que tyrannis.

**BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.**

BENJ. FRANKLIN NATUS BOSTON. XVII JAN. MDCCVI. (*Benjamin Franklin natus Boston, 17 Januarii, 1706: Benjamin Franklin, born in Boston, January 17, 1706.*.) Bust of Franklin, facing the left. On edge of bust, DUPRÉ F. (*fecit*).

ERIPUIT CŒLO FULMEN SCEPTRUM QUE TYRANNIS. (*He drew fire from heaven and wrenched the sceptre from tyrants.*) A genius pointing with his right hand to a lightning-rod attracting the electric spark, and with his left to a broken crown and sceptre at his feet. Exergue: SCULPSIT ET DICAVIT AUG. DUPRÉ ANNO MDCCLXXXIV. (*Sculpsit et dicavit Augustinus Dupré, anno 1784: Engraved and dedicated by Augustin Dupré, in the year 1784*).[56],[57]






BENJAMIN FRANKLIN was born in Boston, January 17, 1706. He began life as an apprentice to his brother, a printer; went to England to follow his trade, but ultimately settled in Philadelphia in 1726, where he edited the "Pennsylvania Gazette," and in 1732 began the publication of "Poor Richard's Almanac." He founded the first fire company in 1737, and soon afterward the first fire insurance company. In 1752 he discovered the identity of lightning and the electric fluid, and invented the lightning-rod. In consideration of his brilliant services to science, the degree of LL. D. was conferred upon him by the university of Oxford in 1762. Benjamin Franklin was a member of the Continental Congress, 1775-1776; a signer of the Declaration of Independence, and one of the commissioners to France, 1776-1785. He signed the offensive and defensive treaty with France, in Paris, February 6, 1778; and the definitive treaty of peace with England, September 3, 1783. He was governor of Pennsylvania, 1786-1788; and died

in Philadelphia, April 17, 1790. Congress ordered a mourning of four months, and the National Assembly of France, on the proposal of Mirabeau, seconded by Monsieur de la Rochefoucauld and General de la Fayette, went into mourning for three days. Turgot composed in his honor the celebrated latin verse: *Eripuit cœlo fulmen sceptrum que tyrannis*.

---

**Plate XVI. No. 16.**

*1786.*

Benj. Franklin natus Boston. XVII Jan. MDCCVI.
℞. Eripuit cœlo fulmen sceptrum que tyrannis.

**BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.**

BENJ. FRANKLIN NATUS BOSTON. XVII JAN. MDCCVI. (*Benjamin Franklin, natus Boston, 17 Januarii, 1706: Benjamin Franklin, born in Boston, January 17, 1706.*) Bust of Franklin, facing the left. On edge of bust, DUPRÉ F. (*fecit*).

Within a crown of oak: ERIPUIT CŒLO FULMEN SCEPTRUM QUE TYRANNIS. (*He drew fire from Heaven and wrenched the sceptre from tyrants*). Exergue: SCULPSIT ET DICAVIT AUG. DUPRÉ ANNO MDCCLXXXVI. (*Sculpsit et dicavit Augustinus Dupré, anno 1786: Engraved and dedicated by Augustin Dupré, in the year 1786*).[58]







## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*William Short to Thomas Jefferson.*

PARIS, June the 14th, 1790.
To the Honourable
THOMAS JEFFERSON,
Secretary of State.

SIR: On the news of Dr. Franklin's death being received here, the National Assembly decreed that they would go in mourning for three days—and that the President should write to Congress to notify to them the part they take in the melancholy event. A kind of enthusiasm has spread also through the different parts of the capital—different societies and bodies have shown their adhesion to the sentiments of the National Assembly in different ways.

I am, etc.,
WM. SHORT.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to the President of the National Assembly of France.*

PHILADELPHIA, March 8th, 1791.
To
THE PRESIDENT OF THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF FRANCE.

SIR: I have it in charge from the President of the United States of America to communicate to the National Assembly of France the peculiar sensibility of Congress to the tribute paid to the memory of Benjamin Franklin, by the enlightened and free Representatives of a great nation, in their decree of the 11th of June, 1790.

That the loss of such a citizen should be lamented by us, among whom he lived, whom he so long and eminently served, and who feel their country advanced and honoured by his birth, life and labours, was to be expected, but it remained for the National Assembly of France to set the first example of the Representative of one nation doing homage by a public act to the private citizen of another, and by withdrawing arbitrary lines of separation, to reduce into one fraternity the good and the great, wherever they have lived or died.

That these separations may disappear between us in all times and circumstances, and that the union of sentiment, which mingles our sorrows on this occasion, may continue long to cement the friendship and the interests of our two nations is our constant prayer. With no one is it more sincere than with him, who in being charged with the honour of conveying a public sentiment, is permitted that of expressing the homage of profound respect and veneration with which he is,

Sir, your most obedient and humble servant,
TH: JEFFERSON.

---

**Plate XVII. No. 17.**

*September 23, 1779.*

Joanni Pavlo Jones classis præfecto. Comitia Americana. ℞. Hostivm navibvs captis avt fvgatis.

**CAPTAIN JOHN PAUL JONES.**

[*Capture of the Serapis.*]

JOANNI PAVLO JONES CLASSIS PRÆFECTO. COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to naval commander John Paul Jones*). Bust of Captain Jones, in uniform, facing the right. On edge of bust, DUPRÉ F. (*fecit*).

HOSTIVM NAVIBVS CAPTIS AVT FVGATIS. (*The enemy's vessels taken or put to flight.*) Naval action between the United States frigate Bonhomme Richard, of forty guns, Captain John Paul Jones, and the British frigate Serapis, of forty-four guns, Captain Pearson. Both vessels are grappled, lying head and stern. The Bonhomme Richard is on fire, and her crew are boarding the Serapis. To the left, a third vessel.[59] Exergue: AD ORAM SCOTIÆ (*sic*) XXIII SEPT. (*Septembris*) M.DCCLXXVIIII. (*Off the coast of Scotland, September 23, 1779.*) DUPRÉ. F. (*fecit*).[60]






The legend on the reverse of the medal is the second of the two proposed by the French Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres. The first was, PRIMUS AMERICANORUM TRIUMPHUS NAVALIS.

The bust of John Paul Jones, on the obverse of this medal, is from a plaster cast by Houdon, the celebrated sculptor.

THE CHEVALIER JOHN PAUL JONES was born at Arbingland, in the parish of Kirkbean, in Scotland, July 6, 1747. He went to sea when young, and settled in Virginia in 1773. In 1775 he was appointed a lieutenant in the navy, through the recommendation of General Jones, of North Carolina, and in gratitude to him, he added the name of Jones to his family name of Paul. He joined the Alfred, of thirty guns and three hundred men, and on her deck, October 10, 1776, when off Chestnut street wharf, Philadelphia, under a salute of thirteen guns, hoisted

with his own hands the first American naval flag. This had thirteen stripes, but without the blue union, and bore across the field a rattlesnake with the motto "Don't tread on me." Appointed captain in October, 1776, he was soon afterward sent by Congress to France, to arrange certain naval matters with the American commissioners. Subsequently he carried terror along the coast of England, and on September 23, 1779, fought his famous action off Flamborough Head, near Scarborough, in which he took the Serapis, Captain Richard Pearson. He was enthusiastically received in France, and King Louis XVI. presented him with a sword of honor and with the cross of Military Merit. Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal, in 1787, and sent him to France, Denmark, and Sweden, as agent for prize money. The same year he entered the Russian service with the rank of rear-admiral, and received from the Empress Catherine II. the cross of St. Anne. He had a command in the squadron stationed in the Black Sea, where he greatly distinguished himself, but embittered by slanderous calumnies, he left the Russian service and settled in Paris, where he died in poverty, July 18, 1792. The National Assembly of France, then in session, expressed their regret for him by wearing mourning, and sent a deputation to attend his funeral.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to the Chevalier John Paul Jones.*

IN CONGRESS.

*Resolved unanimously*, That a medal of gold be struck and presented to the Chevalier John Paul Jones, in commemoration of the valour and brilliant services of that officer, in the command of a squadron of French and American ships, under the flag and commission of the United States, off the coast of Great Britain, in the late war; and that the Honourable Mr. Jefferson, Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States at the Court of Versailles, have the same executed, with the proper devices.

*Resolved*, That a letter be written to His Most Christian Majesty, informing him that the United States, in Congress assembled, have bestowed upon the Chevalier John Paul Jones, this medal, as well in consideration of the distinguished marks of approbation which His Majesty has pleased to confer upon that officer, as from a sense of his merit: And, that as it is his earnest desire to acquire greater knowledge in his profession, it would be acceptable to Congress, that His Majesty would be pleased to permit him to embark with his fleets of evolution, convinced that he can no where else so well acquire that knowledge which may hereafter render him more extensively useful.

*Ordered*, That the Secretary of Foreign Affairs prepare a letter for the above purpose, to be signed by the President, and that the Chevalier Jones be the bearer of the said letter.

Tuesday, October 16, 1787.

---

*Captain John Paul Jones to Benjamin Franklin.*

ON BOARD THE SHIP SERAPIS,
At anchor without the Texel, in Holland,
October 3, 1779.
To His Excellency
BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.

HONOURED AND DEAR SIR: When I had the honour of writing to you on the 11th of August, previous to my departure from the Road of Groaix, I had before me the most flattering prospect of rendering essential service to the common cause of France and America. I had a full confidence in the voluntary inclination and ability of every captain under my command to assist and support me in my duty with cheerful emulation; and I was persuaded that every one of them would pursue glory in preference to interest.

Whether I was or was not deceived will best appear by a relation of circumstances.

The little squadron under my orders, consisting of the Bonhomme Richard of 40 guns, the Alliance of 36 guns, the Pallas of 32 guns, the Cerf of 18 guns, and the Vengeance of 12 guns, joined by two privateers, the Monsieur and the Granville, sailed from the Road of Groaix at daybreak on the 14th of August; the same day we spoke with a large convoy bound from the southward to Brest.

On the 18th we retook a large ship belonging to Holland, laden chiefly with brandy and wine that had been destined from Barcelona for Dunkirk, and taken eight days before by an English privateer. The captain of the Monsieur, however, took out of this prize such articles as he pleased in the night, and the next day being astern of the squadron and to windward, he actually wrote orders *in his proper* name, and sent away the prize

under one of his own officers. This, however, I superseded by sending her for L'Orient under my orders in the character of commander-in-chief. The evening of the day following the Monsieur separated from the squadron.

On the 20th we saw and chased a large ship, but could not overtake her, she being to windward.

On the 21st we saw and chased another ship that was also to windward, and thereby eluded our pursuit. The same afternoon we took a brigantine called the Mayflower, laden with butter and salt provisions, bound from Limerick, in Ireland, for London; this vessel I immediately expedited for L'Orient.

On the 23d we saw Cape Clear and S. W. part of Ireland. That afternoon, it being calm, I sent some armed boats to take a brigantine that appeared in the N. W. quarter. Soon after in the evening it became necessary to have a boat ahead of the ship to tow, as the helm could not prevent her from laying across the tide of flood, which would have driven us into a deep and dangerous bay, situated between the rocks on the south called the Shallocks, and on the north called the Blaskets. The ship's boats being absent, I sent my own barge ahead to tow the ship. The boats took the brigantine, she was called the Fortune, and bound with a cargo of oil, blubber, and staves, from Newfoundland for Bristol; this vessel I ordered to proceed immediately for Nantes or St. Malo. Soon after sunset the villains who towed the ship, cut the tow rope and decamped with my barge. Sundry shots were fired to bring them to without effect; in the mean time the master of the Bonhomme Richard, without orders, manned one of the ship's boats, and with four soldiers pursued

the barge in order to stop the deserters. The evening was clear and serene, but the zeal of that officer, Mr. Cutting Lent, induced him to pursue too far, and a fog which came on soon afterwards prevented the boats from rejoining the ship, although I caused signal guns to be frequently fired. The fog and calm continued the next day till towards evening. In the afternoon Captain Landais came on board the Bonhomme Richard and behaved towards me with great disrespect, affirming in the most indelicate manner and language that I had lost my boats and people through my imprudence in sending boats to take a prize! He persisted in his reproaches, though he was assured by Messrs. de Weibert and de Chamillard that the barge was towing the ship at the time of elopement, and that she had not been sent in pursuit of the prize. He was affronted because I would not the day before suffer him to chase without my orders, and to approach the dangerous shore I have already mentioned, where he was an entire stranger, and when there was not sufficient wind to govern a ship. He told me he was the only American in the squadron, and was determined to follow his own opinion in chasing when and where he thought proper, and in every other matter that concerned the service, and that, if I continued in that situation three days longer, the squadron would be taken, etc. By the advice of Captain de Cottineau, and with the free consent and approbation of M. de Varage, I sent the Cerf in to reconnoitre the coast, and endeavour to take the boats and people the next day, while the squadron stood off and on in S. W. quarter, in the best possible situation to intercept the enemy's merchant ships, whether outward or homeward bound. The Cerf had on board a pilot well acquainted with the coast, and was ordered to join

me again before night. I approached the shore in the afternoon, but the Cerf did not appear; this induced me to stand off again in the night in order to return and be joined by the Cerf the next day; but to my great concern and disappointment, though I ranged the coast along, and hoisted our private signals, neither the boats nor the Cerf joined me. The evening of that day, the 26th, brought with it stormy weather, with the appearance of a severe gale from the S. W., yet I must declare I did not follow my own judgment, but was led by the assertion which had fallen from Captain Landais, when I in the evening made a signal to steer to the northward and leave that station, which I wished to have occupied at least a week longer. The gale increased in the night with thick weather; to prevent separation, I carried a top light and fired a gun every quarter of an hour. I carried also a very moderate sail, and the course had been clearly pointed out by a signal before night; yet, with all this precaution, I found myself accompanied only by the brigantine Vengeance in the morning, the Granville having remained astern with a prize, as I have since understood the tiller of the Pallas broke after midnight, which disabled her from keeping up, but no apology has yet been made in behalf of the Alliance.

On the 31st we saw the Flannen Islands, situated near the Lewis, on the N. W. coast of Scotland; and the next morning, off Cape Wrath, we gave chase to a ship to windward, at the same time two ships appearing in the N. W. quarter, which proved to be the Alliance and a prize ship which she had taken, bound, as I understood, from Liverpool to Jamaica. The ship which I chased brought to at noon; she proved to be the Union, letter of marque, bound from London for Quebec,

with a cargo of naval stores on account of government, adapted for the service of British armed vessels on the lakes. The public despatches were lost, as the Alliance very imprudently hoisted American colours, though English colours were then flying on board the Bonhomme Richard. Captain Landais sent a small boat to ask whether I would man the ship, or he should, as in the latter case he would suffer no boat nor person from the Bonhomme Richard to go near the prize. Ridiculous as this appeared to me, I yielded to it for the sake of peace, and received the prisoners on board the Bonhomme Richard, while the prize was manned from the Alliance. In the afternoon another sail appeared, and I immediately made the signal for the Alliance to chase; but, instead of obeying, he wore and laid the ship's head the other way. The next morning I made a signal to speak with the Alliance, to which no attention was shown; I then made sail with the ships in company for the second rendezvous which was not far distant, and where I fully expected to be joined by the Pallas and Cerf.

The 2d of September we saw a sail at daybreak, and gave chase; that ship proved to be the Pallas, and had met with no success while separated from the Bonhomme Richard.

On the 3d the Vengeance brought to a small Irish brigantine, bound homeward from Norway. The same evening I sent the Vengeance in the N. E. quarter to bring up the two prize ships that appeared to me to be too near the islands of Shetland, while with the Alliance and Pallas I endeavoured to weather Fair Isle, and to get into my second rendezvous, where I directed the Vengeance to join me with the three prizes. The

next morning, having weathered Fair Isle, and not seeing the Vengeance nor the prizes, I spoke the Alliance, and ordered her to steer to the northward and bring them up to the rendezvous.

On the morning of the 4th the Alliance appeared again, and had brought to two very small coasting sloops in ballast, but without having attended properly to my orders of yesterday. The Vengeance joined me soon after, and informed me that in consequence of Captain Landais' orders to the commanders of the two prize ships, they had refused to follow him to the rendezvous. I am to this moment ignorant of what orders these men received from Captain Landais, nor know I by virtue of what authority he ventured to give his orders to prizes in my presence, and without either my knowledge or approbation. Captain Ricot further informed me that he had burnt the prize brigantine, because that vessel proved leaky; and I was sorry to understand afterward that though the vessel was Irish property, the cargo was property of the subjects of Norway.

In the evening I sent for all the captains to come on board the Bonhomme Richard, to consult on future plans of operations. Captains Cottineau and Ricot obeyed me, but Captain Landais obstinately refused, and after sending me various uncivil messages, wrote me a very extraordinary letter in answer to a written order which I had sent him, on finding that he had trifled with my verbal orders. The next day a pilot boat came on board from Shetland, by which means I received such advices as induced me to change a plan which I otherwise meant to have pursued; and as the Cerf did not appear at my second rendezvous, I determined to steer towards the third in hopes of

meeting her there.

In the afternoon a gale of wind came on, which continued four days without intermission. In the second night of that gale the Alliance, with her two little prizes, again separated from the Bonhomme Richard. I had now with me only the Pallas and the Vengeance, yet I did not abandon the hopes of performing some essential service. The winds continued contrary, so that we did not see the land till the evening of the 13th, when the hills of the Cheviot in the S. E. of Scotland appeared. The next day we chased sundry vessels, and took a ship and a brigantine, both from the Firth of Edinburgh, laden with coal. Knowing that there lay at anchor in Leith Road an armed ship of 20 guns, with two or three fine cutters, I formed an expedition against Leith, which I purposed to lay under a large contribution, or otherwise to reduce it to ashes. Had I been alone, the wind being favourable, I would have proceeded directly up the Firth, and must have succeeded, as they lay there in a state of perfect indolence and security, which would have proved their ruin. Unfortunately for me, the Pallas and Vengeance were both at a considerable distance in the offing, they having chased to the southward; this obliged us to steer out of the Firth again to meet them. The captains of the Pallas and Vengeance being come on board the Bonhomme Richard, I communicated to them my project, to which many difficulties and objections were made by them; at last, however, they appeared to think better of the design, after I had assured them that I hoped to raise 200,000 pounds sterling on Leith, and that there was no battery of cannon there to oppose our landing. So much time, however, was unavoidably spent in pointed remarks and sage

deliberation that night, that the wind became contrary in the morning.

We continued working to windward up the Firth without being able to reach the road of Leith, till, on the morning of the 17th, when, being almost within cannon shot of the town, having everything in readiness for a descent, a very severe gale of wind came on, and being directly contrary, obliged us to bear away, after having in vain endeavoured for some time to withstand its violence. The gale was so severe that one of the prizes that had been taken on the 14th sunk to the bottom, the crew being with difficulty saved. As the alarm by this time had reached Leith by means of a cutter that had watched our motions that morning, and as the wind continued contrary (though more moderate in the evening), I thought it impossible to pursue the enterprize with a good prospect of success; especially as Edinburgh, where there is always a number of troops, is only a mile distant from Leith, therefore I gave up the project.

On the 19th, having taken a sloop and a brigantine in ballast, with a sloop laden with building timber, I proposed another project to M. Cottineau, which would have been highly honourable though not profitable; many difficulties were made, and our situation was represented as being the most perilous. The enemy, he said, would send against us a superior force, and that if I obstinately continued on the coast of England two days longer, we should all be taken. The Vengeance having chased along shore to the southward, Captain Cottineau said he would follow her with the prizes, as I was unable to make much sail, having that day been obliged

to strike the main-top-mast to repair damages; and as I afterward understood, he told M. de Chamillard that unless I joined them the next day, both the Pallas and the Vengeance would leave that coast. I had thoughts of attempting the enterprize alone after the Pallas had made sail to join the Vengeance. I am persuaded, even now, that I would have succeeded, and to the honour of my young officers, I found them as ardently disposed to the business as I could desire; nothing prevented me from pursuing my design but the reproach that would have been cast upon my character, as a man of prudence, had the enterprize miscarried. It would have been said, was he not forewarned by Capt. Cottineau and others?

I made sail along shore to the southward, and next morning took a coasting sloop, in ballast, which, with another that I had taken the night before, I ordered to be sunk. In the evening I again met with the Pallas and Vengeance, off Whitby. Captain Cottineau told me he had sunk the brigantine, and ransomed the sloop, laden with building timber, that had been taken the day before. I had told Captain Cottineau, the day before, that I had no authority to ransom prizes.

On the 21st we saw and chased two sail, off Flamborough Head, the Pallas in the N. E. quarter, while the Bonhomme Richard followed by the Vengeance in the S. W. The one I chased, a brigantine collier in ballast, belonging to Scarborough, was soon taken, and sunk immediately afterward, as a fleet then appeared to the southward. It was so late in the day that I could not come up with the fleet before night; at length, however, I got so near one of them as to

force her to run ashore, between Flamborough Head and the Spurn. Soon after I took another, a brigantine from Holland, belonging to Sunderland; and at daylight the next morning, seeing a fleet steering towards me from the Spurn, I imagined them to be a convoy, bound from London for Leith, which had been for some time expected; one of them had a pendant hoisted, and appeared to be a ship of force. They had not, however, courage to come on, but kept back, all except the one which seemed to be armed, and that one also kept to windward very near the land, and on the edge of dangerous shoals, where I could not with safety approach. This induced me to make a signal for a pilot, and soon afterward two pilot boats came off; they informed me that the ship that wore a pendant was an armed merchant ship, and that a king's frigate lay there in sight, at anchor within the Humber, waiting to take under convoy a number of merchant ships bound to the northward. The pilots imagined the Bonhomme Richard to be an English ship of war, and, consequently, communicated to me the private signal which they had been required to make. I endeavoured by this means to decoy the ships out of the port, but the wind then changing, and with the tide becoming unfavourable for them, the deception had not the desired effect, and they wisely put back. The entrance of the Humber is exceedingly difficult and dangerous, and, as the Pallas was not in sight, I thought it not prudent to remain off the entrance; I, therefore, steered out again to join the Pallas off Flamborough Head. In the night we saw and chased two ships until three o'clock in the morning, when, being at a very small distance from them, I made the private signal of recognizance, which I had given to each captain before I sailed from Groaix. One half of

the answer only was returned. In this position both sides lay to till daylight, when the ships proved to be the Alliance and the Pallas.

On the morning of that day, the 23d of September, the brig from Holland not being in sight, we chased a brigantine that appeared laying to windward. About noon we saw and chased a large ship that appeared coming round Flamborough Head, from the northward, and at the same time I manned and armed one of the pilot boats to sail in pursuit of the brigantine, which now appeared to be the vessel that I had forced ashore. Soon after this a fleet of forty-one sail appeared off Flamborough Head, bearing N. N. E.; this induced me to abandon the single ship which had then anchored in Burlington Bay; I also called back the pilot boat and hoisted a signal for a general chase. When the fleet discovered us bearing down all the merchant ships crowded sail towards the shore. The two ships of war that protected the fleet at the same time steered from the land, and made the disposition for the battle. In approaching the enemy I crowded every possible sail, and made the signal for the line of battle, to which the Alliance showed no attention. Earnest as I was for the action, I could not reach the commodore's ship until seven in the evening, being then within pistol shot, when he hailed the Bonhomme Richard. We answered him by firing a whole broadside.

The battle being thus begun, was continued with unremitting fury. Every method was practised on both sides to gain an advantage, and rake each other; and I must confess that the enemy's ship being much more manageable than the Bonhomme Richard, gained thereby several times

an advantageous situation, in spite of my best endeavours to prevent it. As I had to deal with an enemy of *greatly superior force*, I was under the necessity of closing with him, to prevent the advantage which he had over me in point of manœuvre. It was my intention to lay the Bonhomme Richard athwart the enemy's bow, but as that operation required great dexterity in the management of both sails and helm, and some of our braces being shot away, it did not exactly succeed to my wishes; the enemy's bowsprit, however, came over the Bonhomme Richard's poop, by the mizzen mast, and I made both ships fast together in that situation, which, by the action of the wind on the enemy's sails, forced her stern close to the Bonhomme Richard's bow, so that the ships lay square alongside of each other, the yards being all entangled, and the cannon of each ship touching the opponent's side. When this position took place it was eight o'clock, previous to which the Bonhomme Richard had received sundry eighteen pound shot below the water and leaked very much. My battery of 12-pounders, on which I had placed my chief dependence, being commanded by Lieut. Dale and Col. Weibert, and manned principally with American seamen and French volunteers, were entirely silenced and abandoned. As to the six old 18-pounders that formed the battery of the lower gun-deck, they did no service whatever; two out of three of them burst at the first fire, and killed almost all the men who were stationed to manage them. Before this time, too, Col. de Chamillard, who commanded a party of twenty soldiers on the poop, had abandoned that station, after having lost some of his men. These men deserted their quarters. I had now only two pieces of cannon, 9-pounders, on the quarter-deck that were not silenced, and not

one of the heavier cannon was fired during the rest of the action. The purser, Mr. Mease, who commanded the guns on the quarter-deck, being dangerously wounded in the head, I was obliged to fill his place, and with great difficulty rallied a few men, and shifted over one of the lee quarter-deck guns, so that we afterwards played three pieces of 9-pounders upon the enemy. The tops alone seconded the fire of this little battery, and held out bravely during the whole of the action; especially the main top, where Lieut. Stack commanded. I directed the fire of one of the three cannon against the main-mast with double-headed shot, while the other two were exceedingly well served with grape and canister-shot to silence the enemy's musketry, and clear her decks, which was at last effected. The enemy were, as I have since understood, on the instant of calling for quarter, when the cowardice or treachery of three of my under officers induced them to call to the enemy. The English commodore asked me if I demanded quarter, and I having answered him in the most determined negative, they renewed the battle with double fury; they were unable to stand the deck, but the fire of their cannon, especially the lower battery, which was entirely formed of 18-pounders, was incessant. Both ships were set on fire in various places, and the scene was dreadful beyond the reach of language. To account for the timidity of my three under officers, I mean the gunner, the carpenter, and the master-at-arms, I must observe that the two first were slightly wounded, and as the ship had received various shots under water, and one of the pumps being shot away, the carpenter expressed his fear that she would sink, and the other two concluded that she was sinking, which occasioned the gunner to run aft on the poop, without my knowledge, to

strike the colours; fortunately for me, a cannon ball had done that before, by carrying away the ensign staff; he was, therefore, reduced to the necessity of sinking, as he supposed, or of calling for quarter, and he preferred the latter.

All this time the Bonhomme Richard had sustained the action alone, and the enemy, though much superior in force, would have been very glad to have got clear, as appeared by their own acknowledgments, and their having let go an anchor the instant I laid them on board, by which means they would have escaped, had I not made them well fast to the Bonhomme Richard.

At last, at half-past nine o'clock, the Alliance appeared, and I now thought the battle at an end; but to my utter astonishment, he discharged a broadside full into the stern of the Bonhomme Richard. We called to him for God's sake to forbear firing into the Bonhomme Richard; yet he passed along the off side of the ship, and continued firing. There was no possibility of his mistaking the enemy's ship for the Bonhomme Richard, there being the most essential difference in their appearance and construction; besides it was then full moonlight, and the sides of the Bonhomme Richard were all black, while the sides of the prizes were yellow; yet, for their greater security, I showed the signal of our reconnoissance by putting out three lanterns, one at the head (bow), another at the stern (quarter), and the third in the middle, in a horizontal line. Every tongue cried that he was firing into the wrong ship, but nothing availed, he passed round, firing into the Bonhomme Richard's head, stern, and broadside, and by one of his volleys killed several of my best men and mortally wounded a

good officer on the forecastle. My situation was really deplorable. The Bonhomme Richard received various shots under water from the Alliance; the leak gained on the pumps; and the fire increased much on board both ships. Some officers persuaded me to strike, of whose courage and good sense I entertain a high opinion. My treacherous master-at-arms let loose all my prisoners, without my knowledge, and my prospect became gloomy indeed. I would not, however, give up the point. The enemy's main-mast began to shake, their firing decreased, ours rather increased, and the British colours were struck at half an hour past ten o'clock.

This prize proved to be the British ship-of-war the Serapis, a new ship of 44 guns, built on their most approved construction, with two complete batteries, one of them 18-pounders, and commanded by the brave Commodore Richard Pearson. I had yet two enemies to encounter far more formidable than the Britons—I mean fire, and water. The Serapis was attacked only by the first, but the Bonhomme Richard was assailed by both: there were five feet water in the hold, and though it was moderate from the explosion of so much gunpowder, yet the three pumps that remained could with difficulty only keep the water from gaining. The fire broke out in various parts of the ship, in spite of all the water that could be thrown to quench it, and at length broke out as low as the powder magazine, and within a few inches of the powder. In that dilemma, I took out the powder upon deck, ready to be thrown overboard at the last extremity, and it was 10 o'clock the next day, the 24th, before the fire was entirely extinguished. With respect to the situation of the Bonhomme Richard, the rudder was cut

entirely off the stern frame, and the transoms were almost entirely cut away; the timbers, by the lower deck especially, from the mainmast to the stern, being greatly decayed with age, were mangled beyond my power of description; and a person must have been an eye witness to form a just idea of the tremendous scene of carnage, wreck, and ruin that everywhere appeared. Humanity cannot but recoil from the prospect of such finished horror, and lament that war should produce such fatal consequences.

After the carpenters, as well as Capt. de Cottineau, and other men of sense had well examined and surveyed the ship (which was not finished before five in the evening), I found every person to be convinced that it was impossible to keep the Bonhomme Richard afloat so as to reach a port if the wind should increase, it being then only a very moderate breeze. I had but little time to remove my wounded, which now became unavoidable, and which was effected in the course of the night and next morning. I was determined to keep the Bonhomme Richard afloat, and, if possible, to bring her into port. For that purpose, the first lieutenant of the Pallas continued on board with a party of men to attend the pumps, with boats in waiting, ready to take them on board, in case the water should gain on them too fast. The wind augmented in the night and the next day, on the 25th, so that it was impossible to prevent the good old ship from sinking. They did not abandon her until after 9 o'clock; the water was then up to the lower deck, and a little after ten, I saw with inexpressible grief the last glimpse of the Bonhomme Richard. No lives were lost with the ship, but it was impossible to save the stores of any sort whatever. I lost even the best part of

my clothes, books, and papers; and several of my officers lost all their clothes and effects.

Having thus endeavoured to give a clear and simple relation of the circumstances and events that have attended the little armament under my command, I shall freely submit my conduct therein to the censure of my superiors and the impartial public. I beg leave, however, to observe, that the force that was put under my command was far from being well composed; and as the great majority of the actors in it have appeared bent on the pursuit of interest only, I am exceedingly sorry that they and I have been at all concerned. I am in the highest degree sensible of the singular attentions which I have experienced from the court of France, which I shall remember with perfect gratitude until the end of my life, and will always endeavour to merit, while I can, consistent with my honour, continue in the public service. I must speak plainly. As I have always been honoured with the full confidence of Congress, and as I always flattered myself with enjoying in some measure the confidence of the court of France, I could not but be astonished at the conduct of M. de Chaumont, when, in the moment of my departure from Groaix, he produced a paper, a concordat, for me to sign, in common with the officers whom I had commissioned but a few days before. Had that paper, or even a less dishonourable one, been proposed to me at the beginning, I would have rejected it with just contempt, and the word *déplacement*, among others, should have been necessary. I cannot, however, even now suppose that he was authorized by the court to make such a bargain with me; nor can I suppose that the minister of marine meant that M. de Chaumont

should consider me merely as a colleague with the commanders of the other ships, and communicate to them not only all he knew, but all he thought, respecting our destination and operations. M. de Chaumont has made me various reproaches on account of the expense of the Bonhomme Richard, wherewith I cannot think I have been justly chargeable. M. de Chamillard can attest that the Bonhomme Richard was at last far from being well fitted or armed for war. If any person or persons who have been charged with the expense of that armament have acted wrong, the fault must not be laid to my charge. I had no authority to superintend that armament, and the persons who had authority were so far from giving me what I thought necessary that M. de Chaumont even refused, among other things, to allow me irons to secure the prisoners of war.

In short, while my life remains, if I have any capacity to render good and acceptable services to the common cause, no man will step forward with greater cheerfulness and alacrity than myself, but I am not made to be dishonoured, nor can I accept of the *half confidence* of any man living; of course, I cannot, consistent with my honour and a prospect of success, undertake future expeditions, unless when the object and destination is communicated to me alone, and to no other person in the marine line. In cases where troops are embarked, a like confidence is due alone to their commander-in-chief. On no other condition will I ever undertake the chief command of a private expedition; and when I do not command in chief, I have no desire to be in the secret.

Captain Cottineau engaged the Countess of Scarborough, and took her after an hour's action,

while the Bonhomme Richard engaged the Serapis. The Countess of Scarborough is an armed ship of 20 six-pounders, and was commanded by a king's officer. In the action, the Countess of Scarborough and the Serapis were at a considerable distance asunder; and the Alliance, as I am informed, fired into the Pallas, and killed some men. If it should be asked why the convoy was suffered to escape, I must answer, that I was myself in no condition to pursue, and that none of the rest showed any inclination, not even M. Ricot, who had held off at a distance to windward during the whole action, and withheld by force the pilot boat with my lieutenant and 15 men. The Alliance, too, was in a state to pursue the fleet, not having had a single man wounded, or a single shot fired at her from the Serapis, and only three that did execution from the Countess of Scarborough, at such a distance that one stuck in the side, and the other two just touched and then dropped into the water. The Alliance killed one man only on board the Serapis. As Captain de Cottineau charged himself with manning and securing the prisoners of the Countess of Scarborough, I think the escape of the Baltic fleet cannot so well be charged to his account.

I should have mentioned that the main-mast and mizzen topmast of the Serapis fell overboard soon after the captain had come on board the Bonhomme Richard.

Upon the whole, the captain of the Alliance has behaved so very ill in every respect that I must complain loudly of his conduct. He pretends that he is authorized to act independent of my command. I have been taught the contrary; but, supposing it to be so, his conduct has been base

and unpardonable. M. de Chamillard will explain the particulars. Either Captain Landais or myself is highly criminal, and one or the other must be punished. I forbear to take any steps with him until I have the advice and approbation of Your Excellency. I have been advised by all the officers of the squadron to put M. Landais under arrest; but, as I have postponed it so long, I will bear with him a little longer, until the return of my express.

We this day anchored here, having since the action been tossed to and fro by contrary winds. I wished to have gained the road of Dunkirk on account of our prisoners, but was overruled by the majority of *my colleagues*. I shall hasten up to Amsterdam, and there, if I meet with no orders from my government, I will take the advice of the French ambassador. It is my present intention to have the Countess of Scarborough ready to transport the prisoners from hence to Dunkirk, unless it should be found more expedient to deliver them to the English ambassador, taking his obligation to send to Dunkirk, &c., immediately an equal number of American prisoners. I am under strong apprehensions that our object here will fail, and that through the imprudence of M. de Chaumont, who has communicated everything he knew or thought on the matter to persons who cannot help talking of it at a full table. This is the way he keeps state secrets, though he never mentioned the affair to me.

I am ever, &c.,
JOHN P. JONES.

*M. de Sartine to the President of Congress.*

VERSAILLES, May 30, 1780.
To
MR. HUNTINGTON,
President of the Congress of the United States.

Commodore Paul Jones, after having shown to all Europe, and particularly to the enemies of France and the United States, the most unquestionable proofs of his valour and talents, is about returning to America to give an account to Congress of the success of his military operations. I am convinced, Sir, that the reputation he has so justly acquired will precede him, and that the recital of his actions alone will suffice to prove to his fellow citizens that his abilities are equal to his courage. But the King has thought proper to add His suffrage and attention to the public opinion. He has expressly charged me to inform you how perfectly He is satisfied with the services of the Commodore, persuaded that Congress will render him the same justice. He has offered, as a proof of His esteem, to present him with a sword, which cannot be placed in better hands, and likewise proposes to Congress to decorate this brave officer with the Cross of Military Merit.[61] His Majesty conceives that this particular distinction, by holding forth the same honours to the two nations, united by the same interests, will be looked upon as one tie more that connects them, and will support that emulation which is so precious to the common cause. If, after having approved the conduct of the Commodore, it should be thought proper to give him the command of any new expedition to Europe, His Majesty will receive him again with pleasure, and presumes that Congress will oppose nothing that

may be judged expedient to secure the success of his enterprizes. My personal esteem for him induces me to recommend him very particularly to you, Sir, and I dare flatter myself that the reception he will receive from Congress and you, will warrant the sentiments with which he has inspired me.

I have the honour of being, &c.,
DE SARTINE.

---

*M. de Sartine to Commodore John Paul Jones.*

VERSAILLES, June 28, 1780.
Mr. PAUL JONES,
Commodore in the Navy of the United States of America.

SIR: The King has already testified His approbation of the zeal and valour which you have displayed in Europe, in support of the common cause between the United States and His Majesty, and He has also informed you of the distinguished proofs He is disposed to give you thereof. Persuaded that the United States will give their consent that you should receive the cross of the institution of Military Merit, I send you, in the packet addressed to M. de la Luzerne, the one designed for you. You will be pleased to deliver him this packet, and he will confer on you this distinction by a chevalier of the institution, agreeably to His Majesty's orders. But at any rate that you should have a proof of the King's approbation and munificence, His Majesty has ordered a gold headed sword to be made for you, which will be immediately delivered to you, and

He has the greatest confidence in the use you will make of it for His glory and that of the United States.

I have the honour, etc.,
DE SARTINE.

---

*Resolution of Congress Authorizing Captain Jones to Accept from the King of France the Cross of Military Merit.*

IN CONGRESS.

The Committee to whom was referred the letter of May 30, 1780, from M. de Sartine, delivered in a report, whereupon

*Resolved*, That the Congress entertain a high sense of the distinguished bravery and military conduct of John Paul Jones, Esq., captain in the navy of the United States, and particularly in his victory over the British frigate Serapis on the coast of England, which was attended with circumstances so brilliant as to excite general applause and admiration.

That the Minister Plenipotentiary of these United States at the Court of Versailles, communicate to His Most Christian Majesty the high satisfaction Congress have received from the conduct and gallant behaviour of Captain John Paul Jones, which have merited the attention and approbation of His Most Christian Majesty, and that His Majesty's offer of adorning Captain Jones with a Cross of Military Merit is highly acceptable to Congress.

February 27, 1781.

---

*The United States to the King of France.*

IN CONGRESS, October 19, 1787.

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs reports that agreeably to the order of the 16th, he hath prepared the following letter to His Most Christian Majesty, which having been duly signed and countersigned, was delivered to the Chevalier John Paul Jones.

GREAT AND BELOVED FRIEND:

We, the United States in Congress assembled, in consideration of the distinguished marks of approbation with which Your Majesty has been pleased to honour the Chevalier John Paul Jones, as well as from a sense of his merit, have unanimously directed a medal of gold to be struck and presented to him, in commemoration of his valour and brilliant services, while commanding a squadron of French and American ships under our flag and commission, off the coast of Great Britain, in the late war.

As it is his earnest desire to acquire greater knowledge in his profession, we cannot forbear requesting of Your Majesty to permit him to embark in your fleets of evolution, where only it will be probably in his power to acquire that degree of knowledge which may hereafter render him more extensively useful.

Permit us to repeat to Your Majesty our sincere assurances that the various and important benefits

for which we are indebted to your friendship will never cease to interest us in whatever may concern the happiness of Your Majesty, your family, and people.

We pray God to keep you, our great and beloved friend, under his holy protection.

Done at the city of New York, the nineteenth day of October, in the year of our Lord 1787, and of our sovereignty and independence the 12th.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to General Washington.*

PARIS, May 2, 1788.
TO GENERAL WASHINGTON.

DEAR SIR: The war between the Russians and Turks has made an opening for Commodore Paul Jones. The Empress has invited him into her service. She insures to him the rank of a Rear Admiral and will give him a separate command, and it is understood that he is never to be commanded. I think she means to oppose him to the Captain Pasha on the Black Sea. He is, by this time, probably at St. Petersburg. The circumstances did not permit his awaiting the permission of Congress, because the season was close at hand for opening the campaign. But he has made it a condition that he shall be free at all times to return to the orders of Congress, whenever they shall please to call for him; and also that he shall not, in any case, be expected to bear arms against France. I believe Congress had it in contemplation to give him the grade of Admiral from the date of his taking the Serapis.

Such a measure now would greatly gratify him, second the efforts of fortune in his favour and better the opportunities of improving him for our service, whenever the moment shall come in which we may want him.

I have the honour to be Your Excellency's most obedient and most humble servant,

TH: JEFFERSON.

---

*Admiral John Paul Jones to Thomas Jefferson.*

ON BOARD THE WLADIMIR,
BEFORE OCZACOFF, August 20,/September 9, 1788.
His Excellency
THOMAS JEFFERSON, Esq.

SIR: Some of my friends in America did me the honour to ask for my bust. I enclose the names of eight gentlemen, to each of whom I promised to send one. You will oblige me by desiring Mr. Houdon to have them prepared and packed up, two and two; and if Mr. Short, to whom I present my respects, will take the trouble to forward them by good opportunities, via Havre de Grace, writing, at the same time, a few words to each of these gentlemen, I shall esteem it a particular favour.

Before I left Copenhagen, I wrote to Mr. Amoureux, merchant at L'Orient, to dispose of some articles of mine in his hands, and remit you the amount. I hope he has done it, and that his remittance may be sufficient to pay Mr. Houdon, and the expense of striking the medal with which I am honoured by the United States. But lest this

should not turn out as I expect, I have directed Dr. Bancroft to pay any draft of yours on him for my account, as far as four or five thousand livres. I shall want four gold medals as soon as the dies are finished. I must present one to the United States, another to the King of France, and I cannot do less than offer one to the Empress. As you will keep the dies for me, it is my intention to have some more gold medals struck; therefore I beg you, in the meantime, not to permit the striking of a single silver or copper medal.

I send enclosed an extract from my journal on my expedition from France to Holland, in the year 1779, for the information of the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres. I trust, at the same time, more to your judgment than to theirs. There is a medallist who executed three medals for me in wax, one of them is the battle between the Bonhomme Richard and the Serapis. The position of the two ships is not much amiss; but the necessary figures are much too near the principal objects; and he has placed them to windward, instead of being as they really were, to leeward of the Bonhomme Richard and Serapis. I do not at this moment recollect the medallist's name, but he lives on the 3d or 4th stage, at a marble cutter's almost opposite, but a little higher than your former house, Cul-de-sac Rue Taitbout, and may be easily found. It would be of use to see the medal he has made, although it is by no means to be copied. I have not comprehended, in the extract of my journal, the extreme difficulties I met with in Holland, nor my departure from the Texel in the Alliance, when I was forced out by the Vice Admiral Rhynst, in the face of the enemy's fleet. The critical situation I was in, in Holland, needs no explanation, and I shall not say

how much the honour of the American flag depended on my conduct, or how much it affected all the belligerent powers. I shall only say it was a principal cause of the resentment of England against Holland, and the war that ensued. It is for you and the Academy to determine whether that part of my services ought to be the subject of one side of the medal.

I am, with perfect esteem and attachment, Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

J. P. JONES.

---

**Plate XVIII.** AND **XIX No. 18.**

*April 30, 1789—March 4, 1797.*

George Washington, President, 1792.

**PRESIDENT GEORGE WASHINGTON.**

[*First President of the United States of America.*]

General Washington in uniform and bareheaded, standing, facing the left, has just given the calumet of peace to an Indian chief, who is smoking it. The Indian, standing, facing the right, has a large medal suspended from around his neck; on the left, a pine tree; at its foot, a tomahawk; in the background, a farmer ploughing. Exergue: GEORGE WASHINGTON PRESIDENT. 1792.

The arms and crest of the United States of America. Arms: Paleways of thirteen pieces, argent and gules, a chief, azure. The escutcheon

on the breast of the American eagle, displayed proper, holding in his dexter talon an olive branch, and in his sinister a bundle of thirteen arrows,[62] all proper, and in his beak a scroll inscribed with this motto, E PLURIBUS UNUM (*One out of many*). Crest: Over the head of the eagle, which appears above the escutcheon, a glory, or, breaking through a cloud, proper, and surrounding thirteen stars forming a constellation, argent, on an azure field.[63]






It was then customary with the Indians, when they made a treaty of peace, to simulate the burying of the tomahawk. In a speech of Red Jacket's to the Honorable Samuel Dexter, secretary of War, delivered at Philadelphia, February 11, 1802, is the following passage: "Brother, you offered to join with us in tearing up the largest pine tree in our forests, and under it to bury the tomahawk. We gladly join with you, brother, in this work, and let us heap rocks and stones on the root of this tree, that the

tomahawk may never again be found."

The engraving is a representation of the medal generally known as the Red Jacket medal, from its having been given by President Washington to the celebrated Seneca orator and chief Sa-go-ya-wat-ha (*He keeps them awake*), better known as Red Jacket, on the occasion of his visit to Philadelphia in March and April, 1792. On the death of this great chief of the Six Nations of the State of New York (Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, Senecas, and Tuscaroras), in 1830, it passed into the hands of his nephew the Seneca chief So-sa-wa (*Corpulent man*), James Johnson. It now belongs to James Johnson's grand-nephew, Do-ne-ho-gà-wa (*Open door*), General Ely S. Parker, who served during the Civil War on the staff of General U.S. Grant. He was afterward for some time commissioner of Indian Affairs, and is now living in the city of New York. It is owing to the politeness of General Parker that I am able to give an engraving of this, the only well-authenticated Washington Indian peace medal, although similar ones were given during his administration to different Indian chiefs, as will be seen from the following extract from a message addressed by General Knox, then secretary of War, to the Choctaw nation, and dated Philadelphia, February, 17, 1792: "Brothers, your father, General Washington, sends you two great silver medals—you will point out the two great chiefs who are to receive these marks of distinction."

General Parker says that this medal was made by Dr. Rittenhouse, who was director of the United States Mint at Philadelphia from 1792 till 1795, that these medals were of three sizes from President Jefferson to President Fillmore's administration, and that they

were given to Indian chiefs according to their rank. Since then they have been made of two sizes only.

---

**Plate XX. No. 19.**

*April 30, 1790.*

To Peace and Commerce. Rx. The United States of America.

**THE DIPLOMATIC MEDAL.**

TO PEACE AND COMMERCE. To the left, America, personified as an Indian queen, seated, facing the right, and holding in her left hand the cornucopia of abundance (*Peace*), welcomes Mercury (*Commerce*) to her shores, and with her right calls his attention to her products, packed ready for transportation. In the background, to the right, the sea, and a ship under full sail. Exergue: IV JUL. MDCCLXXVI. (*4 Julii, 1776: July 4, 1776*).

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. The arms and crest of the United States of America. Arms: Paleways of thirteen pieces, argent and gules, a chief, azure. The escutcheon on the breast of the American eagle, displayed proper, holding in his dexter talon an olive branch, and in his sinister a bundle of thirteen arrows,[64] all proper, and in his beak a scroll inscribed with this motto, E PLURIBUS UNUM (*One out of many*). Crest: Over the head of the eagle, which appears above the escutcheon: a glory, or, breaking through a cloud, proper, and surrounding thirteen stars forming a constellation, argent, on an azure field.[65]







Only two of these Diplomatic medals have thus far been awarded, one to the Marquis de la Luzerne and the other to the Count de Moustier.

CÉSAR ANNE DE LA LUZERNE was born in Paris in 1741. He was graduated at the Chevau-légers school, became aide-de-camp to the Duke de Broglie; was appointed major-general of cavalry in 1762; and colonel of the French grenadiers in 1776. Quitting the army, he entered the diplomatic service, and was envoy to the court of Maximilian Joseph, Elector of Bavaria, in 1766, and minister to the United States in 1779-1784. He contracted, under his own responsibility, a loan to relieve the distress of the American army in 1780; received from Harvard College the degree of LL.D. in 1781, and the same from Dartmouth College in 1782. He was appointed ambassador to England in January, 1788. Thomas Jefferson, then secretary of State, wrote to him, April 30, 1790, by order of President Washington, conveying to him an express acknowledgment of his services, and of the high appreciation of them by the government and people of America, informing him also that, by order of the President of the United States, a medal and a chain of gold would be prepared and delivered to him by the chargé d'affaires of the United States at the court of France. The Marquis de la Luzerne died in London, September 14, 1791, before the medal was finished.

ÉLÉONORE FRANÇOIS ÉLIE, COUNT, AFTERWARD MARQUIS, DE MOUSTIER, was born in Paris, March 15, 1751. He entered the army when but fourteen years of age, and at sixteen was sub-lieutenant in the Royal Navarre cavalry; captain in the Dauphin dragoons 1771; mestre-de-camp, 1777, and soon after maréchal-de-camp; and lieutenant-general, 1816. Entering the diplomatic service in 1771, he first served as gentilhomme d'ambassade in Lisbon, then as conseiller d'ambassade in London, 1772; was

chargé d'affaires at Naples, and in 1777, minister to the court of Treves, He was sent on a special mission to England in 1783, and as minister to the United States in 1787. In 1790 he declined the mission to the court of St. James, and went as ambassador to Berlin. Thomas Jefferson, then secretary of State, informed him, March 2, 1791, by order of President Washington, that a medal and a chain of gold would be presented to him by Mr. Short, in the name of the United States of America. In September, 1791, he declined the ministry of Foreign Affairs, emigrated in 1792, and came back to France with Louis XVIII. in 1814. The Marquis de Moustier died at Bailli, near Versailles, February 1, 1816.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*John Adams to the President of Congress.*

BRAINTREE, August 3, 1779.
To His Excellency
JOHN JAY,
President of Congress.

SIR: The Chevalier de la Luzerne is a Knight of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem, of an ancient and noble family, connected by blood with many characters of principal name in the kingdom; a grandson of the celebrated Chancellor de la Moignon; a nephew of Monsieur Malesherbes, perhaps still more famous as first President of the Court of Aids, and as Minister of State, a brother of the Comte de la Luzerne, and of the Bishop of Langres, one of the three Dukes and Peers who

had the honour to assist in the consecration of the King; a near relative of the Marshal de Broglie, and the Comte his brother, and of many other important personages in that country; nor is his personal character less respectable than his connections. As he is possessed of much useful information of all kinds, and particularly of the political system of Europe, obtained in his late Embassy in Bavaria; and of the justest sentiments of the mutual interests of his country and ours, and of the utility to both of that alliance which so happily unites them, and at the same time divested of all personal and party attachments and aversions, Congress and their constituents, I flatter myself, will have much satisfaction in his negotiations, as well as in those of the Secretary to the Embassy, Monsieur Marbois, who was also Secretary to the Embassy in Bavaria, and is a Counsellor of the Parliament of Metz, a gentleman whose abilities, application and disposition cannot fail to make him useful in this momentous office he sustains.

I have the honour to be with great respect, Sir,
Your most obedient and most humble servant,
JOHN ADAMS.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to William Short.*

NEW YORK, April 30th, 1790.
To
WILLIAM SHORT, Esquire,
Chargé d'Affaires of the United States of America, Paris.

DEAR SIR: It has become necessary to determine

on a present proper to be given to diplomatic characters on their taking leave of us; and it is concluded that a medal and chain of gold will be the most convenient. I am therefore to ask the favour of you to order the dies to be engraved with all the despatch practicable. The medal must be of 30-lines diameter, with a loop on the edge to receive the chain. On one side must be the arms of the United States, of which I send you a written description, and several impressions in wax, to render that more intelligible; round them as a legend must be "The United States of America." The device on the other side we do not decide on; one suggestion has been a Columbia (a fine female figure) delivering the emblems of Peace and Commerce to a Mercury, with the legend "Peace and Commerce" circumscribed, and the date of our Republic, to-wit: IV Jul. MDCCLXXVI, subscribed as an Exerguum; but having little confidence in our own ideas in an art not familiar here, they are only suggested to you, to be altered, or altogether postponed to such better device as you may approve on consulting with those who are in the habit and study of medals. Duvivier and Dupré seem to be the best workmen, perhaps the last is the best of the two.

I am with great and sincere esteem,
THOMAS JEFFERSON.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to the Marquis de la Luzerne.*

NEW YORK, April 30th, 1790.
To His Excellency
THE MARQUIS DE LA LUZERNE.

SIR: When in the course of your Legation to the United States your affairs rendered it necessary that you should absent yourself a while from that station, we flattered ourselves with the hopes that that absence was not final. It turned out in events that the interests of your Sovereign called for your talents, and the exercise of your functions in another quarter. You were pleased to announce this to the former Congress through their Secretary for Foreign Affairs, at a Time when that body was closing its Administration, in order to hand it over to a Government, then preparing on a different model. This Government is now formed, organized and in action, and it considers among its earliest duties and assuredly among its most cordial, to testify to you the Regret which the People and Government of the United States felt at your Removal from among them; a very general and sincere regret, and tempered only by the consolation of your personal advancement which accompanied it. You will receive, Sir, by order of the President of the United States, as soon as it can be prepared, a Medal and chain of gold, of which he desires your acceptance, in token of their Esteem and of the sensibility with which they will ever recall your Legation to their memory.

But as this compliment may hereafter be rendered to other missions, from which yours was distinguished by eminent circumstances, the President of the United States wishes to pay you the distinguished tribute of an express acknowledgment of your services, and our sense of them. You came to us, Sir, through all the perils which encompassed us on all sides. You found us struggling and suffering under difficulties as singular and trying as our situation was new and

unprecedented. Your magnanimous nation had taken side with us in the conflict and yourself become the center of our common councils, the link which connected our common operations.

In that position you laboured without ceasing, till all labours were crowned with glory to your nation, Freedom to ours, and Benefit to both. During the whole we had constant evidence of your Zeal, your abilities, and your good Faith; and we desire to convey this Testimony of it home to your own Breast and to that of your Sovereign, our best and greatest Friend, and this I do, Sir, in the name and by the express Instruction of the President of the United States.

I feel how flattering it is to me, Sir, to be the organ of the public sense on this occasion, and to be justified by that office in adding to theirs, the homage of those sentiments of respect and esteem with which I have the honour to be,

Your Excellency's most obedient and most humble servant,
THOMAS JEFFERSON.

---

*William Short to Thomas Jefferson.*

PARIS, June the 14th, 1790.
To the Honourable
THOMAS JEFFERSON,
Secretary of State.

DEAR SIR:

---

I received three days ago the first letters which have come to my hands from you since your arrival in New York. That of the latest date was April 30th. I communicated to Mr. de Montmorin[66] also the copy of the letter to Mr. de la Luzerne, which he desired I should allow him to retain.

I shall employ Dupré to execute the medal you mention, after having consulted with the Abbé Barthélémi, respecting those parts which are left undecided, and no time shall be lost in forwarding the business.

---

WM. SHORT.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to William Short.*

NEW YORK, July 26th, 1790.
To
WILLIAM SHORT, Esquire,
Chargé d'Affaires of the United States of America, Paris.

DEAR SIR:

---

As I presume the die will be finished by the time you receive this, I am to desire you will have a medal of gold struck for the Marquis de la Luzerne, and have put to it a chain of 365 links, each link containing gold of the value of two dollars and a half, or 13 livres 10 sous, the links to be of plain wire, so that their workmanship may

cost as it were nothing. The whole will make a present of a little more than a thousand dollars, including the medal and chain. As soon as done, be pleased to forward them by a safe hand to the Marquis de la Luzerne, in the name of the President of the United States, informing him that it is the one spoken of in my letter to him of April 30th, 1790. Say nothing to anybody of the value of the present, because that will not always be the same in all cases. Be so good as to have a second medal of gold struck in the same die, and to send this second, together with the dies, to Philadelphia by the first safe person who shall be passing. No chain to be sent with it.

I am with great and sincere esteem,
TH: JEFFERSON.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to the Count de Moustier.*

PHILADELPHIA, March 2d, 1791.
To
THE COUNT DE MOUSTIER.

SIR: I have received your favour of November 6th, wherein you inform me that the King has thought proper, by a new mission to the Court of Berlin, to put an end to your functions as his Minister Plenipotentiary with the United States.

The President, in a letter to the King, has expressed his sense of your merit, and his entire approbation of your conduct while here, and has charged me to convey to yourself the same sentiments on his part.

Had you returned to your station with us, you

would have received new and continued marks of the esteem inspired by the general worth of your character, as well as by the particular dispositions you manifested towards this country.

Amidst the regrets excited by so early a loss of you, it will be a consolation, if your new situation shall contribute to advance your own happiness.

As a testimony of these sentiments, we ask the acceptance of a medal and chain of gold, with which Mr. Short is instructed to present you on the part of the United States.

To this general tribute, permit me to add my own, with sincere wishes for your constant happiness, and assurances of the respect and esteem with which

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most obedient and most humble servant,
TH: JEFFERSON.

---

*Thomas Jefferson to William Short.*

PHILADELPHIA, March 8th, 1791.
To
WILLIAM SHORT, Esquire.

DEAR SIR: You are directed to have a medal struck from the diplomatic die, formerly ordered, and to present it with a chain of gold to the Count de Moustier, who is notified that this will be done by you. I formerly informed you that we proposed to vary the worth of the present by varying the size of the links of the chain, which are fixed at 365 in number. Let each in the present instance contain

six livres worth of gold, and let it be made of plain wire, so that the value may be in the metal and not at all in the workmanship. I shall hope to receive the dies themselves when a safe conveyance presents itself.

I am, with great esteem,
TH: JEFFERSON.

---

*William Short to Thomas Jefferson.*

PARIS, June 6th, 1791.
To the Honourable
THOMAS JEFFERSON,
Secretary of State.

DEAR SIR: The medal which you desire to be made for Mr. de Moustier shall be executed as soon as I can have the "coins" [dies] finished. You will no doubt be much astonished at this delay, but the engraver has been so devoted to the affair of their money, which is contending for by all the artists, that it has been impossible to get him to finish the work he had undertaken for the United States, and which was nearly completed last fall. This delay cannot last much longer, and he assures me he will shorten it as much as possible. He is to write a letter that I may send it to Mr. de la Luzerne and show him that the delay does not proceed from me. I don't know by what opportunity to send you the dies; there is no other than by the public carriages to Havre, and at present they would be stopped and examined by several of the municipalities, who would take them, from their weight, to be specie to be exported, which they do not allow, notwithstanding the decrees of the

assembly....

WM. SHORT.

---

*William Short to Thomas Jefferson.*

PARIS, September 25th, 1791.
To the Honourable
THOMAS JEFFERSON,
Secretary of State.

DEAR SIR: You will have heard of the death of Mr. de la Luzerne in England. The dies for the medal destined for him have been retarded in a most unexpected manner on account of the engraver being employed here in the new coinage. Previous to the death of Mr. de la Luzerne, I explained to him the cause of this delay and sent him a letter from the engraver on the subject, which he answered by a desire that the national work should be first performed. The dies were since completed, but unfortunately one of them failed, as often happens, in the hardening.

The engraver is now employed in repairing this evil and says it will be done in two or three weeks.

I suppose it so certain that this medal should be given to Mr. de la Luzerne's representative, that as soon as it is ready I shall mention the subject to Mr. de Montmorin and follow his advice respecting it.

Dear Sir, Yours affectionately,
WM. SHORT.

---

---

*William Short to M. Dupré.*

MONSIEUR:[67]

Comme je ne pense pas que vous ignoriez que la médaille pour l'Amérique, dont le coin a péri à l'épreuve du balancier, est promise depuis longtemps à des personnes d'un caractère distingué sans doute vous ne serez pas surpris de l'intérêt que je prends à ce que ni la délicatesse des donateurs ni l'empressement des légataires soient compromis.

Or je ne vois, Monsieur, qu'un seul moyen de l'éviter, c'est de remettre aux donateurs, pour le moment, la seule épreuve que le coin a permis et qui est entre vos mains; ce moyen, en écartant tout soupçon de négligence de ma part, évite aussi aux États-Unis le désagrément de paraître avoir oublié ses promesses.

Veuillez donc bien, Monsieur, vous prêter à cet arrangement, dont les personnes intéressées ne manqueront pas certainement de vous tenir compte, vos droits sur la fabrication n'étant, d'ailleurs, que retardés, puisque le coin doit être refait.

Je vous prie donc, Monsieur, de remettre la médaille au porteur, afin que je puisse la présenter pour remédier, en quelque sorte, à l'accident, et dans le cas ou vous penseriez devoir la retenir, veuillez bien m'en informer par écrit afin que je puisse me justifier de toute autre manière vis-à-vis les personnes intéressées.

Je suis très-parfaitement, Monsieur, etc.

[Translation.]

*William Short to M. Dupré.*

SIR: As I do not suppose that you are ignorant that the medal for America, of which the die was broken in the coining press, has been for a long time promised to distinguished persons, you will no doubt not be surprised at the interest which I take that neither the delicacy of the donors nor the desire of the legatees should be compromised.

Now, Sir, I see only one means of avoiding this, that is to give to the donors, for the time being, the only proof which the die has permitted and which is in your hands; this, while removing all suspicion of negligence on my part, prevents also the United States from occupying the disagreeable position of appearing to have forgotten its promises.

Be good enough therefore, Sir, to lend yourself to this arrangement, which the interested persons will most certainly not fail to acknowledge; your rights upon the making being besides only retarded, since a new die must be made.

I beg you therefore, Sir, to hand the medal to the bearer, so that I may present it to remedy, in some degree, the accident; and in case you think you ought to retain it, be kind enough to inform me thereof in writing, so that I may justify myself in every way to the interested parties.

I am, very truly, Sir, etc.

---

*M. de Moustier to M. Dupré.*

À
Monsieur DUPRÉ,
Graveur, place Dauphine, 10.

J'ai eû d'autant plus de regret, Monsieur, du retard qu'a éprouvé l'exécution de la médaille qui m'a été destinée par le gouvernement des États-Unis, que j'ai appris qu'il était dû à des causes qui ont dû vous contrarier. J'espère qu'une troisième opération aura un succès complet. Je le désire plus vivement depuis que j'ai vu par l'empreinte en métal qui est chez Mr. Short, combien cette médaille est agréable à produire par un François en pays étranger qui aime à y faire valoir ses compatriotes. Lorsqu'elle sera achevée, je vous serai fort obligé de vouloir bien me la remettre, puisque Mr. Short doit s'absenter.

J'ai l'honneur d'être très-parfaitement, Monsieur, votre très-humble et très-obéissant serviteur,

F. DE MOUSTIER.

[Translation.]

To
M. DUPRÉ,
Engraver, Place Dauphine, 10.

I have had the more regret, Sir, at the delay which has happened to the execution of the medal destined for me by the Government of the United States, since I have learned that it was due to causes which have been annoying to you. I hope that a third trial will prove a complete success. I desire it the more ardently since I have seen by the impression in metal at Mr. Short's how gratifying its exhibition will be for a Frenchman

abroad who loves to do honor to his compatriots. When it shall be finished I will be much obliged to you if you will please have it sent to me, since Mr. Short is about to leave.

I have the honor to be very truly, Sir, your most humble and very obedient servant,

F. DE MOUSTIER.

---

*William Short to Thomas Jefferson.*

PARIS, February 8th, 1792.
To the Honourable
THOMAS JEFFERSON,
Secretary of State.

DEAR SIR: The diplomatic medals ordered so long ago and delayed so unexpectedly for the reasons already given to you have been at length completed and delivered with their chains, that for Mr. de la Luzerne to Mr. de Montmorin, and that for Mr. de Moustier to himself.

I inclose you copies of their prices—the originals with the receipts remain in my hands for your directions—they were paid for, together with 2,400 livres, to the engraver Dupré, by a draft on the bankers at Amsterdam, the whole amounting, as you will see, to 14,570 livres, the exchange, 32-1/2, made 3,946.1. The nominal price of the chains was more than 6 livres and 13 livres 10—gold having risen on account of the assignats, but the exchange having lowered in a greater proportion, the price is less in florins than it would otherwise have been. The gold employed in the chains was of 20 karats, the usual alloy, and

weighed the first 4m. 5o. 4-1/2gr. 31d., and the second 1m. 6o. 4gr. The gold of the medals was finer, according to usage. I had only two golden medals struck. The six of bronze will await your orders.

Your obedient servant,
WM. SHORT.

---

*M. Lagrange to William Short.*

PARIS ce 31 Janvier 1792.
À Monsieur SHORT:

J'ai l'honneur de vous prévenir que les deux médailles et les étuis sont prêts. Je vous serais obligé de les faire retirer à la monnoye des médailles ainsi que les six médailles de bronze.

| | |
|---|---|
| Les 2 médailles d'or pèsent 2m. 4on. 1gr. à 175*l.* l'once | 3434*l.* |
| 2 bélières en or à 6*l.* chaque | 12*l.* |
| 6 médailles de bronze à 7*l.* chaque | 42*l.* |
| 2 étuis de galuchet[68] | 142*l.* |
| Total | 3630*l.* |

J'ai l'honneur d'être Monsieur votre très humble et très obéissant serviteur,

LAGRANGE,
Caissier de la Monnoye des Médailles.

Mémoire de deux grandes chaines d'or fournies à Monsieur Short par Auguste, orfèvre du Roi.

*Petite Chaine.* A l'époque où l'or était à 110*l.* l'once, chaque maillon de cette chaine devait coûter 6*l.*, maintenant que l'or vaut 133*l.* 6-8. Ce qui est plus du 6ème en sus de son ancien prix, celui de chaque chainon revient à 7*l.*, ce qui élève le total des

| | |
|---|---|
| 365 chainons à la somme de | 2555*l.* |
| L'anneau et l'S de cette chaine valeur | 65*l.* |
| | 2620*l.* |

*Grande Chaine.* Chaque maillon de la grande chaine qui par la même raison ne devait coûter que 13*l.* 10 revient au prix de 16*l.*, ce qui fait pour le total des

| | |
|---|---|
| 365 chainons à la somme de | 5840*l.* |
| Pour l'anneau et l'S de cette chaine valeur | 80*l.* |
| | 5920*l.* |
| Total des deux chaines | 8540*l.* |

[Translation.]

*M. Lagrange to William Short.*

PARIS, January 31, 1792.
To MR. SHORT.

I have the honor to advise you that the two medals and the cases are ready. I would be obliged to you to have them taken from the Mint of Medals, as also the six medals in bronze.

| | |
|---|---|
| The two gold medals weigh 2m. 4oz. 1gr. [69] At 175 livres[70] the ounce | 3434*l.* |
| 2 loop-rings in gold at 6 livres each | 12*l.* |
| 6 medals in bronze at 7 livres each | 42*l.* |
| 2 galuchet cases | 142*l.* |
| Total | 3630*l.* |

I have the honor to be, Sir, your very humble and very obedient servant,

LAGRANGE,
Cashier of the Mint of Medals.

---

Account of the two large gold chains furnished to Mr. Short by Auguste, goldsmith to the king.

*Small Chain.* At the time when gold was worth 110 livres the ounce, each link of this chain was to cost 6 livres; now that gold is worth 133 livres, 6 sous, 8 deniers, which is more than one-sixth above its former price, that of each link comes to 7 livres, which increases the total of the

| | |
|---|---|
| 365 links to the sum of | 2555*l.* |
| The ring and the S of this chain, cash | 65*l.* |
| | 2620*l.* |

*Large Chain.* Each link of the large chain, which for the same reason was to cost only 13 livres, 10 sous, comes to 16 livres, which makes for the total of

| | |
|---|---|
| 365 links the sum of | 5840*l.* |
| For the ring and the S of this chain, cash | 80*l.* |
| | 5920*l.* |
| Total for both chains | 8540*l.* |

---

**Plate XXI. No. 20.**

*March 4, 1797—March 4, 1801.*

John Adams President of the U.S. A.D. 1797. ℞. Peace and friendship.

## PRESIDENT JOHN ADAMS.

[*Second President of the United States of America.*]

JOHN ADAMS PRESIDENT OF THE U. S. (*United States*) A. D. (*Anno Domini: The year of our Lord*) 1797. Bust of President John Adams, facing the

right.

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes, and buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and a tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.






JOHN ADAMS was born at Braintree, now Quincy, Massachusetts, October 19, 1735. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1755, studied law, and settled in Boston in 1768; he was a delegate to Congress, 1774-1778; serving on the Boards of Naval and of Foreign Affairs, and also on the Board of War; commissioner to France, 1778; to Holland, 1780; minister to Holland, 1782; to England, 1785-1788; vice-president of the United States, 1789-1793; President of the United States, 1797-1801. He retired to Quincy in 1801, and died there, July 4, 1826, on the fiftieth anniversary of the Independence of the United States, and on the same day with Thomas Jefferson.

---

**Plate XXII. No. 21.**

*February 2, 1800.*

Patriæ. patres. filio. digno. Thomas Truxtun. ℞.
United State frigate Constellation, of 38 guns, &c.

## CAPTAIN THOMAS TRUXTUN.

[*Action with the Vengeance.*]

PATRIÆ. PATRES. FILIO. DIGNO. THOMAS TRUXTUN. (*The fathers of the country to their worthy son, Thomas Truxtun.*) Bust of Captain Truxtun, in uniform, facing the left.

UNITED STATES FRIGATE CONSTELLATION OF 38 GUNS PURSUES ATTACKS AND VANQUISHES THE FRENCH SHIP LA VENGEANCE OF 54 GUNS 1 FEB$^{Y}$. (*February*) 1800. Naval action between the United States frigate Constellation, of thirty-eight guns, Captain Truxtun, and the French frigate La Vengeance, of fifty-four guns, Captain Pitot. The Constellation has lost her main mast. Exergue: BY VOTE OF CONGRESS, TO THOMAS TRUXTUN 29 MAR. (*March*) 1800.[71]






The engraving is an exact representation of the original gold medal, at present the property of Thomas Truxtun Houston, jr., of Washington, the great-grandson, in the female line, of Commodore Truxtun.

THOMAS TRUXTON was born in Jamaica, Long Island, New York, February 15, 1755. He served as lieutenant and captain of privateers during the War of Independence. In 1782, while engaged in carrying Mr. Thomas Barclay, United States consul-general, to France, he beat off a British frigate of thirty-two guns. After the war he commanded East Indiamen, but in 1794, on the creation of the American Navy, he received a commission as captain, and was appointed to the Constellation, of thirty-eight guns. In 1799, he captured l'Insurgente, a French frigate of thirty-six guns, Captain Barreault. His celebrated engagement with La Vengeance, of fifty-four guns, Captain Pitot, took place February 2, 1800, and for

this exploit Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He afterward commanded the President, of forty-four guns. In 1802, Mr. Smith, secretary of the Navy under President Jefferson, having interpreted as a resignation Truxtun's refusal to accept the command of the Mediterranean squadron, unless a flag captain was given him, the country was deprived of this gallant officer's services. He retired to New Jersey, and afterward removed to Philadelphia, where he was high-sheriff of the city and county from 1816 to 1819, and where he died, May 5, 1822.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting a Medal to Captain Truxtun, etc.*

*Resolved by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be requested to present to Captain Thomas Truxtun a golden medal, emblematical of the late action between the United States frigate Constellation, of thirty-eight guns, and the French ship of war La Vengeance, of fifty-four, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of his gallantry and good conduct in the above engagement, wherein an example was exhibited by the Captain, officers, sailors, and marines, honourable to the American name, and instructive to its rising navy.

*Resolved*: That the conduct of James Jarvis, a midshipman in said frigate, who gloriously

preferred certain death to an abandonment of his post, is deserving of the highest praise, and that the loss of so promising an officer is a subject of national regret.

Approved March 29, 1800.

---

*Captain Thomas Truxtun to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SHIP CONSTELLATION,
AT SEA, February 3, 1800.
To
BENJAMIN STODDART, Esq.,
Secretary of the Navy.

SIR: On the 30th ult. I left St. Christopher's, with the Constellation, in excellent trim, and stood to windward in order to gain the station for myself before the road of Guadaloupe; and at half-past seven in the morning of the day following I discovered a sail to the south-east, to which I gave chase, and for the further particulars of that chase, and the action after it, I must beg to refer to the extracts from my journal, herewith, as being the best mode of exhibiting a just and candid account of all our transactions in the late business, which has ended in the almost entire dismantlement of the Constellation, though, I trust, to the high reputation of the American flag.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
THOS. TRUXTUN.

---

*Occurrences on board the United States ship Constellation, of thirty-eight guns, under my command, February 1, 1800*:

Throughout these twenty-four hours very unsettled weather; kept on our tacks, beating up under Guadaloupe, and at half-past seven in the morning, the road of Basseterre bearing east, five leagues distant, saw a sail in the south-east standing to the south-west, which, from her situation, I at first took for a large ship from Martinique, and hoisted English colours in giving chase, by way of inducement for her to come down and speak me, which would have saved us a long chase to leeward off my intended cruising ground; but finding she did not attempt to alter her course, I examined her more minutely, as we approached her, and discovered that she was a heavy French frigate, mounting at least fifty-four guns. I immediately gave orders for the yards to be slung with chains, top-sail sheets, &c., stoppered, and the ship cleared, and everything prepared for action, and hauled down the English colours. At noon the wind became light, and I observed the chase that we had before been gaining fast on held way with us, but I was determined to continue the pursuit, though the running to leeward, I was convinced, would be attended with many serious disadvantages, especially if the object of my wishes were not gratified.

Passed two schooners standing to the northward, one of these showed American colours, and was a merchant vessel, and the other I supposed to be of the same description.

February 2d, at one P.M., the wind being somewhat fresher than at the noon preceding, and

an appearance of its continuance, our prospect of bringing the enemy to action began to brighten, as I perceived we were coming up with the chase fast, and every inch of canvas being set that could be of service, except the bog reefs which I kept in the topsails, in case of the chase, finding an escape from our thunder impracticable, should haul on a wind and give us fair battle. But this did not prove to be her commander's intention. I, however, got within hail of him at 8 P.M., hoisted our ensign, and had the candles in the battle lanterns all lighted, and the large trumpet in the lee-gangway ready to speak him, and to demand the surrender of his ship to the United States of America; but he, at that instant, commenced a fire from his stern and quarter guns, directed at our rigging and spars. No parley being then necessary, I sent my principal aid-de-camp, Mr. Vandyke, to the different officers commanding divisions on the main battery, to repeat strictly my orders, before given, not to throw away a single charge of powder, but to take good aim and fire directly into the hull of the enemy, and load principally with two round shot, and now and then with a round shot and stand of grape, &c., to encourage the men at their quarters; to cause or suffer no noise or confusion whatever; but to load and fire as fast as possible when it could be done with certain effect. These orders being given, in a few moments I gained a position on his weather quarter that enabled us to return, effectually, his salute; and thus a close and as sharp an action as ever was fought between two frigates, commenced and continued until within a few minutes of 1 A.M., when the enemy's fire was completely silenced, and he was again sheering off.

It was at this moment that I considered him as my

prize, and was trimming, in the best manner I could, my much shattered sails, when I found the mainmast was totally unsupported by rigging, every shroud being shot away, and some of them in several places, that even stoppers were useless, and could not be applied with effect. I then gave orders for the officers to send the men up the gun-deck to endeavour to secure it, in order that we might get alongside of the enemy again as soon as possible; but every effort was in vain, for the mainmast went over the side a few minutes after, and carried with it the top-men, among whom was an amiable young gentleman who commanded the maintop, Mr. James Jarvis, son of James Jarvis, Esq., of New York. It seems that this young gentleman was apprized of the mast going in a few minutes by an old seaman, but he had already so much of the principle of an officer ingrafted on his mind, not to leave his quarters on any account, that he told the men if the mast went they must go with it, which was the case, and only one of them was saved.

I regret much his loss, as a promising young officer and amiable young man, as well as on account of a long intimacy that has subsisted between his father and myself; but have great satisfaction in finding that I have lost no other, and only two or three slightly wounded, out of thirty-nine killed and wounded—fourteen of the former, and twenty-five of the latter.

As soon as the mainmast went every effort was made to clear the wreck from the ship as soon as possible, which was effected in about an hour. It being impossible to pursue the enemy, and as her security was the great object, I immediately bore away for Jamaica, for repairs, etc., finding it

impossible to reach a friendly port in any of the islands to windward.

I should be wanting in common justice were I to omit here to journalize the steady attention to order, and the great exertion and bravery of all my officers, seamen and marines, in this action, many of whom I had sufficiently tried before, on a similar occasion, and all their names are recorded in the muster-roll I sent to the Secretary of the Navy, dated the nineteenth of December last, signed by myself.

All hands employed at repairing the damages sustained in the action, so far as to get the ship into Jamaica as soon as possible.

THOMAS TRUXTUN.

---

*President John Adams to the Secretary of the Navy.*

PHILADELPHIA, March 31, 1800.
To
B. STODDART,
Secretary of the Navy.

The President of the United States requests the Secretary of the Navy to take immediate measures for carrying into execution the resolution of Congress of the 29th, for presenting to Captain Thomas Truxtun a gold medal, emblematical of the late action between the United States frigate Constellation, of thirty-eight guns, and the French ship-of-war La Vengeance, of fifty-four, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of his gallantry and good conduct in the above engagement, wherein an example was

exhibited by the captain, officers, sailors and marines, honourable to the American name, and instructive to its rising navy.

JOHN ADAMS.

---

*John Adams to Captain Thomas Truxtun.*

QUINCY, November 30th, 1802.
To
CAPTAIN THOMAS TRUXTUN, U.S.N.

SIR: I have many apologies to make for omitting so long to acknowledge the receipt of your obliging favour of the 10th of July. The copy you have done me the honour to present me, of the medal voted by Congress, and executed according to my directions to the Secretary of the Navy, I accept with great pleasure, not only from my personal regard to the giver, but because I esteem every laurel conferred upon you, for the glorious action of the 1st of March, 1800, as an honour done to our beloved country. From both of these motives I have been highly gratified with the honour the gentlemen of Lloyd's Coffee House have done themselves in the handsome acknowledgment they have made of their obligations to you. I regret that the artist had not completed the medal in season, that I might have had the satisfaction of presenting it to an officer who has so greatly deserved it; and I lament still more that I had not the power of promoting merit to its just rank in the navy, that of an admiral.

The counsel which Themistocles gave to Athens, Pompey to Rome, Cromwell to England, De Witt

to Holland, and Colbert to France, I have always given and shall continue to give to my countrymen, that, as the great questions of commerce and power between nations and empires must be decided by a military marine, and war and peace are determined at sea, all reasonable encouragement should be given to the navy. The trident of Neptune is the sceptre of the world.

I am, Sir, etc.,
JOHN ADAMS.

---

**Plate XXIII. No. 22.**

*March 4, 1801—March 4, 1809.*

Th. Jefferson President of the U.S. A.D. 1801. ℞.
Peace and friendship.

**PRESIDENT THOMAS JEFFERSON.**

[*Third President of the United States of America.*]

TH. (*Thomas*) JEFFERSON PRESIDENT OF THE U.S. (*United States*) A.D. (*Anno Domini: The year of our Lord*) 1801. Bust of President Jefferson, facing the left.

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity: on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes and as many buttons; on the other, the American eagle; above the hands, a calumet and a tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.[72]






This medal bears no signature, but as the smaller size of the same is marked R. (*Reich*), it is presumable that both are the work of that engraver.

JOHN REICH, a native of Germany, came to America by the advice of Henry Voigt, chief coiner of the United States Mint, who on his arrival took him into his employ to make scales and other fine work. Mr. Scott took him afterward as an assistant to make dies, but tried in vain to have him appointed by the government. Reich made the Preble and Hull medals and the Indian medals of Presidents Jefferson and Madison. He died in Albany, State of New York, in 1833.

THOMAS JEFFERSON was born at Shadwell, Albemarle County, Virginia, April 2, 1743. He studied at William and Mary College, Virginia, and was admitted to the bar in 1767. He was a member of the House of Burgesses, of Virginia, from 1769 till the Revolution; was delegate to the Continental Congress in 1775; wrote the Declaration of Independence, 1776; was governor of Virginia, 1779-1781; member of Congress, 1782; minister to France, 1785-1789; secretary of State to President Washington, 1790-1793; vice-president of the United States, 1797-1801; President (first term), 1801-1805; (second term), 1805-1809. He then retired to his estate of Monticello, in Albemarle County, Virginia, and died there, July 4, 1826, on the fiftieth anniversary of the Independence of the United States, and on the same day with John Adams.

**Plate XXIV. No. 23.**

*1804.*

Edwardo Preble duci strenuo Comitia Americana.
℞. Vindici commercii Americani.

## COMMODORE EDWARD PREBLE.

[*Naval operations against Tripoli.*]

EDWARDO PREBLE DUCI STRENUO COMITIA AMERICANA. (*The American Congress to Edward Preble, a valiant officer.*) Bust of Commodore Preble, in uniform, facing the left. On edge of bust, R. (*Reich*).

VINDICI COMMERCII AMERICANI. (*To the vindicator of American commerce.*) The United States fleet, commanded by Commodore Preble, is bombarding Tripoli. Exergue: ANTE TRIPOLI MDCCCIV. (*Off Tripoli, 1804*).[73]






EDWARD PREBLE was born at Falmouth Neck, now Portland, Maine, August 15, 1761. He served as midshipman and lieutenant during the War of Independence, was appointed lieutenant in the navy in 1798, and commanded the brig Pickering. In 1799 he became captain, and was appointed to the Essex. Owing to ill health he was unemployed till 1803, when he was given the command of the squadron sent against Tripoli. For his skill and bravery on this expedition Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. In 1806, President Jefferson offered him the Navy Department, which he declined on account of ill health. He died in Portland, August 25, 1807.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Commodore*

*Preble.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and the same are hereby, presented to Commodore Edward Preble, and through him to the officers, seamen, and marines attached to the squadron under his command, for their gallantry and good conduct displayed in the several attacks on the town, batteries and naval force of Tripoli, in the year one thousand eight hundred and four.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, emblematical of the attacks on the town, batteries, and naval force of Tripoli, by the squadron under Commodore Preble's command, and to present it to Commodore Preble in such a manner as, in his opinion, will be most honourable to him; and that the President be further requested to cause a sword to be presented to each of the commissioned officers and midshipmen who have distinguished themselves in the several attacks.

*Resolved*, That one month's pay be allowed, exclusively of the common allowance, to all the petty officers, seamen, and marines, of the squadron, who so gloriously supported the honour of the American flag, under the orders of their gallant commander, in the several attacks.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be also requested to communicate to the parents, or other near relatives, of Captain Richard Somers, Lieutenants Henry Wadsworth, James Decatur, James R. Caldwell, Joseph Israel, and Midshipman John Sword Dorsey, the deep regret which Congress feel for the loss of those gallant men,

whose names ought to live in the recollections and affections of a grateful country, and whose conduct ought to be regarded as an example to future generations.

Approved March 3, 1805.

---

*President Thomas Jefferson to Congress.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., February 20th, 1805.
TO THE SENATE AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES OF THE UNITED STATES.

I communicate, for the information of Congress, a letter of September 18, from Commodore Preble, giving a detailed account of the transactions of the vessels under his command, from July the 9th to the 10th of September, last past.

The energy and judgment displayed by this excellent officer, through the whole course of the service lately confided to him, and the zeal and bravery of his officers and men in the several enterprizes executed by them, cannot fail to give high satisfaction to Congress and their country, of whom they have deserved well.

TH: JEFFERSON.

---

*Commodore Preble to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SHIP CONSTITUTION, MALTA HARBOUR, September 18th, 1804.
To the Honourable SECRETARY OF THE UNITED

STATES NAVY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I had the honour to write you from Messina, under date of the 5th of July; I then expected to have sailed the day following, but was detained, by bad weather, until the 9th, when I left it, with two small bomb vessels under convoy, and arrived at Syracuse, where we were necessarily detained four days. On the 14th I sailed, the schooners Nautilus and Enterprize in company, with six gun boats and two bomb vessels, generously loaned us by His Sicilian Majesty. The bomb vessels are about thirty tons, carry a thirteen-inch brass sea mortar, and forty men. Gun boats, twenty-five tons, carry a long iron twenty-four pounder in the bow, with a complement of thirty-five men. They are officered and manned from the squadron, excepting twelve Neapolitan bombardiers, gunners, and sailors, attached to each boat, who were shipped by permission of their Government. This step I found necessary, as every vessel in the squadron was considerably short of complement. The gun boats are constructed for the defence of harbours; they are flat bottomed and heavy, and do not sail or row even tolerably well. They were never intended to go to sea, and, I find, cannot be navigated with safety, unless assisted by tow ropes from larger and better sailing vessels, nor even then, in very bad weather; however, as they were the best I could obtain, I have thought it for the good of our service to employ them, particularly as the weather in July and August is generally pleasant, and, without them, my force too small to make any impression on Tripoli.

On the 16th of July we arrived at Malta, where we were detained by contrary gales until the 21st,

when we left it, and arrived in sight of Tripoli the 25th, and were joined by the Syren, Argus, Vixen and Scourge. Our squadron now consisted of the Constitution, three brigs, three schooners, two bombs, and six gun-boats, our whole number of men one thousand and sixty. I proceeded to make the necessary arrangements for an attack on Tripoli, a city well walled, protected by batteries judiciously constructed, mounting one hundred and fifteen pieces of heavy cannon, and defended by twenty-five thousand Arabs and Turks; the harbour protected by nineteen gun-boats, two galleys, two schooners of eight guns each, and a brig mounting ten guns, ranged in order of battle, forming a strong line of defence, at secure moorings, inside a long range of rocks and shoals, extending more than two miles to the eastward of the town, which form the harbour, protects them from the northern gales, and renders it impossible for a vessel of the Constitution's draught of water to approach near enough to destroy them, as they are sheltered by the rocks, and can retire under that shelter to the shore, unless they choose to expose themselves in the different channels and openings of the reefs, for the purpose of annoying their enemies. Each of their gunboats mounts a heavy eighteen or twenty-six pounder in the bow, and two brass howitzers on their quarters, and carry from thirty-six to fifty men. The galleys have each one hundred men, schooners and brigs about the same number. The weather was not favourable for anchoring until the 28th, when, with the wind E. S. E., the squadron stood in for the coast, and at 3 P.M. anchored, per signal, Tripoli bearing S. two and a half miles distant. At this moment the wind shifted suddenly from E. S. E. to N. N. W., and from thence to N. N. E. At 5 o'clock it blew strong, with a heavy sea, setting directly on shore. I made

the signal to prepare to weigh. At 6, the wind and sea having considerably increased the signal was made for the squadron to weigh and gain an offing. The wind continued veering to the eastward, which favoured our gaining sea-room without being obliged to carry so great a press of sail as to lose any of our gunboats, although they were in great danger. The gale continued varying from N. E. to E. S. E. without increasing much, until the 31st, when it blew away our reefed foresail, and close-reefed main-topsail; fortunately, the sea did not rise in proportion to the strength of the gale, or we must have lost all our boats. August 1st the gale subsided, and we stood towards the coast: every preparation was made for an attack on the town and harbour. August 3d, pleasant weather, wind East; stood in with the squadron towards Tripoli. At noon we were between two or three miles from the batteries, which were all manned, and observing several of their gunboats and galleys had advanced, in two divisions, without the rocks, I determined to take advantage of their temerity. At half-past 12 I wore off shore, and made the signal to come within hail, when I communicated to each of the commanders my intention of attacking the enemy's shipping and batteries. The gun and mortar boats were immediately manned and prepared to cast off, the gunboats in two divisions of three each; the first division commanded by Captain Somers, in No. 1; Lieutenant Decatur in No. 2, and Lieutenant Blake in No. 3; the second division commanded by Captain Decatur, in No. 4, Lieutenant Bainbridge in No. 5, and Lieutenant Trippe in No. 6. The two bombards were commanded by Lieutenant-Commandant Dent, and Mr. Robinson, First Lieutenant of this ship. At half-past 1 o'clock, having made the necessary

arrangements for the attack, wore ship and stood towards the batteries. At 2 signal made to cast off the boats; at a quarter-past 2 signal for bombs and gunboats to advance and attack the enemy. At half-past 2 general signal for battle. At three-quarters-past 2 the bombs commenced the action, by throwing shells into the town. In an instant the enemy's shipping and batteries opened a tremendous fire, which was promptly returned by the whole squadron within grape-shot distance; at the same time the second division, of three gunboats, led by the gallant Captain Decatur, was advancing, with sails and oars, to board the eastern division of the enemy, consisting of nine boats. Our boats gave the enemy showers of grape and musket balls as they advanced; they, however, soon closed, when the pistol, sabre, pike and tomahawk were made good use of by our brave tars. Captain Somers, being in a dull sailer, made the best use of his sweeps, but was not able to fetch far enough to windward to engage the same division of the enemy's boats which Captain Decatur fell in with; he, however, gallantly bore down with his single boat on five of the enemy's western division, and engaged within pistol shot, defeated and drove them within the rocks, in a shattered condition, and with the loss of a great number of men. Lieutenant Decatur, in No. 2, was closely engaged with one of the enemy's largest boats of the eastern division, which struck to him, after having lost a large proportion of men, and, at the instant that brave officer was boarding her to take possession, he was treacherously shot through the head by the captain of the boat that had surrendered, which base conduct enabled the poltroon (with the assistance he received from the other boats) to escape. The third boat of Captain Somers' division kept to windward, firing at the

boats and shipping in the harbour; had she gone down to his assistance, it is probable several of the enemy's boats would have been captured in that quarter. Captain Decatur, in No. 4, after having, with distinguished bravery, boarded and carried one of the enemy of superior force, took his prize in tow, and gallantly bore down to engage a second, which, after a severe and bloody conflict, he also took possession of. These two prizes had thirty-three officers and men killed, and twenty-seven made prisoners, nineteen of which were badly wounded. Lieutenant Trippe, of the Vixen, in No. 6, ran alongside of one of the enemy's large boats, which he boarded with only Midshipman John Henley and nine men, his boat falling off before any more could get on board; thus was he left, compelled to conquer or perish, with the odds of *thirty-six* to *eleven*. The Turks could not withstand the ardour of this brave officer and his assistants; in a few minutes the decks were cleared, and her colours hauled down. On board of this boat fourteen of the enemy were killed, and twenty-two made prisoners, seven of which were badly wounded. The rest of their boats retreated within the rocks. Lieutenant Trippe received eleven sabre wounds, some of which are very severe; he speaks in the highest terms of Mr. Henley, and those who followed him. Lieutenant Bainbridge, in No. 5, had his latteen yard shot away early in the action, which prevented his getting alongside the enemy's boats, but he galled them by a steady and well directed fire, within musket shot; indeed he pursued the enemy until his boat grounded under the batteries; she was, fortunately, soon got off. The bomb vessels kept their stations, although covered with the spray of the sea occasioned by the enemy's shot. They were well conducted by

Lieutenants Dent and Robinson, who kept up a constant fire from the mortars, and threw a great number of shells into the town. Five of the enemy's gunboats, and two galleys, composing the centre division, and stationed within the rocks, as a reserve, joined by the boats that had been driven in, and supplied by fresh men from the shore to replace those they had lost, twice attempted to row out, to endeavour to surround our gunboats and their prizes: I as often made the signal to cover them, which was promptly attended to by the brigs and schooners, all of which were gallantly conducted, and annoyed the enemy exceedingly, but the fire from this ship kept their flotilla completely in check. Our grape shot made great havoc among their men, not only on board their shipping, but on shore. We were several times within two cables length of the rocks, and within three of their batteries, every one of which, in succession, were silenced, so long as we could bring our broadside to bear upon them; but the moment we passed a battery, it was re-animated, and a constant, heavy fire kept up from all that we could not point our guns at. We suffered most when wearing or tacking; it was then I most sensibly felt the want of another frigate. At half-past four, the wind inclining to the northward, I made the signal for the bombs and gunboats to retire from action, and, immediately after, the signal to tow off the gunboats and prizes, which was handsomely executed by the brigs, schooners, and boats of the squadron, covered by a heavy fire from the Constitution. At three-quarters past 4, P.M., the light vessels, gunboats, and prizes being out of reach of the enemy's shot, I hauled off to take the bomb vessels in tow. We were two hours under the fire of the enemy's batteries, and the only damage received

in the ship is a twenty-four pound shot nearly through the centre of the mainmast, thirty feet from the deck; main royal yard and sail shot away; one of our quarter-deck guns damaged by a thirty-two pound shot, which, at the same time, shattered a mariner's arm; two lower shrouds and two backstays were shot away, and our sails and running rigging considerably cut. We must impute our getting off thus well to our keeping so near that they overshot us, and to the annoyance our grape shot gave them; they are, however, but wretched gunners. Gunboat No. 5 had her main yard shot away, and the rigging and sails of the brigs and schooners were considerably cut. Lieutenant Decatur was the only officer killed, but in him the service has lost a valuable officer. He was a young man who gave strong promise of being an ornament to his profession. His conduct in the action was highly honourable, and he *died nobly*. The enemy must have suffered very much in killed and wounded, both among the shipping and on shore. Three of their gunboats were sunk in the harbour, several of them had their decks nearly cleared of men by our shot, and a number of shells burst in the town and batteries, which must have done great execution. The officers, seamen, and marines, of the squadron behaved in the most gallant manner. The Neapolitans, in emulating the ardour of our seamen, answered my highest expectations.

I cannot but notice the active exertions and officer-like conduct of Lieutenant Gordon, and the other lieutenants of the Constitution. Mr. Harriden, the master, gave me full satisfaction, as did all the officers and ship's company. I was much gratified with the conduct of Captain Hall and Lieutenant Greenleaf, and the marines

belonging to his company, in the management of six long twenty-six pounders, on the spar-deck, which I placed under his direction. Captain Decatur speaks in the highest terms of the conduct of Lieutenant Thorn and Midshipman McDonough, of No. 4, as does Captain Somers of Midshipmen Ridgely and Miller, attached to No. 1.

Annexed is a list of killed and wounded, and, enclosed, a copy of my general orders on this occasion:

*Killed.* Gunboat No. 2: Lieutenant James Decatur.

*Wounded.* Constitution: one marine; gunboat No. 4: Captain Decatur (slightly), one sergeant of marines and two seamen; gunboat No. 6: Lieutenant Trippe (severely), one boatswain's mate and two marines; gunboat No. 1: two seamen; gunboat No. 2: two seamen. Total, one killed, thirteen wounded.

*August 5.* We were at anchor with the squadron about two leagues north from the city of Tripoli; the Argus in chase of a small vessel to the westward, which she soon came up with, and brought within hail; she proved to be a French privateer, of four guns, which put into Tripoli a few days since, for water, and left it this morning. I prevailed on the captain, for a consideration, to return to Tripoli, for the purpose of landing fourteen very badly wounded Tripolitans, which I put on board his vessel, with a letter to the Prime Minister, leaving it at the option of the Bashaw to reciprocate this generous mode of conducting the war. The sending these unfortunate men on shore, to be taken care of by their friends, was an act of humanity on our part, which I hope will make a proper impression on the minds of the barbarians,

but I doubt it. All hands were busily employed in altering the rig of the three prizes from latteen vessels to sloops, and preparing for a second attack. Observed one of the enemy's schooners and the brig (two corsairs in the harbour) to be dismasted; was informed by the French captain that the damage these vessels received in the action of the 3d had occasioned their masts being taken out.

*August 7th.* The French privateer came out, and brought me a letter from the French Consul, in which he observes, that our attack of the 3d instant has disposed the Bashaw to accept of reasonable terms, and invited me to send a boat to the rocks with a flag of truce, which was declined, as the white flag was not hoisted at the Bashaw's castle. At 9 A.M., with a very light breeze from the eastward, and a strong current which obliged the Constitution to remain at anchor, I made the signal for the light vessels to weigh, and the gun and bomb boats to cast off, and stand in shore toward the western batteries; the prize boats having been completely fitted for service, and the command of them given to Lieutenants Crane, of the Vixen, Thorn, of the Enterprize, and Caldwell, of the Syren, the whole advanced with sails and oars. The orders were for the bombs to take a position in a small bay to the westward of the city, where but few of the enemy's guns could be brought to bear on them, but from whence they could annoy the town with shells; the gunboats to silence a battery of seven heavy guns which guarded the approach to that position, and the brigs and schooners to support them, in case the enemy's flotilla should venture out. At half-past one P.M., a breeze from N. N. E., I weighed with the Constitution and stood in for the town; but the

wind being on shore, made it imprudent to engage the batteries with the ship, as, in case of a mast being shot away, the loss of the vessel would probably ensue, unless a change of wind should favour our getting off. At half-past two P.M., the bomb and gun boats having gained their station, the signal was made for them to attack the town and batteries. Our bombs immediately commenced throwing shells, and the gunboats opened a sharp and well directed fire on the town and batteries, within point blank shot, which was warmly returned by the enemy. The seven gun battery, in less than two hours, was silenced, except one gun; I presume the others were dismounted by our shot, as the walls were almost totally destroyed. At a quarter-past three P.M., a ship hove in sight to the northward, standing for the town; made the Argus signal to chase. At half-past three, one of our prize gunboats was blown up by hot shot from the enemy, which passed through her magazine: she had on board twenty-eight officers, seamen, and marines, ten of whom were killed, and six wounded; among the killed were James R. Caldwell, First Lieutenant of the Syren, and Midshipman John S. Dorsey, both excellent officers; Midshipman Spence and eleven men were taken up unhurt. Captain Decatur, whose division this boat belonged to, and who was near at the time she blew up, reports to me that Mr. Spence was superintending the loading of the gun at that moment, and, notwithstanding the boat was sinking, he and the brave fellows surviving, finished charging, gave three cheers as the boat went from under them, and swam to the nearest boats, where they assisted during the remainder of the action. The enemy's gunboats and galleys (fifteen in number) were all in motion close under the batteries, and appeared to

meditate an attack on our boats; the Constitution, Nautilus, and Enterprize, were to windward, ready, at every hazard, to cut them off from the harbour, if they should venture down; while the Syren and Vixen were near our boats, to support and cover any that might be disabled. The enemy thought it most prudent, however, to retire to their snug retreat behind the rocks, after firing a few shot. Our boats, in two divisions, under Captains Somers and Decatur, were well conducted, as were our bomb vessels, by Lieutenants Dent and Robinson. The town must have suffered much from this attack, and their batteries, particularly the seven gun battery, must have lost many men. At half-past five P.M., the wind began to freshen from the N. N. E., I made the signal for the gun and bomb boats to retire from action, and for the vessels to which they were attached to take them in tow. The Argus made signal that the strange sail was a friend.

In this day's action No. 4 had a twenty-four pound shot through her hull; No. 6 her latteen yard shot away; No. 8 a twenty-four pound shot through her hull, which killed two men; some of the other boats had their rigging and sails considerably cut. We threw forty-eight shells, and about five hundred twenty-four pound shot into the town and batteries. All the officers and men engaged in the action behaved with the utmost intrepidity. At half-past six all the boats were in tow, and the squadron standing to the northwest. At eight, the John Adams, Captain Chauncey, from the United States, joined company. At nine the squadron anchored, Tripoli bearing southeast, five miles distant. Gunboat No. 3 was this day commanded by Mr. Brooks, master of the Argus, and No. 6 by Lieutenant Wadsworth, of the Constitution.

Annexed is a return of our loss in this attack.

*Killed.* Gunboat No. 9: One lieutenant, one midshipman, one boatswain's mate, one quarter gunner, one sergeant of marines, and five seamen; Gunboat No. 8: Two seamen.

*Wounded.* Gunboat No. 9: Six seamen, two of whom mortally. Total, twelve killed, six wounded.

Captain Chauncey brought me the first positive information that any reinforcement was to be expected. By him I was honoured with your letters of the 7th, 22d, and 31st of May, informing me that four frigates were coming out, under Commodore Barren, who is to supersede me in the command of our naval forces in these seas, at the same time approbating my conduct, and conveying to me the thanks of the President for my services. I beg you, Sir, to accept my warmest thanks for the very obliging language in which you have made these communications, and to assure the President that to merit the applause of my country is my only aim, and to receive it the highest gratification it can bestow.

Captain Chauncey informed me that the frigates might be expected every moment, as they were to sail from Hampton Roads four days after him. In consequence of this information (and as I could not bring the John Adams into action, she having left all her gun carriages for her gun deck, except eight, on board the Congress and Constellation, a day or two previous to her sailing), I determined to wait a few days for the arrival of Commodore Barron, before another attack, when, if he should arrive, the fate of Tripoli must be decided in a few hours, and the Bashaw completely humbled. Had the John Adams brought out her gun carriages, I

should not have waited a moment, and can have no doubt but the next attack would make the arrival of more ships unnecessary for the termination of the Tripoline war. I gave Captain Chauncey orders to remain on the station, that we might be benefited by the assistance of his boats and men, as nearly half the crews of the Constitution, brigs and schooners, were taken out to man the bombs, gun and ship's boats when prepared for an attack.

*August 9th.* We were engaged supplying the bombs and gunboats with ammunition and stores, and getting everything in readiness for an attack, the moment Commodore Barron should arrive and make the signal. I cannot but regret that our naval establishment is so limited as to deprive me of the means and glory of completely subduing the haughty tyrant of Tripoli, while in the chief command; it will, however, afford me satisfaction to give my successor all the assistance in my power. At three P.M. I went on board the Argus, for the purpose of reconnoitering the harbour of Tripoli; we stood in towards the town, and were near being sunk by the enemy's fire; one of their heaviest shot, which struck about three feet short of the water line, raked the copper off her bottom under water, and cut the plank half through. In the evening the wind blew strong from the N. N. E.; the squadron weighed, and kept under sail all night. The day following we anchored, Tripoli bearing S. S. W., six miles distant. At ten A.M. the French Consul hoisted a white flag at his flagstaff, under the national colours, which was a signal that the Bashaw was ready to treat. I sent a boat into the harbour, and took this opportunity to forward Captain Bainbridge, and his officers, letters from their friends. The boat was not

allowed to land, but returned in the afternoon, and brought me a letter, advising that the Bashaw was ready to receive five hundred dollars for the ransom of each of the prisoners, and terminate the war, without any consideration for peace or tribute. This is three hundred and fifty thousand dollars less than was demanded previous to the action of the 3d instant. These terms I did not hesitate to reject, as I was informed by Captain Chauncey that it was the expectation of our Government, on the arrival of four frigates, to obtain the release of the officers and crew of the Philadelphia without ransom, and dictate the terms of peace. I enclose you copies of our correspondence, which will convince you that our attacks have not been made without effect.

*August 16th.* No news of the frigates, and but short allowance of water in the squadron. I sent the Enterprize to Malta, with orders to the agent there to hire transports, and send off immediately a supply of fresh water, provision, and other stores which have become necessary, as some of the squadron have now been upwards of five months in sight of this dismal coast, without once visiting a friendly port. Those vessels, as well as the gunboats, received their supply of water and provisions from the Constitution.

*August 18th.* As the season is fast approaching when we may expect bad weather, and no news of the frigates, I have determined to make an attack as soon as the wind proves favourable. At eight P.M.. I sent Captains Decatur and Chauncey, in two small boats, to reconnoitre the harbour, and observe the disposition of the enemy's flotilla at night. They returned at midnight, and reported that they were anchored in a line abreast, from

the mole to the Bashaw's castle, with their heads to the eastward, for the defence of the inner harbour. At daylight the wind shifted suddenly from northeast to north-northwest, and brought a heavy sea on shore, which obliged us, for greater safety, to weigh and stand to sea.

*August 20th.* We had gained an offing of nine or ten leagues; still blowing hard. We had met with the ketch Intrepid, from Syracuse, with a cargo of fresh water, stock, and vegetables, for the squadron.

*August 22d.* Fell in with a ship from Malta, with water and live stock for the squadron. These cargoes arrived very opportunely, as we have for some time past been on a short allowance of water. The wind having moderated, we stood in and anchored with the squadron, six miles northeast by north from Tripoli. All the boats were engaged in discharging the transports. The Enterprize arrived from Malta, but brought no intelligence of the long expected frigates.

*August 24th.* With a light breeze from the northeast, we stood in with the squadron, prepared for action, intending to attack the town and shipping in the night. At eight in the evening, anchored about two and a half miles from the batteries. At midnight it fell calm. I sent the bomb vessels, under the protection of the gunboats, to bombard the town; the boats of the squadron were employed in towing them in. At two A.M. the bombardment commenced, and continued until daylight, but with what effect is uncertain. At six all the boats joined us, and were taken in tow by the squadron, which was under weigh and standing off. At seven, anchored four miles north of the town. The weather for several days, proved

unfavourable for approaching the shore.

*August 28th.* We were favoured with a pleasant breeze from the eastward; at three P.M. we weighed, and stood in for Tripoli; at five, anchored the Constitution, two miles north by east from Fort English, and two miles and a half from the Bashaw's castle; the light vessels ordered to keep under way; we were employed until eight P.M. in making arrangements for attacking the town; a number of the officers, and many of the seamen, of the Constitution being attached to the bomb, gun and ship's boats; Captain Chauncey, with several of his officers, and about seventy seamen and marines, volunteered their services on board the Constitution. All the boats in the squadron were officered and manned, and attached to the several gunboats. The two bomb vessels could not be brought into action, as one was leaky and the mortar-bed of the other had given way. The John Adams, Scourge, transports and bombs, were anchored seven miles to the northward of the town. Lieutenant Commander Dent, of the Scourge, came on board the Constitution, and took charge on the gun-deck. Lieutenant Izard, of the Scourge, also joined me. Lieutenant Gordon commands gunboat No. 2, and Lieutenant Lawrence, of the Enterprize, No. 5; these are the only changes. At half past one, A.M., the gunboats, in two divisions, led by Captains Decatur and Somers, were ordered to advance and take their stations close to the rocks at the entrance of the harbour, within grape-shot distance of the Bashaw's castle. The Syren, Argus, Vixen, Nautilus, Enterprize, and boats of the squadron accompanied them. At three, A.M., the boats anchored with springs on, within pistol shot of the rocks, and commenced a brisk fire on the

shipping, town, batteries, and Bashaw's castle, which was warmly returned, but not as well directed. The ship's boats remained with the gunboats, to assist in boarding the enemy's flotilla, if it should venture out, while the brigs and schooners kept under way, ready for the same service, or for annoying the enemy as occasion might present. At daylight, presuming that the gunboats had nearly expended their ammunition, we weighed with the Constitution, and stood in for the harbour. Fort English, the Bashaw's castle, crown and mole batteries, kept up a heavy fire upon us as we advanced. At half past five, I made the signal for the gunboats to retire from action, and for the brigs and schooners to take them in tow. We were then within two cables length of the rocks, and commenced a heavy fire of round and grape on thirteen of the enemy's gunboats and galleys, which were in pretty close action with our boats. We sunk one of the enemy's boats, at the same time, two more, disabled, ran on shore to avoid sinking; the remainder immediately retreated. We continued running in until we were within musket shot of the crown and mole batteries, when we brought to and fired upwards of three hundred round shot, besides grape and canister, into the town, Bashaw's castle, and batteries. We silenced the castle and two of the batteries for some time. At a quarter past six, the gunboats being all out of shot and in tow, I hauled off, after having been three-quarters of an hour in close action. The gunboats fired upwards of four hundred round shot, besides grape and canister, with good effect. A large Tunisian galliot was sunk in the mole. A Spanish ship, which had entered with an ambassador from the Grand Seignor, received considerable damage. The Tripoline galleys and gunboats lost many men, and were

much cut. The Bashaw's castle and town have suffered very much; as have their crown and mole batteries.

Captains Decatur and Somers conducted their divisions of gunboats with their usual firmness and address, and were well supported by the officers and men attached to them. The brigs and schooners were also well conducted during the action, and fired a number of shot at the enemy, but their guns are too light to do much execution. They suffered considerably in their sails and rigging. The officers and crew of the Constitution behaved well. I cannot, in justice to Captain Chauncey, omit noticing the very able assistance I received from him on the quarter-deck of the Constitution during the whole of the action. The damage which we have received is principally above the hull. Three lower shrouds, two spring stays, two top-mast back stays, trusses, chains, and lifts of the main yard, shot away. Our sails had several cannon shot through them, and were beside considerably cut by grape; much of our running rigging cut to pieces. One of our anchor stocks, and our larboard cable, shot away, and a number of grape shot were sticking in different parts of the hull, but not a man hurt! A boat belonging to the John Adams, with a master's mate (Mr. Creighton) and eight men, was sunk by a double-headed shot from the batteries, while in tow of the Nautilus, which killed three men, and badly wounded one, who, with Mr. Creighton and the other four, were picked up by one of our boats. The only damage our gunboats sustained was in their rigging and sails, which were considerably cut by the enemy's round and grape shot. At eleven, A.M., we anchored with the squadron, five miles northeast by north from

Tripoli, and repaired the damage received in the action.

*August 29th* and *30th*. Preparing the bomb vessels for service; supplying the gunboats with ammunition, etc.

*August 31st.* A vessel arrived from Malta with provisions and stores; brought no news of Commodore Barron or the frigates. We discharged this vessel's cargo and ordered her to return.

*September 2d.* The bomb vessels having been repaired and ready for service, Lieutenants Dent and Robinson resumed the command of them. Lieutenant Morris of the Argus, took command of No. 3, and Lieutenant Trippe, having nearly recovered from his wounds, resumed the command of No. 6, which he so gallantly conducted the 3d ultimo. Captain Chauncey, with several young gentlemen, and sixty men from the John Adams, volunteered on board the Constitution. At four P.M., made the signal to weigh; kept under sail all night. At eleven P.M., a general signal to prepare for battle. A Spanish polacre in ballast came out of Tripoli, with an ambassador of the Grand Seignor on board, who had been sent from Constantinople to Tripoli to confirm the Bashaw in his title; this ceremony takes place in all the Barbary regencies every five years. The captain of this vessel informed us that our shot and shells had made great havoc and destruction in the city, and among the shipping, and that a vast number of people had been killed: also informs us that three of the boats which were sunk by our shot in the actions of the 3d and 28th ultimo, had been got up, repaired, and fitted for service.

*September 3d.* At two P.M., Tripoli bore south southwest, two miles and a half distant; wind east by north. At half-past two the signals were made for the gunboats to cast off, advance, and attack the enemy's galleys and gunboats, which were all under weigh in the eastern part of the harbour, whither they had for some time been working up against the wind. This was certainly a judicious movement of theirs, as it precluded the possibility of our boats going down to attack the town, without leaving the enemy's flotilla in their rear, and directly to windward. I accordingly ordered the bomb vessels to run down within proper distance of the town and bombard it, while our gunboats were to engage the enemy's galleys and boats to windward. At half-past three P.M., our bombs having gained the station to which they were directed, anchored, and commenced throwing shells into the city; at the same time our gunboats opened a brisk fire on the galleys, &c., within point blank shot, which was warmly returned by them and Fort English, and by a new battery a little to the westward; but as soon as our boats arrived within good musket shot of their galleys and boats, they gave way and retreated to the shore within the rocks, and under cover of musketry from Fort English. They were followed by our boats, and by the Syren, Argus, Vixen, Nautilus and Enterprize, as far as the reefs would permit them to go with prudence. The action was then divided. One division of our boats, with the brigs and schooners, attacked Fort English, whilst the other was engaged with the enemy's galleys and boats. The Bashaw's castle, the mole, crown, and several other batteries kept up a constant fire on our bomb vessels, which were well conducted, and threw shells briskly into the town; but, from their situation, they were very much exposed, and

in great danger of being sunk. I accordingly ran within them with the Constitution, to draw off the enemy's attention and amuse them whilst the bombardment was kept up. We brought to within reach of grape, and fired eleven broadsides into the Bashaw's castle, town and batteries, in a situation where more than seventy guns could bear upon us. One of their batteries was silenced. The town, castle and other batteries considerably damaged. By this time, it was half-past four o'clock; the wind was increasing, and inclining rapidly to the northward. I made the signal for the boats to retire from action, and for the brigs and schooners to take them in tow, and soon after hauled off with the Constitution to repair damages. Our main-topsail was totally disabled by a shell from the batteries, which cut away the leech rope, and several cloths of the sail; another shell went through the fore-top-sail, and one through the jib; all our sails considerably cut; two top-mast backstays shot away, main sheets, fore tacks, lifts, braces, bowlines, and the running rigging, generally, very much cut, but no shot in our hull, excepting a few grape. Our gunboats were an hour and fifteen minutes in action. They disabled several of the enemy's galleys and boats, and considerably damaged Fort English. Most of our boats received damage in their rigging and sails. The bomb vessel No. 1, commanded by Lieutenant Robinson, was disabled, every shroud being shot away; the bed of the mortar rendered useless, and the vessel near sinking; she was, however, towed off. About fifty shells were thrown into the town, and our boats fired four hundred round shot, besides grape and canister. They were led into action by Captains Decatur and Somers, with their usual gallantry. The brigs and schooners were handsomely conducted, and fired

many shot with effect at Fort English, which they were near enough to reach with their carronades; they suffered considerably in their rigging, and the Argus received a thirty-two pound shot in the hull forward, which cut off a bower cable as it entered. We kept under weigh until eleven P.M., when we anchored, Tripoli bearing south southwest three leagues. I again, with pleasure, acknowledge the services of an able and active officer in Captain Chauncey, serving on the quarter-deck of the Constitution. At sunrise I made the signal for the squadron to prepare for action. The carpenters were sent on board the bombs to repair damages, and our boats employed in supplying the bombs and gunboats with ammunition, and to replace the expenditures.

Desirous of annoying the enemy by all the means in my power, I directed to be put into execution a long contemplated plan of sending a fire ship, or *infernal*, into the harbour of Tripoli, in the night, for the purpose of endeavouring to destroy the enemy's shipping, and shatter the Bashaw's castle and town. Captain Somers, of the Nautilus, having volunteered his services, had, for several days before this period, been directing the preparation of the ketch Intrepid, assisted by Lieutenants Wadsworth and Israel. About one hundred barrels of powder, and one hundred and fifty fixed shells, were apparently judiciously disposed of on board her. The fusees leading to the magazine, where all the powder was deposited, were calculated to burn for a quarter of an hour.

*September 4th.* The Intrepid being prepared for the intended service, Captain Somers and Lieutenant Wadsworth made choice of two of the fastest rowing boats in the squadron, for bringing them

out, after reaching their destination, and firing the combustible materials which were to communicate with the fusees. Captain Somers' boat was manned with four seamen from the Nautilus, and Lieutenant Wadsworth's with six from the Constitution. Lieutenant Israel accompanied them. At eight in the evening, the Intrepid was under sail, and standing for the port, with a leading breeze from the eastward. The Argus, Vixen, and Nautilus, convoyed her as far as the rocks. On entering the harbour, several shot were fired at her from the batteries. In a few minutes after, when she had apparently nearly gained the intended place of destination, she suddenly exploded, without their having previously fired a room filled with splinters and other combustibles, which were intended to create a blaze in order to deter the enemy from boarding while the fire was communicating to the fusees which led to the magazine. The effect of the explosion awed their batteries into profound silence with astonishment; not a gun was afterwards fired for the night. The shrieks of the inhabitants informed us that the town was thrown into the greatest terror and consternation by the explosion of the magazine, and the bursting and falling of shells in all directions. The whole squadron waited, with the utmost anxiety, to learn the fate of the adventurers, from a signal previously agreed on, in case of success; but waited in vain. No signs of their safety were to be observed. The Argus, Vixen and Nautilus, hovered round the entrance of the port until sunrise, when they had a fair view of the whole harbour. Not a vestige of the ketch or her boats was to be seen. One of the enemy's largest gunboats was missing, and three others were seen very much shattered and damaged, which the enemy were hauling on

shore. From these circumstances, I am led to believe that these boats were detached from the enemy's flotilla to intercept the ketch, and, without suspecting her to be a fire ship, the missing boat had suddenly boarded her, when the gallant Somers and heroes of his party, observing the other three boats surrounding them, and no prospect of escape, determined, at once, to prefer *death* and the *destruction of the enemy* to *captivity* and *torturing slavery*, put a match to the tram leading directly to the magazine, which at once blew the whole into the air, and terminated their existence. My conjectures respecting this affair are founded on a resolution which Captain Somers, Lieutenants Wadsworth and Israel had formed—neither to be taken by the enemy, nor suffer him to get possession of the powder on board the Intrepid. They expected to enter the harbour without discovery, but had declared that should they be disappointed, and the enemy should board them, before they reached the point of destination, in such force as to leave them no hopes of a safe retreat, that they would put a match to the magazine, and blow themselves and their enemies up together; determined, as there was no exchange of prisoners, that their country should never pay ransom for them, nor the enemy receive a supply of powder through their means. The disappearance of one of the enemy's boats, and the shattered condition of three others, confirm me in my opinion that they were an advanced guard, detached from the main body of the flotilla on discovering the approach of the Intrepid, and that they attempted to board her before she had reached her point of destination; otherwise the whole of their shipping must have suffered, and perhaps would have been totally destroyed. That she was blown up before she had

gained her station is certain, by which the service has lost three very gallant officers. Captain Somers, and Lieutenants Wadsworth and Israel were officers of conspicuous bravery, talents, and merit. They had uniformly distinguished themselves in the several actions; were beloved and lamented by the whole squadron.

*September 5th.* We were employed in supplying the gunboats with ammunition, &c., and repairing the bomb vessels for another attack, but, the wind shifting to the N. N. E., a heavy swell setting on shore, and other indications of bad weather, determined me, for greater safety, to take the guns, mortars, shot and shells out of the boats into the Constitution and John Adams, which was accordingly done. The weather continuing to wear a threatening aspect until the 7th, and our ammunition being reduced to a quantity not more than sufficient for three vessels to keep up the blockade, no intelligence of the expected reinforcement, and the season so far advanced as to render it imprudent to hazard the gunboats any longer on the station, I gave orders for the John Adams, Syren, Nautilus, Enterprize and Scourge, to take the bombs and gunboats in tow, and proceed to Syracuse with them. The Argus and Vixen to remain with the Constitution, to keep up the blockade.

*September 10th.* The United States ship President, Commodore Barron, and Constellation, Captain Campbell, hove in sight, and soon joined company, when the command of the squadron was surrendered to Commodore Barron with the usual ceremony. I continued in company with the squadron until the 12th, when three strange ships came in sight, standing direct for Tripoli. Chase

was given, and two of them boarded and taken possession of by the Constitution, the President in company, about four leagues from Tripoli, but not more than five miles from the land, while the Constellation and Argus were in chase of the third. The two boarded by the Constitution were loaded with about sixteen thousand bushels of wheat. Tripoli is in a state of starvation, and there can be no doubt but these cargoes were meant as a supply and relief to our enemies.

Considering the season too far advanced, and weather too uncertain, to hazard any further operations against Tripoli, at present, Commodore Barron determined that the prizes should be sent to Malta, under convoy of the Constitution, it being necessary she should go into port to be recaulked and refitted. I notified to Commodore Barron that it was my wish to return to the United States, in the frigate John Adams, Captain Chauncey; this readily, and in the handsomest manner, met his acquiescence. I shall accordingly return in that ship.

The service in this quarter cannot suffer from this arrangement, as Captain Decatur is at present without a ship, and my return will place him immediately in the exercise of the duties attached to that commission which he has so gallantly earned, and his country generously bestowed. I shall feel a pleasure in leaving the Constitution under the command of that officer, whose enterprising and manly conduct I have often witnessed, and whose merits eminently entitle him to so handsome a command.

The other commanders merit the highest commendations for their prompt obedience to orders, on all occasions, and for the zeal, spirit

and judgment which they displayed in the several attacks on the enemy's shipping and batteries, as well as for the general good order and discipline at all times observed on board their respective vessels. The officers of the squadron have conducted themselves in the most gallant and handsome manner; and the conduct of the different ship's companies have merited my warmest approbation since I have had the honour to command them.

It affords me much satisfaction to observe that we have neither had a duel nor a court martial in the squadron since we left the United States.

I most sincerely regret the loss of our gallant countrymen, who have sacrificed their lives to the honour of the service, and that it has not been in my power, consistent with the interest and expectation of our country, to liberate Captain Bainbridge and the unfortunate officers and crew of the Philadelphia. Be assured, sir, I have incessantly endeavoured to effect this desirable object. I have no doubt but my successor will be able to effect their release, and establish peace, on such terms as will reflect the highest honour on himself and his country.

*September 17th.* Arrived at Malta with the two detained Greek vessels. We experienced very bad weather, but had the satisfaction to learn that the bombs and gunboats had arrived safe at Syracuse, the 15th instant, without accident. Each of the Tripoline gunboats which we have captured has two brass howitzers abaft, and a handsome copper gun in the bow, which carries a twenty-nine pound shot, is eleven and a half feet long, and weighs six thousand six hundred pounds.

I send you a plan of the town and harbour of Tripoli, with the disposition of our squadron, and the enemy's flotilla, at the time of the several attacks, with sundry other papers.

I have the honour to be, with the highest respect, sir,
Your most obedient servant,
EDWARD PREBLE.

---

*R. Smith to George Harrison.*

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
June 26, 1805.
To
GEORGE HARRISON, Esq.,
Philadelphia.

SIR: I have received your letter, accompanied by drawings of the medal for Commodore Preble. I now return you the Commodore's likeness and one of the drawings sent to me by you. I approve the drawings, excepting as to size, which appears to me to be too large. I doubt whether any die can be made to impress so large a surface. We should depart, too, from general custom, by making this medal so large. The medal voted by the old Congress, for General Washington, was three inches diameter, those for General Greene, Gates, &c., were two and a half inches, and those for Morgan, Wayne, &c., were two inches. The drawings of the medal for Commodore Preble are four inches. I have no objections to the medal for Commodore Preble being two and a half inches. Confer with artists upon the subject and let me hear from you. It is my determination to have it

made by Mr. Reich, and you may so inform him, that he may not engage in other business to interfere with this.

I am respectfully, sir, your most obedient servant,
R. SMITH.

---

**Plate XXV. No. 24.**

*March 4, 1809—March 4, 1817.*

James Madison President of the U. S. A. D. 1809.
℞. Peace and friendship.

### PRESIDENT JAMES MADISON.

[*Fourth President of the United States of America.*]

JAMES MADISON PRESIDENT OF THE U. S. (*United States*) A. D. (*Anno Domini: The year of our Lord*) 1809. Bust of President Madison, facing the left. On ring, R. (*Reich*).

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped, in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes and as many buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and a tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.[74]







The dies of the reverse of this medal served for all the Indian Presidential medals struck previous to July, 1846, when new ones had to be made, as will be seen from the following extracts from despatches of R. M. Patterson, director of the Mint, to William

Merrill, commissioner of Indian affairs, bearing date, Philadelphia, July 18, 1846:

> "As the dies for the Indian medals belong to the War Department, it is proper that I should mention that the reverses are no longer in a condition to be employed. They have been used for all the medals struck since the time of President Jefferson, and it was with difficulty that they could be made to answer for those which we have just completed. A new set will be absolutely necessary, and it seems not unreasonable that they should be paid out of the appropriation made for these medals, in striking which they have finally failed."

And Philadelphia, December 5, 1846:

> "In a letter which I addressed to you on the 18th of July last, I stated that the reverses used for the Indian medals were no longer in a condition to be again employed. I mentioned that the cost of a new set would be $300, and I asked your authority to have them made without further delay. This authority you gave me in your letter of the 21st of July. I have now to report that complete sets both of hubs and dies have been made, and that the hubs will put it in our power to replace a die, at any time, if it should be injured. All apprehension from this source is therefore removed for the future."

JAMES MADISON was born at King George, on the Rappahannock river, Virginia, March 16, 1751. He was graduated at the College of New Jersey, Princeton, 1771; studied law; was member of the General Assembly of Virginia, 1776; of the

Continental Congress, 1780-1783; of the State Legislature of Virginia, 1784; of the Philadelphia Convention, 1787; representative in Congress from Virginia, 1789-1797; secretary of State to President Jefferson, 1801-1809; President of the United States (first term), 1809-1813; (second term), 1813-1817. He died at his estate of Montpelier, Orange County, Virginia, June 28, 1836.

---

**Plate XXVI. No. 25.**

*August 19, 1812.*

Isaacus Hull peritos arte superat Jul MDCCCXII Aug. certamine fortes. ℞. Horae memento victoria.

**CAPTAIN ISAAC HULL.**

[*Capture of the Guerrière.*]

ISAACUS HULL PERITOS ARTE SUPERAT JUL. (*Julii*), MDCCCXII AUG. (*Augusti*) CERTAMINE FORTES.[75] (*Isaac Hull conquers in July, 1812, the skilled by stratagem, and in August, the strong in battle.*) Bust of Captain Hull, in uniform, facing the left. On edge of bust, R. (*Reich*).

HORAE MOMENTO VICTORIA. (*Victory in the space of an hour.*) Naval action between the United States frigate Constitution, of forty-four guns, Captain Hull, and the British frigate Guerrière, of forty-nine guns, Captain Dacres. The Constitution, firing her starboard battery, carries away the Guerrière's mizzenmast, which, in falling, takes with it the mainmast; the Guerrière, having already lost her foremast, is completely dismasted;

the Constitution, on the contrary, is but slightly injured in her rigging. Exergue: INTER CONST. NAV. AMER. ET GUER. ANGL. (*Inter Constitution navem Americanam et Guerrière Anglicanam: Between the American vessel Constitution and the English vessel Guerrière*).[76]






ISAAC HULL was born at Derby, Connecticut, March 9, 1775. He was first in the merchant service, but entered the navy as lieutenant in 1798, and served under Commodores Preble and Barron before Tripoli, 1802-1805. In May, 1804, he was appointed master-commandant, and in April, 1806, captain. On July 17, 1812, and on the following two days, while in command of the frigate Constitution, he found himself becalmed, with a fleet of five British vessels in pursuit of him, but by repeatedly sending out his kedge anchors and hauling his ship up to them, he kept out of their reach until the breeze sprung up again, when he soon left them far astern. A few weeks later, August 19, he fell in with and captured the British frigate Guerrière, Captain J. A. Dacres, for which gallant action Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. After the war, he commanded in the Pacific and the Mediterranean. He was a member of the Naval Board, and was at the head of the navy yards at Boston and at Washington. He died in Philadelphia, February 3, 1843.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Captains Hull, Decatur, Jones, etc.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, requested to present to Captain Hull of the frigate Constitution, Captain Decatur of the frigate United States, and Captain Jones of the sloop of war Wasp, each a gold

medal, with suitable emblems and devices; and a silver medal, with like emblems and devices, to each commissioned officer of the aforesaid vessels, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry, good conduct, and services of the captains, officers, and crews of the aforesaid vessels in their respective conflicts with the British frigates the Guerrière and the Macedonian, and sloop of war Frolic; and the President is also requested to present a silver medal,[77] with like emblems and devices, to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant Bush, and one to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant Funk, in testimony of the gallantry and merit of those deceased officers, in whom their country has sustained a loss much to be regretted.

SECTION 2. *And be it further resolved*, That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, requested to present to Lieutenant Elliott of the navy of the United States, an elegant sword, with suitable emblems and devices, in testimony of the just sense entertained by Congress of his gallantry and good conduct in boarding and capturing the British brigs Detroit and Caledonia, while anchored under the protection of Fort Erie.

Approved January 29, 1813.

---

*Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES FRIGATE CONSTITUTION,
AT SEA, July 21, 1812.
To the Honourable
PAUL HAMILTON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: In pursuance of your orders of the 3d instant, I left Annapolis on the 5th instant, and the Capes on the 12th, of which I advised you by the Pilot that brought the ship to sea.

For several days after we got out the wind was light and ahead, which with a strong southerly current prevented our making much way to the northward. On the 17th at 2 P.M., being in 22 fathoms water off Egg Harbour, four sail of ships were discovered from the mast head to the northward and in shore of us; apparently ships of war. The wind being very light, all sail was made in chase of them, to ascertain whether they were enemy's ships or our squadron having got out of New York waiting the arrival of the Constitution, the latter of which I had reason to believe was the case.

At 4 in the afternoon a ship was seen from the mast head bearing about N. E., standing for us under all sail, which she continued to do until sundown, at which time she was too far off to distinguish signals, and the ships in shore were only to be seen from the tops, they were standing off to the southward, and eastward. As we could not ascertain before dark what the ship in the offing was, I determined to stand for her and get near enough to make the night signal. At 10, in the evening, being within six or eight miles of the strange sail, the Private Signal was made, and kept up nearly one hour, but finding she could not answer it, I concluded she and the ships in shore were enemies. I immediately hauled off to the southward and eastward, and made all sail, having determined to lay off till day light, to see what they were. The ship that we had been chasing, hauled off after us, showing a light, and

occasionally making signals, supposed to be for the ships in shore.

*July 18th.* At daylight, or a little before it was quite light, saw two sail under our lee, which proved to be frigates of the enemy—one frigate astern, within about five or six miles, and a line-of-battle ship, a frigate, a brig and schooner, about ten or twelve miles directly astern, all in chase of us, with a fine breeze, and coming up very fast, it being nearly calm where we were. Soon after sunrise the wind entirely left us, and the ship would not steer, but fell round off with her head towards the two ships under our lee. The boats were instantly hoisted out and sent ahead to tow the ship's head round, and to endeavour to get her farther from the enemy, being then within five miles of three heavy frigates. The boats of the enemy were got out, and sent ahead to tow, which, with the light air that remained with them, they came up very fast. Finding the enemy coming fast up, and but little chance of escaping from them, I ordered two of the guns on the gun deck, ran out at the cabin windows for stern guns on the gun deck, and hoisted one of the 24-pounders off the gun deck, and run that, with the forecastle gun, an 18-pounder, out at the ports on the quarter deck, and cleared the ship for action, being determined they should not get her without resistance on our part, notwithstanding their force and the situation we were placed in.

At about seven in the morning the ship nearest us approaching within gunshot and directly astern, I ordered one of the stern guns fired to see if we could reach her, to endeavour to disable her masts, found the shot fell a little short, would not fire any more. At 8 four of the enemy's ships

nearly within gunshot, some of them having six or eight boats ahead towing, with all their oars and sweeps out to row them up with us, which they were fast doing. It now appeared that we must be taken, and that our escape was impossible, four heavy ships nearly within gunshot and coming up fast, and not the least hope of a breeze to give us a chance of getting off by outsailing them.

In the situation, finding ourselves in only twenty-four fathoms water (by the suggestion of that valuable officer, Lieutenant Morris), I determined to try and warp the ship ahead by carrying out anchors and warping her up to them. Three or four hundred fathoms of rope was instantly got up, and two anchors got ready and sent ahead, by which means we began to gain ahead of the enemy. They however soon saw our boats carrying out the anchors, and adopted the same plan, under very advantageous circumstances, as all the boats from the ship furthermost off were sent to tow and warp up those nearest to us, by which means they again came up, so that at 9 the ship nearest us began firing her bow guns, which we instantly returned by our stern guns in the cabin and on the quarter deck. All the shots from the enemy fell short, but we have reason to believe that some of ours went on board her, as we could not see them strike the water. Soon after 9 a second frigate passed under our lee and opened her broadside, but finding her shot fell short, discontinued her fire, but continued, as did all the rest of them, to make every possible exertion to get up with us.

From 9 to 12, all hands were employed in warping the ship ahead, and in starting some of the water in the main hold, to lighten her, by which, with

the help of a light air, we rather gained of the enemy, or at least held on our own. About 2, in the afternoon, all the boats from the line of battle ship, and some of the frigates, were sent to the frigate nearest to us, to endeavour to tow her up, but a light breeze sprung up, which enabled us to hold way with her, notwithstanding they had eight or ten boats ahead, and all her sails furled to tow her to windward. The wind continued light until 11 at night, and the boats were kept ahead towing and warping to keep out of the reach of the enemy, three of the frigates being very near us. At 11, we got a light breeze from the southward, the boats came alongside, and were hoisted up, the ship having too much way to keep them ahead, the enemy still in chase and very near.

*July 19th.* At daylight passed within gun shot of one of the frigates, but she did not fire on us, perhaps for fear of becalming her as the wind was light. Soon after passing us she tacked and stood after us. At this time six sail were in sight under all sail after us. At 9, in the morning, saw a strange sail on our weather beam, supposed to be an American merchant ship. The instant the frigate nearest us saw her, she hoisted American colours, as did all the squadron, in hopes to decoy her down. I immediately hoisted English colours, that she might not be deceived. She soon hauled her wind, and it is to be hoped made her escape. All this day the wind increased gradually, and we gained on the enemy, in the course of the day, six or eight miles, they however continued chasing us all night under a press of sail.

*July 20th.* At daylight in the morning only three of them could be seen from the mast head, the

nearest of which was about twelve miles off directly astern. All hands were set at work wetting the sails, from the royals down, with the engine and fire-buckets, and we soon found that we left the enemy very fast. At quarter past 8, the enemy finding that they were fast dropping astern, gave over the chase, and hauled their own wind to the northward, probably for the station off New York. At half-past 8, saw a sail ahead, gave chase after her under all sail. At 9, saw another strange sail under our lee bow. We soon spoke the first sail, discovered and found her to be an American brig from St. Domingo, bound to Portland. I directed the captain how to steer to avoid the enemy, and made sail for the vessel to leeward. On coming up with her, she proved to be an American brig from St. Bartholomews, bound to Philadelphia, but on being informed of war, she bore up for Charleston, S. C.

Finding the ship so far to the southward and eastward, and the enemy's squadron stationed off New York, which would make it impossible for the ship to get in there, I determined to make for Boston to receive your further orders, and I hope that my having done so will meet your approbation. My wish to explain to you as clearly as possible why your orders have not been executed, and the length of time the enemy were in chase of us, with various other circumstances, have caused me to make this communication much longer than I would have wished, yet I cannot (in justice to the brave officers and crew under my command) close it without expressing to you the confidence I have in them, and assuring you that their conduct whilst under the guns of the enemy was such as might have been expected from American officers and seamen.

I have the honour to be, with great respect, Sir, your obedient humble servant,
ISAAC HULL.

---

*Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES FRIGATE CONSTITUTION,
Off Boston Light, August 30, 1812.
To the Honourable
PAUL HAMILTON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to inform you that on the 19th instant, at 2 P.M., being in latitude 41° 42′, longitude 55° 48′, with the Constitution under my command, a sail was discovered from the masthead bearing E. by S. or E. S. E., but at such a distance we could not tell what she was. All sail was instantly made in chase, and we soon found we came up with her. At 3 P.M. could plainly see that she was a ship on the starboard tack, under easy sail, close on a wind; at half past 3 P.M. made her out to be a frigate; continued the chase until we were within about three miles, when I ordered the light sails taken in, the courses hauled up, and the ship cleared for action. At this time the chase had backed his main top-sail, waiting for us to come down. As soon as the Constitution was ready for action, I bore down with an intention to bring him to close action immediately; but on our coming within gunshot she gave us a broadside and filled away, and wore, giving us a broadside on the other tack, but without effect; her shot falling short. She continued wearing and manœuvering for about three-quarters of an hour, to get a raking position, but finding she could not,

bore up, and run under topsails and gib, with the wind on the quarter. Immediately made sail to bring the ship up with her, and five minutes before 6 P.M. being alongside within half pistol shot, we commenced a heavy fire from all our guns, double-shotted with round and grape, and so well directed were they, and so warmly kept up, that in fifteen minutes her mizzen-mast went by the board, and her mainyard in the slings, and the hull, rigging and sails were very much torn to pieces. The fire was kept up with equal warmth for fifteen minutes longer, when her main-mast and fore-mast went, taking with them every spar, excepting the bowsprit; on seeing this we ceased firing, so that in thirty minutes after we got fairly alongside the enemy she surrendered, and had not a spar standing, and her hull below and above water so shattered that a few more broadsides must have carried her down.

After informing you that so fine a ship as the Guerrière, commanded by an able and experienced officer, had been totally dismasted, and otherwise cut to pieces, so as to make her not worth towing into port, in the short space of 30 minutes, you can have no doubt of the gallantry and good conduct of the officers and ship's company I have the honour to command. It only remains, therefore, for me to assure you, that they all fought with great bravery; and it gives me great pleasure to say, that from the smallest boy in the ship to the oldest seaman, not a look of fear was seen. They all went into action giving three cheers, and requesting to be laid close alongside the enemy.

Enclosed I have the honour to send you a list of killed and wounded on board the Constitution,

and a report of the damages she has sustained; also a list of the killed and wounded on board the enemy, with his quarter-bill, &c.

I have the honour to be, with very great respect, Sir, your obedient servant,
ISAAC HULL.

Killed and wounded on board the United States frigate Constitution, Isaac Hull, Esquire, Captain, in the action with His Britannic Majesty's frigate Guerrière, James A. Dacres, Esquire, Captain, on the 20th of August, 1812:

| | |
|---|---|
| *Killed*: W. S. Bush, Lieutenant of Marines, and 6 seamen | 7 |
| *Wounded*: Lieutenant C. Morris, Master J. C. Aylwin, 4 seamen, 1 marine | 7 |
| Total killed and wounded | 14 |

United States frigate Constitution, August 21st, 1812.

T. S. CHEW, *Purser*.
ISAAC HULL,
*Captain*.

Killed and wounded on board His Britannic Majesty's frigate Guerrière:

| | |
|---|---|
| *Killed*: 3 officers, 12 seamen and marines | 15 |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Wounded*: J. A. Dacres, Captain, 4 officers, 57 seamen and marines | 62 |
| *Missing*: Lieutenants Pullman and Roberts, and 22 seamen and marines, supposed to have gone overboard with the masts | 24 |
| Total killed, wounded and missing | 101 |

*Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES FRIGATE CONSTITUTION,
BOSTON, August 30, 1812.
To the Honourable
PAUL HAMILTON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR:

I cannot but make you acquainted with the very great assistance I received from that valued officer, Lieutenant Morris, in bringing the ship into action, and in working her whilst along side the enemy, and I am extremely sorry to state that he is badly wounded, being shot through the body; we have yet hopes of his recovery, when I am sure he will receive the thanks and gratitude of his country, for this and the many gallant acts he has done in its service. Were I to name any particular officer as having been more useful than

the rest, I should do them great injustice; they all fought bravely, and gave me every possible assistance that I could wish. I am extremely sorry to state to you the loss of Lieutenant Bush, of marines; he fell at the head of his men in getting ready to board the enemy. In him our country has lost a valuable and brave officer. After the fall of Lieutenant Bush, Lieutenant Contee of the corps, took command of the marines, and I have pleasure in saying that his conduct was that of a brave, good officer, and the marines behaved with great coolness and courage during the action, and annoyed the enemy very much whilst she was under our stern.

I have the honour to be, with very great respect, Sir, your obedient servant,
ISAAC HULL.

---

**Plate XXVII. No. 26.**

*October 18, 1812.*

Jacobus Jones virtus in ardua tendit. ℞. Victoriam hosti majori celerrime rapuit.

**CAPTAIN JACOB JONES.**

[*Capture of the Frolic.*]

IACOBUS JONES VIRTUS IN ARDUA TENDIT. (*Jacob Jones. Valor seeks difficulties.*) Bust of Captain Jones, in uniform, facing the right. On edge of bust, FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

VICTORIAM HOSTI MAJORI CELERRIME

RAPUIT. (*He quickly snatched victory from a superior enemy.*) Naval action between the United States sloop-of-war Wasp, of eighteen guns, Captain Jones, and the British sloop-of-war Frolic, of twenty-two guns, Captain Whinyates. The Wasp has lost her main-topmast, and is raking the Frolic as she lays her on board. The Americans are in possession of the enemy's forecastle. Exergue: INTER WASP NAV. AMERI. ET FROLIC NAV. ANG. DIE XVIII OCT. MDCCCXII. (*Inter Wasp navem Americanam et Frolic navem Anglicanam, die 18 Octobris, 1812: Between the American vessel Wasp and the English vessel Frolic, October 18, 1812.*) On the platform, FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).






MORITZ FÜRST was born in Presburg, Hungary, and studied with Würt, a die sinker in the Imperial Mint of Vienna. He was for a time superintendent of the Royal Mint of Lombardy. In 1807 he was engaged by the American Consul at Leghorn as die sinker to the United States Mint, arrived the same year in America, and entered on his duties in the spring of 1808. He made nearly all the medals voted by Congress to the army and navy for the War of 1812-1815, and the Indian medals of Presidents Monroe, John Quincy Adams, Andrew Jackson, and Martin Van Buren. He resided for many years in New York.

JACOB JONES was born near Smyrna, Kent County, Delaware, in March, 1770. He first studied medicine, but entered the navy as midshipman in 1799, was lieutenant in 1801, was taken prisoner in the frigate Philadelphia, off Tripoli, 1803, and remained in captivity for twenty months. Having been

commissioned as master-commandant in 1810, he was given, in 1811, the sloop-of-war Wasp, with which he captured the British sloop-of-war Frolic, Captain Whinyates, October 18, 1812. For this gallant action Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He became captain in 1813, and received the frigate Macedonian. He afterward commanded squadrons in the Mediterranean and in the Pacific; was a member of the Naval Board and governor of the Naval Asylum in Philadelphia, where he died, August 3, 1850.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Captain Jacob Jones to the Secretary of the Navy.*

NEW YORK, November 24th, 1813.
To the Honourable
PAUL HAMILTON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I here avail myself of the first opportunity of informing you of the occurrences of our cruise, which terminated in the capture of the Wasp, on the 18th of October, by the Poictiers, of 74 guns, while a wreck from damages received in an engagement with the British sloop-of-war Frolic, of 22 guns; 16 of them 32-pound carronades, and four twelve-pounders on the main deck, and two twelve-pounders, carronades, on the top-gallant forecastle, making her superior in force to us by four twelve-pounders. The Frolic had struck to us, and was taken possession of, about two hours before our surrendering to the Poictiers.

We had left the Delaware on the 13th. The 16th had a heavy gale, in which we lost our jib-boom and two men. Half-past 11, on the night of the 17th, in the latitude of 37 degrees north, and longitude 65 degrees west, we saw several sail; two of them appeared very large. We stood from them for some time, then shortened sail, and steered the remainder of the night the course we had perceived them on. At daylight, on Sunday the 18th, we saw them ahead, gave chase, and soon discovered them to be a convoy of six sail, under the protection of a sloop-of-war, four of them large ships, mounting from 16 to 18 guns. At 30 minutes past 11, A.M., we engaged the sloop-of-war, having first received her fire at the distance of fifty or sixty yards, which space we gradually lessened until we laid her on board, after a well supported fire of 43 minutes; and although so near, while loading the last broadside, that our rammers were shoved against the side of the enemy, our men exhibited the same alacrity which they had done during the whole of the action. They immediately surrendered upon our gaining their forecastle, so that no loss was sustained on either side after boarding.

Our main-topmast was shot away between four and five minutes from the commencement of the firing, and falling, together with the main-topsail yard, across the larboard fore and fore-topsail braces, rendered our head-yards unmanageable the remainder of the action. At eight minutes the gaff and main-topgallant-mast came down, and at twenty minutes from the beginning of the action, every brace and most of the rigging was shot away. A few minutes after separating from the Frolic, both her masts fell upon deck, the main-mast going close by the deck, and the fore-mast

twelve or fifteen feet above it.

The courage and exertions of the officers and crew fully answered my expectations and wishes. Lieutenant Biddle's active conduct contributed much to our success by the exact attention paid to every department during the engagement, and the animating example he afforded the crew by his intrepidity. Lieutenants Rodgers, Booth, and Mr. Rapp shewed, by the incessant fire from their divisions, that they were not to be surpassed in resolution or skill. Mr. Knight and every other officer acted with a courage and promptitude highly honourable, and, I trust, have given assurance that they may be relied on whenever their services may be required.

I could not ascertain the exact loss of the enemy, as many of the dead lay buried under the masts and spars that had fallen upon deck, which two hours exertion had not sufficiently removed. Mr. Biddle, who had charge of the Frolic, states that, from what he saw and from information from the officers, the number killed must have been about thirty, and that of the wounded about forty or fifty: of the killed is her first lieutenant and sailing master; of the wounded Captain Whinyates and the second lieutenant.

We had five killed and five wounded, as per list; the wounded are recovering. Lieutenant Claxton, who was confined by sickness, left his bed a little previous to the engagement, and though too weak to be at his division, remained upon deck, and shewed, by his composed manner of noting incidents, that we had lost, by his illness, the services of a brave officer.

I am, respectfully yours, etc.,

JACOB JONES.

---

**Plate XXVIII. No. 27.**

*October 25, 1812.*

Stephanus Decatur navarchus, pugnis pluribus, victor. ℞. Occidit signum hostile sidera surgunt.

## CAPTAIN STEPHEN DECATUR.

[*Capture of the Macedonian.*]

STEPHANUS DECATUR NAVARCHUS, PUGNIS PLURIBUS, VICTOR. (*Stephen Decatur, a naval captain, conqueror in many battles.*) Bust of Captain Decatur, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

OCCIDIT SIGNUM HOSTILE SIDERA SURGUNT. (*The enemy's standard falls, the stars arise.*) Naval action between the United States frigate United States, of forty-four guns, Captain Decatur, and the British frigate Macedonian, of forty-nine guns, Captain Carden; the United States, to leeward, is firing her port broadside; the Macedonian has lost her mizzenmast, her fore and main-topmasts, and her mainyard. Exergue: INTER STA. UNI. NAV. AMERI. ET MACEDO. NAV. ANG. DIE XXV OCTOBRIS MDCCCXII. (*Inter United States navem Americanam et Macedonian navem Anglicanam, die 25 Octobris, 1812: Between the American vessel United States and the English vessel Macedonian, October 25, 1812.*) On the platform, FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).







STEPHEN DECATUR was born in Sinnepuxent, Worcester County, Maryland, January 5, 1779. He was appointed a midshipman, 1798; a lieutenant, 1799; served in the Mediterranean under Commodore Dale, 1801, and under Commodore

Preble, 1803; and, while in command of the Intrepid, destroyed the Philadelphia, off Tripoli, February 15, 1804. For this gallant deed he was immediately promoted to the rank of captain. He commanded a division of gunboats under Preble in the subsequent attacks on Tripoli. On October 25, 1812, when in command of the frigate United States, he captured the British frigate Macedonian, Captain John Carden, for which action Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. In January, 1815, he left New London as commodore, having his flag on the President, but was soon afterward captured by an English fleet. The same year he sailed for the Mediterranean in command of a squadron, and made treaties with Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli. On his return home he became a member of the Naval Board. He was shot in a duel by Commodore Barron, at Bladensburg, Maryland, March 22, 1820, and died the same evening.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS. [79]

*Captain Decatur to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SHIP UNITED STATES,
AT SEA, October 30, 1812.
To the Honourable
PAUL HAMILTON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to inform you, that on the 25th instant, being in the latitude 29°, N., longitude 29°, 30', W., we fell in with, and, after an action of an hour and a half, captured His

Britannic Majesty's ship Macedonian, commanded by Captain John Carden, and mounting 49 carriage guns (the odd gun shifting). She is a frigate of the largest class, two years old, four months out of dock, and reputed one of the best sailors in the British service. The enemy being to windward, had the advantage of engaging us at his own distance, which was so great, that for the first half hour we did not use our carronades, and at no moment was he within the complete effect of our musketry or grape: to this circumstance and a heavy swell, which was on at the time, I ascribe the unusual length of the action.

The enthusiasm of every officer, seaman, and marine on board this ship, on discovering the enemy; their steady conduct in battle, and precision of their fire, could not be surpassed. Where all met my fullest expectations, it would be unjust for me to discriminate. Permit me, however, to recommend to your particular notice my first Lieutenant, William H. Allen. He has served with me upwards of five years, and to his unremitted exertions in disciplining the crew, is to be imputed the obvious superiority of our gunnery exhibited in the result of this contest.

Subjoined is a list of the killed and wounded on both sides. Our loss, compared with that of the enemy, will appear small. Amongst our wounded, you will observe the name of Lieutenant Funk, who died in a few hours after the action: he was an officer of great gallantry and promise, and the service has sustained a severe loss in his death.

The Macedonian lost her mizzen-mast, fore and main-top-masts and main yard, and was much cut up in her hull. The damage sustained by this ship was not such as to render her return into port

necessary, and had I not deemed it important that we should see our prize in, should have continued our cruize.

With the highest consideration, I am, yours, etc.,
STEPHEN DECATUR.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Killed | 5 | |
| Wounded | 7 | —1 since dead. |
| | 12 | |

MACEDONIAN.

| | |
|---|---|
| Killed | 36 |
| Wounded | 68 |
| | 104 |

---

**Plate XXIX. No. 28.**

*December 29, 1812.*

Gulielmus Bainbridge patria victisque laudatus. ℞. Pugnando.

**CAPTAIN WILLIAM BAINBRIDGE.**

[*Capture of the Java.*]

GULIELMUS BAINBRIDGE PATRIA VICTISQUE LAUDATUS. (*William Bainbridge praised by his country and by the vanquished foe.*) Bust of Captain Bainbridge, in uniform, facing the right; underneath, a star. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

PUGNANDO. (*In fighting.*) The naval action is over. The British frigate Java, of forty-nine guns, Captain Lambert, is completely dismasted; while the United States frigate Constitution, of forty-four guns, Captain Bainbridge, is but slightly damaged in her rigging. Exergue: INTER CONST. NAV. AMERI. ET JAV. NAV. ANGL. DIE XXIX DECEM. MDCCCXII. (*Inter Constitution navem Americanam et Java navem, Anglicanam, die 29 Decembris, 1812: Between the American vessel Constitution and the English vessel Java, December 29, 1812.*) FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).






WILLIAM BAINBRIDGE was born in Princeton, New Jersey, May 7, 1774. He began life in the merchant service, but entered the navy as lieutenant in 1798, was master-commandant in 1799, and captain in 1800. With the frigate George Washington he went to Algiers, whence he conveyed an ambassador to Constantinople, the George Washington being the first American vessel ever seen there. He commanded the Philadelphia when she was lost off Tripoli, November 1, 1803. After his return to the United States he did not serve again afloat till 1812, when he obtained the command of the Constitution; and on December 29 of the same year he captured the British frigate Java, Captain Lambert, for which action Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. After the war he commanded twice in the Mediterranean, and after 1821 served on shore, commanding different navy yards, and was president of the Naval Board. He died in Philadelphia, July 28, 1833.

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Bainbridge, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, requested to present to Captain William Bainbridge, of the frigate Constitution, a gold medal, with suitable emblems and devices; and a silver medal,[80] with suitable emblems and devices, to each commissioned officer of the said frigate, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry, good conduct, and services of Captain Bainbridge, his officers, and crew, in the capture of the British frigate Java, after a brave and skillful combat.

Approved March 3, 1813.

---

*Captain Bainbridge to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES FRIGATE CONSTITUTION,
ST. SALVADOR, January 3d, 1813.
To
THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to inform you that on the 29th ultimo, at 2 P.M., in south latitude 13°, 06', and west longitude 39°, ten leagues distance from the coast of Brazils, I fell in with and captured His Britannic Majesty's frigate Java, of 49 guns, and upwards of 400 men, commanded by Captain

Lambert, a very distinguished officer. The action lasted one hour and fifty-five minutes, in which time the enemy was completely dismasted, not having a spar of any kind standing. The loss on board the Constitution was 9 killed and 25 wounded, as per enclosed list. The enemy had 60 killed and 101 wounded, certainly (among the latter, Captain Lambert, mortally), but by the enclosed letter, written on board the ship (by one of the officers of the Java), and accidentally found, it is evident that the enemy's wounded must have been much greater than as above stated, and who must have died of their wounds previously to their being removed. The letter states 60 killed and 170 wounded.

For further details of the action, I beg leave to refer you to the enclosed extracts from my journal. The Java had in addition to her own crew upwards of one hundred supernumerary officers and seamen, to join the British ships-of-war in the East Indies: also Lieutenant-General Hyslop, appointed to the command of Bombay, Major Walker and Captain Wood, of his staff, and Captain Marshall, master and commander in the British navy, going to the East Indies to take command of a sloop-of-war there.

Should I attempt to do justice, by representation, to the brave and good conduct of all my officers and crew, during the action, I should fail in the attempt; therefore, suffice it to say, that the whole of their conduct was such as to merit my highest encomiums. I beg leave to recommend the officers particularly to the notice of government, as also the unfortunate seamen who were wounded, and the families of those men who fell in the action.

The great distance from our own coast, and the

perfect wreck we made the enemy's frigate, forbid every idea of attempting to take her to the United States; and not considering it prudent to trust her in a port of Brazils, particularly St. Salvador, I had no alternative but burning her, which I did on the 31st ultimo, after receiving all the prisoners and their baggage, which was very tedious work, only having one boat left (out of eight) and not one left on board the Java.

On blowing up the frigate Java, I proceeded to this place, where I have landed all the prisoners on their parole, to return to England and there remain until regularly exchanged, and not serve in their professional capacities in any place or in any manner whatever, against the United States of America, until the exchange shall be effected.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
W. BAINBRIDGE.

---

*Extract from Captain Bainbridge's Journal, containing minutes of the action with the British frigate Java.*

"*Wednesday, December 30th, 1812* (nautical time) in latitude 13 degrees, 6 minutes South, and longitude 39 West, ten leagues from the coast of Brazil, commences with clear weather and moderate breezes from east north-east, hoisted our ensign and pendant. At 15 minutes past meridian, the ship hoisted her colours, an English ensign having a signal flying at her main, red, yellow and red. At 1.26 P.M. being sufficiently from the land, and finding the ship to be an English frigate, took in the main-sail and royals, tacked ship and stood for the enemy. At 1.50 P.M.

the enemy bore down with the intention of raking us, which we avoided by wearing. At 2 P.M. the enemy being within half a mile of us, and to windward, and having hauled down his colours, except an Union Jack at the mizzen-mast head, induced me to give orders to the officers of the 3d division to fire one gun ahead of the enemy to make him show his colours, which being done, brought on a fire from us of the whole broadside, on which the enemy hoisted his colours and immediately returned our fire. A general action with round and grape then commenced, the enemy keeping at a much greater distance than I wished, but could not bring him to closer action without exposing ourselves to several rakes. Considerable manœuvres were made by both vessels to rake and avoid being raked. The following minutes were taken during the action:

"At 2.10 P.M. commenced the action within good grape and canister distance, the enemy to windward, but much further than I wished. At 2.30 our wheel was shot entirely away; 2.40, determined to close with the enemy, notwithstanding his raking, set the fore and main-sail and luffed up close to him; 2.50, the enemy's jib-boom got foul of our mizzen rigging; 3, the head of the enemy's bowsprit and jib-boom shot away by us; 3.5, shot away the enemy's foremast by the board; 3.15, shot away his main-top-mast just above the cap; 3.40, shot away gaff and spanker boom; 3.55, shot away his mizzenmast nearly by the board; 4.5, having silenced the fire of the enemy completely, and his colours in main rigging being down, supposed he had struck, then hauled aboard the courses to shoot ahead to repair our rigging, which was extremely cut, leaving the enemy a complete wreck. Soon after

discovered the enemy's flag was still flying; hove to, to repair some of our damage; 4.20, the enemy's main-mast went nearly by the board; 4.50, wore ship and stood for the enemy; 5.25, got very close to the enemy in a very effectual *raking position*, athwart his bows, and was at the very instant of raking him, when he most prudently struck his flag, for had he suffered the broadside to have raked him, his additional loss must have been extremely great, as he laid an unmanageable wreck upon the water.

"After the enemy had struck, wore ship and reefed the topsails, then hoisted out one of the only two remaining boats we had left out of eight, and sent Lieutenant Parker, 1st of the Constitution, to take possession of the enemy, which proved to be His Britannic Majesty's frigate Java, rated 38 but carried 49 guns, and manned with upwards of 400 men, commanded by Captain Lambert, a very distinguished officer, who was mortally wounded. The action continued, from the commencement to the end of the fire, one hour and fifty-five minutes. The Constitution had 9 killed and 25 wounded. The enemy had 60 killed and 101 certainly wounded, but by a letter written on board the Constitution, by one of the officers of the Java, and accidentally found, it is evident the enemy's wounded must have been considerably greater than as above stated, and who must have died of their wounds previously to their being removed. The letter states 60 killed and 170 wounded. The Java had her own complement of men complete, and upwards of one hundred supernumeraries, going to join the British ships-of-war in the East Indies; also several officers, passengers, going out on promotion. The force of the enemy in number of men, at the

commencement of the action, was no doubt considerably greater than we have been able to ascertain, which is upwards of 400 men. The officers were extremely cautious in discovering the number. By her quarter bill she had one man more stationed at each gun than we had.

"The Constitution was very much cut in her sails and rigging, and many of her spars injured. At 7 P.M. the boat returned with Lieutenant Chads, the first lieutenant of the enemy's frigate, and Lieutenant-General Hyslop (appointed governor of Bombay), Major Walker and Captain Wood, belonging to his staff. Captain Lambert, of the Java, was too dangerously wounded to be removed immediately. The cutter returned on board the prize for the prisoners, and brought Captain Marshall, master and commander of the British navy, who was passenger on board, as also several other naval officers, destined for ships in the East Indies.

"The Java was an important ship, fitted out in the completest manner, to carry Lieutenant-General Hyslop and staff to Bombay, and several naval officers for different ships in the East Indies; and had despatches for St. Helena, Cape of Good Hope, and every British establishment in the India and China seas. She had on board copper for a 74 and two brigs building at Bombay, and I expect a great many other valuables; but everything was blown up in her except the officers' baggage, when we set her on fire at 3 P.M., on the 1st of January, 1813 (nautical time)."

[Copy.]

*H. D. Corneck to Lieutenant Wood.*

Prisoner on board the American frigate Constitution.
ST. SALVADOR, BRAZILS, January 1st, 1813.
To
LIEUTENANT PETER V. WOOD,
22d Regiment of Foot,
Isle of France or Bourbon, East Indies.

MY DEAR SIR: I am sorry to inform you of the unpleasant news of Mr. Gascoigne's death. Mr. Gascoigne and myself were shipmates in Marlboro', and first came to sea together. He was shot in the early part of the action by a round shot in his right thigh, and died a few minutes after; four others of his messmates shared the same fate, together with 60 men killed and 170 wounded. The official account you no doubt heard of before this reaches you. I beg you will let all his friends and relations hear of his untimely fate. We were on board the Java frigate for a passage to India, when we fell in with this frigate. Two parcels I have sent you under good care. Hope this will reach you safe.

Yours truly,
H. D. CORNECK.

[A true copy.]
WILLIAM BAINBRIDGE.

---

**Plate XXX. No. 29.**

*September 4, 1813.*

Edward R. McCall navis Enterprise præfectus. Sic itur ad astra. R. Vivere sat vincere.

## LIEUTENANT EDWARD RUTLEDGE McCALL.

[*Capture of the Boxer.*]

EDWARD R. *(Rutledge)* McCALL NAVIS ENTERPRISE *(sic)* PRÆFECTUS. SIC ITUR AD ASTRA.[81] *(Edward Rutledge McCall, Commander of the vessel Enterprize. Thus one attains glory.)* Bust of Lieutenant McCall, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. *(fecit)*.

VIVERE SAT VINCERE. *(To conquer is to live enough.)* Naval engagement between the United States brig-of-war Enterprize, of fourteen guns, Lieutenant-Commander Burrows, and the British brig-of-war Boxer, of fourteen guns, Captain Blythe. The Enterprize is raking the Boxer, fore and aft. The latter has lost her main-topmast. Exergue: INTER ENTERPRIZE NAV. AMERI. ET BOXER NAV. BRIT.[82] DIE IV SEPT. MDCCCXIII. *(Inter Enterprize navem Americanam et Boxer navem Britannicam, die 4 Septembris, 1813: Between the American vessel Enterprize and the British vessel Boxer, September 4, 1813.)* FÜRST. F. *(fecit)*.







EDWARD RUTLEDGE MCCALL was born in Charleston, South Carolina, August 5, 1790. He entered the navy in January, 1808. In 1813 he was first lieutenant of the Enterprize, under Lieutenant Burrows, in the action with the Boxer, took the command after that

officer fell, and captured the British vessel, for which gallant deed Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He afterward served in the Mediterranean under Commodore Perry, was promoted to the rank of master-commandant in 1825, and to that of captain in 1835. He died in Bordentown, New Jersey, July 31, 1853.

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Lieutenants McCall, Burrows, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be requested to present to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant William Burrows, and to Lieutenant Edward R. McCall, of the brig Enterprize, a gold medal, with suitable emblems and devices; and a silver medal,[83] with like emblems and devices, to each of the commissioned officers of the aforesaid vessel, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry and good conduct of the officers and crew in the conflict with the British sloop Boxer, on the fourth of September, in the year 1813. And the President is also requested to communicate to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant Burrows the deep regret which Congress feel for the loss of that valuable officer, who died in the arms of victory, nobly contending for his country's rights and fame.

Approved January 6, 1814.

*Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES NAVY YARD, PORTSMOUTH,
September 14th, 1813.
To the Honourable
WILLIAM JONES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to forward to you, by the mail, the flags of the late British brig Boxer, which were nailed to her mast-heads at the time she engaged, and was captured by, the United States brig Enterprize.

Great as the pleasure is that I derive from performing this part of my duty, I need not tell you how different my feelings would have been, could the gallant Burrows have had this honour.

He went into action most gallantly, and the difference of injury done the two vessels proves how nobly he fought.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
ISAAC HULL.

---

*Lieutenant McCall to Captain Hull.*

UNITED STATES BRIG ENTERPRIZE,
PORTLAND, September 7th, 1813.
TO ISAAC HULL, Esq.,
United States Navy Yard, Portsmouth.

SIR: In consequence of the unfortunate death of Lieutenant-Commander William Burrows, late commander of this vessel, it devolves on me to acquaint you with the result of our cruize. After

sailing from Portsmouth on the 1st instant, we steered to the eastward, and on the morning of the 3d, off Wood Island, discovered a schooner, which we chased into this harbour, where we anchored. On the morning of the 4th weighed anchor and swept out, and continued our cruize to the eastward. Having received information of several privateers being off Manhagan, we stood for that place; and on the following morning, in the bay near Penguin Point, discovered a brig getting under weigh, which appeared to be a vessel of war, and to which we immediately gave chase. She fired several guns and stood for us, having four ensigns hoisted. After reconnoitering and discovering her force, and the nation to which she belonged, we hauled upon a wind to stand out of the bay, and at 3 o'clock shortened sail, tacked and ran down with an intention to bring her to close action. At 20 minutes after 3 P.M., when within half pistol shot, the firing commenced from both, and after being warmly kept up, and with some manœuvering, the enemy hailed and said they had surrendered, about 4 P.M. Their colours being nailed to the masts, could not be hauled down. She proved to be His Britannic Majesty's brig Boxer, of 14 guns, Samuel Blythe, Esquire, commander, who fell in the early part of the engagement, having received a cannon shot through the body. And I am sorry to add that Lieutenant Burrows, who had gallantly led us to action, fell also about the same time by a musket ball, which terminated his existence in eight hours.

The Enterprize suffered much in spars and rigging, and the Boxer both in spars, rigging and hull, having many shots between wind and water. It would be doing injustice to the merit of Mr.

Tillinghast, 2d lieutenant, were I not to mention the able assistance I received from him during the remainder of the engagement, by his strict attention to his own division and other departments. And the officers and crew, generally, I am happy to add, from their cool and determined conduct, have my warmest approbation and applause.

As no muster roll that can be fully relied on came into my possession, I cannot exactly state the number killed on board the Boxer; but from information received from the officers of that vessel, it appears that there are between twenty and twenty-five killed, and fourteen wounded. Enclosed is a list of killed and wounded on board the Enterprize.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
EDWARD R. M'CALL, *Senior Officer*.

*Killed* 1. *Wounded* 13; of whom Lieutenant Burrows, Commander, Midshipman Kervan Waters, and carpenter's mate Elisha Blossom, have since died.

---

**Plate XXXI. No. 30.**

*September 4, 1813.*

Victoriam tibi claram. patriæ mæstam. ℞. Vivere sat vincere.

**LIEUTENANT WILLIAM BURROWS.**

[*Capture of the Boxer.*]

VICTORIAM TIBI CLARAM. PATRIÆ MÆSTAM (*sic*). (*A victory brilliant for thee, sorrowful for thy country*). A funeral urn upon a tomb is surrounded with naval emblems; a crown of laurel is hanging from a trident, and in a cartoon of elliptical form: W. (*William*) BURROWS. FURST. F. (*fecit*).

VIVERE SAT VINCERE. (*To conquer is to live enough.*) Naval engagement between the United States brig-of-war Enterprize, of fourteen guns, Lieutenant-Commander Burrows, and the British brig-of-war Boxer, of fourteen guns, Captain Blythe. The Enterprize is raking the Boxer, fore and aft. The latter has lost her main-topmast. Exergue: INTER ENTERPRIZE NAV. AMERI. ET BOXER NAV. BRIT. DIE IV SEPT. MDCCCXIII. (*Inter Enterprize navem Americanam et Boxer navem Britannicam, die 4 Septembris, 1813: Between the American vessel Enterprize and the British vessel Boxer, September 4, 1813.*) FURST. F. (*fecit*).[84]






WILLIAM BURROWS was born in Kenderton, near Philadelphia, October 6, 1785. He entered the navy as midshipman, January 4, 1800; served in the Constitution under Commodore Preble in the campaign against Tripoli; returned to America about 1807 as lieutenant, and served in different vessels on various stations. In the summer of 1813, he obtained the command of the sloop-of-war Enterprize, with which, on September 5, he engaged the British sloop-of-war Boxer, Captain Blythe, but was killed in the beginning of the action, as was also the commander of the enemy's vessel, and they were both buried with military honors at Portland, Maine. Congress, by joint resolution, approved January 6, 1814, requested the President of the United States to present to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant Burrows a gold medal, and to communicate to him the deep regret they felt at this officer's loss.

**Plate XXXII. No. 31.**

*September 10, 1813.*

Oliverus H. Perry, princeps stagno Eriense. classim totam contudit. ℞. Viam invenit virtus aut facit.

## CAPTAIN OLIVER HAZARD PERRY.

[*Victory of Lake Erie.*]

OLIVERUS H. (*Hazard*) PERRY. PRINCEPS STAGNO ERIENSE. CLASSIM TOTAM CONTUDIT. (*Oliver Hazard Perry, commander-in-chief, destroyed on Lake Erie an entire fleet.*) Bust of Captain Perry, in uniform, facing the right.

VIAM INVENIT VIRTUS AUT FACIT. (*Valor finds or makes a way.*) The United States fleet on Lake Erie, carrying fifty-four guns, and commanded by Captain Perry, stands out to meet the British fleet with sixty-three guns, under Captain Barclay. Exergue: INTER CLASS. AMERI. ET BRIT. DIE X. SEP. MDCCCXIII. (*Inter classim Americanam et Britannicam, die 10 Septembris, 1813: Between the American and British fleets, September 10, 1813.*) FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).







OLIVER HAZARD PERRY was born in South Kingston, Rhode Island, August 23, 1785. He entered the navy as a midshipman, April 7, 1799, on the sloop-of-war General Greene, then commanded by his father, Captain Christopher Raymond Perry. He served in

the Mediterranean during the Tripolitan war, was made lieutenant in 1807, and master-commandant in 1812, when he received a division of gunboats at Newport, Rhode Island. In February, 1813, he was transferred to the command on Lake Erie, where, on September 10, he defeated and captured the entire British squadron under Captain Barclay. For this important victory he received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal, and was promoted to the rank of captain, and as such commanded the Java in the Mediterranean for several years. In March, 1819, he set out with a squadron for the coast of South America, and died of yellow fever at Port Spain, Trinidad, August 23, 1819. The remains of Commodore Perry were transferred, in 1827, by order of the Government, in the United States ship Lexington, to Newport, Rhode Island. His battle-flag on Lake Erie, with the motto "Don't give up the ship!" is preserved in the Naval Academy, at Annapolis.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Captains Perry, Elliott, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and the same are hereby, presented to Captain Oliver Hazard Perry, and through him to the officers, petty officers, seamen, marines, and infantry serving as such, attached to the squadron under his command, for the decisive and glorious victory gained on Lake Erie, on the tenth of

September, in the year 1813, over a British squadron of superior force.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause gold medals to be struck, emblematical of the action between the two squadrons, and to present them to Captain Perry and Captain Jesse D. Elliott, in such manner as will be most honourable to them; and that the President be further requested to present a silver medal,[85] with suitable emblems and devices, to each of the commissioned officers, either of the navy or army, serving on board, and a sword to each of the midshipmen and sailing-masters who so nobly distinguished themselves on that memorable day.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to present a silver medal, with like emblems and devices, to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant John Brooks, of the marines, and a sword to the nearest male relatives of Midshipmen Henry Lamb, and Thomas Claxton, jr., and to communicate to them the deep regret which Congress feel for the loss of those gallant men, whose names ought to live in the recollection and affection of a grateful country, and whose conduct ought to be regarded as an example to future generations.

*Resolved*, That three months' pay be allowed, exclusively of the common allowance, to all the petty officers, seamen, marines, and infantry serving as such, who so gloriously supported the honour of the American flag, under the orders of their gallant commander, on that signal occasion.

Approved January 6, 1814.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled:* That the President of the United States be requested to present a sword to the nearest male relation of Midshipman John Clarke, who was slain gallantly combating the enemy in the glorious battle gained on Lake Erie, under the command of Captain Perry, and to communicate to him the deep regret which Congress feels for the loss of that brave officer.

Approved February 19, 1814.

---

*Captain O. H. Perry to the Secretary of the Navy.*

U.S. BRIG NIAGARA, OFF THE WESTERN SISTERS,
HEAD OF LAKE ERIE, Sept. 10, 1813, 4 P.M.
To the Honourable
WILLIAM JONES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: It has pleased the Almighty to give to the arms of the United States a signal victory over their enemies on this lake. The British squadron, consisting of two ships, two brigs, one schooner, and one sloop, have this moment surrendered to the force under my command, after a sharp conflict.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
O. H. PERRY.

---

*Captain O. H. Perry to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SCHOONER ARIEL,
PUT-IN-BAY, Sept. 13, 1813.
To the Honourable
WILLIAM JONES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: In my last I informed you that we had captured the enemy's fleet on this lake. I have now the honour to give you the most important particulars of the action. On the morning of the 10th instant, at sunrise, they were discovered from Put-in-Bay, where I lay at anchor with the squadron under my command. We got under weigh, the wind light at south-west, and stood for them. At 10 A.M. the wind hauled to south-east and brought us to windward; formed the line and bore up. At 15 minutes before 12, the enemy commenced firing; at five minutes before 12, the action commenced on our part. Finding their fire very destructive, owing to their long guns, and its being mostly directed at the Lawrence, I made sail, and directed the other vessels to follow, for the purpose of closing with the enemy. Every brace and bow line being soon shot away, she became unmanageable, notwithstanding the great exertions of the sailing master. In this situation, she sustained the action upwards of two hours within canister distance, until every gun was rendered useless, and the greater part of her crew either killed or wounded. Finding she could no longer annoy the enemy, I left her in charge of Lieutenant Yarnall, who, I was convinced, from the bravery already displayed by him, would do what would comport with the honour of the flag. At half-past two, the wind springing up Captain Elliot was enabled to bring his vessel, the Niagara, gallantly into close action. I immediately went on board of her, when he anticipated my wish by

volunteering to bring the schooner which had been kept astern by the lightness of the wind into close action. It was with unspeakable pain that I saw, soon after I got on board the Niagara, the flag of the Lawrence come down, although I was perfectly sensible that she had been defended to the last, and that to have continued to make a show of resistance would have been a wanton sacrifice of the remains of her brave crew. But the enemy was not able to take possession of her, and circumstances soon permitted her flag again to be hoisted. At 45 minutes past 2 the signal was made for "close action." The Niagara being very little injured, I determined to pass through the enemy's line, bore up and passed ahead of their two ships and a brig, giving a raking fire to them from the starboard guns, and to a large schooner and sloop, from the larboard side, at half pistol shot distance. The smaller vessels at this time having got within grape and canister distance, under the direction of Captain Elliot, and keeping up a well directed fire, the two ships, a brig and a schooner surrendered, a schooner and sloop making a vain attempt to escape.

Those officers and men who were immediately under my observation, evinced the greatest gallantry, and I have no doubt that all others conducted themselves as became American officers and seamen. Lieutenant Yarnall, first of the Lawrence, although several times wounded, refused to quit the deck. Midshipman Forrest (doing duty as lieutenant), and sailing-master Taylor, were of great assistance to me. I have great pain in stating to you the death of Lieutenant Brooks, of the marines, and midshipman Lamb, both of the Lawrence, and midshipman John Clarke, of the Scorpion; they

were valuable and promising officers. Mr. Hambleton, purser, who volunteered his services on deck, was severely wounded late in the action. Midshipman Claxton and Swartout, of the Lawrence, were severely wounded. On board the Niagara, Lieutenants Smith and Edwards, and midshipman Webster (doing duty as sailing-master) behaved in a very handsome manner. Captain Brevoort, of the army, who acted as a volunteer in the capacity of a marine officer, on board that vessel, is an excellent and brave officer, and with his musketry did great execution. Lieutenant Turner, commanding the Caledonia, brought that vessel into action in the most able manner, and is an officer that, in all situations, may be relied on. The Ariel, Lieutenant Parker, and Scorpion, sailing-master Champlin, were enabled to get early into action, and were of great service. Captain Elliot speaks in the highest terms of Mr. Magrath, purser, who had been despatched in a boat on service, previous to my getting on board the Niagara, and, being a seaman, since the action has rendered essential service in taking charge of one of the prizes. Of Captain Elliot, already so well known to the government, it would be almost superfluous to speak; in this action, he evinced his characteristic bravery and judgment; and, since the close of the action, has given me the most able and essential assistance.

I have the honour to enclose you a return of the killed and wounded, together with a statement of the relative force of the squadrons. The captain and first lieutenant of the Queen Charlotte, and first lieutenant of the Detroit, were killed. Captain Barclay, senior officer, and the commander of the Lady Prevost, severely wounded. Their loss in killed and wounded I have not yet been able to

ascertain; it must, however, have been very great.

Very respectfully, &c.,
O. H. PERRY.

*Statement of the force of the British squadron.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ship Detroit | 19 guns: | 1 on pivot and | 2 howitzers. |
| Queen Charlotte | 17 " | | 1 " |
| Schooner Lady Prevost | 13 " | | 1 " |
| Brig Hunter | 10 " | | |
| Sloop Little Belt | 3 " | | |
| Schooner Chippeway | 1 " | | 2 swivels. |
| | 63 guns. | | |

NOTE: The Detroit is a new ship, very strongly built, and mounts long twenty-fours, eighteens and twelves.

*Statement of the force of the United States squadron.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Brig Lawrence | 20 guns. |
| "Niagara | 20 " |
| "Caledonia | 3 " |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Schooner Ariel | 4 " | (1 burst early in action.) |
| "Scorpion | 2 " | |
| "Somers | 2 " | and 2 swivels. |
| Sloop Trippe | 1 " | |
| Schooner Tigress | 1 " | |
| "Porcupine | 1 " | |
| | — | |
| | 54 guns. | |

The exact number of the enemy's force has not been ascertained, but I have good reason to believe that it exceeded ours by nearly 100 men.

S. HAMBLETON,
*Purser*.
O. H. PERRY,
*Captain and senior officer*.

*The Secretary of the Navy to George Harrison.*

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
July 4th, 1814.
To
GEORGE HARRISON, Esq.,
Navy Agent, Philadelphia.

SIR: In order to have made the swords and medals contemplated by the inclosed resolutions of Congress, I have to request that you will engage artists for that purpose whose abilities and taste will insure their being executed in the best manner. You will perceive by the resolution that the device for the medal for Captains Perry and Elliott must be emblematical of the action on Lake Erie; and, it appears to me, that representations of the several engagements are the most suitable devices for the others. The best representations of those engagements yet engraved may be seen, I understand, in the Academy of Arts at Philadelphia, where the artists and amateurs might readily determine on the devices. The number of dies for the medals will be as follows, viz.:

| | |
|---|---|
| Capture of the Guerrière by the Constitution | 1 |
| "" Macedonian by the United States | 1 |
| "" Frolic by the Wasp | 1 |
| "" Java by the Constitution | 1 |
| "" Peacock by the Hornet | 1 |

| | |
|---|---|
| "" Boxer by the Enterprize | 1 |
| Victory on Lake Erie | 1 |
| Dies | 7 |

The reverse of the medals will be properly appropriated to the respective portraits of the several commanders, which, I believe, have all been published. These, however, ought to be correct likenesses. Of the number of medals of each kind to be struck, you will be informed in due time.

As it will scarcely be possible to represent distinctly the deeply interesting scenes of the memorable victory of Erie on one face of the medal, it may be well to omit the portrait of Commodore Perry, and divide the representation of the action into two prominent and distinct parts which mark the crisis of the battle, in the first terminating with the abandonment of the Lawrence, and the passage of the hero in his gig, with his flag, from that ship to the Niagara. Second, the bringing up of the gunboats and small vessels by Captain Elliott, and the subsequent breaking through the enemy's line and capture of his whole fleet. Thus the entire action may be distinctly and beautifully represented.

Herewith you will receive one of the medals struck for Commodore Preble, which is tolerably well executed and of good size. The emblematical figures ought to be bold and distinct, rather than minutely delineated, which renders the effect less striking and enhances the labour and cost. With respect to the cost it must be regulated by a due attention to the views of the Legislature and to

economy without parsimony.

The number is considerable, and will require all the artists who are qualified for the execution.

It is very desirable to have them completed as soon as possible, and particularly before the next meeting of Congress. If the number of artists in Philadelphia shall not be sufficient, you will employ those of New York or elsewhere. I submit this business to your care with confidence and pleasure, because I know that your own discriminating tastes and judgment in these matters will be combined with your admiration of the men, and the scenes to be commemorated, in producing the best and most speedy execution.

The sword for Captain Elliott will be an elegant dress sword; a cut and thrust, with belt, &c., such in form as is prescribed for a dress sword of a captain in the navy, but decorated with devices and inscriptions suitable to the occasion, and finished in the best style the sum of $800 will procure. The swords of the warrant officers, twelve in number, will be of the same form and with proper belts, &c., will be finished in the best style that $250 each will procure. These you will please have finished as soon as possible.

The medals should be finished in succession according to the order of the dates of the events, unless the whole can be put in hand at once, which is very desirable.

I am respectfully, Sir, your most obedient servant,

W. JONES, *Secretary of the Navy*.

**Plate XXXIII. No. 32.**

*September 10, 1813.*

Jesse D. Elliott. Nil actum reputans si quid superesset agendum. ℞. Viam invenit virtus aut facit.

## CAPTAIN JESSE DUNCAN ELLIOTT.

[*Victory of Lake Erie.*]

JESSE D. (*Duncan*) ELLIOTT. NIL ACTUM REPUTANS SI QUID SUPERESSET AGENDUM. [86] (*Jesse Duncan Elliott. Considering nothing done, if aught remained to be done.*) Bust of Captain Elliott, in uniform, facing the right. FURST. F. (*fecit*).

VIAM INVENIT VIRTUS AUT FACIT. (*Valor finds or makes a way.*) The United States fleet on Lake Erie, carrying fifty-four guns, and commanded by Captain Perry, stands out to meet the British fleet with sixty-three guns, under Captain Barclay. Exergue: INTER CLASS. AMERI. ET BRIT. DIE X. SEP. MDCCCXIII. (*Inter classim Americanam et Britannicam, die 10 Septembris, 1813: Between the American and British fleets, September 10, 1813.*) FURST. F. (*fecit*).[87]







JESSE DUNCAN ELLIOTT was born in Maryland, July 14, 1782. He was appointed midshipman in 1804; was promoted to be lieutenant in 1810; served under Commodore Chauncey on the lakes in 1812; and on October 8, commanding an expedition, he cut out

two British ships from under Fort Erie. For this daring act Congress voted him a sword of honor. He was master-commandant in July, 1813; and second in command in Perry's victory on Lake Erie, for which he received from Congress a vote of thanks and a gold medal. On Perry's departure in October, 1815, he succeeded him in command. He became captain in 1818; and afterward commanded the Mediterranean squadron, and the navy yards of Boston and of Philadelphia. He died in Philadelphia, December 10, 1845.

---

**Plate XXXIV. No. 33.**

*February 24, 1813.*

Jac Lawrence dulce et decorum est pro patria mori. ℞. Mansuetud. maj. quam victoria.

**CAPTAIN JAMES LAWRENCE.**

[*Capture of the Peacock.*]

JAC. (*Jacobus*) LAWRENCE DULCE ET DECORUM EST PRO PATRIA MORI[88] (*James Lawrence. It is sweet and becoming to die for one's country.*) Bust of Captain Lawrence in uniform, facing the right. FURST. F. (*fecit*).

MANSUETUD. MAJ. QUAM VICTORIA. (*Mansuetudo major quam victoria: Clemency greater than victory.*) The action is over. The United States sloop-of-war Hornet, of twenty guns, Captain Lawrence, is lying to and sending her boats to the rescue of the crew of the British brig-of-war Peacock, of twenty-two guns, Captain Peake,

which has lost her mainmast, and is going down head foremost. Exergue: INTER HORNET NAV AMERI ET PEACOCK NAV ANG DIE XXIV FEB MDCCCXIII. (*Inter Hornet, navem Americanam, et Peacock, navem Anglicanam, die 24 Februarii, 1813: Between the American vessel Hornet and the English vessel Peacock, February 24, 1813.*) On the platform, FURST. F. (*fecit*).






JAMES LAWRENCE was born in Burlington, New Jersey, October 1, 1781. He was appointed a midshipman in 1798, and became a lieutenant in 1802; served against Tripoli, 1802-1804, and was second in command under Decatur, in the Intrepid, when the Philadelphia was destroyed off Tripoli. In 1810 he became master-commandant, and on February 24, 1813, with the Hornet, captured the British brig-of-war Peacock, Captain William Peake. For this action, Congress awarded him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. As captain he commanded the Chesapeake in 1813 and fell, mortally wounded, in the engagement with the British ship Shannon, Captain Broke. His last words, when carried below, were, "Don't give up the ship!" He died four days after the combat, on June 5, 1813, and was buried with military honors at Halifax, Nova Scotia. His remains were afterward taken to the United States, and now lie in Trinity church-yard, New York city.

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Lawrence, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be requested to present to the nearest male relative of Captain James Lawrence, a gold medal, and a silver medal[89] to each of the commissioned officers who served under him in the sloop-of-war Hornet, in her conflict with the British vessel-of-war, the Peacock, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry and good conduct of the officers and crew in the capture of that vessel; and the President is also requested to communicate to the nearest male relative of Captain Lawrence the sense which Congress entertains of the loss which the naval service of the United States has since sustained in the death of that distinguished officer.

Approved January 11, 1814.

---

*Captain Lawrence to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SHIP HORNET,
HOLMES' HOLE, March 19th, 1813.
To the Honourable
WILLIAM JONES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to inform you of the arrival, at this port, of the United States ship

Hornet, under my command, from a cruise of 145 days, and to state to you, that after Commodore Bainbridge left the coast of Brazils, (on the 6th of January last,) the Hornet continued off the harbour of St. Salvador, blockading the Bonne Citoyenne until the 24th, when the Montagu 74 hove in sight, and chased me into the harbour; but night coming on, I wore and stood to the southward. Knowing that she had left Rio Janeiro for the express purpose of relieving the Bonne Citoyenne and the packet, (which I had also blockaded for fourteen days, and obliged her to send her mail to Rio in a Portuguese smack,) I judged it most prudent to change my cruising ground, and stood to the eastward, with the view of cruising off Pernambuco; and on the 4th day of February, captured the English brig Resolution, from Rio Janeiro, bound to Maranham, with coffee, jerked beef, flour, fustic and butter, and about 25,000 dollars in specie. As the brig sailed dull, and could ill spare hands to man her, I took out the money and set her on fire. I then ran down the coast for Maranham, and cruised there for a short time; from thence ran off Surinam. After cruising off that coast from the 5th to the 22d of February, without meeting a vessel, I stood for Demarara, with an intention, should I not be fortunate on that station, to run through the West Indies, on my way to the United States. But on the morning of the 24th, I discovered a brig to leeward, to which I gave chase; ran into quarter less four, and not having a pilot, was obliged to haul off; the fort at the entrance of Demarara river at this time bearing south west, distance about 2-1/2 leagues. Previously to giving up the chase, I discovered a vessel at anchor without the bar, with English colours flying, apparently a brig of war. In beating round Corobano bank, in order to

get at her, at half past 3 P.M. I discovered another sail on my weather quarter edging down for us. At 4.20 minutes she hoisted English colours, at which time we discovered her to be a large man-of-war brig; beat to quarters, and cleared ship for action; kept close by the wind, in order, if possible, to get to the weather gage. At 5.10 minutes, finding I could weather the enemy, I hoisted American colours, and tacked. At 5.20 minutes, in passing each other, exchanged broadsides within half pistol shot. Observing the enemy in the act of wearing, I bore up, received his starboard broadside, ran him close on board on the starboard quarter, and kept up such a heavy and well directed fire, that in less than fifteen minutes he surrendered, being literally cut to pieces, and hoisted an ensign, union down, from his fore-rigging, as a signal of distress. Shortly after, his main-mast went by the board; dispatched Lieutenant Shubrick on board, who soon returned with her first lieutenant, who reported her to be His Britannic Majesty's late brig Peacock, commanded by Captain William Peake, who fell in the latter part of the action; that a number of her crew were killed and wounded, and that she was sinking fast, having then six feet of water in her hold; dispatched the boats immediately for the wounded, and brought both vessels to anchor. Such shot-holes as could be got at were then plugged, her guns thrown overboard, and every possible exertion used to keep her afloat, until the prisoners could be removed, by pumping and bailing, but without effect, and she unfortunately sunk in five and a half fathoms water, carrying down thirteen of her crew and three of my brave fellows, viz.: John Hart, Joseph Williams, and Hannibal Boyd. Lieutenant Conner, Midshipman Cooper, and the remainder of the Hornet's crew,

employed in removing the prisoners, with difficulty saved themselves by jumping in a boat that was lying on her bows as she went down. Four men, of the thirteen mentioned, were so fortunate as to gain the fore-top, and were afterwards taken off by the boats. Previous to her going down, four of her men took to her stern boat, which had been much damaged during the action, which I hope reached the shore in safety; but from the heavy sea running at the time, the shattered state of the boat, and the difficulty of landing on the coast, I much fear they were lost. I have not been able to ascertain from her officers the exact number killed. Captain Peake and four men were found dead on board. The master, one midshipman, carpenter, and captain's clerk, and twenty-nine seamen were wounded, most of them very severely; three of them died of their wounds after being removed, and nine drowned. Our loss was trifling in comparison. John Place, killed; Samuel Coulson and Joseph Dalrymple, slightly wounded; George Coffin and Lewis Todd, severely burnt by the explosion of a cartridge. Todd survived only a few days. Our rigging and sails were much cut; one shot through the foremast, and the bowsprit slightly injured. Our hull received little or no damage. At the time the Peacock was brought to action, the L'Espiègle (the brig mentioned above as being at anchor), mounting sixteen two-and-thirty pound carronades, and two long nines, lay at about six miles in shore, and could plainly see the whole of the action. Apprehensive that she would beat out to the assistance of her consort, such exertions were made by my officers and crew in repairing damages, &c., that by 9 o'clock the boats were stowed, a new set of sails bent, and the ship completely ready for action. At 2 A.M. got under

weigh, and stood by the wind to the northward and westward, under easy sail.

On mustering next morning, found we had 277 souls on board, including the crew of the American brig Hunter, of Portland, taken a few days before by the Peacock. And, as we had been on two-thirds allowance of provisions for some time, and had but 3,400 gallons of water on board, I reduced the allowance to three pints a man, and determined to make the best of my way to the United States.

The Peacock was deservedly styled one of the finest vessels of her class in the British navy, probably about the tonnage of the Hornet. Her beam was greater by five inches, but her extreme length not so great by four feet. She mounted sixteen twenty-four pound carronades, two long nines, one twelve-pound carronade on her topgallant-forecastle, as a shifting gun, and one four or six-pounder, and two swivels mounted aft. I find, by her quarter-bill, that her crew consisted of 134 men, four of whom were absent in a prize.

The cool and determined conduct of my officers and crew during the action, and their almost unexampled exertions afterwards, entitled them to my warmest acknowledgments, and I beg leave most earnestly to recommend them to the notice of government.

By the indisposition of Lieutenant Stewart I was deprived of the services of an excellent officer; had he been able to stand the deck I am confident his exertions would not have been surpassed by any one on board. I should be doing injustice to the merits of Lieutenant Shubrick, and of acting-lieutenants Conner and Newton, were I not to

recommend them particularly to your notice. Lieutenant Shubrick was in the actions with the Guerrière and Java. Captain Hull and Commodore Bainbridge can bear testimony to his coolness and good conduct on both occasions.

With the greatest respect, I remain, &c.,
JAMES LAWRENCE.

P.S. At the commencement of the action my sailing master and seven men were absent in a prize, and Lieutenant Stewart and six men on the sick list.

---

**Plate XXXV. No. 34.**

*September 11, 1814.*

Tho. Macdonough. Stagno Champlain clas. Reg. Brit superavit. ℞. Uno latere percusso. alterum impavide vertit.

**CAPTAIN THOMAS MACDONOUGH.**

[*Victory of Lake Champlain.*]

THO. MACDONOUGH. STAGNO CHAMPLAIN CLAS. REG. BRIT. SUPERAVIT. *(Thomas Macdonough Stagno Champlain classim Regis Britannia superavit: Thomas Macdonough defeated the Royal British fleet on Lake Champlain.)* Bust of Captain Macdonough, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. *(fecit)*.

UNO LATERE PERCUSSO. ALTERUM IMPAVIDE VERTIT. *(Beaten on one side, he fearlessly turns the*

*other.)* Naval action on Lake Champlain, between the United States fleet, carrying eighty-six guns, under Captain Macdonough, and the British fleet, with ninety-five guns, commanded by Commodore Downie. To the right, the city of Plattsburgh in flames. Exergue: INTER CLASS. AMERI. ET BRIT. DIE XI SEPT. MDCCCXIIII. *(Inter classim Americanam et Britannicam, die 11 Septembris, 1814: Between the American and British fleets, September 11, 1814.)* On the platform, FÜRST. F. *(fecit)*.






THOMAS MACDONOUGH was born in Newcastle County, Delaware, December 23, 1783. He entered the navy as a midshipman in 1800; served in the Tripolitan campaign, and was with Decatur in the Intrepid, when the latter blew up the Philadelphia. He was made a lieutenant in February, 1807, and a master-commandant in July, 1813. He defeated the British squadron, commanded by Commodore George Downie, on Lake Champlain, September 11, 1814, for which victory he received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal, and was promoted to the rank of captain. He commanded the Mediterranean squadron for several years, and died at sea, November 18, 1825, of consumption, on his homeward voyage to the United States.

---

**ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.**

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Captains Macdonough and Henley, Lieutenant Cassin, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and the same are hereby, presented to Captain Thomas Macdonough, and through him to the officers, petty officers, seamen, marines, and infantry serving as marines, attached to the squadron under his command, for the decisive and splendid victory gained on Lake Champlain, on the eleventh of September, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fourteen, over a British squadron of superior force.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause gold medals to be struck, emblematical of the action between the two squadrons, and to present them to Captain Macdonough and Captain Robert Henley, and also to Lieutenant Stephen Cassin, in such a manner as may be most honourable to them; and that the President be further requested to present a silver medal,[90] with suitable emblems and devices, to each of the commissioned officers of the navy and army serving on board, and a sword to each of the midshipmen and sailing-masters, who so nobly distinguished themselves in that memorable conflict.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to present a silver medal, with like emblems and devices, to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant Peter Gamble, and of Lieutenant John Stansbury, and to communicate to them the deep regret which Congress feel for the loss of those gallant men, whose names ought to live in the recollection and affection of a grateful

country.

*Resolved*, That three months' pay be allowed, exclusively of the common allowance, to all petty officers, seamen, marines, and infantry serving as marines, who so gloriously supported the honour of the American flag on that memorable day.

Approved October 20, 1814.

---

*Resolution of Congress Complimentary to Lieutenant Silas Duncan.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*: That the provisions of the joint resolutions of Congress passed October twentieth, eighteen hundred and fourteen, entitled "Resolution expressive of the sense of Congress of the gallant conduct of Captain Thomas Macdonough, the officers, seamen and marines, and infantry serving as marines on board of the United States squadron on Lake Champlain," be so construed and extended as to include the names of Silas Duncan, a lieutenant in the Navy of the United States, in testimony of the sense which is entertained by both houses of Congress of the distinguished gallantry and good conduct of the said Lieutenant Duncan, in an action with the enemy's forces on the sixth of September, eighteen hundred and fourteen, on the same lake.

Approved May 13th, 1826.

---

*Captain Macdonough to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SHIP SARATOGA,
Off PLATTSBURGH, September 11th, 1814.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM JONES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: The Almighty has been pleased to grant us a signal victory on Lake Champlain, in the capture of one frigate, one brig, and two sloops-of-war of the enemy.

I have the honor to be, &c.
T. MACDONOUGH.

---

*Captain Macdonough to the Secretary of the Navy.*

SHIP SARATOGA,
PLATTSBURGH BAY, September 13th, 1814.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM JONES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to give you the particulars of the action which took place on the 11th instant, on this lake.

For several days the enemy were on their way to Plattsburgh by land and water, and it being well understood that an attack would be made at the same time by their land and naval forces, I determined to await, at anchor, the approach of the latter.

At 8 A.M. the look-out boat announced the approach of the enemy. At 9, he anchored in a

line ahead, at about 300 yards distance from my line; his ship was opposed to the Saratoga, his brig to the Eagle, Captain Robert Henley, his gallies, thirteen in number, to the schooner, the sloop, and a division of our gallies, one of his sloops assisting their ship and brig, the other assisting their gallies. Our remaining gallies, with the Saratoga and Eagle.

In this situation, the whole force on both sides became engaged, the Saratoga suffering much, from the heavy fire of the Confiance. I could perceive at the same time, however, that our fire was very destructive to her. The Ticonderoga, Lieutenant Commandant Cassin, gallantly sustained her full share of the action. At half-past 10 o'clock, the Eagle not being able to bring her guns to bear, cut her cable, and anchored in a more eligible position, between my ship and the Ticonderoga, where she very much annoyed the enemy, but unfortunately, leaving me exposed to a galling fire from the enemy's brig. Our guns on the starboard side being nearly all dismounted, or not manageable, a stern anchor was let go, the bower cut, and the ship winded with a fresh broadside on the enemy's ship, which soon after surrendered. Our broadside was then sprung to bear on the brig, which surrendered in about 15 minutes after.

The sloop that was opposed to the Eagle had struck some time before, and drifted down the line; the sloop which was with their gallies having struck also. Three of their gallies are said to be sunk, the others pulled off. Our gallies were about obeying with alacrity the signal to follow them, when all the vessels were reported to me to be in a sinking state. It then became necessary to annul

the signal to the gallies, and order their men to the pumps. I could only look at the enemy's gallies going off in a shattered condition, for there was not a mast in either squadron that could stand to make sail on; the lower rigging being nearly shot away, hung down as though it had been just placed over mast heads.

The Saratoga had 55 round shot in her hull, the Confiance 105. The enemy's shot passed principally just over our heads, as there were not 20 whole hammocks in the nettings after the close of the action, which lasted, without intermission, two hours and twenty minutes.

The absence and sickness of Lieutenant Raymond Perry left me without the services of that excellent officer; much ought fairly to be attributed to him for his great care and attention in disciplining the ship's crew, as her first lieutenant. His place was filled by a gallant young officer, Lieutenant Peter Gamble, who, I regret to inform you, was killed early in the action. Acting-lieutenant Vallette worked the first and second division of guns with able effect. Sailing-master Brum's attention to the springs, and in the execution of the order to wind the ship, and occasionally at the guns, met my entire approbation; also Captain Youngs, commanding the acting marines, who took his men to the guns. Mr. Beale, purser, was of great service at the guns, and in carrying my orders throughout the ship, with Midshipman Montgomery. Master's mate Joshua Justin had command of the third division; his conduct during the action was that of a brave officer. Midshipmen Monteath, Graham, Williamson, Platt, Thwing, and Acting-Midshipman Baldwin all behaved well, and gave evidence of their making valuable

officers. The Saratoga was twice set on fire by hot shot from the enemy's ship.

I close, Sir, this communication with feelings of gratitude for the able support I received from every officer and man attached to the squadron which I have the honour to command.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
T. MACDONOUGH.

---

**Plate XXXVI. No. 35.**

*September 11, 1814.*

Rob. Henley Eagle præfect. palma virtu per æternit. florebit. Ꝛ. Uno latere percusso. alterum impavide vertit.

**CAPTAIN ROBERT HENLEY.**

[*Victory of Lake Champlain.*]

ROB. HENLEY EAGLE PRÆFECT. PALMA VIRTU. PER ÆTERNIT. FLOREBIT. (*Robertus Henley, Eagle præfectus; palma virtutis per æternitatem florebit: Robert Henley, commander of the Eagle. The palm of bravery will flourish forever.*) Bust of Captain Henley, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

UNO LATERE PERCUSSO. ALTERUM IMPAVIDE VERTIT. (*Beaten on one side, he fearlessly turns the other.*) Naval action on Lake Champlain, between the United States fleet, carrying eighty-six guns, under Captain Macdonough, and the British fleet,

with ninety-five guns, commanded by Commodore Downie. To the right the city of Plattsburgh in flames. Exergue: INTER CLASS. AMERI. ET BRIT. DIE XI SEPT. MDCCCXIIII. (*Inter classim Americanam et Britannicam, die 11 Septembris, 1814: Between the American and British fleets, September 11, 1814.*) On the platform, FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).[91]






ROBERT HENLEY was born in James City County, Virginia, January 5, 1783. He entered the navy as a midshipman in 1799, and was on board of the Constellation, under Captain Truxtun, during her combat with La Vengeance; he was a lieutenant in 1807; a commander August 12, 1814; obtained the Eagle, and was second in command to Macdonough in his victory on lake Champlain, September 11, 1814, receiving for his conduct on that occasion the thanks of Congress and a gold medal. He was appointed captain, March 3, 1825; served in the home squadron and in the West Indies, and died on Sullivan's Island, South Carolina, October 7, 1828.

---

**Plate XXXVII. No. 36.**

*September 11, 1814.*

Step. Cassin Ticonderoga præfect. Quæ regio in

terris nos. non plena lab. ℞. Uno latere percusso.
alterum impavide vertit.

## LIEUTENANT STEPHEN CASSIN.

[*Victory of Lake Champlain.*]

STEP. CASSIN TICONDEROGA PRÆFECT. QUÆ REGIO IN TERRIS NOS. NON PLENA LAB.[92] (*Stephanus Cassin, Ticonderoga præfectus. Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris: Stephen Cassin, commander of the Ticonderoga. What region of the earth is not full of our works.*) Bust of Lieutenant Cassin, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

UNO LATERE PERCUSSO. ALTERUM IMPAVIDE VERTIT. (*Beaten on one side, he fearlessly turns the other.*) Naval action on Lake Champlain, between the United States fleet, carrying eighty-six guns, under the command of Captain Macdonough, and the British fleet, with ninety-five guns, commanded by Commodore Downie. To the right the city of Plattsburgh in flames. Exergue: INTER CLASS. AMERI. ET BRIT. DIE XI SEPT. MDCCCXIIII. (*Inter classim Americanam et Britannicam, die 11 Septembris, 1814: Between the American and British fleets, September 11, 1814.*) On the platform, FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).[93]







STEPHEN CASSIN was born in Philadelphia, February 16, 1783. He entered the navy as a midshipman in 1800, served in the Tripolitan campaign, and became a lieutenant in 1807. He commanded the Ticonderoga in Macdonough's victory on Lake

Champlain, September 11, 1814, and for his conduct on that occasion was promoted to the rank of master, and received a vote of thanks and a gold medal from Congress. He was made captain, March 3, 1825, commanded for some time the navy yard at Washington, District of Columbia, and died there, April 29, 1857.

---

**Plate XXXVIII. No. 37.**

*March 29, 1814.*

Ludovicus Warrington dux navalis Ameri. ℞. Pro patria paratus aut vincere aut mori.

**CAPTAIN LEWIS WARRINGTON.**

[*Capture of the Épervier.*]

LUDOVICUS WARRINGTON DUX NAVALIS AMERI. (*Americanus*) (*Lewis Warrington, American naval commander.*) Bust of Captain Warrington, in uniform, facing the right. FURST. F. (*fecit*).

PRO PATRIA PARATUS AUT VINCERE AUT MORI. (*Prepared to conquer or die for his country.*) Naval action between the United States sloop-of-war Peacock, of eighteen guns, Captain Warrington, and the British brig-of-war Épervier, of eighteen guns, Captain Wales; the Peacock, to leeward, is firing her port broadside. The Épervier has lost her main-topmast Exergue: INTER PEACOCK NAV. AMERI ET EPERVIE (*sic*) NAV. ANG. DIE XXIX MAR. MDCCCXIV. (*Inter Peacock navem Americanam et Épervier navem Anglicanam, die 29 Martii, 1814: Between the American vessel*

*Peacock and the English vessel Épervier, March 29, 1814.*) FURST. F. (*fecit*).







LEWIS WARRINGTON was born in Williamsburgh, Virginia, November 3, 1782. He entered the navy as

a midshipman in 1800, and served under Commodore Preble in the Tripolitan campaign; was lieutenant, 1807; and master-commandant, 1813. He sailed from New York in March, 1814, in command of the sloop-of-war Peacock, and on the 29th of the same month took the British brig-of-war Épervier, Captain Wales, for which gallant deed he received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal. He was promoted to the rank of captain in November of the same year, and subsequently served on the Naval Board. In 1842 he became chief of the ordnance and hydrographic bureau of the Navy Department, in which capacity he died in Washington, October 12, 1851.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Warrington, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be requested to present to Captain Lewis Warrington, of the sloop-of-war Peacock, a gold medal, with suitable emblems and devices, and a silver medal,[94] with like emblems and devices, to each of the commissioned officers, and a sword to each of the midshipmen, and to the sailing-master of said vessel, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry and good conduct of the officers and crew, in the action with the British brig Épervier, on the 29th day of April, in the year one thousand

eight hundred and fourteen, in which action the decisive effect and great superiority of the American gunnery were so signally displayed.

Approved October 21, 1814.

---

*Captain Warrington to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SLOOP PEACOCK, AT SEA,
Latitude 27° 47´, longitude 89°.
April 29th, 1814.
To the Honourable
WILLIAM JONES,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to inform you that we have this morning captured, after an action of 42 minutes, His Majesty's brig Épervier, Captain Wales, rating and mounting 18 thirty-two pound carronades, with 128 men, of whom 8 were killed and 15 wounded, according to the best information we could obtain. Among the latter is her first lieutenant, who has lost an arm, and received a severe splinter wound in the hip. Not a man in the Peacock was killed, and only two wounded, neither dangerously so. The fate of the Épervier would have been determined in much less time, but for the circumstance of our fore-yard being totally disabled by two round shots in the starboard quarter from her first broadside, which entirely deprived us of the use of our fore and fore-top sails, and compelled us to keep the ship large throughout the remainder of the action. This, with a few top-mast and top-gallant back-stays cut away, a few shots through our sails, is the only injury the Peacock has sustained. Not a

round shot touched our hull; our masts and spars are as sound as ever. When the enemy struck he had five feet water in his hold, his main top-mast was over the side, his main-boom shot away, his fore-mast cut nearly in two and tottering, his fore rigging and stays shot away, his bowsprit badly wounded, and forty-five shot holes in his hull, twenty of which were within a foot of his water line. By great exertion we got her in sailing order just as dark came on.

In fifteen minutes after the enemy struck, the Peacock was ready for another action, in every respect but her fore-yard, which was sent down, finished and had the fore-sail set again in forty-five minutes: such was the spirit and activity of our gallant crew. The Épervier had under her convoy an English hermaphrodite brig, a Russian and a Spanish ship, which all hauled their wind, and stood to the east-northeast. I had determined upon pursuing the former, but found that it would not answer to leave our prize in her then crippled state, and the more particularly so, as we found she had in her $120,000 in specie, which we soon transferred to this sloop. Every officer, seaman, and marine did his duty, which is the highest compliment I can pay them.

I am, respectfully,
L. WARRINGTON.

---

**Plate XXXIX. No. 38.**

*June 28, 1814.*

Johnston Blakeley Reip. Fæd. Am. nav. Wasp dux.
℞. Eheu! bis victor patria tua te luget plauditq.

## CAPTAIN JOHNSTON BLAKELEY.

[*Capture of the Reindeer.*]

JOHNSTON BLAKELEY REIP. FÆD. AM. NAV. WASP DUX. (*Johnston Blakeley, Reipublicæ Fœderatæ Americanæ navis Wasp dux: Johnston Blakeley, Captain of the American Federal Republic's vessel Wasp.*) Bust of Captain Blakeley, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

EHEU! BIS VICTOR PATRIA TUA TE LUGET PLAUDITQ. (*Plauditque*) (*Alas! twice conqueror, thy country laments and applauds thee.*) Naval action between the United States sloop-of-war Wasp, of eighteen guns, Captain Blakeley, and the British sloop-of-war Reindeer, of eighteen guns, Captain Manners; the Wasp, to windward, is firing her port broadside. The British vessel is striking her colors. Exergue: INTER WASP NAV. AMERI. ET REINDEER NAV. ANG. DIE XXVIII JUNIUS (*sic*) MDCCCXIV. (*Inter Wasp navem Americanam et Reindeer navem Anglicanam, die 28 Junius, 1814: Between the American vessel Wasp and the English vessel Reindeer, June 28, 1814.*) On the platform, FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).







JOHNSTON BLAKELEY was born at Seaford, County Down, Ireland, October, 1781. He was brought, when very young, to North Carolina, where his parents settled, and where they died while he was still a child. He entered the navy as a midshipman,

February 5, 1800, and served under Commodore Preble in the Tripolitan campaign. In 1813, when a lieutenant, he commanded the Enterprize, and in the same year became master-commandant of the sloop-of-war Wasp, with which, on June 28, 1814, he took the British sloop-of-war Reindeer, Commander William Manners. For this memorable action Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He afterward cruised off the coast of France, and was lost at sea in the Wasp, of which no news has ever been received.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Blakeley, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be requested to present to Captain Johnston Blakeley, of the sloop Wasp, a gold medal, with suitable devices, and a silver medal, [95] with like devices, to each of the commissioned officers, and also a sword to each of the midshipmen, and the sailing-master of the aforesaid vessel, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry and good conduct of the officers and crew, in the action with the British sloop-of-war Reindeer, on the twenty-eighth of June, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fourteen; in which action determined bravery and cool intrepidity, in nineteen minutes, obtained a decisive victory by

boarding.

Approved November 3, 1814.

---

*Captain Blakeley to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SHIP WASP,
L'ORIENT, July 8th, 1814.
To the Honourable
WILLIAM JONES
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: On Tuesday, the 28th instant, being then in latitude 48° 36´, north, and longitude 11° 15´ west, we fell in with, engaged, and after an action of nineteen minutes, captured His Britannic Majesty's sloop-of-war the Reindeer, William Manners, Esquire, commander.

Where all did their duty and each appeared anxious to excel, it is very difficult to discriminate. It is, however, only rendering them their merited due, when it is declared of Lieutenants Reily and Bury, 1st and 3d of this vessel, and whose names will be found among those of the conquerors of the Guerrière and Java; and of Mr. Tillinghast, 2d lieutenant, who was greatly instrumental in the capture of the Boxer; that their conduct and courage on this occasion fulfilled my highest expectations and gratified every wish. Sailing-master Carr is also entitled to great credit for the zeal and ability with which he discharged his various duties.

The cool and patient conduct of every officer and man, while exposed to the fire of the shifting gun of the enemy, and without an opportunity of

returning it, could only be equalled by the animation and ardour exhibited when actually engaged, or by the promptitude and firmness with which every attempt of the enemy to board was met and successfully repelled. Such conduct may be seen, but cannot well be described.

The Reindeer mounted sixteen 24 pound carronades, two long 6 or 9 pounders, and a shifting 12 pound carronade, with a complement (on board) of 118 men. Her crew were said to be the pride of Plymouth.

Our loss in men has been severe, owing in part to the proximity of the two vessels and the extreme smoothness of the sea, but chiefly in repelling boarders. That of the enemy, however, was infinitely more so, as will be seen by the list of killed and wounded on both sides.

Six round shot struck our hull, and many grape which did not penetrate far. The fore-mast received a 24 pound shot, which passed through its centre, and our rigging and sails were a good deal injured.

The Reindeer was literally cut to pieces in a line with her ports; her upper works, boats and spare spars, were one complete wreck. A breeze springing up next afternoon, her fore-mast went by the board.

Having received all the prisoners on board, which from the number of wounded occupied much time, together with their baggage, the Reindeer was on the evening of the 29th, set on fire, and in a few hours blew up.

I have the honour to be, etc.,

J. BLAKELEY.

*Killed and Wounded.* The loss on board the Reindeer was 25 killed and 42 wounded, total 67. On board the Wasp, 5 killed and 21 wounded, principally in boarding; among the latter, midshipmen Langdon and Toscan, both of whom expired some days after the action.

---

**Plate XL. No. 39.**

*July 5 and 25, and September 17, 1814.*

Major General Jacob Brown. R. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.

## MAJOR-GENERAL JACOB BROWN.

[*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*]

MAJOR GENERAL JACOB BROWN. Bust of General Brown, in uniform, facing the right. FURST. F. (*fecit*).

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS NOVEMBER 3. 1814. In the center of a trophy, composed of the enemy's arms and flags, are the Roman fasces, emblem of the strength and of the union of America. The fasces are surrounded by a crown of laurel, from which hang three cartoons, each bearing the name of one of the three victories: "NIAGARA" "ERIE" "CHIPPEWA". At the foot of the trophy the American eagle, with outspread wings, holds in its talons a British standard. Exergue: BATTLES OF CHIPPEWA. JULY 5. 1814. NIAGARA. JULY 25. 1814. ERIE. SEP. (*September*)

17. 1814. FURST. F. (*fecit*).







JACOB BROWN was born in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, May 9, 1775. He began life as a school teacher, and afterward became a land surveyor in

Ohio. He removed to Jefferson County, New York, in 1799; was made a colonel of New York militia, 1809; a brigadier-general of the same, 1810; and distinguished himself by his defence of Sackett's Harbor, May 29, 1813. He was appointed a brigadier-general in the United States army, July 19, 1813; major-general, January 24, 1814; and, in the same year, commander-in-chief on the Canada frontier. In this capacity he won the battles of Chippewa, July 5; Niagara, July 25; and Erie, September 17. For these victories Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He became commander-in-chief of the army in 1821, and died at head-quarters in Washington, February 24, 1828.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Generals Brown, Scott, Porter, Gaines, Macomb, Ripley, and Miller.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and they are hereby, presented to Major General Brown, and through him, to the officers and men of the regular army, and of the militia under his command, for their gallantry and good conduct in the successive battles of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie, in Upper Canada, in which British veteran troops were beaten and repulsed by equal or inferior numbers; and that the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, emblematical of these triumphs, and

presented to Major-General Brown.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, with suitable emblems and devices, and presented to Major-General Scott, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of his distinguished services in the successive conflicts of Chippewa and Niagara, and of his uniform gallantry and good conduct in sustaining the reputation of the arms of the United States.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause gold medals to be struck, with suitable emblems and devices, and presented to Brigadier-General Ripley, Brigadier-General Miller, and Major-General Porter, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of their gallantry and good conduct in the several conflicts of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of Congress be, and they are hereby, presented to Major-General Gaines, and through him to the officers and men under his command, for their gallantry and good conduct in defeating the enemy at Erie on the fifteenth of August, repelling with great slaughter the attack of a British veteran army, superior in numbers; and that the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, emblematical of this triumph, and presented to Major-General Gaines.

*Resolved*, That the thanks of Congress be, and they are hereby, presented to Major-General Macomb, and through him to the officers and men of the regular army under his command, and to the militia and volunteers of New York and Vermont, for their gallantry and good conduct, in defeating

the enemy at Plattsburgh on the eleventh of September, repelling with one thousand five hundred men, aided by a body of militia and volunteers from New York and Vermont, a British veteran army, greatly superior in number; and that the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, emblematical of this triumph, and presented to Major-General Macomb.

Approved November 3, 1814.

---

*Major-General Brown to the Secretary of War.*

HEAD QUARTERS, CHIPPEWA PLAINS,
July 7th, 1814.
To the Honourable
JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: On the 2d instant I issued my order for crossing the Niagara river, and made the arrangements deemed necessary for securing the garrison of Fort Erie. On the 3d that post surrendered at 5 P.M. Our loss in this affair was four of the 25th regiment, under Major Jessup, of Brigadier-General Scott's brigade, wounded. I have enclosed a return of the prisoners, of the ordnance and ordnance stores captured.

To secure my rear, I have placed a garrison in this fort, and requested Captain Kennedy to station his vessels near the post.

On the morning of the 4th, Brigadier-General Scott, with his brigade and a corps of artillery, was ordered to advance toward Chippewa, and be

governed by circumstances; taking care to secure a good military position for the night. After some skirmishing with the enemy, he selected this plain with the eye of a soldier, his right resting on the river, and a ravine being in front. At 11 at night I joined him with the reserve, under General Ripley, our field and battering train, and corps of artillery under Major Hindman. General Porter arrived the next morning with a part of the New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, and some of the warriors of the Six Nations.

Early in the morning of the 5th, the enemy commenced a petty war upon our pickets, and, as he was indulged, his presumption increased; by noon he showed himself on the left of our extensive line, and attacked one of our pickets as it was returning to camp. Captain Treat, who commanded it, retired disgracefully, leaving a wounded man on the ground. Captain Biddle, of the artillery, who was near the scene, impelled by feelings highly honourable to him as a soldier and officer, promptly assumed the command of this picket, led it back to the wounded man and brought him off the field. I ordered Captain Treat, on the post, to retire from the army, as I am anxious that no officer shall remain under my command who can be suspected of cowardice. I advise that Captain Treat[96] be struck from the rolls of the army.

At 4 o'clock in the afternoon, agreeably to a plan I had given General Porter, he advanced from the rear of our camp, with the volunteers and Indians (taking the woods in order to keep out of view of the enemy), with the hope of bringing his pickets and scouting parties between his (Porter's) line of march, and our camp. As Porter moved, I ordered

the parties advanced in front of our camp to fall back gradually, under the enemy's fire, in order to draw him, if possible, up to our line. About half past 4, the advance of General Porter's command met the light parties of the enemy in the woods, upon our extreme left. The enemy were driven, and Porter advancing near to Chippewa, met their whole column in order of battle. From the cloud of dust rising, and the heavy firing, I was led to conclude that the entire force of the enemy was in march, and prepared for action. I immediately ordered General Scott to advance with his brigade, and Towson's artillery, and meet them upon the plain in front of our camp. The general did not expect to be gratified with a field engagement. He advanced in the most prompt and officer-like style, and in a few minutes was in close action upon the plain, with a superior force of British regular troops. By this time General Porter's command had given way, and fled in every direction, notwithstanding his personal gallantry, and great exertions to stay their flight. The retreat of the volunteers and Indians caused the left flank of General Scott's brigade to be greatly exposed. Captain Harris, with his dragoons, was directed to stop the fugitives, behind the ravine fronting our camp; and I sent Colonel Gardner to order General Ripley to advance with the 21st regiment which formed part of the reserve, pass to the left of our camp, skirt the woods so as to keep out of view, and fall upon the rear of the enemy's right flank. This order was promptly obeyed, and the greatest exertions were made by the 21st regiment to gain their position, and close with the enemy, but in vain; for such was the zeal and gallantry of the line commanded by General Scott, that its advance upon the enemy was not to be checked.

Major Jessup, commanding the left flank battalion, finding himself pressed in front and in flank, and his men falling fast around him, ordered his battalion to "support arms and advance;" the order was promptly obeyed, amidst the most deadly and destructive fire. He gained a more secure position, and returned upon the enemy so galling a discharge, as caused them to retire. By this time, their whole line was falling back, and our gallant soldiers pressing upon them as fast as possible. As soon as the enemy had gained the sloping ground, descending towards Chippewa, and distant a quarter of a mile, he broke and ran to gain his works. In this effort he was too successful, and the guns from his batteries opening immediately upon our line, checked in some degree the pursuit. At this moment I resolved to bring up all my ordnance and force the place by a direct attack, and gave the order accordingly. Major Wood, of the corps of engineers, and my aid, Captain Austin, rode to the bank of the creek towards the right of their line of works, and examined them. I was induced by their report, the lateness of the hour, and the advice of General Scott and Major Wood, to order the forces to retire to camp.

My most difficult duty remains to be performed; I am depressed with the fear of not being able to do justice to my brave companions in arms, and apprehensive, that some who had an opportunity of distinguishing themselves, and promptly embraced it, will escape my notice.

Brigadier-General Scott is entitled to the highest praise our country can bestow: to him, more than any other man, I am indebted for the victory of the 5th of July. His brigade has covered itself with

glory. Every officer and every man of the 9th and 22d, 11th and 15th regiments *did his duty* with a zeal and energy worthy of the American character. When every officer stands so pre-eminently high in the path of his duty and honour, it is impossible to discriminate, but I cannot deprive myself of the pleasure of saying, that Major Leavenworth commanded the 9th and 22d, Major Jessup the 25th, and Major McNeil the 11th. Colonel Campbell was wounded early in the action, gallantly leading on his regiment.

The family of General Scott were conspicuous in the field; Lieutenant Smith of the 6th infantry, major of brigade, and Lieutenants Worth and Watts his aids.

From General Ripley and his brigade, I received every assistance that I gave them an opportunity of rendering. I did not order any part of the reserve into action until General Porter's command had given way, and then General Scott's movements were so rapid and decisive, that General Ripley could not get up in time with the 21st, to the position as directed. The corps of artillery under Major Hindman were not generally in action; this was not their fault. Captain Towson's company was the only one that had a full opportunity of distinguishing itself, and it is believed that no company ever embraced an opportunity with more zeal or more success.

A detachment from the 2d brigade under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel McDonald, penetrated the woods with the Indians and volunteers, and for their support. The conduct of McDonald and his command reflects high honour on the brigade to which they belong.

The conduct of General Porter has been conspicuously gallant. Every assistance in his power to afford, with the description of force under his command, has been rendered. We could not expect him to contend with the British column of regulars which appeared upon the plains of Chippewa. It was no cause of surprise to me to see his command retire before this column.

Justice forbids that I should omit to name my own family. They yield to none in honourable zeal, intelligence, and attention to duty. Colonel Gardner, Major Jones, and my aids, Captains Austin and Spencer, have been as active and as much devoted to the cause as any officers of the army. Their conduct merits my warmest acknowledgments; of Gardner and Jones I shall have occasion again to speak to you.

Major Camp, deputy-quarter-master-general, deserves my particular notice and approbation. By his great exertions, I was enabled to find the means of crossing. Captain Daliba, of the ordnance department, has rendered every service in his power.

The inclosed return will show you our loss, and furnish you with the names of the dead and wounded officers. These gallant men must not be forgotten. Our country will remember them, and do them justice.

With great respect, &c.,
JACOB BROWN.

---

*General Orders.*

ADJUTANT-
GENERAL'S OFFICE,
LEFT DIVISION,
CHIPPEWA PLAINS,
July 6th, 1814.

Major-General Brown has the gratification to say, that the soldiers of the 2d division, west of the Niagara, merit greater applause than he is able to bestow in general orders; they merit the highest approbation of the country. The conduct of Brigadier-General Scott's brigade, which had the opportunity to engage the whole force of the enemy, the greater part, it is believed, of all in the peninsula, removes on the day of this battle the reflection on our country, that its reputation in arms is yet to be established. His brigade consists of battalions of the 9th, the 11th, the 25th and a detachment of the 22d. Towson's company of artillery, which was attached to it, gallantly commenced, and with it sustained the action.

The volunteers and Indians performed their part; they drove the enemy's Indians and light troops until they met the British army: they meet the general's approbation.

Of the reports of killed and wounded, the names of the wounded officers will be mentioned, in order that they may be rewarded with that honourable mention which is due.

By order of Major-General Brown.
C. K. GARDNER, *Adj't Gen.*

---

*General Brown to the Secretary of War.*

BUFFALO, August, 1814.
To the Honourable
JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: Confined as I was, and have been, since the last engagement with the enemy, I fear that the account I am about to give may be less full and satisfactory than under other circumstances it might have been made. I particularly fear that the conduct of the gallant men it was my good fortune to lead, will not be noticed in a way due to their fame and the honour of our country.

You are already apprized that the army had, on the 25th ultimo, taken a position at Chippewa. About noon of that day, Colonel Swift, who was posted at Lewistown advised me by express that the enemy appeared in considerable force in Queenstown, and on its heights; that four of the enemy's fleet had arrived during the preceding night, and were then lying near Fort Niagara, and that a number of boats were in view moving up the strait. Within a few minutes after this intelligence had been received, I was further informed by Captain Denmons, of the quarter-master's department, that the enemy was landing at Lewistown, and that our baggage and stores at Schlosser, and on their way thither, were in danger of immediate capture. It is proper here to mention, that having received advices as late as the 20th from General James, that our fleet was then in port, and the commodore sick, we ceased to look for co-operation from that quarter, and determined to disencumber ourselves of baggage, and march directly for Burlington Heights. To mask this intention, and to draw from Schlosser a small supply of provisions, I fell back upon

Chippewa.

As this arrangement, under the increased force of the enemy, left much at hazard on our side of the Niagara, and as it appeared by the before stated information, that the enemy was about to avail himself of it, I conceived that the most effectual method of recalling him from this object was to put myself in motion towards Queenstown. General Scott, with his first brigade, Towson's artillery, and all the dragoons and mounted men were accordingly put in march on the road leading thither, with orders to report, if the enemy appeared, and to call for assistance, if that was necessary. On the general's arrival at the falls, he learned that the enemy was in force directly in his front, a narrow piece of woods alone intercepting his view of them. Waiting only to give this information, he advanced upon them. By this time Assistant Adjutant General Jones had delivered his message, the action began, and before the remaining part of the division had crossed the Chippewa, it had become close and general between the advanced corps. Though General Ripley with his second brigade, Major Hindman with the corps of artillery, and General Porter at the head of his command, had respectively pressed forward with ardour, it was not less than an hour before they were brought to sustain General Scott, during which time his command most skilfully and gallantly maintained the conflict. Upon my arrival, I found that the general had passed the wood, and engaged the enemy on the Queenstown road, and on the ground to the left of it, with the 9th, 11th and 22d regiments, and Towson's artillery. The 25th had been thrown to the right, to be governed by circumstances.

Apprehending that these corps were much exhausted, and knowing that they had suffered severely, I determined to interpose a new line with the advancing troops; and thus disengage General Scott, and hold his brigade in reserve. Orders were accordingly given to General Ripley. The enemy's artillery at this moment occupied a hill which gave great advantage, and was the key of the whole position. It was supported by a line of infantry. To secure victory, it was necessary to carry this artillery and seize the height. This duty was assigned to Colonel Miller, while, to favour its execution, the 1st regiment, under the command of Colonel Nicholas, was directed to manœuvre and amuse the infantry. To my great mortification, this regiment, after a discharge or two, gave way and retreated some distance, before it could be rallied, though it is believed the officers of the regiment exerted themselves to shorten this distance. In the mean time, Colonel Miller, without regard to this occurrence, advanced steadily and gallantly to his object, and carried the height and the cannon. General Ripley brought up the 23d regiment, (which had also faltered,) to his support, and the enemy disappeared from before them. The 1st regiment was now brought into line on the left of the 21st, and the detachment of the 17th and 19th, General Porter occupying with his command the extreme left. About this time, Colonel Miller carried the enemy's cannon. The 25th regiment, under Major Jessup was engaged in a more obstinate conflict with all that remained to dispute with us the field of battle. The major, as has been already stated, had been ordered by General Scott, at the commencement of the action, to take ground to his right. He had succeeded in turning the enemy's flank; had captured (by a detachment under

Captain Ketchum), General Riall and sundry other officers, and showed himself again to his own army, in a blaze of fire, which defeated or destroyed a very superior force of the enemy. He was ordered to form on the right of the 2d regiment. The enemy rallying his forces, and as is believed, having received reinforcements, now attempted to drive us from our position and regain his artillery. Our line was unshaken and the enemy repulsed. Two other attempts having the same object, had the same issue. General Scott was again engaged in repelling the former of these, and the last I saw of him in the field of battle, he was near the head of his column, and giving to its march a direction that would place him on the enemy's right. It was with great pleasure I saw the good order and intrepidity of General Porter's volunteers from the moment of their arrival; but during the last charge of the enemy those qualities were conspicuous. Stimulated by the examples set them by their gallant leader, by Major Wood of the Pennsylvania corps, by Colonel Dobbin of New York, and by their officers generally, they precipitated themselves upon the enemy's line, and made all the prisoners which were taken at this point of the action.

Having been for some time wounded, and being a good deal exhausted by the loss of blood, it became my wish to devolve the command on General Scott, and retire from the field; but on enquiry, I had the misfortune to learn, that he was disabled by wounds; I therefore kept my post, and had the satisfaction to see the enemy's last effort repulsed. I now consigned the command to General Ripley.

While retiring from the field, I saw and felt, that the victory was complete on our part, if proper measures were promptly adopted to secure it. The exhaustion of the men was, however, such as made some refreshment necessary. They particularly required water. I was myself extremely sensible of the want of this necessary article. I therefore believed it proper, that General Ripley and the troops should return to camp, after bringing off the dead, the wounded, and artillery; and in this I saw no difficulty, as the enemy had entirely ceased to act. Within an hour after my arrival in camp, I was informed that General Ripley had returned without annoyance, and in good order. I now sent for him, and after giving him my reasons for the measure I was about to adopt, ordered him to put the troops in the best possible condition; to give to them the necessary refreshment; to take the pickets and camp-guards, and every other description of force; to put himself on the field of battle as the day dawned, and there to meet and beat the enemy if he again appeared. To this order he made no objection, and I relied upon its execution. It was not executed. I feel most sensibly how inadequate are my powers in speaking of the troops, to do justice to their merits, or to my own sense of them. Under abler direction, they might have done more and better.

From the preceding details, you have new evidence of the distinguished gallantry of Generals Scott and Porter, of Colonel Miller and Major Jessup, of the 1st brigade. The chief, with his aid-de-camp Worth, his major of brigade Smith, and every commander of battalion, were wounded. The 2d brigade suffered less; but as a brigade, their conduct entitled them to the applause of their country. After the enemy's strong position

had been carried by the 21st and the detachments of the 17th and 19th, the 1st and 23d assumed a new character. They could not again be shaken or dismayed. Major McFarland, of the latter, fell nobly at the head of his battalion.

Under the command of General Porter, the militia volunteers of Pennsylvania and New York stood undismayed amidst the hottest fire, and repulsed the veterans opposed to them. The Canadian volunteers, commanded by Colonel Wilson, are reported by General Porter as having merited and received his approbation.

The corps of artillery commanded by Major Hindman, behaved with its usual gallantry. Towson's company attached to the 1st brigade, was the first and the last engaged, and during the whole conflict maintained that high character which they had previously won by their skill and their valour. Captains Biddle and Ritchie were both wounded early in the action, but refused to quit the field. The latter declared that he would never leave his piece; and true to his engagement, fell by its side covered with wounds.

The staff of the army had its peculiar merit and distinction. Colonel Gardner, adjutant-general, though ill, was on horseback, and did all in his power; his assistant, Major Jones, was very active and useful. My gallant aids-de-camp, Austin and Spencer, had many and critical duties to perform, in discharge of which the latter fell; I shall ever think of this young man with pride and regret; regret that his career has been so short; pride that it has been so noble and distinguished. The engineers, Majors McRee and Wood, were greatly distinguished on this day, and their high military talents exerted with great effect; they were much

under my eye and near my person, and to their assistance a great deal is fairly to be ascribed. I most earnestly recommend them as worthy of the highest trust and confidence. The staff of Generals Ripley and Porter, discovered great zeal and attention to duty. Lieutenant E. B. Randolph, of the 20th regiment, is entitled to notice; his courage was conspicuous.

I enclose a return of our loss: those noted missing may generally be numbered with the dead. The enemy had but little opportunity of making prisoners.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
JACOB BROWN.

---

*General Brown to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS, CAMP FORT ERIE,
September 29th, 1814.
To the Honourable
JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: In my letter of the 18th instant I briefly informed you of the fortunate issue of the sortie which took place the day preceding. But it is due to the gallant officers and men, to whose bravery we are indebted for our success on this occasion, that I should give you a more circumstantial and detailed account of this affair.

The enemy's camp I had ascertained to be situated in a field, surrounded by woods, nearly two miles distant from their batteries and entrenchments, the object of which was to keep the parts of their

force which was not upon duty, out of the range of our fire from Fort Erie and Black Rock. Their infantry was formed into three brigades, estimated at 1,200 or 1,500 men each. One of these brigades, with a detail from their artillery, was stationed at their works, (these being but 500 yards distant from old Fort Erie, and the right of our line). We had already suffered much from the fire of two of their batteries, and were aware that a third was about to open upon us. Under these circumstances, I resolved to storm the batteries, destroy the cannon, and roughly handle the brigade upon duty, before those in reserve could be brought into action.

On the morning of the 17th, the infantry and riflemen, regulars and militia, were ordered to be paraded, and put in readiness to march precisely at 12 o'clock. General Porter with the volunteers, Colonel Gibson with the riflemen, and Major Brooke with the 23rd and 21st infantry, and a few dragoons acting as infantry, were ordered to move from the extreme left of our position, upon the enemy's right, by a passage opened through the woods for the occasion. General Miller was directed to station his command in the ravine, which lies between Fort Erie and the enemy's batteries, by passing them by detachments through the skirts of the wood, and the 21st infantry, under General Ripley, was posted as a corps of reserve between the new bastions of Fort Erie; all under cover and out of the view of the enemy.

About 20 minutes before 3 P.M. I found the left columns, under the command of General Porter, which were destined to turn the enemy's right, within a few rods of the British entrenchments.

They were ordered to advance and commence the action. Passing down the ravine, I judged from the report of musketry, that the action had commenced on our left; I now hastened to General Miller and directed him to seize the moment and pierce the enemy's entrenchments between batteries No. 2 and 3. My orders were promptly and ably executed. Within 30 minutes after the first gun was fired, batteries No. 3 and 2, the enemy's line of entrenchments, and his two block houses, were in our possession. Soon after, battery No. 1 was abandoned by the British. The guns in each were spiked by us, or otherwise destroyed, and the magazine of No. 3 was blown up.

A few minutes before the explosion, I had ordered up the reserve under General Ripley. As he passed me at the head of his column, I desired him, as he would be the senior in advance, to ascertain, as near as possible, the situation of the troops in general, and to have a care that not more was hazarded than the occasion required; that, the object of the sortie effected, the troops would retire in good order, &c. General Ripley passed rapidly on; soon after, I became alarmed for General Miller, and sent an order for the 21st to hasten to his support towards battery No. 1. Colonel Upham received the order, and advanced to the aid of General Miller. General Ripley had inclined to the left, where Major Brooke's command was engaged, with a view of making some necessary enquiries of that officer, and in the act of doing so, was unfortunately wounded. By this time, the object of the sortie was accomplished beyond my most sanguine expectations. General Miller had consequently ordered the troops on the right to fall back; observing this movement, I sent my staff along the

line to call in the other corps. Within a few minutes they retired from the ravine, and from thence to camp.

Thus, one thousand regulars, and an equal portion of militia, in one hour of close action, blasted the hopes of the enemy, destroyed the fruits of fifty days labour, and diminished his effective force 1,000 men at least. I am at a loss how to express my satisfaction at the gallant conduct of the officers and men of this division, whose valour has shown superior to every trial. General Porter, in his official report herein enclosed, has very properly noticed those patriotic citizens who have done so much honour to themselves, by freely and voluntarily tendering their services at a dangerous and critical period.

As the scene of action was in a wood, in advance of the position I had chosen for directing the movements of the whole, the several reports of commandants of corps, must guide me in noticing individuals.

General Miller mentions Lieutenant-Colonel Aspinwall, Lieutenant-Colonel Beedle, Major Trimble, Captain Hull, Captain Ingersoll, Lieutenant Crawford, Lieutenant Lee, and particularly Ensign O'Fling, as entitled to distinction.

Lieutenant-Colonel McDonald, upon whom the command of the rifle corps devolved, upon the fall of the brave and generous Gibson, names Adjutant Shortridge, of the 1st, and Ballard of the 4th regiments, as deserving the highest applause for their promptness and gallantry in communicating orders. Of the other officers of the corps, he reports generally, that the bravery and good

conduct of all was so conspicuous as to render it impossible to discriminate.

Major Brooke, to whom much credit is due for the distinguished manner in which he executed the orders he received, speaks in high terms of Lieutenants Goodell, Ingersoll, Livingston, and ensigns Brant and O'Fling, of the 23d, particularly of the latter. Also of Captain Simms, Lieutenants Bissel, Shore, and Brinot, of the 1st infantry, and Lieutenant Watts, of the dragoons.

Lieutenant-Colonel Upham, who took the command of the reserve after General Ripley was disabled, bestows great praise upon Major Chambers, of the 4th regiment of riflemen, attached to the 21st infantry, as also upon Captain Bradford and Lieutenant Holding of that regiment.

My staff, Colonel Snelling, Colonel Gardner, Major Jones, and my aids-de-camp, Major Austin and Lieutenant Armstrong, were, as usual, zealous, intelligent, and active; they performed every duty required of them to my entire satisfaction.

Major Hall, assistant inspector general, led a battalion of militia, and conducted with skill and gallantry. Lieutenant Kirby, aid-de-camp to General Ripley, was extremely active and useful during the time he was in action.

Lieutenants Frazer and Riddle were in General Porter's staff; their bravery was conspicuous, and no officers of their grade were more useful.

The corps of artillery, commanded by Major Hindman, which has been so eminently distinguished throughout this campaign, had no opportunity of taking a part in the sortie. The

25th infantry, under Colonel Jessup, was stationed in Fort Erie to hold the key of our position.

Colonel Brady, on whose firmness and good conduct every reliance could be placed, was in command at Buffalo with the remains of the 22d infantry. Lieutenant-Colonel McRee and Lieutenant-Colonel Wood, of the corps of engineers, having rendered to this army services the most important, I must seize the opportunity of again mentioning them particularly. On every trying occasion, I have reaped much benefit from their sound and excellent advice. No two officers of their grade could have contributed more to the safety and honour of this army. Wood, brave, generous and enterprising, died as he had lived, without a feeling but for the honour of his country and glory of her arms. His *name* and *example* will live to guide the soldiers in the path of duty so long as true heroism is held in estimation. McRee lives to enjoy the approbation of every virtuous and generous mind, and to receive the reward due to his services and high military talents.

It is proper here to notice, that although but one-third of the enemy's force was on duty when his works were carried, the whole were brought into action while we were employed in destroying his cannon. We secured prisoners from seven of his regiments, and know that the 6th and 87th suffered severely in killed and wounded, yet these regiments were not upon duty.

Lieutenant-General Drummond broke up his camp during the night of the 21st, and retired to his entrenchments behind the Chippewa. A part of our men came up with the rear of his army at Frenchman's creek; the enemy destroyed part of their stores by setting fire to the building from

which they were employed in conveying them. We found in and about the camp a considerable quantity of cannon ball, and upwards of one hundred stand of arms.

I send you enclosed herein a return of our loss. The return of prisoners enclosed does not include the stragglers that came in after the action.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
JACOB BROWN.

---

*General Brown to the Secretary of War.*

HEAD QUARTERS, FORT CAMP ERIE,
October 1st, 1814.
To the Honourable
JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: Looking over my official account of the action of the 17th ultimo, I find that the names of the regiments which composed General Miller's command have not been given. As I believe it even more important to distinguish corps than individuals, I am anxious to correct this mistake. General Miller on that day commanded the remains of the 9th and 11th infantry, and a detachment of the 19th. Of three field officers who were attached to them, two were severely wounded, Lieutenant-Colonel Aspinwall, of the 9th, gallantly leading his men to the attack upon the enemy's entrenchments; and Major Trimble, of the 19th, who was shot within their works, conducting with great skill and bravery. A detachment of the 17th regiment was attached to

the 21st.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
JACOB BROWN.

---

**Plate XLI. No. 40.**

*July 5 and 25, and September 17, 1814.*

Major General Peter B. Porter. Rx. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.

**MAJOR-GENERAL PETER BUEL PORTER.**

[*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*]

MAJOR GENERAL PETER B. (*Buel*) PORTER. Bust of General Porter, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS NOVEMBER 3. 1814. A winged Victory, holding in her right hand a palm branch and a wreath of laurel, and in her left three standards, upon which are written: "ERIE" "CHIPPEWA" "NIAGARA." She dictates to the muse of History, who is seated on the ground, writing. Exergue: BATTLES OF CHIPPEWA. JULY 5. 1814. NIAGARA. JULY 25. 1814. ERIE. SEP. (*September*) 17. 1814. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).







PETER BUEL PORTER was born in Salisbury, Connecticut, August 14, 1773. He was graduated at Yale College, New Haven, in 1791; and studied law and commenced practice in Canandaigua, New York, in 1795. He was a member of Congress, 1809-1813;

a major-general of New York volunteers, 1813; and distinguished himself at the battles of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie, for which Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal.[97] He was again a member of Congress, 1815-1816; was appointed a United States commissioner for determining the north-western boundary, 1816; and was secretary of War in 1828-1829. He died at Niagara Falls, March 20, 1844.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Brigadier-General P. B. Porter to Major-General Jacob Brown.*

FORT ERIE, September 22d, 1814.
To
JACOB BROWN, Esq.,
Major-General commanding.

SIR: In executing the duty you have imposed on me, of reporting the conduct of the officers and men composing the left column, which you were pleased to place under my command, in the sortie of the 17th instant, the pleasure I derive in representing to you the admirable conduct of the whole, is deeply chastened by sorrow for the loss of many brave and distinguished men.

Being obliged, from the nature of the ground, to act on foot, it was impossible that my own personal observation should reach to every officer. Some part of this report must therefore rest upon the information of others.

It is the business of this communication to speak of the conduct of individuals; yet you will permit me to premise, although well known to yourself already, that the object of the left column was to penetrate by a circuitous route between the enemy's batteries, where one-third of his force was always kept on duty, and his main camp, and that it was sub-divided into three divisions: the advance of 200 riflemen, and a few Indians, commanded by Colonel Gibson, and two columns moving parallel to, and 30 yards distant from, each other. The right column was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Wood, headed by 400 infantry, under Major Brooke, of the 23d, and followed by 500 volunteers and militia, being parts of Lieutenant-Colonels Dobbin's, M'Burney's, and Fleming's regiments, and was intended to attack the batteries.

The left column of 500 militia was commanded by Brigadier-General Davis, and comprised the commands of Lieutenant-Colonels Hopkins, Churchhill and Crosby, and was intended to hold in check any reinforcements from the enemy's camp; or both columns (circumstances requiring it, which frequently happened) to co-operate in the same object.

After carrying by storm, in the handsomest style, a strong block house, in rear of the third battery, making its garrison prisoners, destroying the three 24-pounders and their carriages in the third battery, and blowing up the enemy's magazine, and after co-operating with General Miller in taking the second battery, the gallant leaders of the three divisions all fell nearly at the same time; Colonel Gibson, at the second battery, and General Davis and Lieutenant-Colonel Wood in an

assault upon the first.

Brigadier-General Davis, although a militia officer of little experience, conducted on this occasion with all the coolness and bravery of a veteran, and fell while advancing upon the enemy's entrenchments. His loss as a citizen as well as a soldier, will be severely felt in the patriotic county of Genesee. Colonel Gibson fully sustained the high military reputation which he had before so justly acquired. You know how exalted an opinion I have always entertained of Lieutenant-Colonel Wood of the engineers. His conduct on this day was what it uniformly has been, on every similar occasion, an exhibition of military skill, acute judgment, and heroic valour. Of the other regular officers, Lieutenant-Colonel M'Donald and Major Brooke, senior in command, will report to you in relation to their respective divisions. Permit me, however, to say of these two officers, that, much as was left to them by the fall of their distinguished leaders, they were able to sustain their parts in the most admirable manner, and they richly deserve the notice of the government.

Of the militia, I regret that the limits of a report will not permit me even to name all of those who on this occasion established claims to the gratitude of their fellow citizens; much less to particularize individual merit. Lieutenant-Colonels Hopkins, M'Burney, Churchhill and Crosby, and Majors Lee, Marcle, Wilson, Lawrence, Burr, Dunham, Kellogg and Ganson, are entitled to the highest praise for their gallant conduct, their steady and persevering exertions. Lieutenant-Colonel Dobbin being prevented by severe indisposition from taking the field, Major Hall, assistant inspector general, volunteered his

services to join Major Lee in the command of the volunteer regiment; and Major Lee and every other officer speak in the highest terms of the gallant and good conduct of this young officer.

Captain Fleming, who commanded the Indians, was, as he always is, in the front of the battle. There is not a more intrepid soldier in the army. I should be ungrateful were I to omit the names of Captains Knapp and Hull of the volunteers, and Captain Parker and Lieutenant Chatfield of the militia, by whose intrepidity I was, during the action, extricated from the most unpleasant situation. Captains Richardson, Buel and Kennedy, Lieutenants Parkhurst and Brown, and Adjutants Dobbin, Bates and Robinson, particularly distinguished themselves. The patriotic conduct of Captain Elliot, with twenty young gentlemen, who volunteered from Batavia, and of Major Hubbard, with fourteen men exempted by age from military duty, should not be omitted. They were conspicuous during the action.

You will excuse me if I shall seem partial in speaking of my own family, consisting of my brigade major, Frazer, my volunteer aid-de-camp Riddle (both first lieutenants in the 15th infantry), Captain Bigger, of the Canadian volunteers, Messrs. Williams and Delapierre, volunteer aids for the day, all of whom, except Mr. Williams, were wounded.

Lieutenants Frazer and Riddle were engaged for the most of the preceding day with fatigue parties, cutting roads for the advance of the column through the swamp, and falling timber to the rear, and within 150 yards of the enemy's right; which service they executed with so much address as to avoid discovery; and on the succeeding day they

conducted the two columns to the attack. Frazer was severely wounded by a musket ball while spiking a gun on the second battery. Riddle, after the first battery was carried, descended into the enemy's magazine, and after securing (with the assistance of quarter master Greene of the volunteers, whose good conduct deserves much praise) a quantity of fixed ammunition, blew up the magazine, and suffered severely by the explosion. I must solicit, through you, Sir, the attention of the general government to these meritorious young men. Captain Bigger is an excellent officer, and rendered me much assistance, but was dangerously wounded. The other young gentlemen are citizens, and deserve much credit for their activity, and for having voluntarily encountered danger. My aid-de-camp, Major Dox, was confined at Buffalo by sickness.

On the whole, Sir, I can say of the regular troops attached to the left column, of the veteran volunteers of Lieutenant-Colonel Dobbin's regiment, that every man did his duty, and their conduct on this occasion reflects a new lustre on their former brilliant achievements. To the militia, the compliment is justly due, and I could pay them no greater one, than to say, that they were not surpassed by the heroes of Chippewa and Niagara in steadiness and bravery.

The studied intricacy of the enemy's defences, consisting not only of the breastwork connecting their batteries, but of successive lines of entrenchments for a hundred yards in the rear, covering the batteries and enfilading each other, and the whole obstructed by abatis, brush and felled timber, was calculated to produce confusion among the assailants, and led to several contests

at the point of the bayonet. But by our double columns, any temporary irregularity in the one, was always corrected by the other. Our success would probably have been more complete but for the rain which unfortunately set in soon after we commenced our march, which rendered the fire of many of our muskets useless, and by obscuring the sun, led to several unlucky mistakes. As an instance of this, a body of 50 prisoners who had surrendered, were ordered to the fort in charge of a subaltern and 14 volunteers; the officer mistaking the direction, conducted them towards the British camp in the route by which we had advanced, and they were re-taken with the whole of the guard, excepting the officer and one man, who fought their way back. Several of our stragglers were made prisoners by the same mistake. But, Sir, notwithstanding these accidents, we have reason to rejoice at our signal success, in inflicting a vastly disproportionate injury on the enemy, and in wholly defeating all his plans of operation against this army.

I have the honour to be, &c.
P. B. PORTER,
*Brigadier General commanding Volunteers and Militia.*

---

**Plate XLII. No. 41.**

*July 5 and 25, August 15, and September 17, 1814.*

Brig. General Eleazer W. Ripley. R. Resolution of Congress Novemb. 3. 1814.

**BRIGADIER-GENERAL ELEAZER WHEELOCK**

## RIPLEY.

[*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*]

BRIG. (*Brigadier*) GENERAL ELEAZER W. (*Wheelock*) RIPLEY. Bust of General Ripley, in uniform, facing the right FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS NOVEMB. (*November*) 3. 1814. A winged Victory, standing, holds in her right hand a trumpet and a crown of laurel, and with her left is hanging upon a palm tree a shield on which are the words: "CHIPPEWA" "NIAGARA" "ERIE." Exergue: BATTLES OF CHIPPEWA JULY 5. 1814. NIAGARA JULY 25. 1814. ERIE. AUG. (*August*) 15. SEP. (*September*) 17 1814. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).[98]






ELEAZER WHEELOCK RIPLEY was born in Hanover, New Hampshire, April 15, 1782. He was graduated at Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, in 1800, and studied law. He was speaker of the Legislature of Massachusetts in 1812; a lieutenant-colonel the same year; colonel of the 21st regiment of infantry, 1813; and a brigadier-general, 1814. He distinguished himself at Chippewa, at Niagara, and at Erie, for which services he received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal. He was wounded at Niagara, and again dangerously at Erie; was breveted a major-general, July 25, 1814; resigned in 1820, and settled in Louisiana, which he represented in Congress, 1835-1839. He died at West Feliciana, Louisiana, March 2, 1839.

---

**ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.**

*Brigadier-General E. W. Ripley to Brigadier-General Gaines.*

FORT ERIE, August 17th, 1814.
To
BRIGADIER-GENERAL GAINES.

SIR: I take the liberty of reporting you the cause of operations on the left flank of the camp, during the action of the 15th instant.

From indications satisfactory to me, I was persuaded very early of the enemy's design of attacking us in our position. Before any alarm, I caused my brigade to occupy their alarm posts. On the first fire of the picket, Captain Towson opened his artillery upon them from Fort Williams, in a style which does him infinite credit. It was continued with very great effect upon the enemy during the whole action.

The enemy advanced with fixed bayonets, and attempted to enter our works between the fort and water. They brought ladders for the purpose of scaling, and in order to prevent their troops from resorting to any other course excepting the bayonet, had caused all the flints to be taken from their muskets. The column that approached in this direction consisted of Colonel Fischer's command, and amounted in number to at least 1,500 men; and, according to the representation of prisoners, they were 2,000 strong. The companies posted at the point of the works, which they attempted to escalade, were Captain Ross's, Captain Marston's, Lieutenant Bowman's, and Lieutenant Larned's, of the 21st regiment, not exceeding 250 men, under command of Major Wood, of the engineer corps. On the enemy's approach they opened their musketry upon them in a manner the most

powerful. Fort Williams and this little band, emitted one broad uninterrupted sheet of light. The enemy were repulsed. They rallied, came on a second time to the charge, and a party waded round our line by the lake, and came in on the flank; but a reserve of two companies, posted in the commencement of the action to support this point, marched up and fired upon the party, who were all killed or taken. Five times in this manner did the enemy advance to the charge; five times were their columns beaten back in the utmost confusion by a force one-sixth of their numbers; till at length finding the contest unavailing, they retired. At this point we made 147 prisoners.

During the contest in this quarter, the lines of the whole of the left wing were perfectly lined, in addition to the reserves; and I found myself able to detach three companies of the 23d regiment from the left, to reinforce the troops at Fort Erie, viz.: Captain Wattles', Lieutenant Cantine's, and Lieutenant Brown's companies, and one of the 19th under Captain Chunn. They were in the fort during the time of the explosion, and their conduct is highly spoken of by Major Brooke, their commanding officer. Indeed, from the high state to which that regiment has been brought by Major Brooke, I am convinced that no troops will behave better.

In submitting to your view the conduct of the troops under my command on this occasion, I find every thing to applaud, nothing to reprehend. The utmost coolness and subordination was manifested, both by the 21st and 23d regiments. To Major Wood I feel particularly indebted. This officer's merits are so well known, that approbation can scarcely add to his reputation. He

has the merit, with the Spartan band, in connection with Captain Towson's artillery, of defeating a vaunting foe of six times his force. Major Brooke did every thing in his power: and it affords me pleasure at all times to call the attention of the general commanding to this amiable and accomplished officer.

The officers commanding companies immediately engaged, have my highest commendation. Their conduct was most judicious and gallant. I cannot refrain from adverting to the manner in which Captain Towson's artillery was served. I have never seen it equalled. This officer has so often distinguished himself, that to say simply that he is in action, is a volume of eulogium; the army, only to be informed he is there, by a spontaneous assent, are at once satisfied that he has performed well his part. I have no idea that there is an artillery officer in any service superior to him in the knowledge and performance of his duty.

The officers I have mentioned as commanding companies of the 21st and 23d regiments, are particularly commended by their commanding officers. Captain Marston, a most valuable officer, commanded a first line of three companies opposed to the enemy's column. Captain Ropes commanded the companies of reserve. Major Wood reports in the highest terms of the good conduct of the subalterns. Lieutenants Riddle, of the 15th, attached to the 21st, and Hall, and ensigns Bean, Jones, Gumming, and Thomas, of the 19th, as being extremely active, and performing their duties with alacrity.

The manner in which Lieutenant Belknap, of the 23d, retired with his picket guard from before the enemy's column, excites my particular

commendation. He gave orders to fire three times as he was retreating to camp, himself bringing up the rear. In this gallant manner, he kept the light advance of the enemy in check, for a distance of two or three hundred yards. I have to regret, that when entering our lines after his troops, the enemy pushed so close upon him that he received a severe wound from a bayonet.

Lieutenant Bushnel and Cissney, of the 19th, while gallantly engaged with the enemy at Fort Erie, were both severely, if not mortally, wounded. Their conduct merits the warmest approbation.

Permit me to recommend to your notice, the good conduct of my staff, Lieutenant Kirby, of the corps of artillery, my aid-de-camp, and Lieutenant Holding, acting brigade major; their activity and zeal was entirely to my satisfaction.

I close this long report, with stating to you, in the highest terms of approbation, the skillfulness exhibited by Doctor Fuller, surgeon of the 23d, and Doctor Trowbridge, surgeon of the 21st infantry, with their mates Doctor Gale, of the 23d, and Doctors Everett and Allen, of the 21st; their active, humane and judicious treatment of the wounded, both of the enemy and of our own, together with their steady and constant attention to the duties of their station, must have attracted your personal observation, and I am confident will receive your approbation.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
E. W. RIPLEY,
*Brigadier-General commanding 2d Brigade.*

**Plate XLIII. No. 42.**

*July 5 and 25, and September 17, 1814.*

Brigadier Genl. James Miller. Ꝛ. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.

## BRIGADIER-GENERAL JAMES MILLER.

[*Victories of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie.*]

BRIGADIER GEN[l]. (*General*) JAMES MILLER. Bust of General Miller, in uniform, facing the right. Exergue: I'LL TRY. His answer when he received the order to attack the enemy's batteries on the hill at Niagara. FURST. F. (*fecit*).

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS NOVEMBER 3. 1814. Colonel Miller, at the head of his troops, is carrying the British batteries on the hill at Niagara. Exergue: BATTLES OF CHIPPEWA JULY 5. 1814. NIAGARA. JULY 25. 1814. ERIE SEP. (*September*) 17. 1814. FURST. F. (*fecit*).







JAMES MILLER was born in Peterborough, Hillsborough County, New Hampshire, April 25, 1776. He practiced law from 1803 to 1808, when he entered the army with the rank of major; was made a lieutenant-colonel in 1810, and distinguished himself

in the West, under Harrison; and became colonel of the 21st infantry, March 9, 1814. He greatly distinguished himself at Chippewa, Niagara, and at Erie, for which he was breveted a brigadier-general and received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal.[99] At Niagara, when ordered to carry the British batteries on the heights, he made the celebrated reply, "I'll try, Sir." He resigned in 1819; and was governor of Arkansas Territory in 1819-1825, and United States collector of customs at Salem, Massachusetts, from 1825 to 1849. He died at Temple, New Hampshire, June 7, 1851.

---

**Plate XLIV. No. 43.**

*July 5 and 25, 1814.*

Major General Winfield Scott. Rx. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814 etc.

**MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT.**

[*Victories of Chippewa and Niagara.*]

MAJOR GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT. Bust of General Scott, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

A serpent, entwined in a wreath of laurel and palm, is biting its tail—emblem of immortality through glory and victory. RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS NOVEMBER 3. 1814. BATTLES OF CHIPPEWA JULY 5. 1814. NIAGARA JULY 25. 1814. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).[100],[101]







WINFIELD SCOTT was born near Petersburg, Virginia, June 13, 1786. He was graduated at William and Mary College, Virginia, studied law, and for some time engaged in practice. He was appointed captain of light artillery, May 3, 1808, and served in

Louisiana under General Wilkinson, but resigned on account of differences with him. He was made lieutenant-colonel of the 2d artillery, July 6, 1812, and was taken prisoner at Queenstown Heights, Upper Canada, in the following October. He became colonel of the 2d artillery and adjutant-general under General Dearborn, March 18, 1813, and brigadier-general March 9, 1814. He distinguished himself at Chippewa, July 5, and on July 25, at Niagara (Lundy's Lane) where he was severely wounded. Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal for Chippewa and Niagara, and he was breveted a major-general, September 14, 1814. He went on a mission to Europe in 1815; was sent to Maine to settle the boundary question in 1839, and was promoted major-general and commander-in-chief of the army, June 25, 1841. As commander-in-chief in Mexico he took Vera Cruz, March 26, 1847, and gained the battles of Cerro Gordo, April 18; Contreras, August 19; San Antonio and Churubusco, August 20; Molinos del Rey, September 8; Chapultepec, September 13; and occupied the City of Mexico, September 14. For this brilliant campaign Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal.[102] He received the honorary degree of LL. D. from Columbia College, New York, in 1850, and also from Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, in 1861. He was an unsuccessful candidate for the Presidency in 1852; was made lieutenant-general, by brevet, February 28, 1855; was sent on a mission to Oregon to settle the boundary question, 1859; remained true to the Union at the outbreak of the Civil War, and resigned, November 1, 1861. He died at West Point, New York, May 29, 1866.

**Plate XLV. No. 44.**

*August 15, 1814.*

Major General Edmund P. Gaines. Ꝛ. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.

## MAJOR-GENERAL EDMUND PENDLETON GAINES.

[*Victory of Erie.*]

MAJOR GENERAL EDMUND P. (*Pendleton*) GAINES. Bust of General Gaines, in uniform, facing the right FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS NOVEMBER 3. 1814. A winged Victory, standing on a British shield, holds a palm branch in her left hand, and places with her right a crown of laurel upon the cascabel of a cannon standing upright in the ground, and forming the centre of a trophy of the enemy's arms: on the cannon is the inscription ERIE. Exergue: BATTLE OF ERIE AUG. (*August*) 15. 1814. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).[103]







EDMUND PENDLETON GAINES was born in Culpepper County, Virginia, March 20, 1777. He entered the army as ensign of infantry, 1799; became first-lieutenant, 1802; captain, 1807; major and lieutenant-colonel, 1812; colonel, 1813, and

brigadier-general 1814. He greatly distinguished himself at the battle of Erie, August 15, 1814, and was badly wounded on the 28th of the same month. For his services on this occasion he was breveted major-general, September 14, 1814, and Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He served in Florida (Seminole war) and in Georgia (Creek war); and was commander of the southern and afterward of the western military districts. He died in New Orleans, June 6, 1849.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*General Gaines to the Secretary of War.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, FORT ERIE, U. C.,[104]
August 15th, 1814.
To the Honourable
JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: My heart is gladdened with gratitude to Heaven and joy to my country, to have it in my power to inform you that the gallant army under my command has this morning beaten the enemy commanded by Lieutenant-General Drummond, after a severe conflict of nearly three hours, commencing at 2 o'clock this morning. They attacked us on each flank, got possession of the salient bastion of the old Fort Erie, which was regained at the point of the bayonet, with a dreadful slaughter. The enemy's loss in killed and prisoners, is about 600; near 300 killed. Our loss is considerable, but I think not one-tenth as great as that of the enemy. I will not detain the express

to give you the particulars. I am preparing my force to follow up the blow.

With great respect, etc.,
EDMUND P. GAINES,
*Brigadier-General commanding.*

---

*General Gaines to the Secretary of War.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, LEFT WING, 2D DIVISION,
FORT ERIE, U. C., August 23d, 1814.
To the Honourable
JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to communicate, for the information of the department of war, the particulars of the battle fought at this place, on the 15th instant, between the left wing of the 2d division of the northern army, under my command, and the British forces in the Peninsula of Upper Canada, commanded by Lieutenant-General Drummond, which terminated in a signal victory in favour of the united American arms.

Our position on the margin of the lake, at the entrance of the Niagara river, being nearly a horizontal plain, twelve or fifteen feet above the surface of the water, possessing few natural advantages, had been strengthened in front by temporary parapet breast works, entrenchments and abatis, with two batteries and six field pieces. The small unfinished fort, Erie, with a 24, 18 and 12 pounder, forms the north-east, and the Douglass battery, with an 18 and 6 pounder near the edge of the lake, the south-east angle of our

right. The left is defended by a redoubt battery, with six field pieces just thrown up on a small ridge. Our rear was left open to the lake, bordered by a rocky shore of easy ascent. The battery on the left was defended by Captain Towson; Fort Erie, by Captain Williams, with Major Trimble's command of the 19th infantry; the batteries on the front, by Captains Biddle and Fanning; the whole of the artillery commanded by Major Hindman. Parts of the 11th, 9th and 22d infantry (of the late veteran brigade of Major-General Scott) were posted on the right, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Aspinwall. General Ripley's brigade, consisting of the 21st and 23d, defended on the left. General Porter's brigade of New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, with our distinguished riflemen, occupied the centre.

I have heretofore omitted stating to you, that during the 13th and 14th, the enemy had kept up a brisk cannonade, which was sharply returned from our batteries, without any considerable loss on our part. At 6 P.M. one of their shells lodged in a small magazine in Fort Erie, which was fortunately almost empty. It blew up with an explosion more awful in appearance than injurious in its effects, as it did not disable a man or derange a gun. It occasioned but a momentary cessation of the thunders of the artillery on both sides; it was followed by a loud and joyous shout by the British army, which was instantly returned on our part, and Captain Williams, amidst the smoke of the explosion, renewed the contest by an animated roar of his heavy cannon.

From the supposed loss of our ammunition, and the consequent depression such an event was

likely to produce upon the minds of our men, I felt persuaded that this explosion would lead the enemy to assault, and made my arrangements accordingly.

The night was dark, and the early part of it raining, but the faithful sentinel slept not; one-third of the troops were up at their posts. At half-past two o'clock, the right column of the enemy approached, and though enveloped in darkness black as his designs and principles, was distinctly heard on our left, and promptly marked by our musketry under Major Wood, and cannon under Captain Towson. Being mounted at the moment, I repaired to the point of attack, where the sheet of fire rolling from Towson's battery, and the musketry of the left wing of the 21st infantry under Major Wood, enabled me to see the enemy's column of about 1,500 men approaching on that point, his advance was not checked, until it had approached within ten feet of our infantry. A line of loose brush representing an abatis only intervened; a column of the enemy attempted to pass round the abatis through the water, where it was nearly breast deep. Apprehending that this point would be carried, I ordered a detachment of riflemen and infantry to its support, but having met with the gallant commander, Major Wood, was assured by him that he could defend his position without reinforcements. At this moment the enemy were repulsed, but instantly renewed the charge and were again repulsed. My attention was now called to the right, where our batteries and lines were soon lighted by a most brilliant fire of cannon and musketry; it announced the approach of the centre and left columns of the enemy, under Colonels Drummond and Scott; the latter was received by the veteran 9th, under the

command of Captain Foster, and Captains Broughton and Harding's companies of New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, aided by a six-pounder judiciously posted by Major M'Ree, chief engineer, who was most active and useful at this point; they were repulsed. That of the centre, led by Colonel Drummond, was not long kept in check; it approached at once every assailable point of the fort; and with scaling ladders ascended the parapet, but was repulsed with fearful carnage. The assault was twice repeated, and as often checked, but the enemy having moved round the ditch covered by darkness, added to the heavy cloud of smoke which had rolled from our cannon and musketry, enveloping surrounding objects, repeated the charge, re-ascended the ladders; the pikes, bayonets and spears fell upon our gallant artillerists. The gallant spirits of our favourite Captain Williams and Lieutenants M'Donough and Watmough, with their brave men, were overcome. The two former, and several of their men, received deadly wounds. Our bastion was lost; Lieutenant M'Donough, being severely wounded, demanded quarter; it was refused by Colonel Drummond. The lieutenant then seized a handspike and nobly defended himself until he was shot down with a pistol by the monster who had refused him quarter, who often reiterated the order: "*Give the damned Yankees no quarter.*" This officer, whose bravery, if it had been seasoned with virtue, would have entitled him to the admiration of every soldier, the hardened murderer soon met his fate. He was shot through the breast while repeating the order "*to give no quarter*."

The battle now raged with increased fury on the right, but on the left the enemy was repulsed and

put to flight. Thence and from the centre I ordered reinforcements. They were promptly sent by Brigadier-General Ripley and Brigadier-General Porter. Captain Fanning, of the corps of artillery, kept up a spirited and destructive fire with his field pieces, on the enemy attempting to approach the fort. Major Hindman's gallant efforts, aided by Major Trimble, having failed to drive the enemy from the bastion, with the remaining artillerists and infantry in the forts, Captain Birdsall, of the 4th rifle regiment, with a detachment of riflemen, gallantly rushed in through the gateway to their assistance, and with some infantry, charged the enemy, but was repulsed, and the captain severely wounded. A detachment from the 11th, 19th, and 22d infantry, under Captain Foster, of the 11th, were introduced over the interior bastion, for the purpose of charging the enemy. Major Hall, assistant inspector general, very handsomely tendered his services to lead the charge. The charge was gallantly made by Captain Foster and Major Hall, but owing to the narrowness of the passage up to the bastion, admitting only two or three men abreast, it failed. It was often repeated, and as often checked; the enemy's force on the bastion was, however, much cut to pieces and diminished by our artillery and small arms. At this moment every operation was arrested by the explosion of some cartridges deposited in the end of the stone building adjoining the contested bastion. The explosion was tremendous: it was decisive; the bastion was restored. At this moment Captain Biddle was ordered to cause a field piece to be posted so as to enfilade the exterior plain and salient glacis. The captain, though not recovered from a severe contusion in the shoulder, received from one of the enemy's shells, promptly took his position, and served his field piece with

vivacity and effect. Captain Farming's battery likewise played upon them at this time with great effect. The enemy were in a few moments entirely defeated, taken or put to flight, leaving on the field 222 killed, 174 wounded, and 186 prisoners. A large portion are so severely wounded that they cannot survive; the slightly wounded, it is presumed, were carried off.

To Brigadier-General Ripley, much credit is due for the judicious disposition of the left wing, previous to the action, and for the steady disciplined courage manifested by him and his immediate command, and for the promptness with which he complied with my orders for reinforcement during the action. Brigadier-General Porter, commanding the New York and Pennsylvania volunteers, manifested a degree of vigilance and judgment in his preparatory arrangements, as well as military skill and courage in the action, which proves him to be worthy the confidence of his country, and the brave volunteers who fought under him. Of the volunteers, Captains Broughton and Harding with their detachments posted on the right, and attached to the line commanded by Captain E. Foster, of the veteran 9th infantry, handsomely contributed to the repulse of the left column of the enemy under Colonel Scott.

The judicious preparations and steady conduct of Lieutenant-Colonel Aspinwall commanding the first brigade, merit approbation.

To Major McRee, chief engineer, the greatest credit is due for the excellent arrangement and skillful execution of his plans for fortifying and defending the right, and for his correct and seasonable suggestions to regain the bastion.

Major Wood, of the engineers, also greatly contributed to the previous measures of defence. He has accepted the command of a regiment of infantry, (the 21st,) for which he has often proved himself well qualified, but never so conspicuously as on this occasion.

Towson's battery emitted a constant sheet of fire. Wood's small arms lighted up the space, and repulsed five terrible charges made between the battery and the lake. Brigadier-General Ripley speaks in high terms of the officers and men engaged, particularly Captains Marston and Ropes, Lieutenants Riddle (of the 15th, doing duty with the 21st) and Hall; Ensigns Benn, Jones, Cummings and Thomas of the 21st, and Keally and Green of the 19th.

Major Hindman, and the whole of the artillery under the command of that excellent officer, displayed a degree of gallantry and good conduct not to be surpassed. The particular situation of Captain Towson, and the much lamented Captain Williams and Lieutenant M'Donough, and that of Lieutenant Watmough, as already described, with their respective commands, rendered them most conspicuous. The courage and good conduct of Lieutenant Zantzinger and Lieutenant Childs, is spoken of in high terms by Major Hindman and Captain Towson, as also that of Sergeant-Major Denhon. Captains Biddle and Fanning, on the centre and right of their entrenchments, threw their shot to the right, left and front, and annoyed the Indians and light troops of the enemy approaching from the woods. Lieutenant Fontaine in his zeal to meet the enemy, was unfortunately wounded and made prisoner. Lieutenant Bird was active and useful, and in fact every individual

belonging to the corps did their duty.

The detachment of Scott's gallant brigade, consisting of parts of the 9th, 11th and 22d infantry, did its duty in a manner worthy the high reputation the brigade had acquired at Chippewa, and at the Falls of Niagara. The 9th, under the command of Captain Edmund Foster, was actively engaged against the left of the enemy, and with the aid of Lieutenant Douglass's corps of bombardiers, commanding the water battery, and that of the volunteers, under Captains Broughton and Harding, effected their repulse. The good conduct of Lieutenants Childs, Cushman and Foot, and Ensign Blake, deserves commendation.

The officers killed, are Captain Williams and Lieutenant McDonough of the artillery. Wounded, Lieutenant Watmough of the artillery; Ensign Cissney 19th; Lieutenant Bushnel 21st; Lieutenants Brown and Belknap 23d; and Captain Birdsall, 4th rifle regiment, all severely.

Lieutenant Fontaine of the artillery, who was taken prisoner, writes from the British camp, that he fortunately fell into the hands of the Indians, who, after taking his money, treated him kindly. It would seem, then, that these savages had not joined in the resolution to give no quarter.

To Major Jones, assistant adjutant-general, and Major Hull, assistant inspector-general; Captain Harris of the dragoons, volunteer aid-de-camp; Lieutenant Belton, aid-de-camp, much credit is due for their constant vigilance and strict attention to every duty previous to the action, and the steady courage, zeal, and activity, which they manifested during the action.

The surgeons, doctors Fuller 23d, Trowbridge 21st, with their mates, doctors Gale of the 23d, and Everett and Allen of the 21st, deserve the warmest approbation, for their indefatigable exertions and humane attention to the wounded of our army, as well as to the prisoners who fell into their hands.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
E. P. GAINES,
*Brigadier-General commanding.*

---

*General Gaines to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS, FORT ERIE, UPPER CANADA,
August 26th, 1814.
To the Honourable
JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: In my report of the battle of the 15th instant, I inadvertently omitted the names of Captain Chunn of the 19th, Lieutenants Bowman and Larned, of the 21st, and Jewett of the 11th infantry, as also my brigade major, Lieutenant Gleason, each of whom bore a conspicuous part in the action, and whom I beg leave to recommend to your notice. Lieutenants Bowman and Larned commanded companies in the 21st, which so gallantly beat the enemy's right column. Captain Chunn, with his company was doing duty with the same regiment. I also omitted mentioning that a part of this regiment pursued the enemy's right upwards of a mile, and took 100 prisoners; his left was also pursued, and more than a hundred prisoners were taken beyond our works. These

facts prove that the affair was not merely a *defence* of our position, or a mere *repulse* of the enemy, as I find it called by some. As regards myself, I am satisfied with the *result*, and am not disposed to make any difficulty about the *name* by which the affair may be called; but it is due to the brave men I have the honour to command, that I should say, that the affair was to the enemy a *sore beating* and a *defeat*, and it was to us a *handsome victory*.

Our position is growing stronger every day by the exertions of Majors M'Ree and Wood, and the officers and men generally. We keep up a smart cannonade.

One of the enemy's pickets yesterday approached nearer to ours than usual. Major Brooke, officer of the day, added 100 men to our picket, attacked and drove them in with considerable loss; the major brought in about 30 muskets. In this affair however, we have to lament the loss of another gallant officer, Captain Wattles, of the 23d; our loss was otherwise inconsiderable.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
E. P. GAINES,
*Brigadier-General commanding.*

---

**Plate XLVI. No. 45.**

*September 11, 1814.*

Major General Alexander Macomb. R. Resolution of Congress November 3. 1814.

## MAJOR-GENERAL ALEXANDER MACOMB.

[*Victory of Plattsburgh.*]

MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER MACOMB. Bust of General Macomb, in uniform, facing the right FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS NOVEMBER 3. 1814. The American army repulsing the British troops, who are striving to cross the Saranac river. To the left, Plattsburgh in flames; to the right, naval battle on Lake Champlain; in the distance, Cumberland Head. Exergue: BATTLE OF PLATTSBURGH SEPT. (*September*) 11. 1814. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).[105]







ALEXANDER MACOMB was born in Detroit, April 3, 1782. He entered the army as cornet of cavalry, 1799; was 2d lieutenant, 1801; 1st lieutenant of engineers, 1802; captain, 1805; major, 1808;

lieutenant-colonel 1810; colonel 3d Artillery, 1812; and brigadier-general, January, 1814. He gained the victory of Plattsburgh over the British troops, commanded by the governor-general of the Canadas, General Sir George Prevost, September 11, 1814, for which important achievement Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal, and he was breveted major-general. He was appointed chief of the engineer corps, 1821, and became major-general and commander-in-chief of the army, May 24, 1828. He died at the head-quarters of the army in Washington, June 25, 1841.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*General Macomb to the Secretary of War.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, PLATTSBURGH,
September 15th, 1814.
To the Honourable
JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to communicate for the information of the war department, the particulars of the advance of the enemy into the territory of the United States, the circumstances attending the siege of Plattsburgh, and the defence of the posts entrusted to my charge.

The governor-general of the Canadas, Sir George Prevost, having collected all the disposable force of Lower Canada, with a view of conquering the country as far as Crown Point and Ticonderoga, entered the territories of the United States on the

first of the month, and occupied the village of Champlain, there avowed his intentions, and issued orders and proclamations tending to dissuade the people from their allegiance, and inviting them to furnish his army with provisions. He immediately began to press the wagons and teams in the vicinity, and loaded them with his heavy baggage and stores. From this I was persuaded he intended to attack this place. I had but just returned from the lines, where I had commanded a fine brigade, which was broken to form the division under Major-General Izard, ordered to the westward. Being senior officer he left me in command, and except the four companies of the 6th regiment, I had not an organized battalion among those remaining. The garrison was composed of convalescents and recruits of the new regiments, all in the greatest confusion, as well as the ordnance and stores, and the works in no state of defence.

To create an emulation and zeal among the officers and men in completing the works, I divided them into detachments, and placed them near the several forts; declaring in orders, that each detachment was the garrison of its own work, and bound to defend it to the last extremity. The enemy advanced cautiously and by short marches, and our soldiers worked day and night; so that by the time he made his appearance before this place we were prepared to receive him.

General Izard named the principal work *Fort Moreau*, and to remind the troops of the actions of their brave countrymen, I called the redoubt on the right *Fort Brown*, and that on the left *Fort Scott*. Besides these three works, we have two block-houses strongly fortified.

Finding, on examining the returns of the garrison, that our force did not exceed fifteen hundred effective men for duty, and well informed that the enemy had as many thousands, I called on General Mooers, of the New York militia, and arranged with him plans for bringing forth the militia *en masse*. The inhabitants of the village fled with their families and effects, except a few worthy citizens and some boys, who formed themselves into a party, received rifles, and were exceedingly useful. By the 4th of the month, General Mooers collected about 700 militia, and advanced seven miles on the Beekmantown road, to watch the motions of the enemy, and to skirmish with him as he advanced; also to obstruct the roads with fallen trees, and to break up the bridges.

On the Lake road, at Deer Creek bridge, I posted 200 men under Captain Sproul, of the 13th regiment, with orders to *abatis* the woods, to place obstructions in the road, and to fortify himself; to this party I added two field pieces. In advance of that position, was Lieutenant-Colonel Appling, with 110 riflemen, watching the movements of the enemy and procuring intelligence. It was ascertained that before daylight on the 6th, the enemy would advance in two columns, on the two roads before mentioned, dividing at Sampson's, a little below Chazy village. The column on the Beekmantown road proceeded most rapidly, the militia skirmished with his advanced parties, and, except a few brave men, fell back most precipitately in the greatest disorder, notwithstanding the British troops did not deign to fire on them, except by their flankers and advanced patrols. The night previous, I ordered Major Wool to advance with a detachment of 250 men, to support the militia, and set them an

example of firmness. Also Captain Leonard, of the light artillery, was directed to proceed with two pieces, to be on the ground before day; yet he did not make his appearance before 8 o'clock, when the enemy had approached within two miles of the village. With his conduct, therefore, I am not well pleased. Major Wool, with his party, disputed the road with great obstinacy, but the militia could not be prevailed on to stand, notwithstanding the exertions of their general and staff officers; although the fields were divided by strong stone walls, and they were told that the enemy could not possibly cut them off. The State dragoons of New York wear red coats, and they being on the heights to watch the enemy, gave constant alarm to the militia, who mistook them for the enemy, and feared his getting in their rear. Finding the enemy's columns had penetrated within a mile of Plattsburgh, I despatched my aid-de-camp, Lieutenant Root, to bring off the detachment at Dead Creek, and to inform Lieutenant-Colonel Appling that I wished him to fall on the enemy's right flank. The colonel fortunately arrived just in time to save his retreat, and to fall in with the head of a column *debouching* from the woods. Here he poured in a destructive fire from his riflemen at rest, and continued to annoy the column until he formed a junction with Major Wool. The field pieces did considerable execution among the enemy's columns. So undaunted, however, was the enemy, that he never deployed in his whole march, always pressing on our columns. Finding that every road was full of troops crowding on us on all sides, I ordered the field pieces to retire across the bridge and form a battery for its protection, and to cover the retreat of the infantry, which was accordingly done, and the parties of Appling and

Wool, as well as that of Sproul, retired alternately, keeping up a brisk fire until they got under cover of the works. The enemy's light troops occupied the houses near the bridge, and kept up a constant firing from the windows and balconies, and annoyed us much. I ordered them to be driven out with hot shot, which soon put the houses in flames, and obliged the sharp-shooters to retire. The whole day, until it was too late to see, the enemy's light troops endeavoured to drive our guards from the bridge, but they suffered dearly for their perseverance. An attempt was also made to cross the upper bridge, where the militia handsomely drove them back. The column which marched by the Lake road was much impeded by the obstructions and the removal of the bridge at Dead Creek, and, as it passed the creek and beach, the gallies kept up a lively and galling fire. Our troops being now all on the south side of the Saranac, I directed the planks to be taken off the bridges and piled up in the form of breastworks, to cover our parties intended for disputing the passage, which afterwards enabled us to hold the bridges against very superior numbers.

From the 7th to the 11th, the enemy was employed in getting on his battering train, and erecting his batteries and approaches, and constantly skirmishing at the bridges and fords. By this time, the militia of New York, and the volunteers of Vermont, were pouring in from all quarters: I advised General Mooers to keep his force along the Saranac, to prevent the enemy's crossing the river, and to send a strong body in his rear to harass him day and night, and keep him in continual alarm. The militia behaved with great spirit after the first day, and the volunteers of Vermont were exceedingly serviceable. Our

regular troops, notwithstanding the constant skirmishing and repeated endeavours of the enemy to cross the river, kept at their work day and night strengthening the defences, and evinced a determination to hold out to the last extremity.

It was reported that the enemy had only waited the arrival of his flotilla, to make a general attack. About eight in the morning of the 11th, as was expected, the flotilla appeared in sight round Cumberland Head, and at nine, bore down and engaged our flotilla at anchor in the bay off the town. At the same instant, the batteries were opened on us, and continued throwing bomb shells, shrapnels, balls, and congreve rockets until sunset, when the bombardment ceased, every battery of the enemy being silenced by the superiority of our fire. The naval engagement lasted but two hours, in full view of both armies. Three efforts were made by the enemy to pass the river, at the commencement of the cannonade and bombardment, with a view of assaulting the works, and he had prepared for that purpose an immense number of scaling ladders. One attempt to cross was made at the village bridge, another at the upper bridge, and a third at a ford about three miles from the works. At the two first he was repulsed by the regulars; at the ford, by the brave volunteers and militia, where he suffered severely in killed, wounded, and prisoners; a considerable body having crossed the stream, but were either killed, taken, or driven back. The woods at this place were very favourable to the operations of the militia. A whole company of the 76th regiment was here destroyed, the three lieutenants and 27 men prisoners, the captain and the rest killed.

I cannot forego the pleasure of here stating the gallant conduct of Captain M'Glassin, of the 15th regiment, who was ordered to ford the river, and attack a party constructing a battery on the right of the enemy's line, within five hundred yards of Fort Brown, which he handsomely executed at midnight with fifty men; drove off the working party, consisting of one hundred and fifty, and defeated a covering party of the same number, killing one officer and six men in the charge, and wounding many. At dusk the enemy withdrew his artillery from the batteries, and raised the siege; at nine, under cover of the night, he sent off in a great hurry all the baggage he could find transport for, and also his artillery. At two next morning the whole army precipitately retreated, leaving the sick and wounded to our generosity, and the governor left a note with a surgeon requesting the humane attention of the commanding general.

Vast quantities of provisions were left behind and destroyed, also an immense quantity of bombshells, cannon balls, grape shot, ammunition, flints, &c., &c.; intrenching tools of all sorts, also tents and marquees. A great deal has been found concealed in the ponds and creeks, and buried in the ground, and a vast quantity carried off by the inhabitants. Such was the precipitancy of his retreat, that he arrived at Chazy, a distance of eight miles, before we had discovered he had gone. The light troops, volunteers, and militia pursued immediately on learning of his flight; and some of the mounted men made prisoners five dragoons of the 19th regiment, and several others of the rear guard. A continued fall of rain and a violent storm prevented further pursuit. Upwards of 300 deserters have come in, and many are hourly

arriving. We have buried the British officers of the army and navy with the honours of war, and shown every attention and kindness to those who have fallen into our hands.

The conduct of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers of my command, during this trying occasion, cannot be represented in too high terms, and I feel it my duty to recommend to the particular notice of government, Lieutenant-Colonel Appling of the 1st rifle corps, Major Wool of the 29th, Major Totten of the corps of engineers, Captain Brooks of the artillery, Captain M'Glassin of the 15th, Lieutenants De Russy and Trescott of the corps of engineers, Lieutenants Smyth, Mountford, and Cromwell of the artillery, also my aid-de-camp Lieutenant Root, who have all distinguished themselves by their uncommon zeal and activity, and have been greatly instrumental in producing the happy and glorious result of the siege.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
ALEXANDER MACOMB.

The loss of the enemy in killed, wounded, prisoners, and deserters, since his first appearance, cannot fall short of 2,500, including many officers, among whom is Colonel Wellington, of the Buffs.

---

*Resolution of Congress Voting Rifles to Martin F. Aitkin and others.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress*

*assembled*: That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby authorized to cause to be delivered to Martin J. Aitkin, Azariah C. Flagg, Ira A. Wood, Gustavus A. Bird, James Trowbridge, Hazen Mooers, Henry K. Averill, St. John B. L. Skinner, Frederick P. Allen, Hiram Walworth, Ethan Everist, Amos Soper, James Patten, Bartemus Brooks, Smith Bateman, Melancthon W. Travis and Flavel Williams, each, one rifle, promised them by General Macomb, while commanding the Champlain department, for their gallantry and patriotic services as a volunteer corps, during the siege of Plattsburgh in September, one thousand eight hundred and fourteen, on each of which said rifles there shall be a plate containing an appropriate inscription.

Approved May 20, 1826.

---

**Plate XLVII. No. 46.**

*January 8, 1815.*

Major General Andrew Jackson. Rx. Resolution of Congress February 27. 1815.

**MAJOR-GENERAL ANDREW JACKSON.**

[*Victory of New Orleans.*]

MAJOR GENERAL ANDREW JACKSON. Bust of General Jackson, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS FEBRUARY 27. 1815. A winged Victory, holding in her left hand a

crown of laurel, and a tablet upon which she has written, at the dictation of Peace, the word ORLEANS. Exergue: BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS JANUARY 8. 1815. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).






ANDREW JACKSON was born in the Waxhaw Settlement, North Carolina, March 15, 1767. His parents had recently emigrated from Ireland, and he lost them both early in life. In 1781 he joined the Continental Army and served in North Carolina. Having studied law, he removed, in 1788, to Nashville. He was the first member of Congress from Tennessee, in 1796; was United States senator, 1797-1798; judge of the Supreme Court of Tennessee, 1799; resigned in 1804, and retired to his farm, called "The Hermitage," near Nashville. As major-general of the Tennessee Volunteers, he gained victories over the Creek Indians at Talladega, November 9, 1813, at Emuckfaw and Enotochopco, January 22 and 24, and at Tohopeka, March 27, 1814. He was appointed brigadier-general in the United States Army on April 19, major-general on May 1, 1814, and commander-in-chief for the defence of Louisiana against the British troops under General Packenham, whom he completely defeated at the battle of New Orleans, January 8, 1815. For this great victory Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He retired from the army, 1819, was governor of Florida territory, 1821, United States senator from Tennessee, 1823-1824, unsuccessful presidential candidate in 1824, and President of the United States (first term), 1829-1833; (second term), 1833-1837. He retired to the Hermitage in 1837, and died there June 8, 1845. He was known by the sobriquet of "Old Hickory."

---

**ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.**

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Jackson.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and they are hereby, given to Major-General Jackson, and, through him, to the officers and soldiers of the regular army, of the militia and of the volunteers, under his immediate command, and to the officers and soldiers charged with the defence of Fort St. Philip, for their uniform gallantry and good conduct, conspicuously displayed against the enemy, from the time of his landing before New Orleans until his final expulsion from the State of Louisiana, and particularly for the valour, skill, and good conduct on the eighth of January last, in repulsing, with great slaughter, a numerous British army of chosen veteran troops, when attempting by a bold and daring attack to carry by storm the works hastily thrown up for the protection of New Orleans, and thereby obtaining a most signal victory over the enemy with a disparity of loss, on his part, unexampled in military annals.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause to be struck a gold medal, with devices emblematical of this splendid achievement, and presented to Major-General Jackson, as a testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of his judicious and distinguished conduct on that memorable occasion.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause the foregoing resolution to be communicated to Major-General Jackson in such terms as he may deem best calculated to give

effect to the objects thereof.

Approved February 27, 1815.

---

*General Jackson to the Secretary of War.*

HEAD QUARTERS,
CAMP 4 MILES BELOW NEW ORLEANS,
January 13th, 1815.
To the Honourable
SECRETARY OF WAR,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: At such a crisis, I conceive it my duty to keep you constantly advised of my situation.

On the 10th instant I forwarded you an account of the bold attempt made by the enemy on the morning of the 8th to take possession of my works by storm, and of the severe repulse he met with. That report having been sent by the mail which crosses the lake, may possibly have miscarried; for which reason I think it the more necessary briefly to repeat the substance of it.

Early on the morning of the 8th, the enemy having been actively employed the two preceding days in making preparations for a storm, advanced in two strong columns on my right and left. They were received, however, with a firmness which it seems they little expected, and which defeated all their hopes. My men, undisturbed by their approach, which indeed they long anxiously wished for, opened upon them a fire so deliberate and certain as rendered their scaling ladders and fascines, as well as their more direct implements of war, perfectly useless. For upwards of an hour

it was continued with a briskness of which there have been but few instances, perhaps in any country. In justice to the enemy, it must be said, they withstood it as long as could be expected from the most determined bravery. At length, however, when all prospect of success became hopeless, they fled in confusion from the field, leaving it covered with their dead and wounded. Their loss was immense. I had at first computed it at 1500, but it is since ascertained to have been much greater. Upon information which is believed to be correct, Colonel Hayne, the inspector-general, reports it to be in total 2600. His report I enclose you. My loss was inconsiderable, being only seven killed and six wounded. Such a disproportion in loss, when we consider the number and kind of troops engaged, must, I know, excite astonishment, and may not everywhere be fully credited; yet I am perfectly satisfied that the account is not exaggerated on the one part, nor underrated on the other.

The enemy, having hastily quitted a post which they had gained possession of on the other side of the river, and we having immediately returned to it, both armies at present occupy their former positions. Whether, after the severe losses he has sustained, he is preparing to return to his shipping, or to make still mightier efforts to attain his first object, I do not pretend to determine. It becomes me to act as though the latter were his intention. One thing, however, seems certain, that if he still calculates on effecting what he has hitherto been unable to accomplish, he must expect considerable reinforcements, as the force with which he landed must undoubtedly be diminished by at least 3000. Besides the loss which he sustained on the night of the 23d ultimo,

which is estimated at 400, he cannot have suffered less between that period and the morning of the 18th instant than 3000; having, within that time, been repulsed in two general attempts to drive us from our position, and there having been continual cannonading and skirmishing during the whole of it. Yet he is still able to show a very formidable force.

There is little doubt that the commanding general, Sir Edward Packenham, was killed in the action of the 8th, and that Major-Generals Keane and Gibbs were badly wounded.

Whenever a more leisure moment shall occur, I will take the liberty to make and forward you a more circumstantial account of the several actions, and particularly that of the 8th, in doing which my chief motive will be to render justice to those brave men I have the honour to command, and who have so remarkably distinguished themselves.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
ANDREW JACKSON.

---

*General Jackson to the Secretary of War.*

CAMP BELOW NEW ORLEANS,
January 19th, 1815.
To the Honourable
SECRETARY OF WAR,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: Last night at 12 o'clock, the enemy precipitately decamped, and returned to their boats, leaving behind them, under medical

attendance, eighty of his wounded, including two officers, 14 pieces of his heavy artillery, and a quantity of shot, having destroyed much of his powder. Such was the situation of the ground he abandoned, and of that through which he retired, protected by canals, redoubts, entrenchments and swamps on his right, and the river on his left, that I could not, without encountering a risk which true policy did not seem to require, or to authorize, attempt to annoy him much on his retreat. We took only eight prisoners.

Whether it is the purpose of the enemy to abandon the expedition altogether, or renew his efforts at some other point, I do not pretend to determine with positiveness. In my own mind, however, there is but little doubt that his last exertions have been made in this quarter, at any rate for the present season, and by the next I hope we shall be fully prepared for him. In this belief I am strengthened not only by the prodigious loss he has sustained at the position he has just quitted, but by the failure of his fleet to pass Fort St. Philip.

His loss on this ground, since the debarkation of his troops, as stated by the last prisoners and deserters, and as confirmed by many additional circumstances, must have exceeded four thousand; and was greater in the action of the 8th than was estimated, from the most correct data then in his possession, by the inspector-general, whose report has been forwarded to you. We succeeded, on the 8th, in getting from the enemy about 1000 stand of arms of various descriptions.

Since the action of the 8th, the enemy has been allowed very little respite; my artillery from both sides of the river being constantly employed, till

the night, and indeed until the hour of their retreat, in annoying them. No doubt they thought it quite time to quit a position in which so little rest could be found.

I am advised by Major Overton, who commanded at Fort St. Philip, in a letter of the 18th, that the enemy having bombarded his fort for 8 or 9 days from 13-inch mortars without effect, had, on the morning of that day, retired. I have little doubt that he would have been able to have sunk their vessels had they attempted to run by.

Giving the proper weight to all these considerations, I believe you will not think me too sanguine in the belief that Louisiana is now clear of its enemy. I hope, however, I need not assure you, that wherever I command, such a belief shall never occasion any relaxation in the measures for resistance. I am but too sensible that the moment when the enemy is opposing us, is not the most proper to provide for them.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
ANDREW JACKSON.

---

*General Jackson's Farewell Address to his Army.*

NEW ORLEANS,
March, 1815.

The major-general is at length enabled to perform the pleasing task of restoring to Tennessee, Kentucky, Louisiana, and the territory of the Mississippi, the brave troops who have acted such a distinguished part in the war which has just terminated. In restoring these brave men to their

homes, much exertion is expected of, and great responsibility imposed on, the commanding officers of the different corps. It is required of Major-Generals Carroll and Thomas, and Brigadier-General Coffee, to march their commands, without unnecessary delay, to their respective states. The troops from the Mississippi territory and state of Louisiana, both militia and volunteers, will be immediately mustered out of service, paid, and discharged.

The major-general has the satisfaction of announcing the approbation of the President of the United States to the conduct of the troops under his command, expressed, in flattering terms, through the honourable Secretary of War.

In parting with those brave men, whose destinies have been so long united with his own, and in whose labours and glories it is his happiness and his boast to have participated, the commanding general can neither suppress his feelings, nor give utterance to them as he ought. In what terms can he bestow suitable praise on merit so extraordinary, so unparalleled? Let him, in one burst of joy, gratitude, and exultation, exclaim, "These are the saviours of their country; these the patriot soldiers, who triumphed over the invincibles of Wellington, and conquered the conquerors of Europe!" With what patience did you submit to privations; with what fortitude did you endure fatigue; what valour did you display in the day of battle! You have secured to America a proud name among the nations of the earth; a glory which will never perish.

Possessing those dispositions which equally adorn the citizen and the soldier, the expectations of your country will be met in peace, as her wishes

have been gratified in war. Go, then, my brave companions, to your homes; to those tender connections and blissful scenes which render life so dear; full of honour, and crowned with laurels that will never fade. When participating in the bosoms of your families, the enjoyment of peaceful life, with what happiness will you not look back to the toils you have borne, to the dangers you have encountered? How will all your past exposures be converted into sources of inexpressible delight? Who, that never experienced your sufferings, will be able to appreciate your joys? The man who slumbered ingloriously at home, during your painful marches, your nights of watchfulness, and your days of toil, will envy you the happiness which these recollections will afford; still more will he envy the gratitude of that country which you have so eminently contributed to save.

Continue, fellow-soldiers, on your passage to your several destinations, to preserve that subordination, that dignified and manly deportment, which have so ennobled your character.

While the commanding general is thus giving indulgence to his feelings, towards those brave companions, who accompanied him through difficulties and danger, he cannot permit the names of Blount, and Shelby, and Holmes, to pass unnoticed. With what generous ardour and patriotism have these distinguished governors contributed all their exertions to provide the means of victory! The recollection of their exertions, and of the success which has resulted, will be to them a reward more grateful than any which the pomp of title, or the splendour of

wealth, can bestow.

What happiness it is to the commanding general, that, while danger was before him, he was, on no occasion, compelled to use, towards his companions in arms, either severity or rebuke. If, after the enemy had retired, improper passions began their empire in a few unworthy bosoms, and rendered a resort to energetic measures necessary for their suppression, he has not confounded the innocent with the guilty, the seduced with the seducers. Towards you, fellow-soldiers, the most cheering recollections exist, blended, alas! with regret, that disease and war should have ravished from us so many worthy companions. But the memory of the cause in which they perished, and of the virtues which animated them while living, must occupy the place where sorrow would claim to dwell.

Farewell, fellow-soldiers. The expression of your general's thanks is feeble; but the gratitude of a country of freemen is yours, yours the applause of an admiring world.

ANDREW JACKSON,
*Major-General commanding.*

---

*Resolutions of Congress complimentary to Commodore D. T. Patterson and others.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the Congress entertain a high sense of the valour and good conduct of

Commodore D. T. Patterson, of the officers, petty officers, and seamen attached to his command for their prompt and efficient co-operation with General Jackson in the late gallant and successful defence of the city of New Orleans when assailed by a powerful British force.

*Resolved*, That Congress entertain a high sense of the valour and good conduct of Major Daniel Carmick, of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and marines under his command, in the defence of the said city, on the late memorable occasion.

Approved February 15, 1815.

---

*Resolutions of Congress complimentary to the People of the State of Louisiana, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That Congress entertain a high sense of the patriotism, fidelity, zeal, and courage with which the people of the State of Louisiana promptly and unanimously stepped forth, under circumstances of imminent danger from a powerful invading army, in defence of all the individual, social and political rights held dear to man. Congress declare and proclaim, that the brave Louisianians deserve well of the whole people of the United States.

*Resolved*, That Congress entertain a high sense of the generosity, benevolence, and humanity displayed by the people of New Orleans in voluntarily affording the best accommodations in

their power, and giving the kindest attention to the wounded, not only of our own army, but also to the wounded prisoners of a vanquished foe.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause the foregoing resolutions to be communicated to His Excellency the Governor of Louisiana, accompanied with the request that he cause the greatest possible publicity to be given to them for the information of the whole people of Louisiana.

Approved February 15, 1815.

---

**Plate XLVIII. No. 47.**

*February 20, 1815.*

Carolus Stewart navis Amer. Constitution dux. ℞.
Una victoriam eripuit ratibus binis.

**CAPTAIN CHARLES STEWART.**

[*Capture of the Cyane and of the Levant.*]

CAROLUS STEWART NAVIS AMER. (*Americanæ*) CONSTITUTION DUX. (*Charles Stewart, captain of the American vessel Constitution.*) Bust of Captain Stewart, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

UNA VICTORIAM ERIPUIT RATIBUS BINIS. (*He snatched victory from two vessels with one.*) Naval action between the United States frigate Constitution, of fifty-two guns, Captain Stewart, and the British frigate Cyane, of thirty-four guns,

Captain Falcon, and the sloop-of-war Levant, of twenty-one guns, Captain the Honorable George Douglas. The Constitution, to windward, is opening with her port battery on the Levant; both British vessels are returning the fire from their starboard batteries. Exergue: INTER CONSTITU. NAV. AMERI. ET LEVANT ET CYANE NAV. ANG. DIE XX. FEBR. MDCCCXV. (*Inter Constitution navem Americanam et Levant et Cyane naves Anglicanas, die 20 Februarii, 1815: Between the American vessel Constitution and the English vessels Levant and Cyane, on the 20th of February, 1815.*) On the platform, FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).






CHARLES STEWART was born in Philadelphia, July 18, 1778. He began life in the merchant service, but entered the navy as lieutenant, March 13, 1798. He served in the West Indies, and afterward in the Tripolitan campaign, commanding the Siren. He escorted the Intrepid to Tripoli when Decatur blew up the Philadelphia, and was promoted to the rank of master-commandant, May 19, 1804, and of captain, April 22, 1806. While in command of the frigate Constitution he fought and captured, February 20, 1815, the two British ships-of-war, Cyane, Captain Gordon Falcon, and Levant, Captain the Honorable George Douglas, for which brilliant action he received the thanks of Congress and a gold medal. He commanded in the Mediterranean from 1816 to 1820; in the Pacific from 1821 to 1823; was member of the Naval Board from 1830 to 1833; commanded the navy yard at Philadelphia, 1837; and was put on the retired list in 1857; but was replaced on the active list as senior flag officer, 1859, and was

appointed rear-admiral on the retired list, 1862. He died at Bordentown, New Jersey, November 7, 1869.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Stewart, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby requested, to present to Captain Charles Stewart, of the frigate Constitution, a gold medal, with suitable emblems and devices, and a silver medal,[106] with suitable emblems and devices, to each commissioned officer of the said frigate, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry, good conduct and services of Captain Stewart, his officers and crew, in the capture of the British vessels of war, the Cyane and Levant, after a brave and skilful combat.

Approved February 22, 1816.

---

*Captain Stewart to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES FRIGATE CONSTITUTION,
May, 1815.
To the Honourable
SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: On the 20th of February last, the island of Madeira bearing about west southwest, distant 60 leagues, we fell in with His Britannic Majesty's two ships-of-war, the Cyane and Levant, and brought them to action about 6 o'clock in the evening, both of which, after a spirited engagement of 40 minutes, surrendered to the ship under my command.

Considering the advantages derived by the enemy from a divided and more active force, as also their superiority in the weight and number of guns, I deem the speedy and decisive result of this action the strongest assurance which can be given to the government that all under my command did their duty, and gallantly supported the reputation of American seamen.

Enclosed you will receive the minutes of the action, and a list of the killed and wounded on board this ship; also enclosed you will receive for your information a statement of the actual force of the enemy, and the number killed and wounded on board their ships, as near as could be ascertained.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
CHARLES STEWART.

American loss: 3 killed, 12 wounded. British loss: 35 killed, 42 wounded. Prisoners taken, 313.

---

*Minutes of the action between the United States frigate Constitution, and His Britannic Majesty's skips Cyane and Levant, on the 20th February, 1815.*

Commences with light breezes from the east, and

cloudy weather. At one, discovered a sail two points on the larboard bow, hauled up and made sail in chase. At a quarter past one, made the sail to be a ship; at three-quarters past one, discovered another sail ahead; made them out at two P.M. to be both ships, standing close hauled, with their starboard tacks on board; at four P.M. the weathermost ship made signals, and bore up to her consort, then about 10 miles to leeward; we bore up after her, and set lower top-mast, top-gallant, and royal studding-sails in chase; at half-past four, carried away our main royal mast; took in the sails and got another prepared; at five P.M. commenced firing on the chase from our two larboard bow guns; our shot falling short, ceased firing; at half-past five, finding it impossible to prevent their junction, cleared ship for action, then about four miles from the two ships; at forty minutes after five, they passed within hail of each other, and hauled by the wind on the starboard tack, hauled up their courses, and prepared to receive us: at forty-five minutes past five, they made all sail close hauled by the wind, in hopes of getting to the windward of us; at fifty-five minutes past five, finding themselves disappointed in their object, and we were closing with them fast, they shortened sail, and formed on a line of wind, about half a cable's length from each other. At six P.M. having them under command of our battery, hoisted our colours, which was answered by both ships hoisting English ensigns. At five minutes past six, ranged up on the starboard side of the sternmost ship, about 300 yards distant, and commenced the action by broadsides, both ships returning our fire with the greatest spirit for about fifteen minutes, then the fire of the enemy beginning to slacken, and the great column of smoke collected under our lee, induced us to cease

our fire to ascertain their positions and conditions. In about three minutes the smoke clearing away, we found ourselves abreast of the headmost ship, the sternmost ship luffing up for our larboard quarter; we poured a broadside into the headmost ship, and then braced aback our main and mizzen topsails, and backed astern under cover of the smoke, abreast the sternmost ship, when the action was continued with spirit and considerable effect until 35 minutes past 6, when the enemy's fire again slackened, and we discovered the headmost bearing up; filled our topsails, shot ahead, and gave her two stern rakes. We then discovered the sternmost ship wearing also; wore ship immediately after her, and gave her a stern rake, she luffing to on our starboard bow and giving us her larboard broadside. We ranged upon her larboard quarter, within hail, and were about to give her our starboard broadside, when she struck her colours, fired a lee gun and yielded. At fifty minutes past six took possession of His Britannic Majesty's ship Cyane, Captain Gordon Falcon, mounting 34 guns. At 8 P.M. filled away after her consort, which was still in sight to leeward. At half-past eight found her standing towards us, with her starboard tacks close hauled, with top-gallant sails set and colours flying. At 50 minutes past 8 ranged close alongside to windward of her, on opposite tacks, and exchanged broadsides; wore immediately under her stern, and raked her with a broadside. She then crowded all sail and endeavoured to escape by running, hauled on board our tacks, set spanker and flying-jib in chase. At half-past 9 commenced firing on her from our starboard bow chaser; gave her several shot, which cut her spars and rigging considerably. At 10 P.M. finding they could not escape, fired a gun, struck her colours,

and yielded. We immediately took possession of His Britannic Majesty's ship Levant, Hon. Captain George Douglas, mounting 21 guns. At 1 A.M. the damages of our rigging were repaired, sails shifted, and the ship in fighting condition.

---

**Plate XLIX. No. 48.**

*March 23, 1815.*

The Congress of the U. S. to Capt. James Biddle, etc. Ꝛ. Capture of the British ship Penguin by the U. S. ship Hornet.

**CAPTAIN JAMES BIDDLE.**

[*Capture of the Penguin.*]

THE CONGRESS OF THE U. S. (*United States*) TO CAPT. (*Captain*) JAMES BIDDLE. FOR HIS GALLANTRY GOOD CONDUCT AND SERVICES. Bust of Captain Biddle, in uniform, facing the right FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

CAPTURE OF THE BRITISH SHIP PENGUIN BY THE U. S. (*United States*) SHIP HORNET. Naval action between the United States sloop-of-war Hornet, of eighteen guns, Captain Biddle, and the British sloop-of-war Penguin, of nineteen guns, Captain Dickenson. The Hornet, to windward, is raking the Penguin. The British vessel has lost her main-top-gallant-mast In the distance the peak of Tristan d'Acunha. Exergue: OFF TRISTAN D'ACUNHA MARCH XXIII MDCCCXV. On the platform, FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).







JAMES BIDDLE was born in Philadelphia, February 28, 1783. He entered the navy as a midshipman in 1800, and went to the Mediterranean with Captain Bainbridge. He was wrecked in the Philadelphia, and was a prisoner in Tripoli for nearly two years; was a

lieutenant in 1807, and first lieutenant of the Wasp in 1812, when she captured the Frolic. For his conduct on this occasion he was promoted to the rank of master-commandant. While in command of the sloop-of-war Hornet he captured the British sloop-of-war Penguin, Captain Dickenson, March 23, 1815, receiving for this gallant deed the thanks of Congress and a gold medal. He became a captain in the same year, and commanded the Mediterranean squadron, 1830-1832. He was governor of the Naval Asylum in Philadelphia, 1838-1842; commanded the East India squadron, 1845, and was on the west coast of Mexico during the Mexican war. He died in Philadelphia, October 1, 1848.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Biddle, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, requested to present to Captain James Biddle, of the sloop of war Hornet, a gold medal, with suitable emblems and devices, and a silver medal,[107] with suitable emblems and devices, to each commissioned officer of the said sloop of war, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress, of the gallantry, good conduct, and services of Captain Biddle, his officers and crew, in capturing the British sloop of war Penguin, after a brave and skilful combat.

Approved February 22, 1816.

---

*Captain Biddle to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES SLOOP HORNET,
Off Tristan D'Acunha, March 25th, 1815.
To the Honourable
SECRETARY OF THE NAVY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to inform you, that on the morning of the 23d instant, at half past ten, when about to anchor off the north end of the island of Tristan d'Acunha, a sail was seen to the southward and eastward, steering to the westward, the wind fresh from the S. S. W. In a few minutes she had passed on to the westward, so that we could not see her for the land. I immediately made sail for the westward, and shortly after getting in sight of her again, perceived her to bear up before the wind. I hove to for him to come down to us. When she had approached near, I filled the main-topsail, and continued to yaw the ship, while she continued to come down, wearing occasionally to prevent her passing under our stern. At 1.40 P.M. being within nearly musket shot distance, she hauled her wind on the starboard tack, hoisted English colours and fired a gun. We immediately luffed to, hoisted our ensign and gave the enemy a broadside. The action being thus commenced, a quick and well directed fire was kept up from this ship, the enemy gradually driving near to us, when at 1.05 minutes he bore up apparently to run us on board. As soon as I perceived he would certainly fall on board, I called the boarders, so as to be ready to repel any attempt to board us. At

the instant every officer and man repaired to the quarterdeck, where the two vessels were coming in contact, and eagerly pressed me to permit them to board the enemy; but this I would not permit, as it was evident, from the commencement of the action, that our fire was greatly superior both in quickness and effect. The enemy's bowsprit came in between our main and mizzen rigging, on our starboard side, affording him an opportunity to board us, if such was his design, but no attempt was made. There was a considerable swell on, and as the sea lifted us ahead, the enemy's boom carried away our mizzen shrouds, stern davits, and spanker boom, and he hung upon our larboard quarter. At this moment an officer, who was afterwards recognized to be Mr. M'Donald, the first lieutenant, and the then commanding officer, called out that they had surrendered. I directed the marines and musketry men to cease firing, and, while on the taffrail asking if they had surrendered, I received a wound in the neck. The enemy had just then got clear of us, and his fore-mast and bowsprit being both gone, and perceiving us wearing to give a fresh broadside, he again called out that he had surrendered. It was with difficulty I could restrain my crew from firing into him again, as he had certainly fired into us after having surrendered. From the firing of the first gun, to the last time the enemy cried out he had surrendered, was exactly 22 minutes by the watch. She proved to be His Britannic Majesty's sloop of war Penguin, mounting six 32 pound carronades, two long 12's, a 12 pound carronade on the top-gallant fore-castle, with swivels on the capstern in the tops. She had a spare port forward, so as to fight both her long guns a side. She sailed from England in September last. She was shorter upon deck than this ship, by

two feet, but she had a greater length of keel, greater breadth of beam, thicker sides, and higher bulwarks than this ship, and was in all respects a remarkably fine vessel of her class. The enemy acknowledge a complement of 132, 12 of them supernumerary marines from the Medway 74, received on board in consequence of their being ordered to cruise for the American privateer Young Wasp. They acknowledge, also, a loss of 14 killed and 28 wounded; but Mr. Mayo, who was in charge of the prize, assures me that the number of killed was certainly greater. Among the killed is Captain Dickenson, who fell at the close of the action, and the boatswain; among the wounded is the second lieutenant, purser, and two midshipmen. Each of the midshipmen lost a leg. We received on board, in all, 118 prisoners, four of whom have since died of their wounds. Having removed the prisoners, and taken on board such provisions and stores as would be useful to us, I scuttled the Penguin this morning, before daylight, and she went down. As she was completely riddled by our shot, her foremast and bowsprit both gone, and her main-mast so crippled as to be incapable of being secured, it seemed unadvisable, at this distance from home, to attempt sending her to the United States.

This ship did not receive a single round shot in her hull, nor any material wound in her spars; the rigging and sails were very much cut; but having bent a new suit of sails and knotted and secured our rigging, we are now completely ready, in all respects, for any service. We were eight men short of complement, and had nine upon the sick list the morning of the action.

Enclosed is a list of killed and wounded. I lament

to state that Lieutenant Conner is wounded dangerously. I feel great solicitude on his account, as he is an officer of much promise, and his loss would be a serious loss to the service.

It is a most pleasing part of my duty to acquaint you that the conduct of Lieutenants Conner and Newton, Mr. Mayo, Acting-Lieutenant Brownlow, of the marines, sailing master Romney, and other officers, seamen, and marines I have the honour to command, was in the highest degree creditable to them, and calls for my warmest recommendation. I cannot, indeed, do justice to their merits. The satisfaction which was diffused throughout the ship when it was ascertained that the stranger was an enemy's sloop of war, and the alacrity with which every one repaired to quarters, fully assured me that their conduct in the action would be marked with coolness and intrepidity.

The loss on board the Hornet, was 1 killed and 11 wounded.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
J. BIDDLE.

---

**Plate L. No. 49.**

*March 4, 1817—March 4, 1825.*

James Monroe President of the U. S. A. D. 1817.
℞. Peace and friendship.

## PRESIDENT JAMES MONROE.

[*Fifth President of the United States of America.*]

JAMES MONROE PRESIDENT OF THE U. S. (*United States*) A. D. (*Anno Domini: The year of our Lord*) 1817. Bust of President Monroe, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes, and buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and a tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.






JAMES MONROE was born in Westmoreland County, Virginia, April 28, 1758. He was educated at William and Mary College, Virginia, served with distinction in the revolutionary war from 1776 to 1778; was member of the Virginia Assembly, 1782; delegate to Congress, 1783-1786; senator of the United States, 1790-1794; minister to France, 1794-1796; governor of Virginia, 1799-1802; was sent on a special mission to France for the acquisition of Louisiana, 1802; was minister to England, 1803-1808; and to Spain, 1805; governor of Virginia, 1810; secretary of State under President Madison, 1811-1817; acting secretary of War, 1814-1815; President of the United States (first term), 1817-1821; (second term), 1821-1825. He died in the city of New York, July 4, 1831, on the fifty-fifth anniversary of the Independence of the United States.

---

**Plate LI. No. 50.**

*October 5, 1813.*

Major General William H. Harrison. Rx. Resolution of Congress April 4. 1818.

**MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON.**

[*Victory of the Thames.*]

MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM H. (*Henry*) HARRISON. Bust of General Harrison, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS APRIL 4, 1818. America, personified as a maiden, with a spear in her right hand and resting on the American shield, places with her left a crown of laurel on a trophy formed of the arms of the enemy, on which hangs a buckler, with the inscription FORT MEIGS BATTLE OF THE THAMES. Exergue: BATTLE OF THE THAMES OCTOBER 5. 1813. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).






WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON was born in Berkeley, Charles City County, Virginia, February 9, 1773. He entered the army as ensign in 1791; served in the north-west against the Indians, under General St. Clair, and afterward under General Wayne, to whom he was aid-de-camp; became captain in 1795; resigned in 1797; was appointed secretary of the North-west territory, and was its delegate in Congress, 1799. He was governor of the territory of Indiana, 1801-1813; defeated Tecumseh at Tippecanoe, November 7, 1811; was made brigadier-general and commander of the North-west territory in 1812, major-general in 1813; gallantly defended Fort Meigs, and defeated the British army at the battle of the Thames, October 5, 1813, for which victory Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He resigned his commission shortly afterwards. Was a member of Congress from Ohio, 1816-1819; Ohio State senator, 1819-1824; United States senator, 1825-1828, and President of the

United States, March 4, 1841. He died in the White House, Washington, on April 4, one month after his inauguration. He was known in the West by the sobriquet of "Old Tippecanoe." No presidential medal of him was struck.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to General Harrison and Governor Shelby, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and they are hereby, presented to Major-General William Henry Harrison, and Isaac Shelby, late Governor of Kentucky, and, through them, to the officers and men under their command, for their gallantry and good conduct in defeating the combined British and Indian forces under Major-General Proctor, on the Thames, in Upper Canada, on the fifth day of October, one thousand eight hundred and thirteen, capturing the British army, with their baggage, camp equipage and artillery; and that the President of the United States be requested to cause two gold medals to be struck, emblematical of this triumph, and presented to General Harrison and Isaac Shelby, late Governor of Kentucky.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to present to Colonel Richard M. Johnson a sword, as a testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the daring and distinguished valour displayed by himself and the

regiment of volunteers under his command, in charging and essentially contributing to vanquish the combined British and Indian forces under Major-General Proctor, on the Thames, in Upper Canada, on the fifth day of October, one thousand eight hundred and thirteen.

Approved April 4, 1818.

---

*General Harrison to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS, NEAR MORAVIAN TOWN,
On the river Thames, 80 miles from Detroit,
October 5, 1813.
To
GENERAL JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honour to inform you that, by the blessing of Providence, the army under my command has obtained a complete victory over the combined Indian and British forces under the command of General Proctor. I believe that nearly the whole of the enemy's regulars are taken or killed. Amongst the former are all the superior officers, excepting General Proctor. My mounted men are now in pursuit of him. Our loss is very trifling. The brave Colonel R. M. Johnson is the only officer whom I have heard of that is wounded, he badly, but I hope not dangerously.

I have the honour to be, &c.,
WILLIAM H. HARRISON.

---

*General Harrison to the Secretary of War.*

HEAD QUARTERS, DETROIT,
October 9th, 1813.
To
GENERAL JOHN ARMSTRONG,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: In my last letter from Sandwich, of the 30th ultimo, I did myself the honour to inform you, that I was preparing to pursue the enemy on the following day. From various causes, however, I was unable to put the troops in motion until the morning of the 2d instant, and then to take with me only about 140 of the regular troops, Johnson's mounted regiment, and such of Governor Shelby's volunteers as were fit for a rapid march, the whole amounting to about 3500 men. To General M'Arthur, with about 700 effectives, the protection of this place, and the sick, was committed. General Cass's brigade, and the corps of Lieutenant-Colonel Ball, were left at Sandwich, with orders to follow me as soon as the men received their knapsacks and blankets, which had been left on an island in Lake Erie.

The unavoidable delay at Sandwich was attended with no disadvantage to us. General Proctor had posted himself at Dalson's, on the right bank of the river Thames (or French), fifty-six miles from this place, where I was informed he intended to fortify and to receive me. He must have believed, however, that I had no disposition to follow him, or that he had secured my continuance here, by the reports that were circulated that the Indians would attack and destroy this place, upon the advance of the army, as he neglected the breaking up of the bridges until the night of the 2d instant. On the night our army reached the river, which is

25 miles from Sandwich, and is one of four streams crossing our route, over all of which are bridges, and being deep and muddy, are unfordable for a considerable distance into the country. The bridge here was found entire, and in the morning I proceeded with Johnson's regiment, to save, if possible, the others. At the second bridge, over a branch of the river Thames, we were fortunate enough to capture a lieutenant of dragoons and 11 privates, who had been sent by General Proctor to destroy them. From the prisoners I learned that the third bridge was broken up, and that the enemy had no certain information of our advance. The bridge, having been imperfectly destroyed, was soon repaired, and the army encamped at Drake's farm, four miles below Dalson's.

The river Thames, along the banks of which our route lay, is a fine deep stream, navigable for vessels of considerable burthen, after the passage of the bar at its mouth, over which there is six and a half feet water.

The baggage of the army was brought from Detroit in boats, protected by three gun-boats, which Commodore Perry had furnished for the purpose, as well as to cover the passage of the army over the Thames itself, or the mouth of its tributary streams; the banks being low, and the country generally open (prairies), as high as Dalson's, these vessels were well calculated for the purpose. Above Dalson's, however, the character of the river and adjacent country, is considerably changed. The former, though still deep, is very narrow, and its banks high and woody. The commodore and myself, therefore, agreed upon the propriety of leaving the boats under a guard of

150 infantry, and I determined to trust to fortune, and the bravery of my troops, to effect the passage of the river. Below a place called Chatham, and four miles above Dalson's, is the third fordable branch of the Thames. The bridge over its mouth had been taken up by the Indians, as well as at M'Gregor's Mills, one mile above. Several hundred of the Indians remained to dispute our passage, and, upon the arrival of the advanced guard, commenced a heavy fire from the opposite bank of the creek, as well as that of the river. Believing that the whole force of the enemy was there, I halted the army formed in order of battle, and brought up our two six-pounders to cover the party that were ordered to repair the bridge, and cross the troops. Colonel Johnson's mounted regiment, being upon the right of the army, had seized the remains of the bridge at the mills, under a heavy fire from the Indians. Our loss, upon this occasion, was two killed and three or four wounded; that of the enemy was ascertained to be considerably greater. A house near the bridge, containing a very considerable number of muskets, had been set on fire; but it was extinguished by our troops, and the arms saved. At the first farm above the bridge, we found one of the enemy's vessels on fire, loaded with arms and ordnance stores, and learned that they were a few miles ahead of us, still on the right bank of the river, with the great body of Indians. At Bowles's farm, four miles from the bridge, we halted for the night, found two other vessels, and a large distillery, filled with ordnance and other valuable stores, to an immense amount, in flames. It was impossible to put out the fire; two twenty-four pounders, with their carriages, were taken, and a large quantity of ball and shells of various sizes. The army was put in motion early on the

morning of the 5th. I pushed on, in advance, with the mounted regiment, and requested Governor Shelby to follow, as expeditiously as possible, with the infantry. The governor's zeal, and that of his men, enabled them to keep up with the cavalry, and by 9 o'clock, we were at Arnold's mills, having taken, in the course of the morning, two gun-boats and several bateaux, loaded with provisions and ammunition.

A rapid at the river at Arnold's mills affords the only fording to be met with for a very considerable distance; but, upon examination, it was found too deep for the infantry. Having, however, fortunately taken two or three boats and some canoes, on the spot, and obliging the horsemen to take a footman behind each, the whole were safely crossed by 12 o'clock. Eight miles from the crossing we passed a farm where a part of the British troops had encamped the night before, under the command of Colonel Warburton. The detachment with General Proctor had arrived the day before at the Moravian towns, four miles higher up. Being now certainly near the enemy, I directed the advance of Johnson's regiment to accelerate their march, for the purpose of procuring intelligence. The officer commanding it, in a short time, sent to inform me that his progress was stopped by the enemy, who were formed across our line of march. One of the enemy's wagoners being also taken prisoner, from the information received from him, and my own observation, assisted by some of my officers, I soon ascertained enough of their position, and order of battle, to determine that which it was proper for me to adopt.

I have the honour herewith to enclose you my

general order of the 27th ultimo, prescribing the order of march and of battle when the whole army should act together. But as the number and description of the troops had been essentially changed since the issuing of the order, it became necessary to make a corresponding alteration in their disposition. From the place where our army was last halted, to the Moravian towns, a distance of about three and a half miles, the road passes through a beech forest without any clearing, and for the first two miles near to the bank of the river. At from two to three hundred yards from the river a swamp extends parallel to it throughout the whole distance. The intermediate ground is dry, and although the trees are tolerably thick, it is in many places clear of underbrush. Across this strip of land, its left *appuyed* upon the river, supported by artillery placed in the wood, their right in the swamp covered by the whole of their Indian force, the British troops were drawn up.

The troops at my disposal consisted of about one hundred and twenty regulars of the 27th regiment, five brigades of Kentucky volunteer militia infantry under his excellency Governor Shelby, averaging less than five hundred men, and Colonel Johnson's regiment of mounted infantry, making in the whole an aggregate something above 3000. No disposition of an army opposed to an Indian force can be safe, unless it is secured on the flanks and in the rear. I had therefore no difficulty in arranging the infantry conformably to my general order of battle. General Trotter's brigade of 500 men formed the front line, his right upon the road and his left upon the swamp. General King's brigade as a second line, 150 yards in the rear of Trotter's, and Childs's brigade, as a

corps of reserve, in the rear of it. These three brigades formed the command of Major-General Henry; the whole of General Desha's division, consisting of two brigades, were formed *en potence* upon the left of Trotter.

While I was engaged in forming the infantry, I had directed Colonel Johnson's regiment, which was still in front, to be formed in two lines opposite to the enemy, and upon the advance of the infantry, to take ground to the left, and forming upon that flank, to endeavour to turn the right of the Indians. A moment's reflection, however, convinced me, that from the thickness of the woods and swampiness of the ground, they would be unable to do anything on horseback, and there was no time to dismount them and place their horses in security; I therefore determined to refuse my left to the Indians, and to break the British lines at once by a charge of the mounted infantry; the measure was not sanctioned by any thing I had seen or heard of, but I was fully convinced that it would succeed. The American backwoodsmen ride better in the woods than any other people. A musket or rifle is no impediment to them, being accustomed to carry them on horseback from their earliest youth. I was persuaded, too, that the enemy would be quite unprepared for the shock, and that they could not resist it. Conformably to this idea, I directed the regiment to be drawn up in close column, with its right at the distance of fifty yards from the road (that it might be, in some measure, protected by the trees from the artillery), its left upon the swamp, and to charge, at full speed, as soon as the enemy delivered their fire. The few regular troops of the 27th regiment, under the command of their colonel (Paul), occupied, in column of sections of

four, the small space between the road and the river, for the purpose of seizing the enemy's artillery, and some ten or twelve friendly Indians were directed to move under the bank. The crotchet, formed by the front line and General Desha's division was an important point. At that place the venerable governor of Kentucky was posted, who, at the age of sixty-six, preserves all the vigour of youth, the ardent zeal which distinguished him in the Revolutionary war, and the undaunted bravery which he manifested at King's Mountain. With my aids-de-camp, the acting Assistant Adjutant-General, Captain Buttler, my gallant friend Commodore Perry, who did me the honour to serve as my volunteer aid-de-camp, and Brigadier-General Cass, who, having no command, tendered me his assistance, I placed myself at the head of the front line of infantry, to direct the movements of the cavalry and give them the necessary support. The army had moved on this order but a short distance, when the mounted men received the fire of the British line, and were ordered to charge; the horses in the front of the column recoiled from the fire; another was given by the enemy, and our column, at length getting into motion, broke through the enemy with irresistible force. In one minute the contest in front was over. The British officers seeing no hopes of reducing their disordered ranks to order, and our mounted men wheeling upon them and pouring in a destructive fire, immediately surrendered. It is certain that three only of our troops were wounded in this charge. Upon the left, however, the contest was more severe with the Indians. Colonel Johnson, who commanded on that flank of his regiment, received a most galling fire from them, which was returned with great effect. The Indians still further

to the right advanced and fell in with our front line of infantry, near its junction with Desha's division, and, for a moment, made an impression on it. His Excellency, Governor Shelby, however, brought up a regiment to its support, and the enemy, receiving a severe fire in front, and a part of Johnson's regiment having gained their rear, retreated with precipitation. Their loss was very considerable in the action and many were killed in their retreat.

I can give no satisfactory information of the number of Indians that were in the action, but they must have been considerably upwards of one thousand. From the documents in my possession (General Proctor's official letters, all of which were taken), and from the information of respectable inhabitants of this territory, the Indians, kept in pay by the British, were much more numerous than has been generally supposed. In a letter to General de Rottenburg, of the 27th instant, General Proctor speaks of having prevailed upon most of the Indians to accompany him. Of these it is certain that fifty or sixty Wyandot warriors abandoned him.

A British officer, of high rank, assured one of my aids-de-camp, that on the day of our landing, General Proctor had at his disposal upwards of three thousand Indian warriors, but asserted that the greatest part had left him previous to the action.

The number of our troops was certainly greater than that of the enemy, but when it is recollected that they had chosen a position that effectually secured their flank, which it was impossible for us to turn, and that we could not present to them a line more extended than their own, it will not be

considered arrogant to claim for my troops the palm of superior bravery.

In communicating to the President, through you, Sir, my opinion of the conduct of the officers who served under my command, I am at a loss how to mention that of Governor Shelby, being convinced that no eulogium of mine can reach his merits. The governor of an independent State, greatly my superior in years, in experience and in military character, he placed himself under my command, and was not more remarkable for his zeal and activity, than for the promptitude and cheerfulness with which he obeyed my orders. The Major-Generals Henry and Desha, and the Brigadiers Allen, Caldwell, King, Childs, and Trotter, all of the Kentucky volunteers, manifested great zeal and activity. Of Governor Shelby's staff, his adjutant-general, Colonel Walker, rendered great service, as did his aids-de-camp, General Adair, and Majors Barry and Crittenden. The military skill of the former was of great service to us, and the activity of the two latter gentlemen could not be surpassed. Illness deprived me of the talents of my adjutant-general, Colonel Gaines, who was left at Sandwich. His duties were, however, ably performed by the acting assistant adjutant-general, Captain Buttler. My aids-de-camp, Lieutenant O'Fallon and Captain Todd, of the line, and my volunteer aids, John Speed Smith and John Chambers, Esquires, have rendered me the most important services from the opening of the campaign. I have already stated that General Cass and Commodore Perry assisted me in forming the troops for the action. The former is an officer of the highest merit, and the appearance of the brave commodore cheered and animated every breast.

It would be useless, Sir, after stating the circumstances of the action, to pass encomiums upon Colonel Johnson and his regiment. Veterans could not have manifested more firmness. The colonel's numerous wounds prove that he was in the post of danger. Lieutenant-Colonel James Johnson, and the Majors Payne and Thompson were equally active though more fortunate. Major Wood of the engineers, already distinguished by his conduct at Fort Meigs, attended the army with two six-pounders. Having no use for them in the action, he joined in the pursuit of the enemy, and with Major Payne, of the mounted regiment, two of my aids-de-camp, Todd and Chambers, and three privates, continued it for several miles after the rest of the troops had halted, and made many prisoners.

I left the army before an official return of the prisoners, or that of the killed and wounded, was made out. It was however ascertained that the former amounts to 601 regulars, including 25 officers. Our loss is 7 killed and 22 wounded, 5 of which have since died. Of the British troops 12 were killed and 22 wounded. The Indians suffered most, 33 of them having been found upon the ground, besides those killed on the retreat.

On the day of the action, six pieces of brass artillery were taken, and two iron 24 pounders the day before. Several others were discovered in the river, and can be easily procured. Of the brass pieces, three are the trophies of our revolutionary war, that were taken at Saratoga and York, and surrendered by General Hull. The number of small arms taken by us and destroyed by the enemy, must amount to upwards of 5000; most of them had been ours and taken by the enemy at the

surrender of Detroit, at the river Raisin, and at Colonel Dudley's defeat. I believe that the enemy retain no other military trophy of their victories than the standard of the 4th regiment; they were not magnanimous enough to bring that of the 4th regiment into the field, or it would have been taken.

You have been informed, Sir, of the conduct of the troops under my command in action; it gives me great pleasure to inform you, that they merit also the approbation of their country for their conduct, in submitting to the greatest privations with the utmost cheerfulness.

The infantry were entirely without tents, and for several days the whole army subsisted upon fresh beef, without bread or salt.

I have the honour to be, etc.,
WILLIAM H. HARRISON.

P.S. General Proctor escaped by the fleetness of his horses, escorted by 40 dragoons and a number of mounted Indians.

---

*General Orders of Debarkation, of March, and of Battle.*

HEAD QUARTERS,
ON BOARD
THE UNITED STATES
SCHOONER ARIEL,
September 27,
1813.

As it is the intention of the general to land the

army on the enemy's coast, the following will be order of debarkation, of march, and of battle:

The right wing of the army will be composed of the Kentucky volunteers, under the command of His Excellency, Governor Shelby, acting as major-general. The left wing, of the light corps of Lieutenant-Colonel Ball, and the brigades of Generals M'Arthur and Cass. The arrangement is made with a view to the localities of the ground upon which the troops are to act and the composition of the enemy's force, and is calculated, in marching up the lake or straight, to place our regular troops in the open ground on the lake, where they will probably be opposed by the British regulars, and the Kentucky volunteers in the woods, which it is presumed will be occupied by the enemy's militia and the Indians. When the signal is given for putting to the shore, the corps of Lieutenant-Colonel Ball will precede the left wing: the regiment of volunteer riflemen the right wing: these corps will land with the utmost celerity, consistent with the preservation of good order, and as soon as landed will seize the most favourable position of annoying the enemy and covering the disembarkation of the troops of the line. General Cass's brigade will follow Colonel Ball's corps, and General Calmes the volunteer riflemen. The regiments will land and form in succession upon those which precede them. The right wing, with its left in front, displaying to the right; and the left wing, with its right in front, displaying to the left. The brigades of Generals King, Allen, and Caldwell will form successively to the right of General Calmes. General M'Arthur and Child's brigades will form the reserve. The general will command in person the right brigades of Generals Cass and Calmes, assisted by Major-

General Henry. His Excellency, Governor Shelby, will have the immediate command of three brigades on the right, assisted by Major-General Desha. As soon as the troops are disembarked, the boats are to be immediately sent back to the fleet. It will be observed that the order of landing here prescribed is somewhat that of direct eschelons deployed into line upon the advanced corps of the right and left wing. It is the intention of the general, however, that all the troops which are provided with boats should land in as quick succession as possible; and the general officers in command towards the extremities of the line, are authorized to deviate from the arrangement to counteract any movement of the enemy, by landing any part of their commands, previously to the formation of the corps, which is herein directed to precede them. The corps of Lieutenant-Colonel Ball and the volunteer rifle regiment will maintain the position they occupy on landing, until the troops of the line are formed to support them; they will then retire through the intervals of the line, or to the flanks, and form in the rear of the line.

A detachment of artillery, with a six, four and three-pounder and howitzer, will land with the advanced light corps; the rest of the artillery will be held in reserve, and landed at such point as Major Wood may direct.

The point of landing for the reserve, under Brigadier-General M'Arthur, cannot now be designated; it will be made to support any point of the line which may require aid, or be formed on the flanks, as circumstances may render necessary. The arrangement for landing the troops will be made entirely under the direction of an officer of

the navy, whom Commodore Perry has been so obliging as to offer for that purpose. The debarkation of the troops will be covered by the cannon of the vessels. The troops being landed, and the enemy driven off, or not opposing the landing, the army will change its front to the left, and form in order of battle in the following manner: The two brigades of regular troops, and two of the volunteers, to be formed in two lines at right angles to the shore of the lake. General M'Arthur's brigade and Calmes' to form the front line, and Cass's and Childs's the second line; the regular troops still on the left; that flank of both lines, resting on the shore; the distance between the two lines will be 300 yards. The remaining three brigades of volunteers will be drawn up in a single line of two ranks, at right angles to the line of march, its head upon the right of the front line, forming a crotchet (*en potence*) with that line, and extending beyond the second line. The corps of Lieutenant-Colonel Ball will form the advance of the left wing, at the distance of 300 yards, the regiment of rifle volunteers the advance of the right wing, at the same distance.

Some light pieces of artillery will be placed in the road leading up the lake, and at such other points as Major Wood may direct. When the order is given for marching, the first and second lines will advance by files from the heads of companies; in other words, these two lines will form two columns, marching by their flanks by companies at entire distances. The three brigades on the right flank will be faced to the left and marched forward; the head of this column still forming en potence with the front line. It is probable that the two brigades of the front line will extend from the lake some distance into the woods, on the right

flank, and it is desirable it should be so; but should it be otherwise, and the crotchet or angle be at any time on the open ground, his excellency Governor Shelby will immediately prolong the front line to the right, by adding to it as many companies of the leading brigade of the flank column as will bring the angle, and consequently the flank column itself, completely within the woods. It is to be presumed that the enemy will make their attack upon the army in its march, that their regular troops will form their right upon the lake, their militia occupy the ground between the regulars and the woods, and the Indians the woods. The formation herein prescribed is intended to resist an arrangement of this kind. Should the general's conjecture on that subject prove correct, as it must be evident that the right of the enemy cannot be turned, and on that wing his best troops must be placed, it will be proper to refuse him our left, and direct our principal effort to uncover the flank of his regulars by driving off his militia. In the event supposed, therefore, it will be proper to bring up a part or the whole of General Cass's brigade, to assist the charge made by General Calmes, or that the former should change positions with the brigade of volunteers in the second line. Should the general think it safe to order the whole of Cass's brigade to the right, without replacing it with another, General Cass will march to the right, formed in oblique eschelons of companies. It will be the business of General M'Arthur, in the event of his wing being refused to watch the motions of the enemy, with the assistance of the artillery, to prevent his front line at least from interrupting the progress of our right. Should the enemy's militia be defeated, the brigade of ours in advance will immediately wheel upon the flank of the British regulars, and General

M'Arthur will advance to attack them in front. In the mean time, his excellency Governor Shelby can use the brigade in reserve of the second line to prolong the flank line from its front or left, or to reinforce any weak part of the line. In all cases where troops in advance are obliged to retire through those who are advancing to support them, it will be done by companies in files, which will retire through the intervals of the advancing line, and will immediately form in rear. The light troops will be particularly governed by this direction.

The disposition of the troops on the right flank is such as the commanding general thinks best calculated to resist an attack from Indians, which is only to be expected from that quarter. His excellency Governor Shelby will, however, use his discretion in making any alteration which his experience and judgment may dictate. Lieutenant-Colonel Ball, Lieutenant-Colonel Simral, and the general officers commanding on the flank line, are to send out small detachments in advance of the two former corps, and to the flank of the latter. Should they discover the enemy in force, immediately notice will be sent to the head of the lines. The general commanding on the spot will immediately order the signals for forming in order of battle, which will be the beat "*to arms*."

All signals will be immediately repeated by all the drums of the line; the signal for the whole to halt, is the retreat. Drums will be distributed along the heads of companies, and the taps occasionally given to regulate their march.

Lieutenant-Colonels Ball and Simral are to keep the general constantly advised of the discoveries made by the advanced parties. Where it shall

become necessary for the corps of Ball and Simral to retire, they will form on the flank or in the rear of Generals M'Arthur and Calmes's brigades, and receive the orders of the brigadiers respectively.

Brigadier-General Cass will designate such officers as he may deem proper, to assist Captain Elliott, of the navy, in the arrangement of the troops. The general will be the signal for the whole to move. By command,

EDMUND P. GAINES,
*Col. Adj. Gen.*

---

**Plate LII. No. 51.**

*October 5, 1813.*

Governor Isaac Shelby. ℞. Battle of the Thames. Octo. 5. 1813.

**GOVERNOR ISAAC SHELBY.**

[*Victory of the Thames.*]

GOVERNOR ISAAC SHELBY. Bust of Governor Shelby in a general's uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

BATTLE OF THE THAMES. OCTO. (*October*) 5. 1813. The battle of the Thames; in the background, a forest; in the foreground, the mounted riflemen are charging the enemy. Exergue: RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS APRIL 4. 1818. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).[108]







ISAAC SHELBY was born in Hagerstown, Maryland, December 11, 1750. He served in the South throughout the Revolutionary War, rose to the rank of colonel, and displayed great gallantry in the battle of King's Mountain, October 7, 1780, for which he

received a sword of honor and thanks from the Legislature of North Carolina. He was governor of Kentucky, 1792-1796, and 1812-1816; he joined General Harrison with four thousand Kentucky volunteers, and distinguished himself in the battle of the Thames, October 5, 1813, for which victory Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He declined to be secretary of War in 1817, and died in Lincoln County, Kentucky, July 18, 1826.

---

**Plate LIII. No. 52.**

*June 24, 1822.*

Lvdovicvs. XVIII Franc. et. Nav. rex. ℞. Gallia. et. America. foederata.

**TREATY OF COMMERCE WITH FRANCE.**

LVDOVICVS. XVIII FRANC. ET. NAV. REX. (*Ludovicus XVIII. Franciæ et Navarræ rex: Louis XVIII, King of France and Navarre.*) Bust of Louis the Eighteenth, facing the right DE PUYMAURIN DIREXIT[109] (*directed*). On edge of bust, ANDRIEU. F. (*fecit*).

GALLIA. ET. AMERICA. FOEDERATA. (*France and America allied.*) France and America, personified as two female figures, standing, leaning on a column, on which is a bust of Mercury. France, beside whom is a shield bearing the three fleurs de lis, holds in her right hand a cornucopia, and America rests her left hand on the prow of a galley; on the face of the column is engraved: MDCCCXXII (1822). Exergue: NOVIS. COMMERCIORVM. PACTIS IVNCTAE (*United by*

*new treaties of commerce.*) GAYRARD. F. (*fecit*). [110]







BERTRAND ANDRIEU was born in Bordeaux, France, in 1762. He studied first at the academy of Bordeaux,

then with Lavaux. He came to Paris early in life. Among his principal medals are: the taking of the Bastille; the battle of Marengo; the passage of the St. Bernard; the baptism of the King of Rome; the head of the Emperor Napoleon; the head of the Empress Josephine; the head of the Empress Marie Louise; and the cathedral of Vienna. He also executed the obverse of the medal commemorating the treaty of commerce of 1822, between the United States of America and France. He died in Paris, December 10, 1822.

RAYMOND GAYRARD was born at Rodez, France, in 1777. He volunteered and served in the army from 1796 to 1802; then studied under Launay and Jeoffroy, and first attracted attention by his medallions of the Emperor Napoleon and of the Archduchess Marie Louise, on the occasion of their marriage. Among his principal medals are: the visits to the mint of the Emperor of Austria, and of the King of Prussia; the second entrance of Louis XVIII. into Paris; the removal of the ashes of the Duke d'Enghien to the chapel at Vincennes; the triumphal entrance of the Duke d'Angoulême into Paris; the death of Louis XVIII.; and the accession to the throne of Charles X. He also engraved the reverse of the medal commemorating the treaty of commerce between the United States of America and France. He was distinguished also as a sculptor, and among his statues is one of the American Republic. He was engraver to King Louis XVIII. and Charles X., was decorated with the Legion of Honor in 1825, and received a medal of the 2d class for sculpture at the Exhibition of Fine Arts in 1814, and an honorable mention at the Universal Exhibition of 1855. He died in Paris, May 4, 1858.

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Treaty with France, 1822.*

*Convention of Navigation and Commerce between the United States of America and His Majesty the King of France and Navarre, concluded June 24, 1822; ratifications exchanged February 12, 1823; proclaimed February 12, 1823.*

The United States of America and His Majesty the King of France and Navarre, being desirous of settling the relations of navigation and commerce between their respective nations, by a temporary convention reciprocally beneficial and satisfactory, and thereby of leading to a more permanent and comprehensive arrangement, have respectively furnished their full powers in manner following, that is to say,

The President of the United States to John Quincy Adams, their Secretary of State, and His Most Christian Majesty to the Baron Hyde de Neuville, Knight of the Royal and Military Order of St. Louis, Commander of the Legion of Honour, Grand Cross of the Royal American Order of Isabella the Catholic, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary near the United States; Who, after exchanging their full powers, have agreed on the following articles:

ARTICLE I.

Articles of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, imported into France in vessels of the United States, shall pay an additional duty, not exceeding twenty francs per ton of merchandize, over and above the duties paid on

the like articles, also of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the United States, when imported in French vessels.

ARTICLE II.

Articles of the growth, produce or manufacture of France, imported into the United States in French vessels, shall pay an additional duty, not exceeding three dollars and seventy-five cents per ton of merchandize, over and above the duties collected upon the like articles, also of the growth, produce or manufacture of France, when imported in vessels of the United States.

ARTICLE III.

No discriminating duty shall be levied upon the productions of the soil or industry of France, imported in French bottoms into the ports of the United States for transit or re-exportation; nor shall any such duties be levied upon the productions of the soil or industry of the United States, imported in vessels of the United States into the ports of France for transit or re-exportation.

ARTICLE IV.

The following quantities shall be considered as forming the ton of merchandize for each of the articles hereinafter specified:

Wines: Four 61-gallon hogsheads, or 244 gallons of 231 cubic inches, American measure.

Brandies, and all other liquids, 244 gallons.

Silks and all other dry goods, and all other articles usually subject to measurement, forty-two cubic

feet French, in France, and fifty cubic feet American measure in the United States.

Cotton: 804lbs. avoirdupois, or 365 kilogrammes.

Tobacco: 1600lbs. avoirdupois, or 725 kilogrammes.

Ashes, pot and pearl: 2240lbs. avoirdupois, or 1016 kilogrammes.

Rice: 1600lbs. avoirdupois, or 725 kilogrammes, and for all weighable articles, not specified, 2240lbs. avoirdupois, or 1016 kilogrammes.

ARTICLE V.

The duties of tonnage, light money, pilotage, port charges, brokerage, and all other duties upon foreign shipping, over and above those paid by the national shipping in the two countries respectively, other than those specified in articles 1 and 2 of the present convention, shall not exceed in France, for vessels of the United States, five francs per ton of the vessel's American register; nor for vessels of France in the United States, ninety four cents per ton of the vessel's French passport.

ARTICLE VI.

The contracting parties, wishing to favour their mutual commerce, by affording in their ports every necessary assistance to their respective vessels, have agreed that the consuls and vice-consuls may cause to be arrested the sailors, being part of the crews of the vessels of their respective nations, who shall have deserted from the said vessels, in order to send them back and transport them out of the country. For which purpose the

said consuls and vice-consuls shall address themselves to the courts, judges, and officers competent, and shall demand the said deserters in writing, proving by an exhibition of the registers of the vessel, or ship's roll, or other official documents, that those men were part of the said crews; and on this demand, so proved, (saving however where the contrary is proved,) the delivery shall not be refused; and there shall be given all aid and assistance to the said consuls and vice-consuls for the search, seizure, and arrest of the said deserters, who shall even be detained and kept in the prisons of the country, at their request and expense, until they shall have found an opportunity of sending them back. But if they be not sent back within three months, to be counted from the day of their arrest, they shall be set at liberty, and shall be no more arrested for the same cause.

ARTICLE VII.

The present temporary convention shall be in force for two years from the first day of October next, and even after the expiration of that term, until the conclusion of a definitive treaty, or until one of the parties shall have declared its intention to renounce it, which declaration shall be made at least six months beforehand.

And in case the present arrangement should remain without such declaration of its discontinuance by either party, the extra duties specified in the 1st and 2d articles shall, from the expiration of the said two years, be, on both sides, diminished by one-fourth of their whole amount, and, afterwards by one-fourth of the said amount from year to year, so long as neither party shall have declared the intention of renouncing it as

above stated.

ARTICLE VIII.

The present convention shall be ratified on both sides, and the ratifications shall be exchanged within one year from the date hereof, or sooner, if possible. But the execution of the said convention shall commence in both countries on the first of October next, and shall be effective, even in case of non-ratification, for all such vessels as may have sailed bonâ fide for the ports of either nation, in the confidence of its being in force.

In faith whereof, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present convention, and have hereto affixed their seals, at the city of Washington, this 24th day of June, A. D. 1822.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS [L.S.]
G. HYDE DE NEUVILLE [L.S.]

SEPARATE ARTICLE.

The extra duties levied on either side before the present day, by virtue of the act of Congress of 15th May, 1820, and of the ordinance of 26th July of the same year, and others confirmative thereof, and which have not already been paid back, shall be refunded.

Signed and sealed as above, this 24th day of June, 1822.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS [L.S.]
G. HYDE DE NEUVILLE [L.S.]

---

**Plate LIV. No. 53.**

*March 4, 1825—March 4, 1829.*

John Quincy Adams President of the United States 1825. R. Peace and friendship.

## PRESIDENT JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

[*Sixth President of the United States of America.*]

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES 1825. Bust of President John Quincy Adams, facing the right.

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes, and buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and a tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.

The obverse of this medal, though not signed, was engraved by Fürst.






JOHN QUINCY ADAMS, son of President John Adams, was born in Braintree, now Quincy, Massachusetts, July 11, 1767. He spent several years of his early life in Europe with his father; was graduated at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1787; was admitted to the bar in 1791, and settled in Boston; was minister to Holland, England, and Prussia, 1794-1801; United States senator, 1803-1808; minister to Russia, 1809-1814; one of the negotiators of the treaty of Ghent, 1814; secretary of State under President Monroe, 1817-1825; President of the United States, 1825-1829; representative in Congress, 1831-1848. He died in the Capitol in Washington, February 23, 1848.

---

**Plate LV. No. 54.**

*March 4, 1829—March 4, 1837.*

Andrew Jackson President of the United States
A.D. 1829. ℞. Peace and friendship.

## PRESIDENT ANDREW JACKSON.

[*Seventh President of the United States of America.*]

ANDREW JACKSON PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES A. D. (*Anno Domini: The year of our Lord*), 1829. Bust of President Jackson, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes and buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.






**Plate LVI. No. 55.**

*August 2, 1813.*

Presented by Congress to Colonel George Croghan
1835. R. Pars magna fuit.

**COLONEL GEORGE CROGHAN.**

[*Defence of Fort Stephenson.*]

PRESENTED BY CONGRESS TO COLONEL GEORGE CROGHAN 1835. Bust of Colonel Croghan, in uniform, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

In a pendant: PARS MAGNA FUIT[111] (*His share was great.*) Major Croghan is defending, with one hundred and sixty men, Fort Stephenson against the attack of the British army, one thousand

strong. In the background, three gunboats on Lake Erie. Exergue: SANDUSKY 2; AUGUST 1813. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

As this medal was not voted by Congress until 1835, it is placed here according to the chronological order adopted.






GEORGE CROGHAN was born near Louisville, Kentucky, November 15, 1791. He was graduated at William and Mary College, Virginia, and in 1811 was aid-de-camp to Colonel Boyd at the battle of Tippecanoe; captain in 1812, major in 1813, and aid-de-camp to General Harrison at Fort Meigs. On August 3, 1813, with a garrison of one hundred and sixty men, he repulsed General Proctor at the head of an army of one thousand British troops and Indians. For this gallant deed Congress, in 1835, gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. In 1814 he was appointed lieutenant-colonel; resigned in 1817; was promoted to the rank of inspector-general and colonel in 1825; served under General Taylor in Mexico, and died in New Orleans, January 8, 1849.

---

**ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.**

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Colonel Croghan, etc.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, with suitable emblems and devices, and presented to Colonel Croghan, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of his gallantry and good conduct in the defence of Fort Stephenson; and that he present a sword to each of the following officers engaged in that affair: to Captain James Hunter, to the eldest male representative of Lieutenant Benjamin Johnston, and to Lieutenant Cyrus A. Baylor, John Meek, Ensign Joseph Duncan, and the nearest male representative of Ensign Edmund Shipp, deceased.

Approved February 13, 1835.

---

*Major Croghan to General Harrison.*

LOWER SANDUSKY, August 5th, 1813.
To
MAJOR-GENERAL HARRISON,
Commanding Northwestern Army.

DEAR SIR: I have the honour to inform you that the combined force of the enemy, amounting to at least 500 regulars, and seven or eight hundred Indians, under the immediate command of General Proctor, made its appearance before this place early on Sunday evening last, and so soon as the general had made such disposition of his troops as would cut off my retreat, should I be

disposed to make one, he sent Colonel Elliott, accompanied by Major Chambers, with a flag to demand the surrender of the fort, as he was anxious to spare the effusion of blood, which he should probably not have it in his power to do should he be reduced to the necessity of taking the place by storm. My answer to the summons was, that I was determined to defend the place to the last extremity, and that no force, however large, should induce me to surrender it. So soon as the flag had returned, a brisk fire was opened upon us from the gunboats in the river, and from a five and a half inch howitzer on shore, which was kept up with little intermission through the night. At an early hour the next morning, three sixes (which had been placed during the night within 250 yards of the pickets) began to play upon us, but with little effect. About 4 o'clock P.M., discovering that the fire from all his guns was concentrated against the northwestern angle of the fort, I became confident that his object was to make a breach, and attempt to storm the works at that point. I therefore ordered out as many men as could be employed for the purpose of strengthening that front, which was so effectually secured by means of bags of flour, sand, &c., that the picketing suffered little or no injury. Notwithstanding which, the enemy, about 5 o'clock, having formed in close column, advancing to assail our works at the expected point, at the same time making two feints at the front of Captain Hunter's line, the column which advanced against the north-western angle, consisting of about 350 men, was so completely enveloped in smoke as not to be discovered until it had approached within fifteen or twenty paces of the lines; but the men being all at their posts and ready to receive it, commenced so heavy and

galling a fire as to throw the column a little into confusion. Being quickly rallied, it advanced to the outer works and began to leap into the ditch. Just at that moment a fire of grape was opened from our six pounder (which had been previously arranged so as to rake in that direction), which, together with the musketry, threw them into such confusion, that they were compelled to retire precipitately to the woods. During the assault, which lasted about half an hour, an incessant fire was kept up by the enemy's artillery (which consisted of five sixes and a howitzer), but without effect. My whole loss during the siege, was one killed and seven wounded slightly. The loss of the enemy in killed, wounded, and prisoners, must exceed one hundred and fifty; one lieutenant-colonel, a lieutenant and fifty rank and file, were found in and about the ditch, those of the remainder, who were not able to escape, were taken off during the night by the Indians. Seventy stand of arms and several brace of pistols have been collected near the work. About three in the morning the enemy sailed down the river, leaving behind them a boat, containing clothing and considerable military stores. Too much praise cannot be bestowed on the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates under my command for their gallantry and good conduct during the siege.

Yours, with respect,
G. CROGHAN,
*Major 17th U. S. Infantry*
*comdg. L. S.*

---

**Plate LVII. No. 56.**

*March 4, 1837—March 4, 1841.*

Martin Van Buren President of the United States
A. D. 1837. R. Peace and friendship.

## PRESIDENT MARTIN VAN BUREN.

[*Eighth President of the United States of America.*]

MARTIN VAN BUREN PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES A. D. (*Anno Domini: The year of our Lord*) 1837. Bust of President Van Buren, facing the right. FÜRST. F. (*fecit*).

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes, and buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.






MARTIN VAN BUREN was born at Kinderhook, Columbia County, New York, December 5, 1782. He received his early education at a common school; was admitted to the bar in the city of New York, 1803; State senator, 1812; attorney-general of New York, 1815; United States senator, 1821-1828; governor of New York, 1828; secretary of State to President Jackson, 1829-1831; appointed minister to England, 1831, but was not confirmed by the Senate; vice-president of the United States, 1833-1837; President of the United States, 1837-1841. He was an unsuccessful candidate for the Presidency in 1848. He died at Kinderhook, July 24, 1862.

---

**Plate LVIII. No. 57.**

*April 4, 1841—March 4, 1845.*

John Tyler, President of the United States. 1841.

℞. Peace and friendship.

## PRESIDENT JOHN TYLER.

[*Tenth[112] President of the United States of America.*]

JOHN TYLER, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES 1841. Bust of President Tyler, facing the left.

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes, and buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.

This medal bears no signature. Below are given the only documents relating to it which could be obtained.






JOHN TYLER was born in Charles City County, Virginia, March 29, 1790. He was graduated at William and Mary College, Virginia, 1807; and was admitted to the bar, 1809. He was a member of the State Legislature, 1811-1816; member of Congress, 1816-1821; member of the State Legislature, 1823-1825; governor of Virginia, 1825-1827; United States senator, 1827-1836; vice-president of the United States, March 4, 1841, and President, on the death of General Harrison (April 4), 1841-1845. He took part with the South during the Civil War, and was a member of the Confederate Congress. He died in Richmond, January 17, 1862.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*R. M. Patterson to J. C. Spencer.*

MINT OF THE UNITED STATES,
November 2, 1841.
To the Honorable
J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28th ult., and am gratified to see the interest which you take in the subject of our American Medals.

The Military Medals of which we have the dies, are now in the course of execution, in compliance with your request. Among them is included the Medal voted, in 1777, to General Gates, of which the dies were given, by the family, through Colonel Burr, to our former chief coiner, Mr. Eckfeldt.

Electrotype copies of the other Medals, properly mounted, could be furnished at two dollars each. We have already the means of making the following: Washington—Boston, 1776; Colonel Howard—Cowpens, 1781; General Greene, 1781: Alliance with France, 1777-1781[113]; Colonel Washington—Cowpens, 1781.

The dies for the Indian Medals, bearing the heads of the successive Presidents, have heretofore been cut by artists in this country; the earlier ones by Reich, the later by Fürst. One of these is dead, and the other in Europe.

I now propose, with your approbation, to pursue a different course, and to dispense entirely with the services of the die sinker. For this purpose, a medallion likeness of the President must be modeled in wax or clay, on a table of four inches in diameter, and I understand that an artist at

Washington, named Chapman, is competent to this work. A plaster cast from this model is used as a pattern for a casting in fine iron, which can be executed by Babbit at Boston, as well as at the celebrated foundries at Berlin. This casting is then placed in an instrument called a *portrait lathe* (of which we have a very perfect one at the Mint, which I caused to be made at Paris), and reduced fac-similes of it are turned by the lathe, thus preparing for us the dies which we need.

The advantages offered by this mode of operating are manifest. A model made on a large scale in relief, and in plastic material, can hardly fail to be more perfect than a head sunk originally on a die of steel. I accordingly anticipate from this process a more perfect set of dies, than any we have yet made. But it is not an untried experiment which I propose to make. I send you herewith, a medal of Franklin executed by us here, entirely by this process. The original was a medallion likeness of Franklin in burnt clay. All the rest was a purely mechanical operation, (the work being, in fact, done by a steam engine), except a little retouching, and the impression of the letters.

The proposed method presents the advantage of greater economy. The last Indian Medal dies, which were the cheapest we have had made, cost $1,160; Mr. Peale, our chief coiner, is willing to undertake the execution of those for President Tyler, for $800.

The Medals for President Van Buren were begun, and in fact completed, in anticipation of the necessary appropriation by Congress, and I would suggest to you, whether the same course would not be desirable now.

I present the following estimate, for the appropriation to be asked:

| | |
|---|---|
| For furnishing three head dies | $800.00 |
| For preparing, striking, ringing, etc., 60 of the largest Medals at $2.37 each | 142.20 |
| For 200 of the two smaller sizes at $1.37 each | 274.00 |
| Fine silver used for the Medals | 1,000.00 |
| Contingencies | 283.80 |
| | $2,500.00 |

It may perhaps be judged proper to introduce Indian Medals of President Harrison into the series.

In this case, the estimate need not be doubled, for it is not to be supposed that many more *Medals* would be wanted. I should suppose that an additional appropriation of $1000 would be sufficient. I may remark, however, that Washington is not in the series of Indian Medals, and that Harrison, like Washington, is in the series of those voted by Congress to our successful military commanders.

I wait your instructions, which I shall execute with great pleasure.

Very respectfully, your
faithful servant,
R. M. PATTERSON, *Director*.

---

*J. C. Spencer to R. M. Patterson.*

DEPARTMENT OF WAR.
WASHINGTON, NOV. 13, 1841.
To
DOCTOR R. M. PATTERSON,
Director of the Mint, Philadelphia, Penn.

SIR: I have had the pleasure to receive your letter of the 2d instant, respecting the means of procuring the dies for Medals bearing the likeness of President Tyler. The advantages of the mode you propose are sufficiently attested by the execution of the Medal accompanying your letter, and, in accordance with your suggestions, measures have been adopted to have a medallion likeness of the President taken, the execution of which has been entrusted to Mr. Pettrich, whose merit as an artist cannot be unknown to you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. C. SPENCER.

---

*R. M. Patterson to John C. Spencer.*

MINT, U.S.
September 17, 1842.
To the Honorable
JOHN C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

SIR: Permit me to ask whether an appropriation was made at the late session of Congress for defraying the expense of making a set of medals bearing the head of the President, to be given to

Indian chiefs, as has been the custom heretofore. In consequence of our former correspondence on this subject, you are aware that some steps have already been taken for accomplishing this object. Let me inquire of you whether the work is to go forward.

R. M. PATTERSON, *Director*.

---

*D. Parker to R. M. Patterson.*

WAR DEPARTMENT.
WASHINGTON, D. C., SEP. 21, 1842.
R. M. PATTERSON, Esq.,
Director of the Mint, Philadelphia.

SIR: In answer to your letter of the 17th instant, in the absence of the Secretary of War, I have to state that $2,500 was appropriated during the last session of Congress for making medals bearing the head of the President, to be given to Indian chiefs. Of this $50 was paid to Mr. Pettrich, and a requisition has this day been made in your favor for $1,500, which the Treasury Department is requested to remit to you as early as practicable.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
D. PARKER, *Chief Clerk*.

---

**Plate LIX. No. 58.**

*March 4, 1845—March 4, 1849.*

James K. Polk, President of the United States,
1845. ℞. Peace and friendship.

## PRESIDENT JAMES KNOX POLK.

[*Eleventh President of the United States of America.*]

JAMES K (*Knox*) POLK PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES. 1845. Bust of President Polk, facing the left.

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes, and buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.

The obverse of this medal, though not signed, was made by Franklin Peale, as may be seen by the following extract from a despatch of R. M. Patterson, director of the Mint, to William Medill, commissioner of Indian Affairs, and dated Philadelphia, June 15, 1846. "The Indian medals, with the head of President Polk, being nearly finished by our chief coiner, Mr. Peale, etc."






JAMES KNOX POLK was born in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, November 2, 1795. He was graduated at the University of North Carolina, 1818; was admitted to the bar in Nashville, Tennessee, 1820; member of the State Legislature, 1823-1825; member of Congress, 1825-1839; speaker of the House of Representatives of the United States, 1835-1839; governor of Tennessee, 1839-1841; President of the United States, 1845-1849. He died in Nashville, June 15, 1849.

---

**Plate LX. No. 59.**

*May 8 and 9, 1846.*

Major General Zachary Taylor. ℞. Resolution of Congress, July 16th, 1846, etc.

**MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.**

[*Victories on the Rio Grande.*]

MAJOR GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR. Bust of General Taylor, in uniform, facing the right.

Within a wreath of laurel and palm inclosing a serpent biting its tail—emblem of immortality through glory and victory: RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS JULY 16TH 1846. PALO ALTO MAY 8TH 1846 RESACA DE LA PALMA MAY 9TH 1846. [114]






ZACHARY TAYLOR was born in Orange County, Virginia, September 24, 1784. His father soon after removed to a plantation near Louisville, Kentucky, where young Taylor passed the early years of his life. He entered the army as first lieutenant of infantry, 1808; was captain, 1810; distinguished himself by his defence of Fort Harrison, on the Wabash river, against the Indians led by Tecumseh, September 5, 1812, for which he was breveted major; full major, 1814; lieutenant-colonel, 1819; colonel, 1832. He served during all this period against the Indians on the north-west frontier; he was ordered to Florida in 1836, and won the battle of Okechobee against the Seminoles, December 25, 1837, for which he was made brigadier-general by brevet and commander-in-chief in Florida, 1838; commander of the first division in the south-west in 1840, in which year he removed from Kentucky to Louisiana, where he bought a plantation near Baton Rouge. Appointed commander of the army of occupation in Texas, July,

1845, he defeated the Mexican armies in battle at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, May 8 and 9, 1846; at Monterey, September 24, same year; and at Buena Vista, February 22 and 23, 1847. For these victories Congress gave him a vote of thanks and three gold medals.[115] He was made major-general, June 29, 1846; became President of the United States, March 5, 1849, and died at the White House in Washington, July 9, 1850. His soldiers gave him the sobriquet of "Old Rough and Ready."

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Taylor.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress are due, and are hereby tendered to Major-General Zachary Taylor, commanding the army of occupation, his officers and men, for the fortitude, skill, enterprise, and courage, which have distinguished the recent brilliant operations on the Rio Grande.

SECTION 2. *And be it further resolved*, That Congress sincerely sympathize with the relatives and friends of the officers and soldiers of the army of the United States who so bravely fell in the service of their country on the Rio Grande.

SECTION 3. *And be it further resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause the foregoing resolutions to be

communicated to General Taylor, and through him to the army under his command.

SECTION 4. *And be it further resolved*, That the President of the United States be authorized and requested to have a medal of gold procured, with appropriate devices and inscriptions thereon, and presented to General Taylor, in the name of the Republic, as a tribute to his good conduct, valor, and generosity to the vanquished.

Approved July 16, 1846.

---

*General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army.*

HEADQUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP AT PALO ALTO, TEXAS,
May 9, 1846.
To
THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I was met near this place yesterday, on my march from Point Isabel, by the Mexican forces, and, after an action of about five hours, dislodged them from their position and encamped upon the field. Our artillery consisting of two eighteen-pounders and two light batteries, was the arm chiefly engaged, and to the excellent manner in which it was manœuvred and served is our success mainly due.

The strength of the enemy is believed to have been about 6000 men, with seven pieces of artillery and 800 cavalry. His loss is probably at least one hundred killed. Our strength did not exceed, all told, twenty-three hundred, while our

loss was comparatively trifling: four men killed, three officers and thirty-seven men wounded, several of the latter mortally. I regret to say that Major Ringgold, 2d Artillery, and Captain Page, 4th Infantry, are severely wounded. Lieutenant Luther, 2d Artillery, slightly so.

The enemy has fallen back, and it is believed has repassed the river. I have advanced parties now thrown forward in his direction, and shall move the main body immediately.

In the haste of this report, I can only say that the officers and men behaved in the most admirable manner throughout the action. I shall have the pleasure of making a more detailed report when those of the different commanders shall be received.

I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
*Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. A., commanding.*

*General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP AT RESACA DE LA PALMA, 3 MILES FROM MATAMOROS,
10 o'clock P.M., May 9, 1846.
To
THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I marched with the main body of the army at two o'clock to-day, having previously thrown forward a body of light infantry into the forest, which covers the Matamoros road. When near the spot where I am now encamped, my advance discovered that a ravine crossing the road had been occupied by the enemy with artillery. I immediately ordered a battery of field artillery to sweep the position, flanking and sustaining it by the 3d, 4th, and 5th regiments, deployed as skirmishers to the right and left. A heavy fire of artillery and of musketry was kept up for some time, until finally the enemy's batteries were carried in succession by a squadron of dragoons and the regiments of infantry that were on the ground. He was soon driven from his position, and pursued by a squadron of dragoons, battalion of artillery, 3d Infantry, and a light battery, to the river. Our victory has been complete. Eight pieces of artillery, with a great quantity of ammunition, three standards, and some one hundred prisoners have been taken; among the latter, General La Vega, and several other officers. One general is understood to have been killed. The enemy has recrossed the river, and I am sure will not again molest us on this bank.

The loss of the enemy in killed has been most severe. Our own has been very heavy, and I deeply regret to report that Lieutenant Inge, 2d Dragoons, Lieutenant Cochrane, 4th Infantry, and Lieutenant Chadbourne, 8th Infantry, were killed on the field. Lieutenant-Colonel Payne, 4th Artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel McIntosh, Lieutenant Dobbins, 3d Infantry; Captain Hoe and Lieutenant Fowler, 5th Infantry; and Captain Montgomery, Lieutenants Gates, Selden, McClay, Burbank, and Jordan, 8th Infantry, were wounded. The extent of our loss in killed and wounded is not yet ascertained, and is reserved for a more detailed report.

The affair of to-day may be regarded as a proper supplement to the cannonade of yesterday; and the two taken together, exhibit the coolness and gallantry of our officers and men in the most favorable light. All have done their duty, and done it nobly. It will be my pride, in a more circumstantial report of both actions, to dwell upon particular instances of individual distinction.

It affords me peculiar pleasure to report that the field-work opposite Matamoros has sustained itself handsomely during a cannonade and bombardment of 160 hours. But the pleasure is alloyed with profound regret at the loss of its heroic and indomitable commander, Major Brown, who died to-day from the effect of a shell. His loss would be a severe one to the service at any time, but to the army under my orders it is indeed irreparable. One officer and one non-commissioned officer killed, and ten men wounded, comprise all the casualties incident to this severe bombardment.

I inadvertently omitted to mention the capture of

a large number of pack-mules left in the Mexican camp.

I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
*Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. A., commanding.*

---

*General Order Congratulating the Army.*

HEAD QUARTERS,
ARMY OF
OCCUPATION,
RESACA DE LA
PALMA, May 11,
1846.

The commanding general congratulates the army under his command upon the signal success which has crowned its recent operations against the enemy. The coolness and steadiness of the troops during the action of the 8th, and the brilliant impetuosity with which the enemy's position and artillery were carried on the 9th, have displayed the best qualities of the American soldier. To every officer and soldier of his command, the general returns his thanks for the noble manner in which they have sustained the honor of the service and of the country. While the main body of the army has been thus actively employed, the garrison left opposite Matamoros has rendered no less distinguished service, by sustaining a severe cannonade and bombardment for many successive days. The army and the country, while justly rejoicing in this triumph of our arms, will deplore the loss of many brave officers and men who fell gallantly in the hour of combat.

It being necessary for the commanding general to visit Point Isabel on public business, Colonel Twiggs will assume command of the corps of the army near Matamoros, including the garrison of the field-work. He will occupy the former lines of the army, making such dispositions for defence and for the comfort of his command as he may deem advisable. He will hold himself strictly on the defensive until the return of the commanding general.

By order of Brig. Gen. Taylor.

W. W. BLISS, *Act. Adj. Gen.*

---

*General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP NEAR MATAMOROS, May 16, 1846.
To
THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY,
Washington, D. C.

"SIR: The main body of the Army of Occupation marched under my immediate orders from Point Isabel on the evening of the 7th of May, and bivouacked seven miles from that place.

"Our march was resumed the following morning. About noon, when our advance of cavalry had reached the water-hole of 'Palo Alto,' the Mexican troops were reported in our front, and were soon discovered occupying the road in force. I ordered a halt upon reaching the water, with a view to rest and refresh the men, and to form deliberately our line of battle. The Mexican line was now

plainly visible across the prairie, and about three-quarters of a mile distant. Their left, which was composed of a heavy force of cavalry, occupied the road, resting upon a thicket of chapparal, while masses of infantry were discovered in succession on the right, greatly outnumbering our own force.

"Our line of battle was now formed in the following order, commencing on the extreme right: 5th Infantry, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel M'Intosh; Major Ringgold's Artillery; 3d Infantry, commanded by Captain L. N. Morris; two eighteen-pounders, commanded by Lieutenant Churchill, 3d Artillery; 4th Infantry, commanded by Major G. W. Allen; the 3d and 4th regiments composed the Third Brigade, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Garland; and all the above corps, together with two squadrons of dragoons, under Captains Ker and May, composed the right wing, under the orders of Colonel Twiggs. The left was formed by the battalion of artillery, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Childs, Captain Duncan's Light Artillery, and the Eighth Infantry, under Captain Montgomery; all forming the First Brigade, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Belknap. The train was parked near the water, under direction of Captains Grossman and Myers, and protected by Captain Ker's squadron.

"About 2 o'clock, we took up the march, by heads of columns, in the direction of the enemy, the eighteen-pounder battery following the road. While the columns were advancing, Lieutenant Blake, Topographical Engineer, volunteered a reconnoissance of the enemy's line, which was handsomely performed, and resulted in the discovery of at least tyro batteries of artillery in

the intervals of their cavalry and infantry. These batteries were soon opened upon us, when I ordered the columns halted and deployed into line, and the fire to be returned by all our artillery. The Eighth Infantry, on our extreme left, was thrown back to secure that flank. The first fires of the enemy did little execution, while our eighteen-pounders and Major Ringgold's artillery soon dispersed the cavalry which formed his left. Captain Duncan's battery, thrown forward in advance of the line, was doing good execution at this time. Captain May's squadron was now detached to support that battery and the left of our position. The Mexican cavalry with two pieces of artillery were now reported to be moving through the chapparal to our right to threaten that flank, or make a demonstration against the train. The Fifth Infantry was immediately detached to check this movement, and, supported by Lieutenant Ridgely, with a section of Major Ringgold's battery and Captain Walker's company of volunteers, effectually repulsed the enemy, the Fifth Infantry repelling a charge of lancers, and the artillery doing great execution in their ranks. The Third Infantry was now detached to the right as a still further security to that flank, yet threatened by the enemy. Major Ringgold, with the remaining section, kept up his fire from an advanced position, and was supported by the Fourth Infantry.

"The grass of the prairie had been accidentally fired by our artillery, and the volumes of smoke now partially concealed the armies from each other. As the enemy's left had evidently been driven back, and left the road free, the cannonade having been suspended, I ordered forward the eighteen-pounders on the road nearly to the

position first occupied by the Mexican cavalry, and caused the First Brigade to take up a new position still on the left of the eighteen-pounder battery. The Fifth was advanced from its former position and occupied a point on the extreme right of the new line. The enemy made a change of position corresponding to our own, and after suspension of nearly an hour the action was resumed.

"The fire of artillery was now most destructive; openings were constantly made through the enemy's ranks by our fire, and the constancy with which the Mexican infantry sustained this severe cannonade was a theme of universal remark and admiration. Captain May's squadron was detached to make a demonstration on the left of the enemy's position, and suffered severely from the fire of artillery to which it was for some time exposed.

"The Fourth Infantry, which had been ordered to support the eighteen-pounder battery, was exposed to a most galling fire of artillery, by which several men were killed, and Captain Page dangerously wounded. The enemy's fire was directed against our eighteen-pounder battery, and the guns under Major Ringgold in its vicinity. The major himself, while coolly directing the fire of his pieces, was struck by a cannon ball and mortally wounded.

"In the mean time, the Battalion of Artillery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Childs, had been brought up to support the artillery on our right. A strong demonstration of cavalry was now made by the enemy against this part of our line, and the column continued to advance under a severe fire from the eighteen-pounders. The battalion was

instantly formed in square, and held ready to receive the charge of cavalry, but when the advancing squadrons were within close range, a deadly fire of canister from the eighteen-pounders dispersed them. A brisk fire of small-arms was now opened upon the square, by which one officer, Lieutenant Luther, 2d Artillery, was slightly wounded, but a well directed volley from the front of the square silenced all further firing from the enemy in this quarter. It was now nearly dark, and the action was closed on the right of our line, the enemy having been completely driven back from his position, and foiled in every attempt against our line.

"While the above was going forward on our right, and under my own eye, the enemy had made a serious attempt against the left of our line. Captain Duncan instantly perceived the movement, and by a bold and brilliant manœuvring of his battery, completely repulsed several successive efforts of the enemy to advance in force upon our left flank. Supported in succession by the 8th Infantry and Captain Ker's squadron of dragoons, he gallantly held the enemy at bay, and finally drove him, with immense loss, from the field. The action here and along the whole line continued until dark, when the enemy retired into the chapparal in rear of his position. Our army bivouacked on the ground it occupied. During the afternoon the train had been moved forward about half a mile, and was parked in rear of the new position.

"Our loss this day was nine killed, forty-four wounded, and two missing. Among the wounded were Major Ringgold, who has since died, and Captain Page dangerously wounded. Lieutenant

Luther slightly so.

"Our own force is shown by the field report to have been 177 officers and 2111 men: aggregate 2288. The Mexican force, according to the statements of their own officers, was not less than 6000 regular troops, with ten pieces of artillery, and probably exceeded that number; the irregular force not known. Their loss was not less than 200 killed and 400 wounded; probably greater. This estimate is very moderate, and formed upon the number actually counted upon the field, and upon the report of their own officers.

"As already reported in my first brief despatch, the conduct of our officers and men was everything that could be desired. Exposed for hours to the severest trial, cannonade of artillery, our troops displayed a coolness and constancy which gave me throughout the assurance of victory.

"I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
"Z. TAYLOR,
*"Brevet Brigadier-General U.S.A., commanding.*"

---

*The Secretary of War to Doctor Patterson.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,
December 9th, 1846.
To
DOCTOR R. M. PATTERSON,
Director of the United States Mint, Philadelphia.

SIR: By a resolution of Congress, approved the 16th of July last, the President is authorized and requested to have a medal of gold procured, with

appropriate devices and inscriptions thereon, and presented to General Taylor. Preliminary arrangements are being made to carry out the object of the resolution, and as soon as a likeness of the general can be procured, the Department will be prepared to place the design of the medal in the hands of the die sinker. In the meantime it is desired to know whether the work can be executed at the Mint, under your direction, and what measures it may be necessary to take to insure a speedy compliance with the resolution. May I request to be furnished with your views on the subject, with such suggestions as may facilitate the object contemplated.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
WM. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War*.

---

*Doctor Patterson to the Secretary of War.*

MINT OF THE UNITED STATES,
December 12, 1846.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th inst., regarding the execution of the Medal voted by Congress to General Taylor, and asking me to present "my views on the subject with such suggestions as may facilitate the object contemplated."

I comply cheerfully with this request, and recommend the following measures:

*First.* That a likeness of General Taylor be

procured in profile. A good daguerreotype would answer very well.

*Secondly*. That a medallion of the head and bust be made in wax, on a plate of about four inches in diameter. Mr. Chapman, of New York, would be competent to make it.

*Thirdly*. This being done, the remainder of the work required for making the obverse die can be committed to Mr. Franklin Peale, the chief coiner of the Mint. A cast is made from the medallion in iron. This is used as a pattern, and a reduced copy of it is cut in steel, by the action of an apparatus called a portrait lathe, which we have in our possession here.

When the likeness is thus cut on the die, the legend is to be struck in, and will consist, I presume, of the name and title, MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.

For the reverse, I would recommend that no emblematic design should be attempted, but that it be composed of a wreath, enclosing the words:

RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS
JULY 16, 1846.
PALO ALTO
MAY 8, 1846.
RESACA DE LA PALMA
MAY 9, 1846.

The medal awarded General Scott presents an example of that which is now suggested.

For the dies thus described (hardened and polished complete), Mr. Peale estimates the whole cost at $600.

For the gold medal the estimate is as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| 8 oz. fine gold at $20.67 | $165.36 |
| Striking and wastage | 20.00 |
| Case | 5.00 |
| | $190.36 |
| Whole cost | $790.36 |

May I venture to make another suggestion? It is, that besides the medal of gold which is sent to General Taylor himself, there be a large number of copies struck in bronze, to be distributed in such manner as may be determined by the War Department.

In this case, it would be necessary to make *hubs* for the purpose of replacing the dies when injured.

Including this work Mr. Peale presents the following estimates:

| | |
|---|---|
| 500 bronze medals, at $1.50 | $750 |
| 500 cases, at $1.00 | 500 |
| | $1,250 |

Mr. Peale asks me to present the medals which are sent with this letter. That in bronze is for yourself, and that in silver gilt we request you to give to the President.

They were made by the process recommended in this letter. The medallion was modelled by Mr. Chapman. You will not fail to observe that the

head and shoulder are in too great relief, the former to such an extent as partially to overshadow the features of the face. This is a fault easily avoided in a new medallion.

I beg you to be assured that any services which I can render to you in this matter are fully at your command.

Very respectfully,
Your faithful servant,
R. M. PATTERSON, *Director*.

---

**Plate LXI. No. 60.**

*September 24, 1846.*

Major General Zachary Taylor, Ŗ. Resolution of Congress March 2nd 1847, etc.

**MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.**

[*Taking of Monterey.*]

MAJOR GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR. Bust of General Taylor, in uniform, facing the right.

Within a wreath of oak: RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS MARCH 2nd 1847 MONTEREY SEPTEMBER 1846.







## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Taylor.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress are due, and are hereby tendered, to Major-General Zachary Taylor, his officers and men, for the fortitude, skill, enterprise, and courage which distinguished the late brilliant military operations at Monterey.

*Resolved*, That the President be requested to cause to be struck a gold medal, with devices emblematical of this splendid achievement, and presented to General Taylor as a testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress for his judicious and distinguished conduct on that memorable occasion.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be further requested to cause swords, with suitable devices, to be presented to Major-General Butler, Major-General Henderson, and to Brigadier-General Quitman, in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of their gallantry and good conduct in storming Monterey.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be further requested to present a sword, with suitable devices, to the nearest male relative of Brigadier-General Hamer, and to communicate to him the deep regret which Congress feels for the loss of a gallant man, whose name ought to live in the recollection and affection of a grateful country.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause the foregoing resolutions to

be communicated to General Taylor, and through him, to the army under his command.

Approved March 2d, 1847.

---

*General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, October 9, 1846.
To
THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have now the honor to submit a detailed report of the recent operations before Monterey, resulting in the capitulation of that city.

The information received on the route from Seralvo, and particularly the continual appearance in our front of the Mexican cavalry, which had a slight skirmish with our advance at the village of Ramas, induced the belief, as we approached Monterey, that the enemy would defend that place. Upon reaching the neighborhood of the city, on the morning of the 19th of September, this belief was fully confirmed. It was ascertained that he occupied the town in force; that a large work had been constructed commanding all the northern approaches; and that the Bishop's Palace, and some heights in its vicinity near the Saltillo road, had also been fortified and occupied with troops and artillery. It was known, from information previously received, that the eastern approaches were commanded by several small works in the lower edge of the city.

The configuration of the heights and gorges in the

direction of the Saltillo road, as visible from the point attained by our advance on the morning of the 19th, led me to suspect that it was practicable to turn all the works in that direction, and thus cut the enemy's line of communication. After establishing my camp at the "Walnut Springs," three miles from Monterey, the nearest suitable position, it was, accordingly, my first care to order a close reconnoissance of the ground in question, which was executed on the evening of the 19th by the engineer officers, under the direction of Major Mansfield. A reconnoissance of the eastern approaches was at the same time made by Captain Williams, Topographical Engineer. The examination made by Major Mansfield proved the entire practicability of throwing forward a column to the Saltillo road, and thus turning the position of the enemy. Deeming this to be an operation of essential importance, orders were given to Brevet Brigadier-General Worth, commanding the second division, to march with his command on the 20th; to turn the hill of the Bishop's Palace; to occupy a position on the Saltillo road, and to carry the enemy's detached works in that quarter, where practicable. The first regiment of Texas mounted volunteers, under command of Colonel Hays, was associated with the second division on this service. Captain Sanders, Engineers, and Lieutenant Meade, Topographical Engineers, were also ordered to report to General Worth for duty with his column.

At 2 o'clock P.M., on the 20th, the second division took up its march. It was soon discovered by officers who were reconnoitering the town, and communicated to General Worth, that its movement had been perceived, and that the enemy was throwing reinforcements towards the

Bishop's Palace and the height which commands it. To divert his attention as far as practicable, the first division, under Brigadier-General Twiggs, and the field division of volunteers, under Major-General Butler, were displayed in front of the town until dark. Arrangements were made at the same time to place in battery during the night, at a suitable distance from the enemy's main work, the citadel, two twenty-four pounder howitzers, and a ten-inch mortar, with a view to open a fire on the following day, when I proposed to make a diversion in favor of General Worth's movement. The 4th Infantry covered this battery during the night. General Worth had, in the mean time, reached and occupied for the night a defensive position just without range of a battery above the Bishop's Palace, having made a reconnoissance as far as the Saltillo road.

Before proceeding to report the operations of the 21st and following days, I beg leave to state that I shall mention in detail only those which were conducted against the eastern extremity of the city, or elsewhere, under my immediate direction, referring you for the particulars of General Worth's operations, which were entirely detached, to his own full report.

Early on the morning of the 21st, I received a note from General Worth, written at half-past nine o'clock the night before, suggesting what I had already intended, a strong diversion against the centre and left of the town, to favor his enterprise against the heights in rear. The infantry and artillery of the first division, and the field division of volunteers, were ordered under arms and took the direction of the city, leaving one company of each regiment as a camp guard. The 2d Dragoons,

under Lieutenant-Colonel May, and Colonel Wood's regiment of Texas mounted volunteers, under the immediate direction of General Henderson, were directed to the right to support General Worth, if necessary, and to make an impression, if practicable, upon the upper quarter of the city. Upon approaching the mortar battery, the 1st and 3d regiments of infantry and battalion of Baltimore and Washington volunteers, with Captain Bragg's field battery, the whole under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Garland, were directed toward the lower part of the town, with orders to make a strong demonstration, and carry one of the enemy's advanced works, if it could be done without too heavy loss. Major Mansfield, Engineers, and Captain Williams and Lieutenant Pope, Topographical Engineers, accompanied this column, Major Mansfield being charged with its direction and the designation of points of attack. In the meantime the mortar, served by Captain Ramsay, of the Ordnance, and the howitzer battery under Captain Webster, 1st Artillery, had opened their fire upon the citadel, which was deliberately sustained, and answered from the work. General Butler's division had now taken up a position in rear of this battery, when the discharges of artillery, mingled finally with a rapid fire of small arms, showed that Lieutenant-Colonel Garland's command had become warmly engaged. I now deemed it necessary to support this attack, and accordingly ordered the 4th Infantry and three regiments of General Butler's division, to march at once by the left flank in the direction of the advanced work at the lower extremity of the town, leaving one regiment (1st Kentucky) to cover the mortar and howitzer battery. By some mistake two companies of the 4th Infantry did not receive this order, and

consequently did not join the advance companies until some time afterward.

Lieutenant-Colonel Garland's command had approached the town in a direction to the right of the advanced work (No. 1) at the northeastern angle of the city, and the engineer officer, covered by skirmishers, had succeeded in entering the suburbs and gaining cover. The remainder of this command now advanced and entered the town under a fire of artillery from the citadel and the works on the left, and of musketry from the houses and small works in front. A movement to the right was attempted with a view to gain the rear of No. 1, and carry that work, but the troops were so much exposed to a fire which they could not effectually return, and had already sustained such severe loss, particularly in officers, that it was deemed best to withdraw them to a more secure position. Captain Backus, 1st Infantry, however, with a portion of his own and other companies, had gained the roof of a tannery, which looked directly into the gorge of No. 1, and from which he poured a most destructive fire into that work and upon the strong building in its rear. This fire happily coincided in point of time with the advance of a portion of the volunteer division upon No. 1, and contributed largely to the fall of that strong and important work.

The three regiments of the volunteer division, under the immediate command of Major-General Butler, had in the mean time advanced in the direction of No. 1. The leading brigade, under Brigadier-General Quitman, continued its advance upon that work, preceded by three companies of the 4th Infantry, while General Butler, with the first Ohio regiment, entered the town to the right.

The companies of the 4th Infantry had advanced within short range of the work, when they were received by a fire that almost, in one moment, struck down one-third of the officers and men, and rendered it necessary to retire and effect a conjunction with the two other companies then advancing. General Quitman's brigade, though suffering most severely, particularly in the Tennessee regiment, continued its advance, and finally carried the work in handsome style, as well as the strong building in its rear. Five pieces of artillery, a considerable supply of ammunition, and thirty prisoners, including three officers, fell into their hands. Major-General Butler, with the 1st Ohio regiment, after entering the edge of the town, discovered that nothing was to be accomplished in his front, and at this point, yielding to the suggestions of several officers, I ordered a retrograde movement; but learning almost immediately from one of my staff that the battery No. 1 was in our possession, the order was countermanded; and I determined to hold the battery and defences already gained. General Butler, with the 1st Ohio regiment, then entered the town at a point farther to the left, and marched in the direction of the battery No. 2. While making an examination, with a view to ascertain the possibility of carrying this second work by storm, the general was wounded and soon after compelled to quit the field. As the strength of No. 2 and the heavy musketry fire flanking the approach rendered it impossible to carry it without great loss, the 1st Ohio regiment was withdrawn from the town.

Fragments of the various regiments engaged were now under cover of the captured battery, and some buildings in its front, and on the right. The

field batteries of Captains Bragg and Ridgely were also partially covered by the battery. An incessant fire was kept up on this position from battery No. 2, and other works on its right, and from the citadel on all our approaches. General Twiggs, though quite unwell, joined me at this point, and was instrumental in causing the artillery captured from the enemy to be placed in battery, and served by Captain Ridgely against No. 2, until the arrival of Captain Webster's howitzer battery, which took its place. In the mean time, I directed such men as could be collected of the 1st, 3d, and 4th regiments, and Baltimore battalion, to enter the town, penetrating to the right, and carry the 2d battery if possible. This command, under Lieutenant-Colonel Garland, advanced beyond the bridge "Purisima," when, finding it impracticable to gain the rear of the 2d battery, a portion of it sustained themselves for some time in that advanced position; but as no permanent impression could be made at that point, and the main object of the general operation had been effected, the command, including a section of Captain Ridgely's battery, which had joined it, was withdrawn to battery No. 1. During the absence of this column, a demonstration of cavalry was reported in the direction of the citadel. Captain Bragg, who was at hand, immediately galloped with his battery to a suitable position, from which a few discharges effectually dispersed the enemy. Captain Miller, 1st Infantry, was dispatched with a mixed company to support the battery on this service. The enemy's lancers had previously charged upon the Ohio and a part of the Mississippi regiment, near some fields at a distance from the edge of the town, and had been repulsed with a considerable loss. A demonstration of cavalry on the opposite

side of the river was also dispersed in the course of the afternoon by Captain Ridgely's battery, and the squadrons returned to the city. At the approach of evening, all the troops that had been engaged were ordered back to camp, except Captain Ridgely's battery, and the regular infantry of the first division, who were detailed as a guard for the works during the night, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Garland. One battalion of the 1st Kentucky regiment was ordered to reinforce this command. Intrenching tools were procured, and additional strength was given to the works, and protection to the men, by working parties during the night, under the direction of Lieutenant Scarritt, Engineers.

The main object proposed in the morning had been effected. A powerful diversion had been made to favor the operations of the 2d Division, one of the enemy's advanced works had been carried, and we now had a strong foot-hold in the town. But this had not been accomplished without a heavy loss, embracing some of our gallant and promising officers. Captain Williams, Topographical Engineers, Lieutenants Terrett and Dilworth, 1st Infantry, Lieutenant Woods, 2d Infantry, Captains Morris and Field, Brevet-Major Barbour, Lieutenants Irwin and Hazlitt, 3d Infantry, Lieutenant Hoskins, 4th Infantry, Lieutenant-Colonel Watson, Baltimore battalion, Captain Allen and Lieutenant Putman, Tennessee regiment, and Lieutenant Hett, Ohio regiment, were killed, or have since died of wounds received in this engagement, while the number and rank of the officers wounded gives additional proof of the obstinacy of the contest, and the good conduct of our troops. The number of killed and wounded incident to the operations in the lower part of the

city on the 21st is 394.

Early in the morning of this day (21st), the advance of the 2d Division had encountered the enemy in force, and after a brief but sharp conflict, repulsed him with heavy loss. General Worth then succeeded in gaining a position on the Saltillo road, thus cutting the enemy's line of communication. From this position the two heights south of the Saltillo road were carried in succession, and the gun taken in one of them turned upon the Bishop's Palace. These important successes were fortunately obtained with comparatively small loss; Captain McKavett, 8th Infantry, being the only officer killed.

The 22d day of September passed without any active operations in the lower part of the city. The citadel and other works continued to fire at parties exposed to their range, and at the work now occupied by our troops. The guard left in it the preceding night, except Captain Ridgely's company, was relieved at midday by General Quitman's brigade. Captain Bragg's battery was thrown under cover in front of the town to repel any demonstration of cavalry in that quarter. At dawn of day the height above the Bishop's Palace was carried, and soon after meridian the palace itself was taken, and its guns turned upon the fugitive garrison. The object for which the 2d Division was detached had thus been completely accomplished, and I felt confident that with a strong force occupying the road and heights in his rear, and a good position below the city in our possession, the enemy could not possibly maintain the town.

During the night of the 22d the enemy evacuated nearly all his defences in the lower part of the

city. This was reported to me early in the morning of the 23d by General Quitman, who had already meditated an assault upon those works. I immediately sent instructions to that officer, leaving it to his discretion, to enter the city, covering his men by the houses and walls, and advance carefully as far as he might deem prudent. After ordering the remainder of the troops as a reserve, under the orders of Brigadier-General Twiggs, I repaired to the abandoned works and discovered that a portion of General Quitman's brigade had entered the town, and were successfully forcing their way towards the principal plaza. I then ordered up the 2d regiment of Texas mounted volunteers, who entered the city dismounted, and, under the immediate orders of General Henderson, co-operated with General Quitman's brigade. Captain Bragg's battery was also ordered up, supported by the 3d Infantry; and after firing for some time at the cathedral, a portion of it was likewise thrown into the city. Our troops advanced from house to house, and from square to square, until they reached a street but one square in rear of the principal plaza, in and near which the enemy's force was mainly concentrated. This advance was conducted vigorously, but with due caution, and although destructive to the enemy, was attended with but small loss on our part. Captain Ridgely, in the mean time, had served a captured piece in battery No. 1 against the city, until the advance of our men rendered it imprudent to fire in the direction of the cathedral. I was now satisfied that we could operate successfully in the city, and that the enemy had retired from the lower portion of it to make a stand behind his barricades. As General Quitman's brigade had been on duty the previous night, I determined to withdraw the troops to the

evacuated works, and concert with General Worth a combined attack upon the town. The troops accordingly fell back deliberately, in good order, and resumed their original positions, General Quitman's brigade being relieved after nightfall by that of General Hamer. On my return to camp, I met an officer with the intelligence that General Worth, induced by the firing in the lower part of the city, was about making an attack at the upper extremity, which had also been evacuated by the enemy to a considerable distance. I regretted that this information had not reached me before leaving the city, but still deemed it inexpedient to change my orders, and accordingly returned to the camp. A note from General Worth written at eleven o'clock P.M., informed me that he had advanced to within a short distance of the principal plaza, and that the mortar (which had been sent to his division in the morning) was doing good execution within effective range of the enemy's position.

Desiring to make no further attempt upon the city without complete concert as to the lines and mode of approach, I instructed that officer to suspend his advance until I could have an interview with him on the following morning at his head-quarters.

Early on the morning of the 24th, I received, through Colonel Moreno, a communication from General Ampudia, proposing to evacuate the town; which, with the answer, were forwarded with my first despatch. I arranged with Colonel Moreno a cessation of fire until twelve o'clock, at which hour I would receive the answer of the Mexican general at General Worth's head-quarters, to which I soon repaired. In the mean time,

General Ampudia had signified to General Worth, his desire for a personal interview with me, to which I acceded, and which finally resulted in a capitulation, placing the town and the material of war, with certain exceptions, in our possession. A copy of that capitulation was transmitted with my first despatch.

Upon occupying the city, it was discovered to be of great strength in itself, and to have its approaches carefully and strongly fortified. The town and works were armed with forty-two pieces of cannon, well supplied with ammunition, and manned with a force of at least 7000 troops of the line, and from 2000 to 3000 irregulars. The force under my orders before Monterey, was 425 officers and 6220 men. Our artillery consisted of one ten-inch mortar, two twenty-four-pounder howitzers, and four light field batteries of four guns each; the mortar being the only piece suitable to the operations of a siege.

Our loss is twelve officers and one hundred and eight men killed; thirty-one officers and three hundred and thirty-seven men wounded. That of the enemy is not known, but is believed considerably to exceed our own.

I take pleasure in bringing to the notice of the government the good conduct of the troops, both regulars and volunteers, which has been conspicuous throughout the operations. I am proud to bear testimony to their coolness and constancy in battle, and the cheerfulness with which they have submitted to exposure and privation. To the general officers commanding divisions, Major-Generals Butler and Henderson, and Brigadier-Generals Twiggs and Worth, I must express my obligations for the efficient aid which

they have rendered in their respective commands. I was unfortunately deprived, early on the 21st, of the valuable services of Major-General Butler, who was disabled by a wound received in the attack on the city. Major-General Henderson, commanding the Texan volunteers, has given me important aid in the organization of the command, and its subsequent operations. Brigadier-General Twiggs rendered important services with his division, and as the second in command after Major-General Butler was disabled. Brigadier-General Worth was intrusted with an important detachment which rendered his operations independent of my own. These operations were conducted with ability, and crowned with complete success.

I desire also to notice Brigadier-Generals Hamer and Quitman, commanding brigades in General Butler's division; Lieutenant-Colonels Garland and Wilson, commanding brigades in General Twiggs' division; Colonels Mitchell, Campbell, Davis, and Wood, commanding the Ohio, Tennessee, Mississippi, and 2d Texas regiments, respectively; and Majors Lear, Allen, and Abercrombie, commanding the 3d, 4th, and 1st regiments of infantry; all of whom served under my eye, and conducted their commands with coolness and gallantry against the enemy. Colonel Mitchell, Lieutenant-Colonel McClung, Mississippi regiment, Major Lear, 3d Infantry, and Major Alexander, Tennessee regiment, were all severely wounded, as were Captain Lamotte, 1st Infantry, Lieutenant Graham, 4th Infantry, Adjutant Armstrong, Ohio regiment, Lieutenants Scudder and Allen, Tennessee regiment, and Lieutenant Howard, Mississippi regiment, while leading their men against the enemy's position, on the 21st and 23d. After the fall of Colonel Mitchell, the command of

1st Ohio regiment devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Weller; that of the 3d Infantry, after the fall of Major Lear, devolved in succession upon Captain Bainbridge and Captain Henry, the former being also wounded. The following named officers have been favorably noticed by their commanders: Lieutenant-Colonel Anderson, and Adjutant Heiman, Tennessee regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel McClung, Captains Cooper and Downing, Lieutenants Patterson, Calhoun, Moore, Russell, and Cook, Mississippi regiment; also Sergeant-Major Hearlan, Mississippi regiment, and Major Price, and Captain J. Smith, unattached, but serving with it. I beg leave also to call attention to the good conduct of Captain Johnston, Ohio regiment, and Lieutenant Hooker, 1st Artillery, serving on the staff of General Hamer, and of Lieutenant Nichols, 2d Artillery, on that of General Quitman. Captains Bragg and Ridgely served with their batteries during the operations under my own observation, and in part under my immediate orders, and exhibited distinguished skill and gallantry. Captain Webster, 1st Artillery, assisted by Lieutenants Donaldson and Bowen, rendered good service with the howitzer battery, which was much exposed to the enemy's fire on the 21st.

From the nature of the operations, the 2d Dragoons were not brought into action, but were usefully employed under the direction of Lieutenant-Colonel May, as escorts, and in keeping open our communications. The 1st Kentucky regiment was also prevented from participating in the action of the 21st, but rendered highly important services under Colonel Ormsby, in covering the mortar battery, and holding in check the enemy's cavalry during the

day.

I have noticed above the officers whose conduct either fell under my immediate eye, or is noticed only in minor reports which are not forwarded. For further mention of individuals, I beg leave to refer to the reports of division commanders. I fully concur in their recommendations, and desire that they may be considered as a part of my own report.

From the officers of my personal staff, and of the engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance, associated with me, I have derived valuable and efficient assistance during the operations. Colonel Whiting, assistant quartermaster-general, Colonels Croghan and Belknap, inspector generals, Major Bliss, assistant adjutant general, Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster, Captain Waggaman, commissary of subsistence, Captain Eaton and Lieutenant Garnett, aids-de-camp, and Major Kirby and Van Buren, pay department, served near my person, and were ever prompt, in all situations, in the communication of my orders and instructions. I must express my particular obligations to Brevet-Major Mansfield and Lieutenant Scarritt, corps of Engineers. They both rendered most important services in reconnoitring the enemy's positions, conducting troops in attack, and strengthening the works captured from the enemy. Major Mansfield, though wounded on the 21st, remained on duty during that and the following day, until confined by his wound to camp. Captain Williams, Topographical Engineer, to my great regret and the loss of the service, was mortally wounded while fearlessly exposing himself in the attack of the 21st. Lieutenant Pope, of the same corps, was active and zealous

throughout the operations. Major Munroe, chief of the Artillery, Major Craig and Captain Ramsay, of the Ordnance, were assiduous in the performance of their proper duties. The former superintended their mortar service on the 22d, as particularly mentioned in the report of General Worth, to which I also refer for the services of the engineer and topographical officers detached with the second division.

Surgeon Craig, medical director, was actively employed in the important duties of his department, and the medical staff generally were unremitting in their attentions to the numerous wounded; their duties with the regular regiments being rendered uncommonly arduous by the small number serving in the field.

I respectfully enclose herewith, in addition to the report of division commanders, a field return of the force before Monterey on the 21st of September; a return of killed, wounded and missing during the operations, and two topographical sketches, one exhibiting all the movements around Monterey, the other on a large scale illustrating more particularly the operations in the lower quarters of the city, prepared respectively by Lieutenants Meade and Pope, Topographical Engineers.

I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
*Major-General U. S. A., commanding.*

---

**Plate LXII. No. 61.**

*December 10, 1846.*

Somers navis Americana. ℞. Pro vitis Americanorum conservatis.

**LOSS OF THE UNITED STATES BRIG-OF-WAR SOMERS.**

[*for Having Saved the Lives of Americans.*]

SOMERS NAVIS AMERICANA. (*The American vessel Somers.*) The United States brig-of-war Somers knocked down at sea. Exergue: ANTE VERA CRUZ DEC. 10TH 1846. (*Off Vera Cruz, December 10th, 1846.*) C. C. WRIGHT. F. (*fecit*).

PRO VITIS AMERICANORUM CONSERVATIS. (*For having saved the lives of Americans.*) Three men-of-war's boats, English, Spanish, and French, pulling for the Somers. Exergue: A vacant space for the name of the recipient. ENG. (*engraved*) BY C. C. WRIGHT.

I saw, in 1872, in the office of the chief clerk of the Navy Department, Washington, two small paintings of both sides of this medal. They were signed: Butterworth, pinxit.







CHARLES CUSHING WRIGHT was born in Maine in 1796. He was a bank note engraver and a die sinker, and made several medals, among others those voted to General Taylor for Buena Vista, to General Scott for Mexico, to Colonel Bliss by the State of New

York, to General Taylor by the State of Louisiana, to the Volunteers in Mexico by the City of New York, and the Somers medal. He died in New York, June 7, 1854.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to British, French, and Spanish Officers, etc.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States is hereby authorized and requested to cause suitable gold and silver medals to be prepared and presented to the officers and men belonging or attached to the French, British, and Spanish ships of war in the harbor of Vera Cruz, who so gallantly and at the imminent peril of their lives, aided in rescuing from a watery grave many of the officers and crew of the United States brig Somers.

Approved March 3d, 1847.

---

*Lieutenant Semmes to Commodore M. C. Perry.*

U. S. FRIGATE RARITAN,
ANTON LIZARDO, December 10, 1846.
To
COMMODORE M. C. PERRY,
Second in command, Home Squadron.

SIR: It becomes my painful duty to inform you of

the loss of the U.S. brig Somers, late under my command, and of the drowning of more than half of her crew. The details of this sad catastrophe are briefly as follows:

After having been forty-five days maintaining the blockade off Vera Cruz, I anchored on the evening of the 7th instant under Verde Island, where it had been my practice to take shelter from the N. W. gales, which blow with such frequency and violence along this coast at this season of the year. Soon after sunrise the next morning, a sail having been descried from the masthead, I immediately got under way, and commenced beating up between the Verde Island and Pascoros reefs. In a short time I was enabled, with my glass, to make out the strange sail to be a man of war, whereupon I hoisted my number, and had the satisfaction in fifteen or twenty minutes more to see the stranger show that of the "John Adams." The wind, which had been blowing from the W. N. W. when we got under way, gradually hauled to the northwest and settled for a while at N. N. E. The barometer having fallen the night previous to 29.80 in., and being still down, and the weather looking still unsettled, I was apprehensive of a gale. As soon, therefore, as the "John Adams" showed her number, I wore round and ran down towards Verde Island, with a view of coming to, and getting my vessel snug before the gale should come on. When I had nearly approached the anchorage, the look-out at the masthead cried "Sail ho!" a second time. On applying my glass to the direction indicated from aloft, I perceived this second sail to be a brig in the N. E., standing apparently for Vera Cruz (she did afterwards run between the inner Anegada and the Blanquilla). I immediately abandoned my intention of

anchoring, as the gale had not yet set in, and hauling on a wind, under top-sails and courses, commenced to beat up the passage a second time, with the view of placing myself between the strange sail and the Port, to prevent the possibility of her running the blockade, if she should be so inclined. I made one tack towards the Pascoros reefs, and at the time of the catastrophe, was standing on the larboard tack, with the northern point of the Verde Island reef a couple of points on my lee bow. We were still under topsails, courses, jib and spanker, and the Brig did not appear too much pressed. I was myself standing on the lee arm-chest, having just passed over from the weather quarter, and, with my spy-glass in hand, was observing the reef on our lee bow to see whether it were possible to weather it, or in the event of our not being able to do this, to give timely notice to the officer of the deck to tack ship. I had not been long in this position before the officer of the deck, 2d Lieut. Jas. L. Parker, remarked to me that he thought it looked a little squally to windward. I immediately passed over to the weather side, and as it looked a little darker than it had done, I ordered him to haul up the mainsail, and brail up the spanker, and directed the helm to be put up. These orders were promptly obeyed. Lieut. Parker took the mainsail off her, and had got the spanker about half brailed up, when the squall struck us. It did not appear to be very riotous, nor was its approach accompanied by any foaming of the water, or other indications which usually mark the approach of heavy squalls. But the Brig being flying light, having scarcely any water or provisions, and but six tons of ballast on board, she was thrown over almost instantly, so far as to refuse to obey her helm, the pressure of the water

on the lee bow rather inclining her to luff; seeing which, I directed the helm to be put down, hoping that I might luff and shake the wind out of her sails, until the force of the squall should be spent. The quartermaster at the helm had hardly time to obey this order, before the brig was on her beam ends, and the water pouring into every hatch and scuttle. Being now convinced that she must speedily go down unless relieved, I ordered the masts to be cut away. The officers and men, who, with few exceptions, had, by this time, gained the weather bulwarks of the vessel, immediately began to cut away the rigging. But as this was a forlorn hope, the brig filling very fast, and her masts and yards lying flat upon the surface of the sea, I placed no reliance whatever on their efforts. A few moments more, and I was convinced that, in spite of all our exertions, she must inevitably go down in a very short time. I accordingly turned my attention to the saving of as many lives as possible. The boats secured in the grips amidships, and the starboard-quarter boat, were already several feet under water, so that it was impossible to reach them, but we succeeded in disengaging the larboard-quarter boat from her davits, a small boat pulling five oars, and dropped her, fortunately, to leeward of the brig to prevent her being thrown upon the vessel's side, and crushed by the sea. I ordered Midshipman F. G. Clark to take charge of this boat, and with the purser, surgeon, and seventeen men, make for Verde Island, if possible, and after having landed all but the boat's crew, to return and save others. It was now blowing a strong gale, with a heavy sea running, and I deemed it imprudent to trust more men in so small a boat. Besides, I was anxious to shove her off, before the vessel should sink, lest there might be a rush for her, and no life at all

should be saved. I cannot refrain from expressing, in this place, my admiration of the noble conduct of several of the men embarked in this boat, who implored the officers by name to take their places, saying they would willingly die by the wreck, if the officers would but save themselves. Of course, none of the generous fellows were permitted to come out, and they were all subsequently safely landed, as they deserved to be. Midshipman Clark fortunately succeeded in shoving off, and pulling some twenty paces from the brig before she went down. When she was on the point of sinking beneath us, and engulfing us in the waves, I gave the order: "Every man save himself who can." Whereupon there was a simultaneous plunge into the sea, of about sixty officers and men, each one trying to secure some frail object that had drifted from the wreck, for the purpose of sustaining himself in the awful struggle with the sea, which awaited him. Some reached a grating, some an oar, some a boat's mast, some a hen-coop, &c., but many poor fellows sprang into the sea to perish in a few minutes, not being able to find any object of support. Lieut. Parker and myself, being both swimmers, were fortunate enough to reach one of the arm-chest gratings, which afforded us partial support, but on which we should inevitably have been drowned, if we had not, when we had swam some twenty or thirty paces, secured an upper half port which came drifting by us. We lashed this with lanyards attached to it to our grating, and thenceforth got along much better. Midshipman Clark, after he had landed the officers and men under his charge at Verde Island, shoved off a second time, in obedience to the orders I had given him, at the imminent peril of his life, for the gale was now blowing with such violence, and the sea running so heavy, that it seemed impossible

that so small a boat could live, and skirted the Verde Island to see if it were possible to rescue any of us from the waves. His efforts were rewarded with partial success, as he picked up Lieutenant Parker and myself and one of the seamen. As soon as I landed I sent Midshipman Clark out again, who ventured as far from the island as he thought his boat would live, but this time he returned unsuccessful, having been able to descry no floating object whatever. Lieutenant Claiborne saved himself on a small hatch about two feet square, used for covering the pump-well, and which he found floating near the wreck. He was thrown with great violence upon a reef near Sacrificios, but fortunately escaped without serious injury. As strange as it may appear to you, there could not have elapsed more than ten minutes between our being struck with the squall and the total disappearance of the "Somers." I feel that I would not be doing justice to the officers and men who were under my command on this melancholy occasion, if I were to close this report without bearing testimony to their uniform coolness and self-possession under the trying circumstance under which we were placed, the alacrity with which they obeyed my orders, and when all was over the generosity with which they behaved to each other in the water, where the struggle was one of life and death. I have thus concluded what I had to say in relation to the causes of the disaster, and our own exertions; but with heartfelt acknowledgments, it remains for me to inform you of the gallant and feeling manner in which all the foreign men-of-war lying at Sacrificios came to our rescue. They hoisted out and manned boats immediately, and at the hazard of their lives, put out towards the wreck. They were at first driven back by the violence of the

wind and sea, but renewed their efforts upon the first lull, and had the unhoped for satisfaction of saving fourteen more of our unfortunate companions. To Captain Lambert, of the English frigate "Endymion;" Captain Frankland, of the English corvette "Alarm;" Commander Matson, of the English brig "Daring;" Captain Dubut, of the French brig "Mercure;" Captain de Labédoyère, of the French brig "Pylade;" and Captain Puente, of the Spanish corvette "Louisa Fernandez;" who all sent boats, and supplied us with clothing, and hospitably entertained us on board their ships, we owe a lasting debt of gratitude.

In conclusion, I respectfully request that at as early a date as convenient you will order a Court of Inquiry to investigate my conduct in this unfortunate affair.

R. SEMMES,
*Lieutenant*
*commanding.*

---

**Plate LXIII. No. 62.**

*1847.*

Major General Winfield Scott. Ʀ. Vera Cruz. Cerro Gordo. Contreras, etc.

**MAJOR-GENERAL SCOTT.**

[*Mexican Campaign.*]

In a pendant: MAJOR GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT. Undraped bust of General Scott, facing the

left. Fifteen stars on each side. Exergue: RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS MARCH 9. 1848. S. ELLIS DEL. (*delineavit.*) On the edge of bust, C. C. WRIGHT, F. (*fecit.*)

Six crowns of laurel and oak intertwined; in each the name of one of the Mexican victories of General Scott: VERA CRUZ. CERRO GORDO. CONTRERAS. SAN ANTONIO & CHURUBUSCO. MOLINO DEL REY. CHAPULTEPEC. In the centre is the taking of the capital, CITY OF MEXICO, which General Scott is observing on horseback. G. C. HUMPHRIES DEL. (*delineavit.*) C. C. WRIGHT FEC$^{T}$. (*fecit.*)






SALATHIEL ELLIS was born in Vermont in 1806, and followed his parents to St. Lawrence County, New York. He became a portrait painter, cameo cutter and die sinker. He settled in New York city about 1842, and designed the obverses of the medals awarded to General Taylor for Buena Vista, and to General Scott for Mexico; he engraved the obverses of the medals of Presidents Fillmore, Pierce, Buchanan, and Lincoln, and also of that given to Cornelius Vanderbilt.

G. C. HUMPHRIES, who designed the reverse of this medal, died in London, England.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Scott.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and they are hereby, presented to Winfield Scott, Major-General commanding-in-chief the army in Mexico, and through him to the officers and men of the regular and volunteer corps under him, for their uniform gallantry and good conduct, conspicuously displayed at the siege and capture of the city of Vera Cruz and castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, March 29, 1847; and in the successive battles of Cerro Gordo, April 18; Contreras, San Antonio, and Churubusco, August 19 and 20; and for the victories achieved in front of the city of Mexico, September 8, 11, 12, and 13; and the capture of the metropolis, September 14, 1847; in which the Mexican troops, greatly superior in numbers, and with every advantage of position, were in every conflict signally defeated by the American arms.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, requested to cause to be struck a gold medal, with devices emblematical of the series of brilliant victories achieved by the army, and presented to Major-General Winfield Scott, as a testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of his valor, skill, and judicious conduct in the memorable campaign of 1847.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause the foregoing resolutions to be communicated to Major-General Scott in such terms as he may deem best calculated to give effect to the objects thereof.

Approved March 9, 1848.

*General Scott to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
CAMP WASHINGTON, BEFORE VERA CRUZ,
March 12, 1847.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: The colors of the United States were triumphantly planted ashore, in full view of the city and castle, and under the distant fire of both, in the afternoon of the 9th inst. Brevet Brigadier-General Worth's brigade of regulars led the descent, quickly followed by the division of United States volunteers under Major-General Patterson, and Brigadier-General Twiggs' reserve brigade of regulars. The three lines successively landed in sixty-seven surf-boats, each boat conducted by a naval officer, and rowed by sailors from Commodore Conner's squadron, whose lighter vessels flanked the boats so as to be ready to protect the operation by their cross-fire. The whole army reached the shore in fine style, and without direct opposition (on the beach), accident or loss, driving the enemy from the ground to be occupied.

The line of investment, according to General Orders, No. 47, was partially taken up the same night; but has only been completed to-day, owing to most extraordinary difficulties: 1. The environs of the city, outside of the fire of its guns and those of the castle, are broken into innumerable hills of loose sand, from 20 to 250 feet in height, with almost impassable forests of chapparal between; and 2. Of all our means, of land transportation: wagons, carts, pack-saddles, horses and mules, expected to join us from Tampico and the Brazos,

weeks ago, but fifteen carts and about one hundred draught-horses have yet arrived. Three hundred pack-mules are greatly needed to relieve the troops in taking subsistence alone, along the line of investment of more than five miles, as, at present, our only depot is south of the city. On the cessation of the present raging norther, which almost stifles the troops with sand, sweeping away hills and creating new, I hope to establish a second depot north of the city, which will partially relieve the left wing of the army.

In extending the line of investment around the city, the troops for three days have performed the heaviest labors in getting over the hills and cutting through the intervening forests, all under the distant fire of the city and castle, and in the midst of many sharp skirmishes with the enemy. In these operations we have lost in killed and wounded several valuable officers and men. Among the killed I have to report Brevet Captain Alburtis, of the United States 2d Infantry, much distinguished in the Florida war, and a most excellent officer. He fell on the 11th inst., and Lieutenant-Colonel Dickenson, of the South Carolina Regiment, was badly wounded in a skirmish the day before. Two privates have been killed in these operations, and four or five wounded. As yet I have not been able to obtain their names.

As soon as the subsistence of the troops can be assured, and their positions are well established, I shall, by an organized movement, cause each brigade of regulars and volunteers to send detachments, with supports, to clear its front, including sub-bourgs, of the enemy's parties, so as to oblige them to confine themselves within the

walls of the city.

I have heretofore reported that but two-sevenths of the siege-train and ammunition had reached me. The remainder is yet unheard of. We shall commence landing the heavy metal as soon as the storm subsides, and hope that the five-sevenths may be up in time.

The city being invested, would, no doubt, early surrender, but for fear that, if occupied by us, it would immediately be fired upon by the castle. I am not altogether without hope of finding the means of coming to some compromise with the city on this subject.

So far, the principal skirmishing has fallen to the lot of Brigadier-General Pillow's and Quitman's brigades. Both old and new volunteer regiments have conducted themselves admirably. Indeed, the whole army is full of zeal and confidence, and cannot fail to acquire distinction in the impending operations.

To Commodore Conner, the officers and sailors of his squadron, the army is indebted for great and unceasing assistance, promptly and cheerfully rendered. Their co-operation is the constant theme of our gratitude and admiration. A handsome detachment of marines, under Captain Edson, of that corps, landed with the first line, and is doing duty with the army.

*March 13th.* The enemy, at intervals, continues the fire of heavy ordnance, from the city and castle, upon our line of investment, both by day and night, but with little or no effect.

The norther has ceased, which has renewed our

communication with the storeships at anchor under Sacrificios. We shall immediately commence landing the few pieces of heavy ordnance, with ordnance stores, at hand, and hope soon to have the necessary draught mules to take them to their positions. Any further delay in the arrival of those means of transportation will be severely felt in our operations.

I have the honor to remain, Sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

---

*General Scott to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
CAMP WASHINGTON, BEFORE VERA CRUZ,
March 23, 1847.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: Yesterday, seven of our 10-inch mortars being in battery, and the labors for planting the remainder of our heavy metal being in progress, I addressed, at two o'clock P.M., a summons to the Governor of Vera Cruz, and within the two hours limited by the bearer of the flag, received the governor's answer. Copies of the two papers (marked respectively A and B) are herewith enclosed.

It will be perceived that the Governor, who, it turns out, is the commander of both places, chose, against the plain terms of the summons, to suppose me to have demanded the surrender of

the castle and of the city; when, in fact, from the non-arrival of our heavy metal, principally mortars, I was in no condition to threaten the former.

On the return of the flag with the reply, I at once ordered the seven mortars, in battery, to open upon the city. In a short time the smaller vessels of Commodore Perry's squadron, two steamers and five schooners, according to previous arrangement with him, approached the city within about a mile and an eighth, whence, being partially covered from the castle, an essential condition to their safety, they also opened a brisk fire upon the city. This has been continued uninterruptedly by the mortars, and only with a few intermissions, by the vessels, up to 9 o'clock this morning, when the commodore, very properly, called them off from a position too daringly assumed.

Our three remaining mortars are now (12 o'clock A.M.) in battery, and the whole ten in activity. To-morrow, early, if the city should continue obstinate, batteries Nos. 4 and 5 will be ready to add their fire; No. 4 consisting of four 24-pounders and two 8-inch Paixhan guns, and No. 5 (naval battery) of three 32-pounders and three 8-inch Paixhans: the guns, officers, and sailors, landed from the squadron; our friends of the navy being unremitting in their zealous co-operation, in every mode and form.

So far, we know that our fire upon the city has been highly effective, particularly from the battery of 10-inch mortars, planted at about 800 yards from the city. Including the preparation and defence of the batteries, from the beginning, now many days, and notwithstanding the heavy fire of the enemy, from city and castle, we have only had

four or five men wounded and one officer and one man killed, in or near the trenches. That officer was Captain John R. Vinton, of the United States third Artillery, one of the most talented, accomplished, and effective members of the army, and who was highly distinguished in the brilliant operations at Monterey. He fell last evening in the trenches, where he was on duty as field and commanding officer, universally regretted. I have just attended his honored remains to a soldier's grave, in full view of the enemy and within reach of his guns.

Thirteen of the long needed mortars, leaving twenty-seven, besides heavy guns, behind, have arrived, and two of them landed. A heavy norther then set in (at meridian) that stopped that operation, and also the landing of shells. Hence the fire of our mortar batteries has been slackened since two o'clock to-day, and cannot be reinvigorated until we shall again have a smooth sea. In the mean time I shall leave this report open for journalizing events that may occur up to the departure of the steam ship-of-war, the Princeton, with Commodore Conner, who, I learn, expects to leave the anchorage off Sacrificios, for the United States, the 25th instant.

*March 24th.* The storm having subsided in the night, we commenced this forenoon, as soon as the sea became a little smooth, to land shot, shells, and mortars.

The naval battery, No. 5, was opened with great activity, under Captain Aulick, the second in rank of the squadron, at about 10 A.M. His fire was continued to 2 o'clock P.M., a little before he was relieved by Captain Mayo, who landed with a fresh supply of ammunition, Captain Aulick

having exhausted the supply he had brought with him. He lost four sailors, killed, and had one officer, Lieutenant Baldwin, slightly hurt.

The mortar batteries Nos. 1, 2, and 3, have fired but languidly during the day for want of shells, which are now going out from the beach.

The two reports of Colonel Bankhead, chief of artillery, both of this date, copies of which I enclose, give the incidents of those three batteries.

Battery No. 4, which will mount four 24-pounders and two 8-inch Paixhan guns, has been much delayed in the hands of the indefatigable engineers by the norther that filled up the work with sand nearly as fast as it could be opened by the half-blinded laborers. It will, however, doubtless be in full activity early to-morrow morning.

*March 25th.* The Princeton being about to start for Philadelphia, I have but a moment to continue this report.

All the batteries, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, are in awful activity this morning. The effect is, no doubt, very great, and I think the city cannot hold out beyond to-day. To-morrow morning many of the new mortars will be in a position to add their fire, when, or after the delay of some twelve hours, if no proposition to surrender should be received, I shall organize parties for carrying the city by assault. So far the defence has been spirited and obstinate.

I enclose a copy of a memorial received last night, signed by the consuls of Great Britain, France, Spain, and Prussia, within Vera Cruz, asking me to

grant a truce to enable the neutrals, together with Mexican women and children, to withdraw from the scene of havoc about them. I shall reply, the moment an opportunity may be taken, to say: 1. That a truce can only be granted on application of Governor Morales, with a view to surrender. 2. That in sending safeguards to the different consuls, beginning so far back as the 13th inst., I distinctly admonished them, particularly the French and Spanish consuls, and of course through the two, the other consuls, of the dangers that have followed. 3. That although at that date I had already refused to allow any person whatever to pass the line of investment either way, yet the blockade had been left open to the consuls and other neutrals to pass out to their respective ships of war up to the 22d instant; and 4. I shall enclose to the memorialists a copy of my summons to the Governor, to show that I had fully considered the impending hardships and distresses of the place, including those of women and children, before one gun had been fired in that direction. The intercourse between the neutral ships of war and the city was stopped at the last mentioned date by Commodore Perry, with my concurrence, which I placed on the ground that that intercourse could not fail to give to the enemy *moral aid and comfort*.

It will be seen from the memorial that our batteries have already had a terrible effect on the city (also known through other sources), and hence the inference that a surrender must soon be proposed. In haste,

I have the honor to remain, Sir, with respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

*General Scott to the Secretary of War.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
VERA CRUZ, March 29, 1847.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: The flag of the United States of America floats triumphantly over the walls of the city and castle of San Juan d'Ulloa.

Our troops have garrisoned both since 10 o'clock; it is now noon. Brigadier-General Worth is in command of the two places.

Articles of capitulation were signed and exchanged at a late hour night before last. I enclose a copy of the document.

I have heretofore reported the principal incidents of the siege up to the 25th instant. Nothing of striking interest occurred till early in the morning of the next day, when I received overtures from General Landero, on whom General Morales had devolved the principal command. A terrible storm of wind and sand made it difficult to communicate with the city, and impossible to refer to Commodore Perry. I was obliged to entertain the proposition alone, or to continue the fire upon a place that had shown a disposition to surrender; for the loss of a day, or perhaps several, could not be permitted. The accompanying papers will show the proceedings and results.

Yesterday, after the norther had abated, and the commissioners appointed by me early the morning before had again met those appointed by General Landero, Commodore Perry sent ashore his second

in command, Captain Aulick, as a commissioner on the part of the navy. Although not included in my specific arrangement with the Mexican commander, I did not hesitate, with proper courtesy, to desire that Captain Aulick might be duly introduced and allowed to participate in the discussions and acts of the commissioners who had been reciprocally accredited. Hence the preamble to his signature. The original American commissioners were Brevet Brigadier-General Worth, Brigadier-General Pillow, and Colonel Totten. Four more able or judicious officers could not have been desired.

I have to add but little more. The remaining details of the siege; the able co-operation of the United States squadron, successively under the command of Commodores Conner and Perry, the admirable conduct of the whole army, regulars and volunteers, I should be happy to dwell upon as they deserve; but the steamer Princeton, with Commodore Conner on board, is under way, and I have commenced organizing an advance into the interior. This may be delayed a few days, waiting the arrival of additional means of transportation. In the mean time, a joint operation, by land and water will be made upon Alvarado. No lateral expedition, however, shall interfere with the grand movement towards the capital.

In consideration of the great services of Colonel Totten, in the siege that has just terminated most successively, and the importance of his presence at Washington, as the head of the engineer bureau, I intrust this despatch to his personal care, and beg to commend him to the very favorable consideration of the department.

I have the honor to remain, Sir, with high respect,

your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

---

*Terms of Capitulation agreed upon for the surrender to the arms of the United States of America of Vera Cruz, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa and their dependencies, with their armaments, munitions of war, garrisons, and arms.*

I.

The whole garrison, or garrisons, to be surrendered to the arms of the United States of America, as prisoners of war, the 29th instant at 10 o'clock A.M., the garrisons to be permitted to march out with all the honors of war, and to lay down their arms to such officers as may be appointed by the general-in-chief of the United States army, and at a point to be agreed on by the commissioners.

II.

Mexican officers shall preserve their arms and private effects, including horse and horse furniture, and to be allowed, regular and irregular officers and also the rank and file, five days to retire to their respective homes, on parole, as hereinafter prescribed.

III.

Coincident with the surrender, as stipulated in Article I, the Mexican flags of the various forts and stations shall be struck, saluted by their own batteries; and, immediately thereafter, forts

Santiago and Conception and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, occupied by the forces of the United States.

IV.

The rank and file of the regular portion of the prisoners to be disposed of, after surrender and parole, as their general-in-chief may desire, and the irregular to be permitted to return to their homes. The officers, in respect to all arms and descriptions of force, giving the usual parole, that the said rank and file, as well as themselves, shall not serve again until duly exchanged.

V.

All the *materiel* of war, and all public property of every description found in the city, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, and their dependencies, to belong to the United States; but the armament of the same (not injured or destroyed in the further prosecution of the actual war) may be considered as liable to be restored to Mexico by a definite treaty of peace.

VI.

The sick and wounded Mexicans to be allowed to remain in the city, with such medical officers of the army as may be necessary to their care and treatment.

VII.

Absolute protection is solemnly guaranteed to persons in the city, and property, and it is clearly understood that no private building or property is to be taken or used by the forces of the United

States, without previous arrangement with the owners, and for a fair equivalent.

VIII.

Absolute freedom of religious worship and ceremonies is solemnly guaranteed.

---

*General Scott to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
PLAN DEL RIO, 50 MILES FROM VERA CRUZ,
April 19, 1847.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: The plan of attack, sketched in General Orders, No. 111, forwarded herewith, was finely executed by this gallant army before two o'clock P.M. yesterday. We are quite embarrassed with the results of victory, prisoners of war, heavy ordnance, field batteries, small arms and accoutrements.

About three thousand men laid down their arms, with the usual proportion of field and company officers, besides five generals, several of them of great distinction: Pinson, Yarrero, La Vega, Noriega, and Obardo. A sixth general, Vasquez, was killed in defending the battery (tower) in the rear of the whole Mexican army, the capture of which gave us these glorious results.

Our loss, though comparatively small in numbers, has been serious. Brigadier-General Shields, a commander of activity, zeal and talent, is, I fear, if

not dead, mortally wounded. He is some five miles from me at the moment. The field of operations covered many miles, broken by mountains and deep chasms, and I have not a report, as yet, from any division or brigade.

Twiggs' division, followed by Shields' (now Colonel Baker's) brigade, are now at Xalapa, and Worth's division is en route thither, all pursuing, with good results, as I learn, that part of the Mexican army, perhaps six or seven thousand men, who had fled before our right had carried the tower, and gained the Xalapa road.

Pillow's brigade alone is near me at this depot of wounded, sick, and prisoners; and I have time only to give from him the names of 1st Lieutenant F. B. Nelson, and 2d Lieutenant C. J. Hill, both of the 2d Tennessee foot (Haskell's regiment), among the killed, and in the brigade one hundred and six, of all ranks, killed or wounded.

Among the latter, the gallant Brigadier-General himself has a smart wound in the arm, but not disabled; and Major R. Farqueson, 2d Tennessee, Captain H. F. Murray, 2d Lieutenant G. T. Sutherland, 1st Lieutenant W. P. Hale, Adjutant, all of the same regiment, severely, and 1st Lieutenant W. Yearwood, mortally wounded. And I know, from personal observation on the ground, that 1st Lieutenant Ewell, of the Rifles, if not now dead, was mortally wounded in entering, sword in hand, the intrenchments around the captured tower.

Second Lieutenant Derby, Topographical Engineers, I also saw, at the same place, severely wounded, and Captain Patten, 2d United States Infantry, lost his right hand. Major Sumner, 2d

United States Dragoons, was slightly wounded the day before, and Captain Johnston, Topographical Engineers (now Lieutenant-Colonel of Infantry), was very severely wounded some days earlier while reconnoitering. I must not omit to add that Captain Mason, and 2d Lieutenant Davis, both of the rifles, were among the very severely wounded in storming the same tower.

I estimate our total loss, in killed and wounded, may be about two hundred and fifty, and that of the enemy at three hundred and fifty. In the pursuit toward Xalapa (25 miles hence), I learn, we have added much to the enemy's loss in prisoners, killed and wounded. In fact, I suppose his retreating army to be nearly disorganized, and hence my haste to follow, in an hour or two, to profit by events.

In this hurried and imperfect report I must not omit to say that Brigadier-General Twiggs, in passing the mountain range beyond Cerro Gordo, crowned with the tower, detached from his division, as I suggested the day before, a strong force to carry that height, which commanded the Xalapa road at the foot, and could not fail, if carried, to cut off the whole, or any part of the enemy's forces, from a retreat in any direction.

A portion of the 1st Artillery, under the often distinguished Brevet-Colonel Childs, the 3d Infantry, under Captain Alexander, the 7th Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Plympton, and the Rifles, under Major Loring, all under the temporary command of Colonel Hamey, 2d Dragoons, during the confinement to his bed of Brevet Brigadier-General P. F. Smith, composed that detachment. The style of execution, which I had the pleasure to witness, was most brilliant

and decisive.

The brigade ascended the long and difficult slope of Cerro Gordo, without shelter, and under the tremendous fire of artillery and musketry, with the utmost steadiness, reached the breastworks, drove the enemy from them, planted the colors of the 1st Artillery, 3d and 7th Infantry, the enemy's flag still flying, and, after some minutes' sharp firing, finished the conquest with the bayonet.

It is a most pleasing duty to say that the highest praise is due to Harney, Childs, Plympton, Loring, Alexander, their gallant officers and men, for this brilliant service, independent of the great results which soon followed.

Worth's division of regulars coming up at this time, he detached Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Smith, with his light battalion, to support the assault, but not in time. The general, reaching the tower a few minutes before me, and observing a white flag displayed from the nearest portion of the enemy towards the batteries below, sent out Colonels Harney and Childs to hold a parley. The surrender followed in an hour or two.

Major-General Patterson left a sick bed to share in the dangers and fatigues of the day; and after the surrender went forward to command the advance forces towards Xalapa.

Brigadier-General Pillow and his brigade twice assaulted with great daring the enemy's line of batteries on our left; and though without success, they contributed much to distract and dismay their immediate opponents.

President Santa Anna, with Generals Canalizo and

Almonte, and some six or eight thousand men, escaped toward Xalapa just before Cerro Gordo was carried, and before Twiggs' division reached the national road above.

I have determined to parole the prisoners, officers and men, as I have not the means of feeding them here, beyond to-day, and cannot afford to detail a heavy body of horse and foot, with wagons, to accompany them to Vera Cruz. Our baggage train, though increasing, is not half large enough to give an assured progress to this army.

Besides, a greater number of prisoners would, probably, escape from the escort in the long and deep sandy road without subsistence, ten to one, than we shall find again, out of the same body of men, in the ranks opposed to us. Not one of the Vera Cruz prisoners is believed to have been in the lines of Cerro Gordo. Some six of the officers, highest in rank, refuse to give their paroles, except to go to Vera Cruz, and thence, perhaps, to the United States.

The small arms and accoutrements, being of no value to our army here or at home, I have ordered them to be destroyed, for we have not the means of transporting them. I am, also, somewhat embarrassed with the pieces of artillery, all bronze, which we have captured. It would take a brigade, and half the mules of our army, to transport them fifty miles.

A field battery I shall take for service with the army; but the heavy metal must be collected and left here for the present. We have our own siege-train and the proper carriages with us.

Being much occupied with the prisoners and all

the details of a forward movement, besides looking to the supplies which are to follow from Vera Cruz, I have time to add no more, intending to be at Xalapa early to-morrow. We shall not, probably, again meet with serious opposition this side of Perote; certainly not, unless delayed by the want of the means of transportation.

I have the honor to remain, Sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

---

*General Orders No. 111.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
PLAN DEL RIO, April 17, 1847.

The enemy's line of intrenchments and batteries will be attacked in front, and at the same time turned, early in the day, to-morrow, probably before ten o'clock A.M.

The second (Twiggs') division of regulars is already advanced within easy turning distance towards the enemy's left. That division has instructions to move forward before daylight to-morrow and take up a position across the national road in the enemy's rear, so as to cut off a retreat towards Xalapa. It may be reinforced to-day if unexpectedly attacked in force, by regiments, one or two taken from Shields' brigade of volunteers. If not, the two volunteer regiments will march for that purpose at daylight to-morrow morning, under Brigadier-General Shields, who will report

to Brigadier-General Twiggs, on getting up with him, or the general-in-chief, if he be in advance.

The remaining regiment of that volunteer brigade will receive instructions in the course of this day.

The first division of regulars (Worth's) will follow the movement against the enemy's left at sunrise to-morrow morning.

As already arranged, Brigadier-General Pillow's brigade will march at six o'clock to-morrow morning along the route he has carefully reconnoitered, and stand ready as soon as he hears the report of arms on our right, or sooner if circumstances should favor him, to pierce the enemy's line of batteries at such point, the nearer the river the better, as he may select. Once in the rear of that line, he will turn to the right or left, or both, and attack the batteries in reverse; or, if abandoned, he will pursue the enemy with vigor until further orders.

Wall's field battery and the cavalry will be held in reserve on the national road, a little out of view and range of the enemy's batteries. They will take up that position at nine o'clock in the morning.

The enemy's batteries being carried or abandoned, all our divisions and corps will pursue with vigor.

This pursuit may be continued many miles, until stopped by darkness or fortified positions, towards Xalapa. Consequently the body of the army will not return to this encampment, but be followed to-morrow afternoon, or early the next morning, by the baggage trains of the several corps. For this purpose, the feebler officers and men of each corps will be left to guard its camp and effects,

and to load up the latter in the wagons of the corps. A commander of the present encampment will be designated in the course of this day.

As soon as it shall be known that the enemy's works have been carried, or that the general pursuit has been commenced, one wagon for each regiment and one for the cavalry will follow the movement, to receive, under the direction of medical officers, the wounded and disabled, who will be brought back to this place for treatment in general hospital.

The Surgeon-General will organize this important service and designate that hospital, as well as the medical officers to be left at it.

Every man who marches out to attack or pursue the enemy will take the usual allowance of ammunition and subsistence for at least two days.

By command of Major-General Scott.
H. L. SCOTT,
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General*.

---

*General Scott to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
TACUBAYA, AT THE GATES OF MEXICO,
August 28th, 1847.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: My report, No. 31, commenced in the night of the 19th instant, closed with the operations of the army on that day.

The morning of the 20th opened with one of a series of unsurpassed achievements, all in view of the capital, and to which I shall give the general name: *Battles of Mexico*.

In the night of the 19th, Brigadier-Generals Shields, P. F. Smith, and Cadwallader, and Colonel Riley with their brigades, and the 15th Regiment, under Colonel Morgan, detached from Brigadier-General Pierce, found themselves in and about the important position, the village, hamlet or *hacienda*, called indifferently, Contreras, Ansalda, San Geronimo, half a mile nearer to the city than the enemy's intrenched camp, on the same road, towards the factory of Magdalena.

That camp had been, unexpectedly, our formidable point of attack in the afternoon before, and we had now to take it, without the aid of cavalry or artillery, or to throw back our advanced corps upon the direct road from San Augustin to the city, and thence force a passage through San Antonio.

Accordingly, to meet contingencies, Major-General Worth was ordered to leave early in the morning of the 20th, one of his brigades to mask San Antonio, and to march with the other six miles, via San Augustin, upon Contreras. A like destination was given to Major-General Quitman and his remaining brigade in San Augustin, replacing, for the moment, the garrison of that important depot with Harney's brigade of cavalry, as horse could not pass over the intervening lava, etc., to reach the field of battle.

A diversion for an earlier hour (daylight) had been arranged the night before, according to the suggestion of Brigadier-General P. F. Smith,

received through the engineer, Captain Lee, who conveyed my orders to our troops remaining on the ground, opposite to the enemy's centre, a point for the diversion or the real attack, as circumstances might allow.

Guided by Captain Lee, it proved the latter, under the command of Colonel Ransom of the 9th, having with him that regiment and some companies of three others, the 3d, 12th, and Rifles.

Shields, the senior officer of the hamlet, having arrived in the night, after Smith had arranged with Cadwallader and Riley the plan of attack for the morning, delicately waived interference; but reserved to himself the double task of holding the hamlet with his two regiments (South Carolina and New York Volunteers) against ten times his numbers on the side of the city, including the slopes to his left, and in case the enemy's camp in his rear should be carried, to face about and cut off the flying enemy.

At three A.M., the great movement commenced on the rear of the enemy's camp, Riley leading, followed successively by Cadwallader's and Smith's brigades, the latter temporarily under the orders of Major Dimick of the 1st Artillery, the whole force being commanded by Smith, the senior in the general attack, and whose arrangements, skill and gallantry always challenge the highest admiration.

The march was rendered tedious by the darkness, rain, and mud; but about sunrise, Riley, conducted by Lieutenant Turner, Engineer, had reached an elevation behind the enemy, whence he precipitated his columns; stormed the

intrenchments, planted his several colors upon them, and carried the work, all in seventeen minutes.

Conducted by Lieutenant Beauregard, Engineer, and Lieutenant Brooks of Twiggs' staff, both of whom, like Lieutenant Tower, had, in the night, twice reconnoitred the ground; Cadwallader brought up to the general assault two of the regiments: the Voltigeurs and the 11th, and at the appointed time Colonel Ransom, with his temporary brigade, conducted by Captain Lee, Engineer, not only made the movement in front, to divert and to distract the enemy, but, after crossing the deep ravine, advanced, and poured into the works and upon the fugitives many volleys from his destructive musketry.

In the mean time Smith's own brigade, under the temporary command of Major Dimick, following the movements of Riley and Cadwallader, discovered, opposite to, and outside of the works, a long line of Mexican cavalry, drawn up as a support. Dimick having at the head of the brigade the company of Sappers and Miners, under Lieutenant G. W. Smith, engineer, who had conducted the march, was ordered by Brigadier-General Smith to form his line, faced to the enemy, and in a charge against the flank, routed the cavalry.

Shields, too, by the wise disposition of his brigade and gallant activity, contributed much to the general results. He held masses of cavalry and infantry, supported by artillery, in check below him, and captured hundreds, with one general (Mendoza), of those who fled from above.

I doubt whether a more brilliant or decisive

victory, taking into view ground, artificial defences, batteries, and the extreme disparity of numbers, without cavalry or artillery on our side, is to be found on record. Including all our corps directed against the intrenched camp, with Shields' brigade at the hamlet, we positively did not number over four thousand five hundred rank and file; and we knew by sight, and since, more certainly, by many captured documents and letters, that the enemy had actually engaged on the spot seven thousand men, with at least twelve thousand more hovering within sight and striking distance, both on the 19th and 20th. All, not killed or captured, now fled with precipitation.

Thus was the great victory of Contreras achieved; one road to the capital opened; seven hundred of the enemy killed; eight hundred and thirteen prisoners, including, among eighty-eight officers, four generals; besides many colors and standards; twenty-two pieces of brass ordnance, half of large calibre; thousands of small arms and accoutrements; an immense quantity of shot, shells, powder, and cartridges; seven hundred pack mules, many horses, etc., etc., all in our hands.

It is highly gratifying to find that, by skillful arrangement and rapidity of execution, our loss, in killed and wounded, did not exceed, on the spot, sixty; among the former the brave Captain Charles Hanson, of the 4th Infantry, not more distinguished for gallantry than for modesty, morals, and piety. Lieutenant J. P. Johnstone, 1st Artillery, serving with Magruder's battery, a young officer of the highest promise, was killed the evening before.

One of the most pleasing incidents of the victory

is the recapture, in their works, by Captain Drum, 4th Artillery, under Major Gardner, of the two brass 6-pounders, taken from another company of the same regiment, though without the loss of honor, at the glorious battle of Buena Vista; about which guns the whole regiment had mourned for so many long months! Coming up a little later I had the happiness to join in the protracted cheers of the gallant 4th on the joyous event; and, indeed, the whole army sympathizes in its just pride and exultation.

The battle being won before the advancing brigades of Worth's and Quitman's divisions were in sight, both were ordered to their late positions: Worth, to attack San Antonio, in front, with his whole force, as soon as approached in the rear by Pillow's and Twiggs' divisions; moving from Contreras, through San Angel and Coyoacan. By carrying San Antonio, we knew that we should open another, a shorter and better road to the capital for our siege and other trains.

Accordingly, the two advanced divisions and Shields' brigade marched from Contreras, under the immediate orders of Major-General Pillow, who was now joined by the gallant Brigadier-General Pierce of his division, personally thrown out of activity, late the evening before, by a severe hurt received from the fall of his horse.

After giving necessary orders on the field, in the midst of prisoners and trophies, and sending instructions to Harney's brigade of cavalry (left at San Augustin) to join me, I personally followed Pillow's command.

Arriving at Coyoacan, two miles by a cross road, from the rear of San Antonio, I first detached

Captain Lee, Engineer, with Captain Kearny's troop, 1st Dragoons, supported by the Rifle regiment, under Major Loring, to reconnoitre that strong point; and next despatched Major-General Pillow, with one of his brigades (Cadwallader's), to make the attack upon it, in concert with Major-General Worth on the opposite side.

At the same time, by another road to the left, Lieutenant Stevens of the Engineers, supported by Lieutenant G. W. Smith's company of sappers and miners, of the same corps, was sent to reconnoitre the strongly fortified church or convent of San Pablo, in the hamlet of Churubusco, one mile off, Twiggs with one of his brigades (Smith's, less the Rifles) and Captain Taylor's field battery, were ordered to follow and to attack the convent. Major Smith, senior Engineer, was despatched to concert with Twiggs the mode and means of attack, and Twiggs' other brigade (Riley's) I soon ordered up to support him.

Next (but all in ten minutes) I sent Pierce (just able to keep the saddle) with his brigade (Pillow's division), conducted by Captain Lee, Engineer, by a third road a little farther to our left, to attack the enemy's right and rear, in order to favor the movement upon the convent, and to cut off a retreat toward the capital. And finally, Shields, senior brigadier to Pierce, with the New York and South Carolina Volunteers (Quitman's division), was ordered to follow Pierce closely, and to take the command of our left wing. All these movements were made with the utmost alacrity by our gallant troops and commanders.

Finding myself at Coyoacan, from which so many roads conveniently branched, without escort or reserve, I had to advance for safety close upon

Twiggs' rear. The battle now raged from the right to the left of our whole line.

Learning on the return of Captain Lee, that Shields in the rear of Churubusco was hard pressed, and in danger of being outflanked, if not overwhelmed, by greatly superior numbers, I immediately sent under Major Sumner, 2d Dragoons, the Rifles (Twiggs' reserve) and Captain Sibley's troop, 2d Dragoons, then at hand, to support our left, guided by the same engineer.

About an hour earlier, Worth had, by skillful and daring movements upon the front and right, turned and forced San Antonio: its garrison, no doubt, much shaken by our decisive victory at Contreras.

His second brigade (Colonel Clarke's) conducted by Captain Mason, Engineer, assisted by Lieutenant Hardcastle, Topographical Engineer, turned to the left, and by a wide sweep came out upon the high road to the capital. At this point the heavy garrison (three thousand men) in retreat was, by Clarke, cut in the centre: one portion, the rear, driven upon Dolores, off to the right, and the other upon Churubusco, in the direct line of our operations. The first brigade (Colonel Garland's), same division, consisting of the 2d Artillery, under Major Gait, the 3d Artillery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Belton, and the 4th Infantry, commanded by Major F. Lee, with Lieutenant-Colonel Duncan's field battery (temporarily) followed in pursuit through the town, taking one general prisoner, the abandoned guns (five pieces), much ammunition and other public property.

The forcing of San Antonio was the *second* brilliant event of the day. Worth's division being

soon reunited in hot pursuit, he was joined by Major-General Pillow, who, marching from Coyoacan and discovering that San Antonio had been carried, immediately turned to the left according to my instructions, and, though much impeded by ditches and swamps, hastened to the attack of Churubusco.

The hamlet or scattered houses bearing this name, presented besides the fortified convent, a strong field-work (*tête-de-pont*) with regular bastions and curtains, at the head of a bridge over which the road passes from San Antonio to the capital.

The whole remaining forces of Mexico, some twenty-seven thousand men, cavalry, artillery and infantry, collected from every quarter, were now in, on the flanks, or within supporting distance of those works, and seemed resolved to make a last and desperate stand; for if beaten here, the feebler defences at the gates of the city, four miles off, could not, as was well known to both parties, delay the victors an hour. The capital of an ancient empire, now of a great republic, or an early peace, the assailants were resolved to win. Not an American, and we were less than a third of the enemy's numbers, had a doubt as to the result.

The fortified church or convent, hotly pressed by Twiggs, had already held out about an hour, when Worth and Pillow, the latter having with him Cadwallader's brigade, began to manœuvre closely upon the *tête-de-pont*, with the convent at half gunshot to their left. Garland's brigade (Worth's division), to which had been added the light battalion under Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Smith, continued to advance in front and under the fire of a long line of infantry off on the left of the bridge; and Clarke, of the same division, directed

his brigade along the road or close by its side. Two of Pillow's and Cadwallader's regiments, the 11th and 14th, supported and participated in this direct movement; the other (the Voltigeurs) was left in reserve. Most of these corps, particularly Clarke's brigade, advancing perpendicularly, were made to suffer much by the fire of the *tête-de-pont*, and they would have suffered greatly more by flank attacks from the convent, but for the pressure of Twiggs on the other side of that work.

This well-combined and daring movement at length reached the principal point of attack, and the formidable *tête-de-pont* was at once assaulted and carried by the bayonet. Its deep wet ditch was first gallantly crossed by the 8th and 5th Infantry, commanded respectively by Major Waite and Lieutenant-Colonel Martin Scott, followed closely by the 6th Infantry (same brigade), which had been so much exposed on the road, the 11th regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Graham, and the 14th, commanded by Colonel Trousdale, both of Cadwallader's brigade, Pillow's division. About the same time the enemy in front of Garland, after a hot conflict of an hour and a half, gave way in a retreat toward the capital.

The immediate result of this *third* signal triumph of the day were three field pieces, one hundred and ninety-two prisoners, much ammunition, and two colors taken at the *tête-de-pont*.

Lieutenant I. F. Irons, 1st Artillery, aid-de-camp to Brigadier-General Cadwallader, a young officer of great merit and conspicuous in battle on several previous occasions, received in front of the work a mortal wound. (Since dead.)

As the concurrent attack upon the convent favored

physically and morally the assault upon the *tête-de-pont*, so reciprocally, no doubt, the fall of the latter contributed to the capture of the former. The two works were only some four hundred and fifty yards apart; and as soon as we were in possession of the *tête-de-pont*, a captured four-pounder was turned and fired, first by Captain Larkin Smith, and next by Lieutenant Snelling, both of the 8th Infantry, several times upon the convent. In the same brief interval, Lieutenant-Colonel Duncan (also of Worth's division) gallantly brought two of his guns to bear at a short range from the San Antonio road, upon the principal face of the work and on the tower of the church, which in the obstinate contest, had been often refilled with some of the best sharpshooters of the enemy.

Finally, twenty minutes after the *tête-de-pont* had been carried by Worth and Pillow, and at the end of a desperate conflict of two hours and a half, the church or convent, the citadel of the strong line of defence along the rivulet of Churubusco, yielded to Twiggs' division, and threw out on all sides signals of surrender. The white flags, however, were not exhibited until the moment when the 3d Infantry, under Captain Alexander, had cleared the way by fire and bayonet, and had entered the work. Captain I. M. Smith and Lieutenant O. L. Shepherd, both of that regiment, with their companies, had the glory of leading the assault. The former received the surrender, and Captain Alexander instantly hung out from the balcony the colors of the gallant 3d. Major Dimick, with a part of the 1st Artillery, serving as infantry, entered nearly abreast with the leading troops.

Captain Taylor's field battery, attached to Twiggs'

division, opened its effective fire at an early moment upon the outworks of the convent and the tower of its church. Exposed to the severest fire of the enemy, the captain, his officers and men, won universal admiration; but at length, much disabled in men and horses, the battery was by superior orders withdrawn from the action thirty minutes before the surrender of the convent.

Those corps, excepting Taylor's battery, belonged to the brigade of Brigadier-General P. F. Smith, who closely directed the whole attack with his habitual coolness and ability: while Riley's brigade, the 2d and 7th Infantry, under Captain T. Morris and Lieutenant-Colonel Plympton respectively, vigorously engaged the right of the work and part of its rear. At the moment the Rifles, belonging to Smith's, were detached in support of Brigadier-General Shields on our extreme left, and the 4th Artillery, acting as infantry, under Major Gardner, belonging to Riley's brigade, had been left in charge of the camp, trophies, etc., at Contreras. Twiggs' division at Churubusco had thus been deprived of the services of two of its most gallant and effective regiments.

The immediate results of this victory were: the capture of seven field pieces, some ammunition, one color, three generals, and one thousand two hundred and sixty-one prisoners, including other officers.

Captains E. A. Capron and M. J. Burke, and Lieutenant G. Hoffman, all of the 1st Artillery, and Captain J. W. Anderson and Lieutenant Thomas Easley, both of the 2d Infantry, five officers of great merit, fell gallantly before this work.

The capture of the enemy's citadel was the *fourth* great achievement of our arms in the same day.

It has been stated that some two hours and a half before, Pierce's, followed closely by the volunteer brigade, both under the command of Brigadier-General Shields, had been dispatched to our left to turn the enemy's works; to prevent the escape of the garrisons and to oppose the extention of the enemy's numerous corps from the rear upon and around our left.

Considering the inferior numbers of the two brigades, the objects of the movement were difficult to accomplish. Hence the re-enforcement (the Rifles, etc.,) sent forward a little later.

In a winding march of a mile around to the right, this temporary division found itself on the edge of an open wet meadow, near the road from San Antonio to the capital, and in the presence of some four thousand of the enemy's infantry, a little in rear of Churubusco, on that road. Establishing the right at a strong building, Shields extended his left parallel to the road, to outflank the enemy toward the capital. But the enemy extending his right, supported by three thousand cavalry, more rapidly (being favored by better ground) in the same direction, Shields concentrated the division about a hamlet and determined to attack in front. The battle was long, hot and varied; but, ultimately, success crowned the zeal and gallantry of our troops, ably directed by their distinguished commander, Brigadier-General Shields. The 9th, 12th and 15th regiments, under Colonel Ransom, Captain Wood, and Colonel Morgan respectively, of Pierce's brigade (Pillow's division), and the New York and South Carolina Volunteers, under Colonels Burnett

and Butler respectively, of Shields' own brigade (Quitman's division), together with the mountain howitzer battery, now under Lieutenant Reno of the Ordnance Corps, all shared in the glory of this action, our *fifth* victory in the same day.

Brigadier-General Pierce, from the hurt of the evening before, under pain and exhaustion, fainted in the action. Several other changes in command occurred on this field. Thus Colonel Morgan being severely wounded, the command of the 15th Infantry devolved on Lieutenant-Colonel Howard; Colonel Burnett receiving a like wound, the command of the New York Volunteers fell to Lieutenant-Colonel Baxter; and, on the fall of the lamented Colonel P. M. Butler, earlier badly wounded, but continuing to lead nobly in the hottest of the battle, the command of the South Carolina Volunteers devolved, first, on Lieutenant-Colonel Dickenson, who being severely wounded (as before in the siege of Vera Cruz), the regiment ultimately fell under the orders of Major Gladden.

Lieutenants David Adams and W. R. Williams of the same corps; Captain Augustus Quarks and Lieutenant J. B. Goodman of the 15th, and Lieutenant E. Chandler, New York Volunteers, all gallant officers, nobly fell in the same action.

Shields took three hundred and eighty prisoners, including officers; and it cannot be doubted that the rage of the conflict between him and the enemy, just in the rear of the *tête-de-pont* and the convent, had some influence on the surrender of those formidable defences.

As soon as the *tête-de-pont* was carried, the greater part of Worth's and Pillow's forces passed that bridge in rapid pursuit of the flying enemy. These

distinguished generals, coming up with Brigadier-General Shields, now also victorious, the three continued to press upon the fugitives to within a mile and a half of the capital. Here, Colonel Harney, with a small part of his brigade of cavalry, rapidly passed to the front, and charged the enemy up to the nearest gate.

The cavalry charge was headed by Captain Kearny, of the 1st Dragoons, having in squadron with his own troop, that of Captain M'Reynolds of the 3d making the usual escort to general headquarters; but, being early in the day detached for general service, was now under Colonel Hamey's orders. The gallant captain not hearing the *recall*, that had been sounded, dashed up to the San Antonio gate, sabring in his way all who resisted. Of the seven officers of the squadron, Kearny lost his left arm; M'Reynolds and Lieutenant Lorimer Graham were both severely wounded, and Lieutenant R. S. Ewell, who succeeded to the command of the escort, had two horses killed under him. Major F. D. Mills of the 15th Infantry, a volunteer in this charge, was killed at the gate.

So terminated the series of events which I have but feebly presented. My thanks were freely poured out on the different fields, to the abilities and science of generals and other officers, to the zeal and prowess of all, the rank and file included. But a reward infinitely higher, the applause of a grateful country and government, will, I cannot doubt, be accorded in due time to so much merit of every sort displayed by this glorious army, which has now overcome all difficulties: distance, climate, ground, fortifications, numbers.

It has in a single day, in many battles, as often

defeated thirty-two thousand men; made about three thousand prisoners, including eight generals (two of them ex-presidents), and two hundred and five other officers; killed or wounded four thousand of all ranks, besides entire corps dispersed and dissolved; captured thirty-seven pieces of ordnance, more than trebling our siege train and field batteries, with a large number of small arms, a full supply of ammunition of every kind, etc. etc.

These great results have overwhelmed the enemy. Our loss amounts to one thousand and fifty-three: *killed*, one hundred and thirty-nine, including sixteen officers; *wounded*, eight hundred and seventy-six, with sixty officers. The greater number of the dead and disabled were of the highest worth. Those under treatment, thanks to our very able medical officers, are doing well.

I regret having been obliged, on the 20th, to leave Major-General Quitman, an able commander, with a part of his division, the fine 2d Pennsylvania Volunteers, and the veteran detachment of United States marines, at our important depot, San Augustin. It was there that I had placed our sick and wounded, the siege, supply and baggage trains. If these had been lost, the army would have been driven almost to despair; and considering the enemy's very great excess of numbers, and the many approaches to the depot, it might well have become, emphatically, the post of honor.

After so many victories, we might, with but little additional loss, have occupied the capital the same evening. But Mr. Trist, commissioner, etc., as well as myself, had been admonished by the best friends of peace, intelligent neutrals, and some American residents, against precipitation,

lest, by wantonly driving away the government and others, dishonored, we might scatter the elements of peace, excite a spirit of national desperation and thus indefinitely postpone the hope of accommodation.

Deeply impressed with this danger, and remembering our mission, *to conquer a peace*, the army very cheerfully sacrificed to patriotism, to the great wish and want of our country, the *éclat* that would have followed an entrance, sword in hand, into a great capital. Willing to leave something to this republic, of no immediate value to us, on which to rest her pride, and to recover temper, I halted our victorious corps at the gates of the city (at least for a time), and have them now cantoned in the neighboring villages, where they are well sheltered and supplied with all necessaries.

On the morning of the 21st, being about to take up battering or assaulting position, to authorize me to summon the city to surrender, or to sign an armistice with a pledge to enter at once into negotiations for peace, a mission came out to propose a truce. Rejecting its terms, I dispatched my contemplated note to President Santa Anna, omitting the summons. The 22d, commissioners were appointed by the commanders of the two armies; the armistice was signed the 23d, and ratifications exchanged the 24th.

All matters in dispute between the two governments have been thus happily turned over to their plenipotentiaries, who have now had several conferences, and with, I think, some hope of signing a treaty of peace.

There will be transmitted to the adjutant-general

reports from divisions, brigades, etc., on the foregoing operations, to which I must refer, with my hearty concurrence in the just applause bestowed on corps and individuals by their respective commanders. I have been able, this report being necessarily a summary, to bring out, comparatively, but little of individual merit not lying directly in the way of the narrative. Thus I doubt whether I have, in express terms, given my approbation and applause to the commanders of divisions and independent brigades; but left their fame upon higher grounds, the simple record of their great deeds and the brilliant results.

To the staff, both general and personal, attached to general headquarters, I was again under high obligations for services in the field, as always in the bureau, I add their names, etc.: Lieutenant-Colonel Hitchcock, Acting Inspector General; Major J. L. Smith, Captain R. E. Lee (as distinguished for felicitous execution as for science and daring), Captain Mason, Lieutenants Stevens, Beauregard, Tower, G. W. Smith, George B. McClellan, and Foster, all of the Engineers; Major Turnbull, Captain J. McClellan, and Lieutenant Hardcastle, Topographical Engineers; Captain Huger and Lieutenant Hagner, of the Ordnance; Captains Irwin and Wayne, of the Quartermaster's Department; Captain Grayson, of the Commissariat; Surgeon-General Lawson, in his particular department; Captain H. L. Scott, Acting Adjutant-General; Lieutenant T. Williams, Aid-de-Camp, and Lieutenant Lay, Military Secretary.

Lieutenant Schuyler Hamilton, another aid-de-camp, had a week before been thrown out of activity by a severe wound received in a successful charge of cavalry against cavalry, and

four times his numbers; but on the 20th, I had the valuable services, as volunteer aids, of Majors Kirby and Van Buren, of the Pay Department, always eager for activity and distinction, and of a third, the gallant Major J. P. Gaines, of the Kentucky Volunteers.

I have the honor to be, Sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

---

*General Scott to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
TACUBAYA, NEAR MEXICO,
September 11, 1847.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have heretofore reported that I had, August 24, concluded an armistice with President Santa Anna, which was promptly followed by meetings between Mr. Trist and Mexican commissioners appointed to treat of peace.

Negotiations were actively continued with, as was understood, some prospect of a successful result, up to the 2d instant, when our commissioner handed in his ultimatum (on boundaries), and the negotiators adjourned to meet again on the 6th.

Some infractions of the truce in respect to our supplies from the city, were earlier committed, followed by apologies on the part of the enemy. These vexations I was willing to put down to the imbecility of the government, and waived any

pointed demands of reparation while any hope remained of a satisfactory termination of the war. But on the 5th, and more fully on the sixth, I learned that as soon as the *ultimatum* had been considered in a grand council of ministers and others, President Santa Anna on the 4th or 5th, without giving me the slightest notice, actively recommenced strengthening the military defences of the city, in gross violation of the 3d article of the armistice.

On that information, which has since received the fullest verification, I addressed to him my note of the 6th. His reply, dated the same day, received the next morning, was absolutely and notoriously false, both in recrimination and explanation. I enclose copies of both papers, and have had no subsequent correspondence with the enemy.

Being delayed by the terms of the armistice more than two weeks, we had now, late on the 7th, to begin to reconnoitre the different approaches to the city, within our reach, before I could lay down any definitive plan of attack.

The same afternoon a large body of the enemy was discovered hovering about the *Molinos del Rey*, within a mile and a third of this village, where I am quartered with the general staff and Worth's division.

It might have been supposed that an attack upon us was intended; but knowing the great value to the enemy of those mills (*Molinos del Rey*), containing a cannon foundry, with a large deposit of powder in *Casa Mata* near them, and having heard two days before that many church bells had been sent to be cast into guns, the movement was easily understood, and I resolved at once to drive

him early the next morning, to seize the powder, and to destroy the foundry.

Another motive for this decision, leaving the general plan of attack upon the city for full reconnoissance, was, that we knew our recent captures had left the enemy not a fourth of the guns necessary to arm, all at the same time, the strong works at each of the eight city gates; and we could not cut the communication between the foundry and the capital without first taking the formidable castle on the heights of Chapultepec, which overlooked both and stood between.

For this difficult operation we were not entirely ready, and moreover we might altogether neglect the castle, if, as we then hoped, our reconnoissances should prove that the distant southern approaches to the city were more eligible than this southwestern one.

Hence the decision promptly taken, the execution of which was assigned to Brevet Major-General Worth, whose division was re-enforced with Cadwallader's brigade of Pillow's division, three squadrons of dragoons under Major Sumner, and some heavy guns of the siege train under Captain Huger of the Ordnance, and Captain Drum of the 4th Artillery, two officers of the highest merit.

For the decisive and brilliant results, I beg to refer to the report of the immediate commander, Major-General Worth, in whose commendations of the gallant officers and men, dead and living, I heartily concur, having witnessed, but with little indifference, their noble devotion to fame and to country.

The enemy having several times re-enforced his

line, and the action soon becoming much more general than I had expected, I called up, from the distance of three miles, first Major-General Pillow, with his remaining brigade (Pierce's), and next Riley's brigade of Twiggs' division, leaving his other brigade (Smith's) in observation at San Angel. Those corps approached with zeal and rapidity, but the battle was won just as Brigadier-General Pierce reached the ground, and had interposed his corps between Garland's brigade (Worth's division) and the retreating enemy.

The accompanying report mentions, with just commendation, two of my volunteer aids: Major Kirby, Paymaster, and Major Gaines, of the Kentucky Volunteers. I also had the valuable services, on the same field, of several officers of my staff, general and personal: Lieutenant-Colonel Hitchcock, Acting Inspector-General; Captain R. E. Lee, Engineer; Captain Irwin, Chief Quartermaster; Captain Grayson, Chief Commissary; Captain H. L. Scott, Acting Adjutant-General; Lieutenant Williams, Aid-de-Camp; and Lieutenant Lay, Military Secretary.

I have the honor to be, Sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

---

*General Scott to the Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
NATIONAL PALACE OF MEXICO,
September 18th, 1847.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM L. MARCY,

Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

SIR: At the end of another series of arduous and brilliant operations of more than forty-eight hours' continuance, this glorious army hoisted, on the morning of the 14th, the colors of the United States on the walls of this palace.

The victory of the 8th, at the Molinos del Rey, was followed by daring reconnaissances on the part of our distinguished engineers, Captain Lee, Lieutenants Beauregard, Stevens, and Tower: Major Smith, senior, being sick, and Captain Mason, third in rank, wounded. Their operations were directed principally to the south, towards the gates of the Piedad, San Angel, (Nino Perdido,) San Antonio, and the Paseo de la Viga.

This city stands on a slight swell of ground, near the centre of an irregular basin, and is girdled with a ditch in its greater extent, a navigable canal of great breadth and depth, very difficult to bridge in the presence of an enemy, and serving at once for drainage, custom-house purposes, and military defence; leaving eight entrances or gates, over arches, each of which we found defended by a system of strong works, that seemed to require nothing but some men and guns to be impregnable.

Outside and within the cross-fires of those gates, we found to the south other obstacles but little less formidable. All the approaches near the city are over elevated causeways, cut in many places (to oppose us), and flanked on both sides by ditches, also of unusual dimensions. The numerous cross-roads are flanked in like manner, having bridges at the intersections, recently broken. The meadows thus checkered are,

moreover, in many spots, under water or marshy; for, it will be remembered, we were in the midst of the wet season, though with less rain than usual, and we could not wait for the fall of the neighboring lakes and the consequent drainage of the wet grounds at the edge of the city, the lowest in the whole basin.

After a close personal survey of the southern gates, covered by Pillow's division and Riley's brigade of Twiggs', with four times our numbers concentrated in our immediate front, I determined on the 11th to avoid that network of obstacles, and to seek, by a sudden diversion to the southwest and west, less unfavorable approaches.

To economize the lives of our gallant officers and men, as well as to ensure success, it became indispensable that this resolution should be long masked from the enemy; and again, that the new movement, when discovered, should be mistaken for a feint, and the old as indicating our true and ultimate point of attack.

Accordingly, on the spot, the 11th, I ordered Quitman's division from Coyoacan, to join Pillow, by daylight, before the southern gates, and then that the two major-generals, with their divisions, should, by night, proceed (two miles) to join me at Tacubaya, where I was quartered with Worth's division. Twiggs, with Riley's brigade and Captain Taylor's and Steptoe's field batteries, the latter of twelve-pounders, was left in front of those gates to manœuvre, to threaten, or to make false attacks, in order to occupy and deceive the enemy. Twiggs' other brigade (Smith's) was left at supporting distance, in the rear, at San Angel, till the morning of the 13th, and also to support our general depot at Miscoac. The stratagem against

the south was admirably executed throughout the 12th and down to the afternoon of the 13th, when it was too late for the enemy to recover from the effects of his delusion.

The first step in the new movement was to carry Chapultepec, a natural and isolated mound of great elevation, strongly fortified at its base, on its acclivities and heights. Besides a numerous garrison, here was the military college of the republic, with a large number of sub-lieutenants and other students. Those works were within direct gun-shot of the village of Tacubaya, and, until carried, we could not approach the city on the west without making a circuit too wide and too hazardous.

In the course of the same night (that of the 11th) heavy batteries, within easy ranges, were established. No. 1, on our right, under the command of Captain Drum, 4th Artillery (relieved late next day, for some hours, by Lieutenant Andrews, of the 3d), and No. 2, commanded by Lieutenant Hagner, Ordnance, both supported by Pillow's division, were commanded, the former, by Captain Brooks and Lieutenant S. S. Anderson, 2d Artillery, alternately, and the latter by Lieutenant Stone, Ordnance. The batteries were traced by Captain Huger and Captain Lee, Engineer, and constructed by them with the able assistance of the young officers of those corps and the Artillery.

To prepare for an assault, it was foreseen that the play of the batteries might run into the second day; but recent captures had not only trebled our siege-pieces, but also our ammunition; and we knew that we should greatly augment both by carrying the place. I was, therefore, in no haste in ordering an assault before the works were well

crippled by our missiles.

The bombardment and cannonade, under the direction of Captain Huger, were commenced early in the morning of the 12th. Before nightfall, which necessarily stopped our batteries, we had perceived that a good impression had been made on the castle and its outworks, and that a large body of the enemy had remained outside, towards the city, from an early hour to avoid our fire, and to be at hand on its cessation, in order to re-enforce the garrison against an assault. The same outside force was discovered the next morning, after our batteries had re-opened upon the castle, by which we again reduced its garrison to the minimum needed for the guns.

Pillow and Quitman had been in position since early in the night of the 11th. Major-General Worth was now ordered to hold his division in reserve, near the foundry, to support Pillow; and Brigadier-General Smith, of Twiggs' division, had just arrived with his brigade from Piedad (two miles), to support Quitman. Twiggs' guns, before the southern gates, again reminded us, as the day before, that he, with Riley's brigade, and Taylor's and Steptoe's batteries, was in activity, threatening the southern gates, and there holding a great part of the Mexican army on the defensive.

Worth's division furnished Pillow's attack with an assaulting party of some two hundred and fifty volunteer officers and men, under Captain McKenzie, of the 2d Artillery; and Twiggs' division supplied a similar one, commanded by Captain Casey, 2d Infantry, to Quitman. Each of these little columns was furnished with scaling ladders.

The signal I had appointed for the attack was the

momentary cessation of fire on the part of our heavy batteries. About 8 o'clock in the morning of the 13th, judging that the time had arrived by the effect of the missiles we had thrown, I sent an aid-de-camp to Pillow, and another to Quitman, with notice that the concerted signal was about to be given. Both columns now advanced with an alacrity that gave assurance of prompt success. The batteries, seizing opportunities, threw shots and shells upon the enemy over the heads of our men, with good effect, particularly at every attempt to re-enforce the works from without to meet our assault.

Major-General Pillow's approach, on the west side, lay through an open grove, filled with sharp-shooters, who were speedily dislodged; when being up with the front of the attack, and emerging into open space, at the foot of a rocky acclivity, that gallant leader was struck down by an agonizing wound. The immediate command devolved on Brigadier-General Cadwallader, in the absence of the senior brigadier (Pierce) of the same division, an invalid since the events of August 19. On a previous call of Pillow, Worth had just sent him a re-enforcement, Colonel Clarke's brigade.

The broken acclivity was still to be ascended, and a strong redoubt, midway, to be carried, before reaching the castle on the heights. The advance of our brave men, led by brave officers, though necessarily slow, was unwavering, over rocks, chasms, and mines, and under the hottest fire of cannon and musketry. The redoubt now yielded to resistless valor, and the shouts that followed announced to the castle the fate that impended. The enemy were steadily driven from shelter to

shelter. The retreat allowed no time to fire a single mine, without the certainty of blowing up friend and foe. Those who at a distance attempted to apply matches to the long trains, were shot down by our men. There was death below, as well as above ground. At length the ditch and wall of the main work was reached; the scaling ladders were brought up and planted by the storming parties; some of the daring spirits first in the assault were cast down, killed or wounded; but a lodgment was soon made; streams of heroes followed; all opposition was overcome, and several of our regimental colors flung out from the upper walls, amidst long-continued shouts and cheers, which sent dismay into the capital. No scene could have been more animating or glorious.

Major-General Quitman, nobly supported by Brigadier-Generals Shields and Smith, (P. F.,) his other officers and men, was up with the part assigned him. Simultaneously with the movement on the west, he had gallantly approached the southeast of the same works, over a causeway with cuts and batteries, and defended by an army strongly posted outside, to the east of the works. Those formidable obstacles Quitman had to face, with but little shelter for his troops or space for manœuvring. Deep ditches flanked the causeway, made it difficult to cross on either side into the adjoining meadows, and these again were intersected by other ditches. Smith and his brigade had been early thrown out to make a sweep to the right, in order to present a front against the enemy's lines, (outside,) and to turn two intervening batteries near the foot of Chapultepec. This movement was also intended to support Quitman's storming parties, both on the

causeway. The first of these, furnished by Twiggs' division, was commanded in succession by Captain Casey, 2d Infantry, and Captain Paul, 7th Infantry, after Casey had been severely wounded; and the second, originally under the gallant Major Twiggs, Marine Corps, killed, and then Captain Miller, 2d Pennsylvania Volunteers. The storming party, now commanded by Captain Paul, seconded by Captain Roberts, of the Rifles, Lieutenant Stewart, and others of the same regiment, Smith's brigade, carried the two batteries in the road, took some guns, with many prisoners, and drove the enemy posted behind in support. The New York and South Carolina Volunteers (Shields' brigade) and the 2d Pennsylvania Volunteers, all on the left of Quitman's line, together with portions of his storming parties, crossed the meadows in front, under a heavy fire, and entered the outer enclosure of Chapultepec just in time to join in the final assault from the west.

Besides Major-Generals Pillow and Quitman, Brigadier-Generals Shields, Smith, and Cadwallader, the following are the officers and corps most distinguished in those brilliant operations: The Voltigeur regiment in two detachments, commanded respectively by Colonel Andrews and Lieutenant-Colonel Johnstone, the latter mostly in the lead, accompanied by Major Caldwell; Captains Barnard and Biddle, of the same regiment, the former the first to plant a regimental color, and the latter among the first in the assault; the storming party of Worth's division, under Captain McKenzie, 2d Artillery, with Lieutenant Selden, 8th Infantry, early on the ladder and badly wounded; Lieutenant Armistead, 6th Infantry, the first to leap into the ditch to plant a ladder; Lieutenants Rodgers of the 4th,

and J. P. Smith of the 5th Infantry, both mortally wounded; the 9th Infantry, under Colonel Ransom, who was killed while gallantly leading that gallant regiment, the 15th Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Howard and Major Woods, with Captain Chase, whose company gallantly carried the redoubt, midway up the acclivity; Colonel Clarke's brigade (Worth's division) consisting of the 5th, 8th, and part of the 6th regiments of Infantry, commanded respectively by Captain Chapman, Major Montgomery, and Lieutenant Edward Johnson, the latter specially noticed, with Lieutenants Longstreet (badly wounded, advancing, colors in hand), Pickett, and Merchant, the last three of the 8th Infantry; portions of the United States marines, New York, South Carolina, and 2d Pennsylvania Volunteers, which, delayed with their division (Quitman's) by the hot engagement below, arrived just in time to participate in the assault of the heights, particularly a detachment under Lieutenant Reid, New York Volunteers, consisting of a company of the same, with one of marines; and another detachment, a portion of the storming party, (Twiggs' division, serving with Quitman,) under Lieutenant Steele, 2d Infantry, after the fall of Lieutenant Gantt, 7th Infantry.

In this connection, it is but just to recall the decisive effect of the heavy batteries, Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4, commanded by those excellent officers, Captain Drum, 4th Artillery, assisted by Lieutenants Benjamin and Porter of his own company; Captain Brooks and Lieutenant Anderson, 2d Artillery, assisted by Lieutenant Russell, 4th Infantry, a volunteer; Lieutenants Hagner and Stone of the Ordnance, and Lieutenant Andrews, 3d Artillery; the whole

superintended by Captain Huger, chief of Ordnance with this army, an officer distinguished by every kind of merit. The mountain howitzer battery, under Lieutenant Reno, of the Ordnance, deserves, also, to be particularly mentioned. Attached to the Voltigeurs, it followed the movements of that regiment, and again won applause.

In adding to the list of individuals of conspicuous merit, I must limit myself to a few of the many names which might be enumerated. Captain Hooker, assistant adjutant-general, who won special applause, successively, in the staff of Pillow and Cadwallader; Lieutenant Lovell, 4th Artillery (wounded), chief of Quitman's staff; Captain Page, assistant adjutant-general (wounded), and Lieutenant Hammond, 3d Artillery, both of Shields' staff, and Lieutenant Van Dorn (17th Infantry), aid-de-camp to Brigadier-General Smith.

Those operations all occurred on the west, southeast, and heights of Chapultepec. To the north and at the base of the mound, inaccessible on that side, the 11th Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Hebert, the 14th, under Colonel Trousdale, and Captain Magruder's field battery, 1st Artillery: one section advanced under Lieutenant Jackson, all of Pillow's division, had, at the same time, some spirited affairs against superior numbers, driving the enemy from a battery in the road, and capturing a gun. In these, the officers and corps named gained merited praise. Colonel Trousdale, the commander, though twice wounded, continued on duty until the heights were carried.

Early in the morning of the 13th, I repeated the

orders of the night before to Major-General Worth, to be, with his division, at hand to support the movement of Major-General Pillow from our left. The latter seems soon to have called for that entire division, standing momentarily in reserve, and Worth sent him Colonel Clarke's brigade. The call, if not unnecessary, was at least, from the circumstances, unknown to me at the time; for, soon observing that the very large body of the enemy, in the road in front of Major-General Quitman's right, was receiving re-enforcements from the city, less than a mile and a half to the east, I sent instructions to Worth, on our opposite flank, to turn Chapultepec with his division, and to proceed cautiously by the road at its northern base, in order, if not met by very superior numbers, to threaten or to attack, in rear, that body of the enemy. The movement, it was also believed, could not fail to distract and to intimidate the enemy generally.

Worth promptly advanced with his remaining brigade, Colonel Garland's, Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Smith's light battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel Duncan's field battery, all of his division, and three squadrons of dragoons, under Major Sumner, which I had just ordered up to join in the movement.

Having turned the forest on the west, and arriving opposite to the north centre of Chapultepec, Worth came up with the troops in the road, under Colonel Trousdale, and aided, by a flank movement of a part of Garland's brigade, in taking the one gun breastwork, then under the fire of Lieutenant Jackson's section of Captain Magruder's field battery. Continuing to advance, this division passed Chapultepec, attacking the right of the

enemy's line, resting on that road, about the moment of the general retreat consequent upon the capture of the formidable castle and its outworks.

Arriving some minutes later, and mounting to the top of the castle, the whole field to the east lay plainly under my view.

There are two routes from Chapultepec to the capital, the one on the right entering the same gate, Belen, with the road from the south, via Piedad; and the other obliquing to the left, to intersect the great western or San Cosmo road, in a suburb outside of the gate of San Cosmo.

Each of these routes (an elevated causeway) presents a double roadway on the sides of an aqueduct of strong masonry and great height, resting on open arches and massive pillars, which together afford fine points both for attack and defence. The sideways of both aqueducts are, moreover, defended by many strong breastworks at the gates, and before reaching them. As we had expected, we found the four tracks unusually dry and solid for the season.

Worth and Quitman were prompt in pursuing the retreating enemy, the former by the San Cosmo aqueduct, and the latter along that of Belen. Each had now advanced some hundred yards.

Deeming it all important to profit by our successes, and the consequent dismay of the enemy, which could not be otherwise than general, I hastened to dispatch from Chapultepec, first Clarke's brigade, and then Cadwallader's, to the support of Worth, and gave orders that the necessary heavy guns should follow. Pierce's

brigade was, at the same time, sent to Quitman, and, in the course of the afternoon, I caused some additional siege pieces to be added to his train. Then, after designating the 15th Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Howard (Morgan, the Colonel, had been disabled by a wound at Churubusco), as the garrison of Chapultepec, and giving directions for the care of the prisoners of war, the captured ordnance and ordnance stores, I proceeded to join the advance of Worth, within the suburb, and beyond the turn at the junction of the aqueduct with the great highway from the west to the gate of San Cosmo.

At this junction of roads, we first passed one of these formidable systems of city defences, spoken of above, and it had not a gun! a strong proof, 1. That the enemy had expected us to fail in the attack upon Chapultepec, even if we meant anything more than a feint; 2. That, in either case, we designed, in his belief, to return and double our forces against the southern gates: a delusion kept up by the active demonstration of Twiggs and the forces posted on that side; and, 3. That advancing rapidly from the reduction of Chapultepec, the enemy had not time to shift guns —our previous captures had left him, comparatively, but few—from the southern gates.

Within those disgarnished works, I found our troops engaged in a street fight against the enemy posted in gardens, at windows, and on house-tops, all flat, with parapets. Worth ordered forward the mountain howitzers of Cadwallader's brigade, preceded by skirmishers and pioneers with pickaxes and crowbars, to force windows and doors, or to burrow through walls. The assailants were soon in an equality of position fatal to the

enemy. By eight o'clock in the evening, Worth had carried two batteries in this suburb. According to my instructions, he here posted guards and sentinels, and placed his troops under shelter for the night. There was but one more obstacle, the San Cosmo gate, (custom-house,) between him and the great square in front of the cathedral and palace, the heart of the city; and that barrier it was known could not, by daylight, resist our siege guns thirty minutes.

I had gone back to the foot of Chapultepec, the point from which the two aqueducts begin to diverge, some hours earlier, in order to be near that new depot, and in easy communication with Quitman and Twiggs, as well as with Worth.

From this point I ordered all detachments and stragglers to their respective corps, then in advance; sent to Quitman additional siege guns, ammunition, intrenching tools; directed Twiggs' remaining brigade, Riley's from Piedad, to support Worth, and Captain Steptoe's field battery, also at Piedad, to rejoin Quitman's division.

I had been, from the first, well aware that the western or San Cosmo, was the less difficult route to the centre, and conquest of the capital, and therefore intended that Quitman should only manœuvre and threaten the Belen or southwestern gate, in order to favor the main attack by Worth, knowing that the strong defences at the Belen were directly under the guns of the much stronger fortress, called the citadel, just within. Both of these defences of the enemy were also within easy supporting distance from San Angel (or Nino Perdido) and San Antonio gates. Hence the greater support, in numbers, given to Worth's movement as the main attack.

These views I repeatedly, in the course of the day, communicated to Major-General Quitman; but being in hot pursuit, gallant himself, and ably supported by Brigadier-Generals Shields and Smith, Shields badly wounded before Chapultepec, and refusing to retire, as well as by all the officers and men of the column, Quitman continued to press forward, under flank and direct fires, carried an intermediate battery of two guns, and then the gate, before two o'clock in the afternoon, but not without proportionate loss, increased by his steady maintenance of that position.

Here, of the heavy battery, (4th Artillery,) Captain Drum and Lieutenant Benjamin were mortally wounded, and Lieutenant Porter, its third in rank, slightly. The loss of those two most distinguished officers the army will long mourn. Lieutenants J. B. Morange and William Canty, of the South Carolina Volunteers, also of high merit, fell on the same occasion, besides many of our bravest non-commissioned officers and men, particularly in Captain Drum's veteran company. I cannot, in this place, give names or numbers; but full returns of the killed and wounded, of all corps, in their recent operations, will accompany this report.

Quitman within the city, adding several new defences to the position he had won, and sheltering his corps as well as practicable, now awaited the return of daylight under the guns of the formidable citadel, yet to be subdued.

About 4 o'clock next morning (September 14th) a deputation of the *ayuntamiento* (city council) waited upon me to report that the federal government and the army of Mexico had fled from the capital some three hours before; and to

demand terms of capitulation in favor of the church, the citizens, and the municipal authorities. I promptly replied that I would sign no capitulation; that the city had been virtually in our possession from the time of the lodgments effected by Worth and Quitman the day before; that I regretted the silent escape of the Mexican army; that I should levy upon the city a moderate contribution, for special purposes; and that the American army should come under no terms not self-imposed: such only as its own honor, the dignity of the United States, and the spirit of the age, should, in my opinion, imperiously demand and impose.

For the terms, so imposed, I refer the department to subsequent General Orders, Nos. 287 and 289 (paragraphs 7, 8, and 9 of the latter), copies of which are herewith enclosed.

At the termination of the interview with the city deputation, I communicated, about daylight, orders to Worth and Quitman to advance slowly and cautiously (to guard against treachery) towards the heart of the city, and to occupy its stronger and more commanding points. Quitman proceeded to the great plaza or square, planted guards, and hoisted the colors of the United States on the national palace, containing the halls of Congress and executive departments of Federal Mexico. In this grateful service Quitman might have been anticipated by Worth, but for my express orders, halting the latter at the head of the Alameda (a green park), within three squares of that goal of general ambition. The capital, however, was not taken by any one or two corps, but by the talent, the science, the gallantry, the prowess of this entire army. In the glorious

conquest all had contributed, early and powerfully, the killed, the wounded, and the fit for duty, at Vera Cruz, Cerro-Gordo, Contreras, San Antonio, Churubusco, (three battles,) the Molinos del Rey, and Chapultepec, as much as those who fought at the gates of Belen and San Cosmo.

Soon after we had entered, and were in the act of occupying the city, a fire was opened upon us from the flat roofs of the houses, from windows and corners of streets, by some two thousand convicts, liberated the night before by the flying government, joined by perhaps as many Mexican soldiers, who had disbanded themselves and thrown off their uniforms. This unlawful war lasted more than twenty-four hours, in spite of the exertions of the municipal authorities, and was not put down till we had lost many men, including several officers, killed or wounded, and had punished the miscreants. Their objects were to gratify national hatred, and in the general alarm and confusion, to plunder the wealthy inhabitants, particularly the deserted houses. But families are now generally returning; business of every kind has been resumed, and the city is already tranquil and cheerful, under the admirable conduct (with exceptions very few and trifling) of our gallant troops.

This army has been more disgusted than surprised that by some sinister process on the part of certain individuals at home, its numbers have been, generally, almost trebled in our public papers, beginning at Washington.

Leaving, as we all feared, inadequate garrisons at Vera Cruz, Perote, and Puebla, with much larger hospitals; and being obliged, most reluctantly,

from the same cause (general paucity of numbers) to abandon Jalapa, we marched (August 7-10) from Puebla with only 10,738 rank and file. This number includes the garrison of Jalapa, and the 2,429 men brought up by Brigadier-General Pierce, August 6.

At Contreras, Churubusco, etc. (August 20), we had but 8,497 men engaged, after deducting the garrison of San Augustin (our general depot), the intermediate sick and the dead; at the Molinos del Rey (September 8), but three brigades, with some cavalry and artillery, making in all 3,251 men, were in battle; in the two days, September 12th and 13th, our whole operating force, after deducting again the recent killed, wounded, and sick, together with the garrison of Miscoac (the then general depot) and that of Tacubaya, was but 7,180; and, finally, after deducting the new garrison of Chapultepec, with the killed and wounded of the two days, we took possession (September 14th) of this great capital with less than 6,000 men. And I re-assert, upon accumulated and unquestionable evidence, that, in not one of those conflicts was this army opposed by fewer than three and a half times its numbers, in several of them, by a yet greater excess. I recapitulate our losses since we arrived in the basin of Mexico.

*August 19-20.* Killed, 137, including 14 officers. Wounded, 877, including 62 officers. Missing (probably killed), 38 rank and file. Total 1,052.

*September 8.* Killed, 116, including 9 officers. Wounded, 665, including 49 officers. Missing, 18 rank and file. Total 789.

*September 12, 13, 14.* Killed, 130, including 10

officers. Wounded, 703, including 68 officers. Missing, 29 rank and file. Total 862.

Grand total of losses, 2,703, including 383 officers.

On the other hand, this small force has beaten on the same occasions in view of their capital, the whole Mexican army, of (at the beginning) thirty odd thousand men; posted always in chosen positions, behind intrenchments, or more formidable defences of nature and art; killed or wounded, of that number, more than 7,000 officers and men; taken 3,730 prisoners, one-seventh officers, including 13 generals, of whom 3 have been presidents of this republic; captured more than 20 colors and standards, 75 pieces of ordnance, besides 57 wall pieces, 20,000 small arms, an immense quantity of shots, shells, powder, &c., &c.

Of that enemy, once so formidable in numbers, appointments, artillery, &c., twenty odd thousand have disbanded themselves in despair, leaving, as is known, not more than three fragments, the largest about 2,500, now wandering in different directions, without magazines or a military chest, and living at free quarters upon their own people.

General Santa Anna, himself a fugitive, is believed to be on the point of resigning the chief magistracy, and escaping to neutral Guatemala. A new president, no doubt, will soon be declared, and the federal Congress is expected to reassemble at Queretaro, 125 miles north of this, on the Zacatecas road, some time in October. I have seen and given safe conduct through this city to several of its members. The government will find itself without resources; no army, no arsenals, no

magazines, and but little revenue, internal or external. Still, such is the obstinacy, or rather infatuation, of this people, that it is very doubtful whether the new authorities will dare to sue for peace on terms which in the recent negotiations were made known by our minister.

In conclusion, I beg to enumerate, once more, with due commendation and thanks, the distinguished staff officers, general and personal, who, in our last operations in front of the enemy, accompanied me, and communicated orders to every point and through every danger. Lieutenant-Colonel Hitchcock, Acting Inspector-General, Major Turnbull and Lieutenant Hardcastle, Topographical Engineers; Major Kirby, Chief Paymaster; Captain Irwin, Chief Quartermaster; Captain Grayson, Chief Commissary; Captain H. L. Scott, Chief in the Adjutant-General's Department; Lieutenant Williams, Aid-de-Camp; Lieutenant Lay, Military Secretary; and Major J. P. Gaines, Kentucky Cavalry, volunteer Aid-de-Camp; Captain Lee, Engineer, so constantly distinguished, also bore important orders from me (September 13), until he fainted from a wound and the loss of two nights' sleep at the batteries. Lieutenants Beauregard, Stevens and Tower, all wounded, were employed with the divisions, and Lieutenants G. W. Smith and G. B. McClellan, with the company of sappers and miners. Those fine Lieutenants of Engineers, like their Captain, won the admiration of all about them. The ordnance officers, Captain Huger, Lieutenants Hagner, Stone, and Reno, were highly effective, and distinguished at the several batteries; and I must add that Captain McKinstry, Assistant Quartermaster, at the close of the operations, executed several important commissions for me as

a special volunteer.

Surgeon-General Lawson, and the medical staff generally, were skillful and untiring, in and out of fire, in ministering to the numerous wounded.

To illustrate the operations in this basin, I enclose two beautiful drawings, prepared under the directions of Major Turnbull, mostly from actual surveys.

I have the honor to be, Sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

*General Orders No. 286.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF
THE ARMY,
NATIONAL PALACE
OF MEXICO,
September, 1847.

The general-in-chief calls upon his brethren in arms to return, both in public and in private worship, thanks and gratitude to God for the signal triumphs which they have recently achieved for their country.

Beginning with the 19th of August, and ending the 14th instant, this army has gallantly fought its way through the fields and forts of Contreras, San Antonio, Churubusco, Molinos del Rey, Chapultepec, and the gates of San Cosmo and Tacubaya or Belen, into the capital of Mexico.

When the very limited numbers who have performed those brilliant deeds shall have become known, the whole world will be astonished, and our own countrymen filled with joy and admiration.

But all is not yet done. The enemy, though scattered and dismayed, has still many fragments of his late army hovering about us, and aided by an exasperated population, he may again reunite in treble our numbers, and fall upon us to advantage if we rest inactive on the security of past victories.

Compactness, vigilance, and discipline are, therefore, our only securities. Let every good officer and man look to those cautions and enjoin

them upon all others.

By command of Major-General Scott,
H. L. SCOTT,
*Acting Adjutant-General.*

---

**Plate LXIV. No. 63.**

*February 22 and 23, 1847.*

Major General Zachary Taylor, etc. Ꝛ. Buena Vista
Feb 22. &. 23. 1847.

**MAJOR-GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.**

[*Victory of Buena Vista.*]

MAJOR GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR. RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS: MAY 9. 1848. Undraped bust of General Taylor, facing the right; underneath, branches of oak and laurel, S. ELLIS. DEL. (*delineavit.*) C. C. WRIGHT. F. (*fecit*).

BUENA VISTA FEB. 22. & 23. 1847. Within a circle formed by two serpents, one of which is a rattlesnake, the American army, commanded by General Taylor, is repulsing the attack of the Mexicans. Beneath are branches of cactus and oak. F. A. SMITH DEL. (*delineavit.*.) C. C. WRIGHT SCULP. (*sculpsit*).







FREDERIC AUGUSTUS SMITH was graduated at West Point as second lieutenant of engineers, July 1, 1833. He was appointed captain, July, 1838, and died in Washington, District of Columbia, October 16, 1852. He designed the reverse of the medal to Major-

General Taylor for Buena Vista.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to General Taylor.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress are due, and they are hereby tendered to Major-General Zachary Taylor, and, through him, to the officers and soldiers of the regular army and of the volunteers under his command, for their valor, skill, and good conduct, conspicuously displayed, on the twenty-second and twenty-third days of February last, in the battle of Buena Vista, in defeating a Mexican army of more than four times their number, consisting of chosen troops, under their favorite commander, General Santa Anna.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause to be struck a gold medal, with devices emblematical of this splendid achievement, and presented to Major-General Zachary Taylor, as a testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of his judicious and distinguished conduct on that memorable occasion.

*Resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause the foregoing resolutions to be communicated to Major-General Taylor in such terms as he may deem best calculated to give effect to the object thereof.

Approved May 9, 1848.

---

*General Taylor to the Adjutant-General of the Army.*

TO HEADQUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
AGUA NUEVA, March 6, 1847.
To
THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to submit a detailed report of the operations of the forces under my command, which resulted in the engagement of Buena Vista, the repulse of the Mexican army, and the re-occupation of this position.

The information which reached me of the advance and concentration of a heavy Mexican force in my front, had assumed such a probable form, as to induce a special examination far beyond the reach of our pickets to ascertain its correctness. A small party of Texan spies, under Major McCulloch, dispatched to the hacienda of Encarnacion, thirty miles from this, on the route to San Louis Potosi, had reported a cavalry force of unknown strength at that place. On the 20th of February, a strong reconnoissance under Lieutenant-Colonel May was dispatched to the hacienda of Heclionda, while Major McCulloch made another examination of Encarnacion. The result of these expeditions left no doubt that the enemy was in large force at Encarnacion, under the orders of General Santa Anna, and that he meditated a forward movement, and attack upon our position.

As the camp of Agua Nueva could be turned on

either flank, and as the enemy's force was greatly superior to our own, particularly in the arm of cavalry, I determined, after much consideration, to take up a position about eleven miles in rear, and there await the attack. The army broke up its camp and marched at noon on the 21st, encamping at the new position a little in front of the hacienda of Buena Vista. With a small force I proceeded to Saltillo, to make some necessary arrangements for the defence of the town, leaving Brigadier-General Wool in the immediate command of the troops.

Before those arrangements were completed, on the morning of the 22d, I was advised that the enemy was in sight, advancing. Upon reaching the ground, it was found that his cavalry advance was in our front, having marched from Encarnacion, as we have since learned, at eleven o'clock on the day previous, and driving in a mounted force, left Agua Nueva to cover the removal of public stores. Our troops were in position, occupying a line of remarkable strength. The road at this point becomes a narrow defile, the valley on its right being rendered quite impracticable for artillery by a system of deep and impassable gullies, while on the left a succession of rugged ridges and precipitous ravines extends far back toward the mountain which bounds the valley. The features of the ground were such as nearly to paralyze the artillery and cavalry of the enemy, while his infantry could not derive all the advantages of its numerical superiority. In this position we prepared to receive him. Captain Washington's battery (4th Artillery) was posted to command the road, while the 1st and 2d Illinois regiments, under Colonels Hardin and Bissell, each eight companies (to the latter of which was attached

Captain Conner's company of Texas Volunteers), and the 2d Kentucky, under Colonel McKee, occupied the crests of the ridges on the left and in rear. The Arkansas and Kentucky regiments of cavalry, commanded by Colonels Yell and H. Marshall, occupied the extreme left near the base of the mountain, while the Indiana brigade, under Brigadier-General Lane (composed of the 2d and 3d regiments, under Colonels Bowles and Lane), the Mississippi riflemen, under Colonel Davis, the squadrons of the 1st and 2d Dragoons, under Captain Steen and Lieutenant-Colonel May, and the light batteries of Captains Sherman and Bragg, 3d Artillery, were held in reserve.

At eleven o'clock I received from General Santa Anna the following summons to surrender at discretion:

"CAMP AT ENCANTADA, February 22d, 1847.
"To
"GENERAL Z. TAYLOR,
"Commanding the Forces of the United States.

"God and Liberty!

"You are surrounded by 20,000 men, and cannot, in any human probability, avoid suffering a route, and being cut to pieces with your troops; but as you deserve consideration and particular esteem, I wish to save you from a catastrophe, and for that purpose give you this notice, in order that you may surrender at discretion, under the assurance that you will be treated with the consideration belonging to the Mexican character, to which end you will be granted an hour's time to make up your mind, to commence from the moment when my flag of truce arrives in your camp.

"With this view, I assure you of my particular consideration,

"ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA."

To this summons I immediately replied in these terms:

"HEADQUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
"NEAR BUENA VISTA, February 22, 1847.
"SEÑOR GENERAL DON ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA,
"Commander-in-Chief, La Encantada.

"SIR: In reply to your note of this date, summoning me to surrender my forces at discretion, I beg leave to say that I decline acceding to your request.

"With high respect, I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

"Z. TAYLOR,
"*Major-General United States Army, commanding.*"

The enemy still forbore his attack, evidently waiting for the arrival of his rear columns, which could be distinctly seen by our look-outs as they approached the field. A demonstration made on his left caused me to detach the 2d Kentucky regiment and a section of artillery to our right, in which position they bivouacked for the night. In the mean time the Mexican light troops had engaged ours on the extreme left (composed of parts of the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry

dismounted, and a rifle battalion from the Indiana brigade, under Major Gorman, the whole commanded by Colonel Marshall), and kept up a sharp fire, climbing the mountain side, and apparently endeavoring to gain our flank. Three pieces of Captain Washington's battery had been detached to the left, and were supported by the 2d Indiana regiment. An occasional shell was thrown by the enemy into this part of our line, but without effect. The skirmishing of the light troops was kept up with trifling loss on our part until dark, when I became convinced that no serious attack would be made before the morning, and returned, with the Mississippi regiment and squadron of 2d Dragoons, to Saltillo. The troops bivouacked without fires, and laid upon their arms. A body of cavalry, some 1500 strong, had been visible all day in rear of the town, having entered the valley through a narrow pass east of the city. This cavalry, commanded by General Minon, had evidently been thrown in our rear to break up and harass our retreat, and perhaps make some attempt against the town if practicable. The city was occupied by four excellent companies of Illinois volunteers, under Major Warren of the 1st regiment. A field-work, which commanded most of the approaches, was garrisoned by Captain Webster's company, 1st Artillery, and armed with two twenty-four-pound howitzers, while the train and headquarter camp was guarded by two companies of Mississippi riflemen, under Captain Rogers, and a field-piece commanded by Captain Shover, 3d Artillery. Having made these dispositions for the protection of the rear, I proceeded on the morning of the 23d to Buena Vista, ordering forward all the other available troops. The action had commenced before my arrival on the field.

During the evening and night of the 22d, the enemy had thrown a body of light troops on the mountain side, with the purpose of outflanking our left; and it was here that the action of the 23d commenced at an early hour. Our riflemen, under Colonel Marshall, who had been re-enforced by three companies, under Major Trail, 2d Illinois Volunteers, maintained their ground handsomely against a greatly superior force, holding themselves under cover, and using their weapons with deadly effect. About eight o'clock a strong demonstration was made against the centre of our position, a heavy column moving along the road. This force was soon dispersed by a few rapid and well-directed shots from Captain Washington's battery. In the mean time the enemy was concentrating a large force of infantry and cavalry under cover of the ridges, with the obvious intention of forcing our left, which was posted on an extensive plateau. The 2d Indiana and 2d Illinois regiments formed this part of our line, the former covering three pieces of light artillery, under the orders of Captain O'Brien, Brigadier-General Lane being in the immediate command. In order to bring his men within effective range, General Lane ordered the artillery and 2d Indiana regiment forward. The artillery advanced within musket range of a heavy body of Mexican infantry, and was served against it with great effect, but without being able to check its advance. The infantry ordered to its support had fallen back in disorder, being exposed, as well as the battery, not only to a severe fire of small arms from the front, but also to a murderous cross-fire of grape and canister from a Mexican battery on the left. Captain O'Brien found it impossible to retain his position without support, but was only able to withdraw two of his pieces, all the horses

and cannoneers of the third piece being killed or disabled. The 2d Indiana regiment, which had fallen back as stated, could not be rallied, and took no further part in the action, except a handful of men, who, under its gallant colonel, Bowles, joined the Mississippi regiment; and did good service, and those fugitives who, at a later period in the day, assisted in defending the train and depot at Buena Vista. This portion of our line having given way, and the enemy appearing in overwhelming force against our left flank, the light troops which had rendered such good service on the mountain were compelled to withdraw, which they did, for the most part, in good order. Many, however, were not rallied until they reached the depot at Buena Vista, to the defence of which they afterward contributed.

Colonel Bissell's regiment (2d Illinois) which had been joined by a section of Captain Sherman's battery, had become completely outflanked, and was compelled to fall back, being entirely unsupported. The enemy was now pouring masses of infantry and cavalry along the base of the mountain on our left, and was gaining our rear in great force. At this moment I arrived upon the field. The Mississippi regiment had been directed to the left before reaching the position, and immediately came into action against the Mexican infantry which had turned our flank. The 2d Kentucky regiment, and a section of artillery under Captain Bragg, had previously been ordered from the right to re-enforce our left, and arrived at a most opportune moment. That regiment, and a portion of the 1st Illinois, under Colonel Hardin, gallantly drove the enemy, and recovered a portion of the ground we had lost. The batteries of Captains Sherman and Bragg were in position on

the plateau, and did much execution, not only in front, but particularly upon the masses which had gained our rear. Discovering that the enemy was heavily pressing upon the Mississippi regiment, the 3d Indiana regiment, under Colonel Lane, was despatched to strengthen that part of the line, which formed a crotchet perpendicular to the first line of battle. At the same time Lieutenant Kilburn, with a piece of Captain Bragg's battery, was directed to support the infantry there engaged. The action was, for a long time, warmly sustained at that point, the enemy making several efforts, both with infantry and cavalry, against our line, and being always repulsed with heavy loss. I had placed all the regular cavalry, and Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas horse, under the orders of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel May, with directions to hold in check the enemy's column, still advancing to the rear along the base of the mountain, which was done in conjunction with the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry under Colonels Marshall and Yell.

In the mean time our left, which was still strongly threatened by a superior force, was farther strengthened by the detachment of Captain Bragg's, and a portion of Captain Sherman's batteries to that quarter. The concentration of artillery fire upon the masses of the enemy along the base of the mountain, and the determined resistance offered by the two regiments opposed to them, had created confusion in their ranks, and some of the corps attempted to effect a retreat upon their main line of battle. The squadron of the 1st Dragoons, under Lieutenant Rucker, was now ordered up the deep ravine which these retreating corps were endeavoring to cross, in order to charge and disperse them. The squadron

proceeded to the point indicated, but could not accomplish the object, being exposed to a heavy fire from a battery established to cover the retreat of those corps. While the squadron was detached on this service, a large body of the enemy was observed to concentrate on our extreme left, apparently with the view of making a descent upon the hacienda of Buena Vista, where our train and baggage were deposited. Lieutenant-Colonel May was ordered to the support of that point, with two pieces of Captain Sherman's battery under Lieutenant Reynolds. In the mean time, the scattered forces near the hacienda, composed in part of Majors Trail and Gorman's commands, had been, to some extent, organized under the advice of Major Munroe, chief of artillery, with the assistance of Major Morrison, volunteer staff, and were posted to defend the position. Before our cavalry had reached the hacienda, that of the enemy had made its attack; having been handsomely met by the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry under Colonels Marshall and Yell. The Mexican column immediately divided, one portion sweeping by the depot, where it received a destructive fire from the force which had collected there, and then gaining the mountain opposite, under a fire from Lieutenant Reynolds' section, the remaining portion regaining the base of the mountain on our left. In the charge at Buena Vista, Colonel Yell fell gallantly at the head of his regiment; we also lost Adjutant Vaughan, of the Kentucky cavalry, a young officer of much promise. Lieutenant-Colonel May, who had been rejoined by the squadron of the 1st Dragoons, and by portions of the Arkansas and Indiana troops, under Lieutenant-Colonel Roane and Major Gorman, now approached the base of the mountain, holding in check the right flank of the

enemy, upon whose masses, crowded in the narrow gorges and ravines, our artillery was doing fearful execution.

The position of that portion of the Mexican army which had gained our rear was now very critical, and it seemed doubtful whether it could regain the main body. At this moment I received from General Santa Anna a message by a staff officer, desiring to know what I wanted. I immediately dispatched Brigadier-General Wool to the Mexican general-in-chief and sent orders to cease firing. Upon reaching the Mexican lines, General Wool could not cause the enemy to cease their fire, and accordingly returned without having an interview. The extreme right of the enemy continued its retreat along the base of the mountain, and finally, in spite of all our efforts, effected a junction with the remainder of the army.

During the day, the cavalry of General Minon had ascended the elevated plain above Saltillo, and occupied the road from the city to the field of battle, where they intercepted several of our men. Approaching the town, they were fired upon by Captain Webster from the redoubt occupied by his company, and then moved off towards the eastern side of the valley, and obliquely toward Buena Vista. At this time Captain Shover moved rapidly forward with his piece, supported by a miscellaneous command of mounted volunteers, and fired several shots at the cavalry with great effect. They were driven into the ravines which lead to the lower valley, closely pursued by Captain Shover, who was farther supported by a piece of Captain Webster's battery, under Lieutenant Donaldson, which had advanced from the redoubt, supported by Captain Wheeler's

company of Illinois volunteers. The enemy made one or two efforts to charge the artillery, but was finally driven back in a confused mass, and did not again appear upon the plain.

In the mean time, the firing had partially ceased upon the principal field. The enemy seemed to confine his efforts to the protection of his artillery, and I had left the plateau for a moment, when I was recalled thither by a very heavy musketry fire. On regaining that position, I discovered that our infantry (Illinois and 2d Kentucky) had engaged a greatly superior force of the enemy, evidently his reserve, and that they had been overwhelmed by numbers. The moment was most critical. Captain O'Brien, with two pieces, had sustained this heavy charge to the last, and was finally obliged to leave his guns on the field, his infantry support being entirely routed. Captain Bragg, who had just arrived from the left, was ordered at once into battery. Without any infantry to support him, and at the imminent risk of losing his guns, this officer came rapidly into action, the Mexican line being but a few yards from the muzzles of his pieces. The first discharge of canister caused the enemy to hesitate, the second and third drove him back in disorder, and saved the day. The 2d Kentucky regiment, which had advanced beyond supporting distance in this affair, was driven back and closely pressed by the enemy's cavalry. Taking a ravine which led in the direction of Captain Washington's battery, their pursuers became exposed to his fire, which soon checked and drove them back with loss. In the mean time, the rest of our artillery had taken position on the plateau, covered by the Mississippi and 3d Indiana regiments, the former of which had reached the ground in time to pour a fire into

the right flank of the enemy, and thus contribute to his repulse. In this last conflict we had the misfortune to sustain a very heavy loss. Colonel Hardin, 1st Illinois, and Colonel McKee and Lieutenant-Colonel Clay, 2d Kentucky regiment, fell at this time while gallantly leading their commands.

No further attempt was made by the enemy to force our position, and the approach of night gave an opportunity to pay proper attention to the wounded, and also to refresh the soldiers, who had been exhausted by incessant watchfulness and combat. Though the night was severely cold, the troops were compelled for the most to bivouack without fires, expecting that morning would renew the conflict. During the night the wounded were removed to Saltillo, and every preparation made to receive the enemy, should he again attack our position. Seven fresh companies were drawn from the town, and Brigadier-General Marshall, with a re-enforcement of Kentucky cavalry and four heavy guns, under Captain Prentiss, 1st Artillery, was near at hand, when it was discovered that the enemy had abandoned his position during the night. Our scouts soon ascertained that he had fallen back upon Agua Nueva. The great disparity of numbers, and the exhaustion of our troops, rendered it inexpedient and hazardous to attempt pursuit. A staff officer was dispatched to General Santa Anna to negotiate an exchange of prisoners, which was satisfactorily completed on the following day. Our own dead were collected and buried, and the Mexican wounded, of which a large number had been left upon the field, were removed to Saltillo, and rendered as comfortable as circumstances would permit.

On the evening of the 26th, a close reconnoissance was made of the enemy's position, which was found to be occupied only by a small body of cavalry, the infantry and artillery having retreated in the direction of San Luis Potosi. On the 27th, our troops resumed their former camp at Agua Nueva, the enemy's rear guard evacuating the place as we approached, leaving a considerable number of wounded. It was my purpose to beat up his quarters at Encarnacion early the next morning, but upon examination, the weak condition of the cavalry horses rendered it unadvisable to attempt so long a march without water. A command was finally dispatched to Encarnacion, on the 1st of March, under Colonel Belknap. Some two hundred wounded, and about sixty Mexican soldiers were found there, the army having passed on in the direction of Matehuala, with greatly reduced numbers, and suffering much from hunger. The dead and dying were strewed upon the road and crowded the buildings of the hacienda.

The American force engaged in the action of Buena Vista was 344 officers and 4,425 men, exclusive of the small command left in and near Saltillo. Of this number, two squadrons of cavalry and three batteries of light artillery, making not more than 453 men, composed the only force of regular troops. The strength of the Mexican army is stated by General Santa Anna, in his summons, to be 20,000; and that estimate is confirmed by all the information since obtained. Our loss is 267 killed, 456 wounded, and 23 missing. Of the numerous wounded, many did not require removal to the hospital, and it is hoped that a comparatively small number will be permanently disabled. The Mexican loss in killed and wounded

may be fairly estimated at 1,500, and will probably reach 2,000. At least 500 of their killed were left upon the field of battle. We have no means of ascertaining the number of deserters and dispersed men from their ranks, but it is known to be very great.

Our loss has been especially severe in officers, twenty-eight having been killed upon the field. We have to lament the death of Captain George Lincoln, Assistant Adjutant-General, serving in the staff of General Wool, a young officer of high bearing and approved gallantry, who fell early in the action. No loss falls more heavily upon the army in the field than that of Colonels Hardin and McKee, and Lieutenant-Colonel Clay. Possessing, in a remarkable degree, the confidence of their commanders, and the last two having enjoyed the advantage of a military education, I had looked particularly to them for support in case we met the enemy. I need not say that their zeal in engaging the enemy, and the cool and steadfast courage with which they maintained their positions during the day, fully realized my hopes, and caused me to feel yet more sensibly their untimely loss.

I perform a grateful duty in bringing to the notice of the government the general good conduct of the troops. Exposed for successive nights, without fires, to the severity of the weather, they were ever prompt and cheerful in the discharge of every duty; and finally displayed conspicuous steadiness and gallantry in repulsing, at great odds, a disciplined foe. While the brilliant success achieved by their arms releases me from the painful necessity of specifying many cases of bad conduct before the enemy, I feel an increased

obligation to mention particular corps and officers, whose skill, coolness and gallantry in trying situations, and under a continued and heavy fire, seem to merit particular notice.

To Brigadier-General Wool my obligations are especially due. The high state of discipline and instruction of several of the volunteer regiments was attained under his command, and to his vigilance and arduous service before the action, and his gallantry and activity on the field, a large share of our success may justly be attributed. During most of the engagement he was in immediate command of the troops thrown back on our left flank. I beg leave to recommend him to the favorable notice of the government. Brigadier-General Lane (slightly wounded) was active and zealous throughout the day, and displayed great coolness and gallantry before the enemy.

The services of the light artillery, always conspicuous, were more than usually distinguished. Moving rapidly over the roughest ground, it was always in action at the right place and the right time, and its well-directed fire dealt destruction in the masses of the enemy. While I recommend to particular favor the gallant conduct and valuable services of Major Munroe, chief of artillery, and Captains Washington, 4th Artillery, and Sherman and Bragg, 3d Artillery, commanding batteries, I deem it no more than just to mention all the subaltern officers. They were nearly all detached at different times, and in every situation exhibited conspicuous skill and gallantry. Captain O'Brien, Lieutenants Brent, Whiting, and Couch, 4th Artillery, and Bryan, Topographical Engineer (slightly wounded), were attached to Captain Washington's battery.

Lieutenants Thomas, Reynolds, and French, 3d Artillery, (severely wounded), to that of Captain Sherman; and Captain Shover and Lieutenant Kilburn, 3d Artillery, to that of Captain Bragg. Captain Shover, in connection with Lieutenant Donaldson, 1st Artillery, rendered gallant and important service in repulsing the cavalry of General Minon. The regular cavalry, under Lieutenant-Colonel May, with which was associated Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas horse, rendered useful service in holding the enemy in check, and in covering the batteries at several points. Captain Steen, 1st Dragoons, was severely wounded early in the day, while gallantly endeavoring, with my authority, to rally the troops which were falling to the rear.

The Mississippi riflemen, under Colonel Davis, were highly conspicuous for their gallantry and steadiness, and sustained throughout the engagement the reputation of veteran troops. Brought into action against an immensely superior force, they maintained themselves for a long time unsupported and with heavy loss, and held an important part of the field until re-enforced. Colonel Davis, though severely wounded, remained in the saddle until the close of the action. His distinguished coolness and gallantry at the head of his regiment on this day entitle him to the particular notice of the government. The 3d Indiana regiment, under Colonel Lane, and a fragment of the 2d, under Colonel Bowles, were associated with the Mississippi regiment during the greater portion of the day, and acquitted themselves creditably in repulsing the attempts of the enemy to break that portion of our line. The Kentucky cavalry, under Colonel Marshall, rendered good service dismounted, acting as light

troops on our left, and afterward, with a portion of the Arkansas regiment, in meeting and dispersing the column of cavalry at Buena Vista. The 1st and 2d Illinois, and the 2d Kentucky regiments, served immediately under my eye, and I bear a willing testimony to their excellent conduct throughout the day. The spirit and gallantry with which the 1st Illinois and 2d Kentucky engaged the enemy in the morning, restored confidence to that part of the field, while the list of casualties will show how much these three regiments suffered in sustaining the heavy charge of the enemy in the afternoon. Captain Conner's company of Texas volunteers, attached to the 2d Illinois regiment, fought bravely, its captain being wounded and two subalterns killed. Colonel Bissell, the only surviving colonel of these regiments, merits notice for his coolness and bravery on this occasion. After the fall of the field officers of the 1st Illinois and 2d Kentucky regiments, the command of the former devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Weatherford, that of the latter upon Major Fry.

Regimental commanders and others who have rendered reports, speak in general terms of the good conduct of their officers and men, and have specified many names, but the limits of this report forbid a recapitulation of them here. I may, however, mention Lieutenants Rucker and Campbell, of the dragoons, and Captain Pike, Arkansas cavalry, commanding squadrons; Lieutenant-Colonel Field, Kentucky cavalry; Lieutenant-Colonel Roane, Arkansas cavalry, upon whom the command devolved after the fall of Colonel Yell; Major Bradford, Captain Sharpe (severely wounded), and Adjutant Griffith, Mississippi regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel Hadden,

2d Indiana regiment, and Lieutenant Robinson, aid-de-camp to General Lane; Lieutenant-Colonel Weatherford, 1st Illinois regiment; Lieutenant-Colonel Morrison, Major Trail, and Adjutant Whiteside (severely wounded), 2d Illinois regiment; and Major Fry, 2d Kentucky regiment, as being favorably noticed for gallantry and good conduct. Major McCulloch, quarter-master in the volunteer service, rendered important services before the engagement, in the command of a spy company, and during the affair was associated with the regular cavalry. To Major Warren, 1st Illinois Volunteers, I feel much indebted for his firm and judicious course, while exercising command in Saltillo.

The medical staff, under the able direction of Assistant Surgeon Hitchcock, were assiduous in attention to the wounded, upon the field, and in their careful removal to the rear. Both in these respects, and in the subsequent organization and service of the hospitals, the administration of this department was every thing that could be wished.

Brigadier-General Wool speaks in high terms of the officers of his staff, and I take pleasure in mentioning them here, having witnessed their activity and zeal upon the field. Lieutenant and Aid-de-camp McDowell, Colonel Churchill, inspector-general, Captain Chapman, assistant quarter-master, Lieutenant Sitgreaves, Topographical Engineers, and Captains Howard and Davis, volunteer service, are conspicuously noticed by the general for their gallantry and good conduct. Messrs. March, Addicks Potts, Harrison, Burgess, and Dusenbury, attached in various capacities to General Wool's head-quarters, are likewise mentioned for their intelligent alacrity in

conveying orders to all parts of the field.

In conclusion, I beg leave to speak of my own staff, to whose exertions in rallying troops and communicating orders I feel greatly indebted. Major Bliss, assistant adjutant-general, Captain J. H. Eaton, and Lieutenant R. S. Garnett, aids-de-camp, served near my person, and were prompt and zealous in the discharge of every duty. Major Munroe, besides rendering valuable service as chief of artillery, was active and instrumental, as were also Colonels Churchill and Belknap, inspectors general, in rallying troops and disposing them for the defence of the train and baggage. Colonel Whiting, quartermaster general, and Captain Eaton, chief of the subsistence department, were engaged with the duties of their departments, and also served in my immediate staff on the field. Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster, was necessarily left with the head-quarter camp near town, where his services were highly useful. Major Mansfield and Lieutenant Benham, engineers, and Captain Linnard and Lieutenants Pope and Franklin, Topographical Engineers, were employed before and during the engagement in making reconnoissances, and on the field were very active in bringing information and in conveying my orders to distant points. Lieutenant Kingsbury, in addition to his proper duties as ordnance officer, Captain Chilton, assistant quartermaster, and Majors Dix and Coffee, served also as extra aids-de-camp, and were actively employed in the transmission of orders. Mr. Thomas L. Crittenden, of Kentucky, though not in service, volunteered as my aid-de-camp on this occasion, and served with credit in that capacity. Major Craig, chief of ordnance, and Surgeon Craig, medical director, had been

detached on duty from head-quarters, and did not reach the ground until the morning of the 24th, too late to participate in the action, but in time to render useful services in their respective departments of the staff.

I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
*Major-General U. S. A., commanding.*

---

*General Order Congratulating the Army.*

HEADQUARTERS,
ARMY OF
OCCUPATION,
February 26, 1847.

1. The commanding general has the grateful task of congratulating the troops upon the brilliant success which attended their arms in the conflicts of the 22d and the 23d. Confident in the immense superiority of numbers, and stimulated by the presence of a distinguished leader, the Mexican troops were yet repulsed in efforts to force our lines, and finally withdrew with immense loss from the field.

2. The general would express his obligations to the officers and men engaged, for the cordial support which they rendered throughout the action. It will be his highest pride to bring to the notice of the government the conspicuous gallantry of different officers and corps, whose unwavering steadiness more than once saved the fortunes of the day. He would also express his high satisfaction with the conduct of the small command left to hold Saltillo. Though not so

seriously engaged as their comrades, their services were very important and efficiently rendered. While bestowing this just tribute to the good conduct of the troops, the general deeply regrets to say that there were not a few exceptions. He trusts that those who fled ingloriously to Buena Vista, and even to Saltillo, will seek an opportunity to retrieve their reputation, and to emulate the bravery of their comrades who bore the brunt of the battle, and sustained, against fearful odds, the honor of our flag.

The exultation of success is checked by the heavy sacrifice of life which it has cost, embracing many officers of high rank and rare merit. While the sympathies of a grateful country will be given to the bereaved families and friends of those who nobly fell, their illustrious example will remain for the benefit and admiration of the army.

By order of Major-General Taylor,
W. W. S. BLISS, *Act. Adj. General.*

---

**Plate LXV. No. 64.**

*March 5, 1849—July 9, 1850.*

Zachary Taylor President of the United States
1849. ℞. Peace and friendship.

## PRESIDENT ZACHARY TAYLOR.

[*Twelfth President of the United States of America.*]

ZACHARY TAYLOR PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES 1849. Bust of President Taylor, facing the

left.

PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP. Two hands clasped in token of amity; on the cuff of the left wrist three stripes, and buttons with the American eagle on them; the other wrist bare; above the hands, a calumet and tomahawk crossed—Indian emblems of peace and war.






The obverse of this medal, though not signed, was engraved by Franklin Peale, as may be seen by the following extract from a despatch of R. M. Patterson, director of the Mint, to Orlando Brown, office of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and dated Philadelphia, November 26th, 1849:

"Three Indian medal dies, bearing the head of President Taylor, were asked of the chief coiner of the Mint, Mr. Franklin Peale, by Mr. Medill, while Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and he agreed to the estimate of the cost which was $700. I have now the satisfaction of reporting that the dies are finished, and that Mr. Peale is ready to furnish, on sufficient notice, the medals which you may desire.

---

**Plate LXVI. No. 65.**

*June 10, 1850—March 4, 1853.*

Millard Fillmore President of the United States
1850. R. Labor virtue honor.

## PRESIDENT MILLARD FILLMORE.

[*Thirteenth President of the United States of America.*]

MILLARD FILLMORE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES 1850. Undraped bust of President Fillmore, facing the right. S. ELLIS.

LABOR VIRTUE HONOR. A pioneer from the far West, his left hand on a ploughshare, explains to an Indian chief the benefits of civilization, of which he wishes him to partake. The American flag envelops both in its folds. In the background is a farm-house. J. WILLSON.






JOSEPH WILLSON was born at Canton, St Lawrence County, New York, in 1825. He studied portrait painting with Salathiel Ellis, followed him to New York in 1842, and began cutting cameos and die sinking. In 1848 he removed to Washington, under the patronage of the Honorable R. H. Gillet, member of Congress from St Lawrence County, New York, associated himself in business with Salathiel Ellis, and made the reverses of the Indian medals of Presidents Fillmore and Pierce. In 1851 he went to Italy to study sculpture, and remained abroad three years. He died, September 8, 1857.

MILLARD FILLMORE was born at Summerhill, Cayuga County, New York, January 7, 1800. He began the study of law in 1819, and was admitted to the bar to practise as an attorney in 1827; was counsellor in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, 1829; and settled in Buffalo, 1830. He was a member of the State Legislature, 1829-1831; member of Congress,

1832-1834, and again, 1837-1841; comptroller of the State of New York, 1847; vice-president of the United States, 1849, and President on the death of General Taylor (June 10), 1850-1853. He was an unsuccessful candidate for the Presidency in 1856, and died in Buffalo, New York, March 8, 1874.

---

**Plate LXVII. No. 66.**

*March 4, 1853—March 4, 1857.*

Franklin Pierce, President of the United States.
1853. ℞. Labor virtue honor.

**PRESIDENT FRANKLIN PIERCE.**

[*Fourteenth President of the United States of America.*.]

FRANKLIN PIERCE, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES. 1853. Undraped bust of President Pierce, facing the left. S. ELLIS.

LABOR VIRTUE HONOR. A pioneer from the far West, his left hand on a ploughshare, explains to an Indian chief the benefits of civilization, of which he wishes him to partake. The American flag envelops both in its folds. In the background is a farm-house. J. WILLSON.







FRANKLIN PIERCE was born at Hillsborough, New Hampshire, November 23, 1804. He was graduated at Bowdoin College, Maine, 1824, and was admitted to the bar at Hillsborough, 1827; was member of the State Legislature, 1829; member of Congress,

1833-1837; United States senator, 1837-1842; brigadier-general of volunteers, March, 1847; served under General Scott throughout the Mexican campaign; President of the United States, 1853-1857. He retired to Concord, New Hampshire, and died there, October 8, 1869.

---

**Plate LXVIII. No. 67.**

*July 2, 1853.*

Smyrna. American sloop of war St. Louis. Austrian brig of war Hussar. ℞. Presented by the President of the United States to Commander Duncan N. Ingraham, etc.

**COMMANDER DUNCAN NATHANIEL INGRAHAM.**

[*Release of Martin Coszta.*]

The United States sloop-of-war St Louis, and the Austrian brig-of-war Hussar, are at anchor in the roads of Smyrna; while a second Austrian war vessel and three mail steamers are at a little distance. The city of Smyrna and the ruins of the Acropolis, on Mount Pagus, are in the background. Exergue: SMYRNA. AMERICAN SLOOP OF WAR ST. LOUIS. AUSTRIAN BRIG OF WAR HUSSAR, S. EASTMAN D. (*delineavit.*) P. F. CROSS SC.. (*sculpsit.*) LONGACRE.

Within a wreath of laurel and oak: PRESENTED BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES TO COMMANDER DUNCAN N. (*Nathaniel*) INGRAHAM AS A TESTIMONIAL OF THE HIGH SENSE ENTERTAINED BY CONGRESS OF HIS

GALLANT AND JUDICIOUS CONDUCT ON THE 2D OF JULY 1853. JOINT RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS AUGUST 4TH 1854. Exergue: The American eagle, with outspread wings, holds an anchor in its talons; above are thirty-one stars, the whole lighted by the rays of the sun. S. EASTMAN D. (*delineavit.*) J. B. LONGACRE SC. (*sculpsit*).






SETH EASTMAN was graduated at West Point as second lieutenant of infantry, July 1, 1829; was assistant teacher of drawing at West Point, 1833-1840; first lieutenant, 1836; and captain, 1839. He engraved the armorial bearings of several of the new States, and designed the Ingraham medal. He was living in Washington in 1872.

P. F. CROSS, who engraved the obverse of the Ingraham medal, was born in Sheffield, England, and died in Philadelphia in 1856.

JAMES BARTON LONGACRE was born in Delaware County, Pennsylvania, August 11, 1794, and became a steel-plate engraver. In 1844 he was appointed engraver to the United States Mint, in Philadelphia, and retained the situation till his death, January 14, 1869. He was also one of the publishers and proprietors of the "National Portrait Gallery," to

which he contributed many engravings. His largest plate, however, the equestrian portrait of General Jackson, is not in that work.

DUNCAN NATHANIEL INGRAHAM was born in Charleston, South Carolina, December 6, 1802. He was appointed a midshipman, June 18, 1812; became a lieutenant, January 13, 1825; and commander, September 8, 1841. While in command of the sloop-of-war St. Louis, off Smyrna, in July, 1853, he rescued Martin Coszta from the Austrian brig-of-war Hussar; for this act Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He became a captain, 1855; and in 1856 was appointed chief of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography in the Navy Department, Washington. He resigned, February 4, 1861, and acted with the Southern Confederacy during the Civil War. He died in Charleston, South Carolina, June 10, 1863.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Commander Ingraham.*

*Resolved unanimously by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, requested to cause to be made a medal, with suitable devices, and presented to Commander Duncan N. Ingraham, of the navy of the United States, as a testimonial of the high sense entertained by

Congress of his gallant and judicious conduct on the second of July, eighteen hundred and fifty-three, in extending protection to Martin Coszta, by rescuing him from illegal seizure and imprisonment on board the Austrian war brig Hussar.

Approved August 4, 1854.

---

*Commander Ingraham to Commodore Stringham.*

UNITED STATES SHIP ST. LOUIS,
SMYRNA, July 6th, 1853.
To
COMMODORE SILAS H. STRINGHAM,
Commander-in-Chief of the United States Naval Forces in the Mediterranean.

SIR: It becomes my duty to report to you an affair at this place in which I have taken upon myself to compromise the American flag.

I arrived here upon the 23d of June, and soon after anchoring was informed that an American had been kidnapped by the Austrian Consul upon the Turkish soil and sent on board an Austrian brig-of-war.

I sent for the American Consul and informed him of what I had heard. He told me the man was a Hungarian refugee (named Martin Coszta), who had a certificate of intention to become a citizen of the United States, and came here in an American vessel, but that he did not consider him under his protection, having to his knowledge no passport.

The Consul and myself then went on board the brig, and requested to see the commander, but were told he was not on board. We then went to the Austrian Consul, and demanded to see Coszta, which after some demur was granted.

After a conversation with Coszta, I was afraid I had no right to demand him as a citizen of the United States, but determined neither to make a claim nor acquiesce in his seizure until I could hear from the Legation at Constantinople. I was guided in this opinion by the Consul, who seemed to think we could not use force without more evidence than the paper in his possession gave.

I then requested the Consul to write immediately to the Legation, which he did. Before an answer could arrive, I received information that Coszta was to be sent to Trieste. I immediately wrote to the commander of the brig, protesting against this step, and received a verbal reply that he was ignorant of any such intention. Next morning, at daylight, I got under way, and anchored within half cable's length of the brig, and loaded my guns, the steamer in which it was said Coszta was to be sent being very near. At 11 A.M. an answer came from Mr. Brown, stating that Coszta was an American citizen, and advising the Consul to give him all aid and sympathy, but in an unofficial way. I then told the Consul he must insist upon Coszta remaining until I again heard from the Chargé. He did so, when the Austrian Consul told him he had intended to send the man off that day, but would wait until the next mail. On Saturday, the 2d of July, the Capen Oglan of the Legation arrived with letters from the Chargé to the Consul and myself to use stringent measures.

I immediately held an interview with Coszta, in

which he claimed the protection of the American flag. I then addressed note "B" to the commander of the brig, demanding Coszta's release. I also directed the American Consul to furnish the Austrian Consul with a copy of the demand, which was done. At this time the Austrian brig and a ten-gun schooner that arrived the day before prepared for action, having three mail-steamers to assist. I did the same, and awaited the hour of 4 P.M. At 12, our Consul came off with a proposition that Coszta should be delivered into the hands of the Consul-General of France, to be held at the joint order of the American and Austrian Consuls, until his nationality should be determined. After some consideration, and the advice of the English and French Consuls to ours, I agreed to the terms. The prisoner was then landed amid the cheers of the inhabitants and every demonstration of joy. I know, Sir, I have taken a fearful responsibility upon myself by this act, but after Mr. Brown informed me Coszta had taken the oath of allegiance to the United States, and foresworn all allegiance to Austria, that he was an American citizen and had been under the protection of the Legation at Constantinople, I could not hesitate to believe he was fully entitled to protection. It was a case of life and death; for, if Coszta had been taken to Trieste his fate was sealed, and could I have looked the American people in the face again, if I had allowed a citizen to be executed and not used the power in my hands to protect him for fear of doing too much? The easy manner, also, in which he was given up, and the Convention that he should be held by a third party until his nationality could be established, is evidence that they were not sure of their ground.

Should my conduct be approved by you, Sir, it

will be one of the proudest moments of my life that I have saved this gallant man from a cruel and ignominious death. On the other hand, should the course I have pursued be disavowed, I must bow to the decision; but whatever may be the consequence to myself, I shall feel I have done my best to support the honor of the flag, and not allow a citizen to be oppressed who claimed at my hands the protection of the flag.

I enclose copies of all the papers (A to E) relating to this affair.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. N. INGRAHAM, *Commander*.

---

A

*Commander Ingraham to Commander Schwartz.*

UNITED STATES SHIP ST. LOUIS, SMYRNA ROADS,
Evening June 28, 1853.
To
THE COMMANDER OF THE AUSTRIAN BRIG HUSSAR.

SIR: I have this moment received a letter stating Martin Coszta was to be sent on board the steamer to-morrow at daylight, to be sent to Trieste. I have been only waiting to hear from the Minister at Constantinople before I took some action in the case of Coszta, as he has a paper stating his intention to become a citizen of the United States. He came here in an American vessel, and has been some time in the United States. I earnestly protest

against his leaving this port until something has been heard from Constantinople.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
D. N. INGRAHAM, *Commander*.

---

B

*Commander Schwartz to Commander Ingraham.*

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY'S BRIG HUSSAR,
SMYRNA, June 29th, 1853.
To
THE COMMANDER OF THE UNITED STATES SHIP ST. LOUIS.

SIR: I had the honor to receive your letter of the 28th inst.

Concerning the matter respecting Martin Coszta, I request you, Sir, to communicate with the Consul General, as I can personally do nothing in the matter, as I receive all my orders from him.

I have the honor to subscribe myself, with great respect, your obedient servant,

SCHWARTZ.

---

C

*Commander Ingraham to Commander Schwartz.*

UNITED STATES SHIP ST. LOUIS,
SMYRNA, July 2d, 1853.
To
THE COMMANDER OF THE AUSTRIAN BRIG HUSSAR.

SIR: I have been directed by the American Chargé at Constantinople to demand the person of Martin Coszta, a citizen of the United States, taken by force from the Turkish soil and now confined on board the brig Hussar. And if a refusal is given to take him by force.

An answer to the demand must be returned by 4 o'clock P.M.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
D. N. INGRAHAM, *Commander*.

---

D

*Commander Schwartz to Commander Ingraham.*

HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY'S BRIG HUSSAR,
SMYRNA, July 2d, 1853.
To
THE COMMANDER OF THE UNITED STATES SHIP ST. LOUIS,
Present.

SIR: I have the honor to refer you to my letter of the 28th ultimo, in which I stated that I depend altogether upon the Consul General in the matter respecting the prisoner Martin Coszta. I shall send him your letter of this day, and request him to come to an understanding with you himself.

I protest against all violence toward His Imperial Majesty's brig "Hussar," or schooner "Artimesia," and shall consider it as a hostile step for which I would hold you altogether responsible.

I have the honor to subscribe myself, with great respect, your obedient servant,

SCHWARTZ.

---

E

*S. N. Brown to Commander Ingraham.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,
PERA, June 28th, 1853.
To
COMMANDER INGRAHAM,
United States Corvette St. Louis.

DEAR SIR: I send you a copy of my letter to the Austrian Internuncio (Minister) on the subject of the detention of Martin Coszta on board the Austrian brig Hussar; which will serve to show my views of the transaction better than I could do in a note.

The public here are quite as indignant at the brutal conduct of the Austrian Consul as they were in Smyrna. Mussulman, Christian and Jew execrate the conduct of the Consul, and accuse him as the cause of the bloodshed which resulted from the brutal arrest and treatment of Coszta. The Porte would have been much pleased had you taken him from the Austrian brig, and I regret that it was not done on the ground that he had

renounced all allegiance to the Austrian Emperor, and taken an oath of allegiance to the government of the United States.

He certainly is not an Austrian subject, and he as certainly can claim no other allegiance to any other power, than to that of the United States. It is not uncommon for persons having received official copies of their declaration of allegiance to procure an American passport stating this fact, in which all protection and satisfaction is assured them from American authorities. I believe that, under the circumstances, you have a right to persist in demanding him from the Austrian commander. The Porte would wish to leave the matter open between us and the Austrians, and if we could see the poor fellow carried off and hung to let us take the ignominy of the transaction on our own shoulders. If I thought you would be governed by my instructions, they would be to demand him, in the most formal and positive language, of the Austrian commander, in my name as Representative of the United States, and after having him in your possession, to leave the matter to be adjusted between the two governments. In case of a refusal to deliver him, founded on the pleas that he had renounced all allegiance to Austria, and that having taken the oath of allegiance to the United States, he has a claim upon our protection, I would take him out of the vessel. Such a course will meet with the most profound applause from this government and from every foreign legation here (except that of Austria), and cannot but call forth strong gratification on the part of our government and people at home.

So abominable an act has excited here extreme

abhorrence and execration, and all you have already done has elevated the character of our country and of our navy.

I remain, dear Sir, most truly yours,
S. N. BROWN.

Be so good as to allow Mr. Offley to peruse the present. I do not doubt but that he will support you in all you do.

S. N. B.

[*Enclosure from Caleb Lyon of Lyonsdale.*]

MY DEAR SIR: I cordially approve of the measures of Mr. Brown in taking the exile Coszta per force, and do hope you will do so. So far as my humble power goes, I will defend it. He is not an Austrian subject, he has sworn allegiance to the United States. Sure this is enough to demand our protection, no matter what he says. Do not let this chance slip to acquit yourself nobly, and to do honor to our country.

The Turkish Governor as well as the Austrian Consul have been both dismissed and disgraced.

The eyes of nations are upon the little St. Louis and her commander. For God's sake, and sake of humanity, stand for the right.

Regards and friendship of yours ever,
CALEB LYON OF LYONSDALE.

Mr. Lyon is a member of Congress from the State of New York, and now travelling in Europe.

*Martin Coszta's Declaration of Intention*.

1852.
State of New York.

*In the Court of Common Pleas for the City and County of New York*:

I, Martin Coszta, do declare on oath, that it is bona fide my intention to become a citizen of the United States, and to renounce forever all allegiance and fidelity to any foreign Prince, Potentate, State or Sovereignty whatever, and particularly to the Emperor of Austria, of whom I am a subject.

MARTIN COSZTA.

Sworn this 31st day of July, 1852.

GEORGE W. RIBLET, *Clerk*.

CLERK'S OFFICE,
COURT OF COMMON PLEAS,
For the City and County of New York.

I certify that the foregoing is a true copy of an original Declaration of Intention, remaining of record in my office.

In witness whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name, and affixed the seal of said Court, this 31st day of July, 1852.

[L. S.] GEORGE W. RIBLET, *Clerk*.

*Agreement between the Consul-General of Austria and the Consul of the United States of America.*

SMYRNE le 2 Juillet, 1853.

Les Soussignés Consul Général d'Autriche et Consul des États-Unis d'Amérique, prient Monsieur le Consul Général de Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français de prendre en dépôt dans ses prisons le nommé Martin Koszta (Martin Coszta) détenu sur le brick de guerre Autrichien "Hussard" et dont la nationalité et par conséquent les relations de protection sont en litige, entre les Ambassades respectives à Constantinople, ainsi qu'entre les Consulats à Smyrne.

Ils prient Monsieur le Consul Général de se charger de ce dépôt aux conditions suivantes.

L'individu sus mentionné sera consigné dans la journée d'aujourd'hui et au plus tôt possible par un détachement des soldats du brick Autrichien qui le conduira au débarcadère de l'hôpital Français, où il sera remis entre les mains de Monsieur le Consul Général de France ou de la personne qu'il en aura chargé.

Le détenu ne pourra communiquer avec aucune personne du dehors à l'exception des Consuls soussignés et dans l'hôpital il sera confié spécialement à une personne que Monsieur le Consul Général de France désignera.

Les frais de nourriture et de maintien que les soussignés laissent entièrement à la discrétion de Monsieur le Consul Général de France de fixer au

détenu, seront à la charge du soussigné Consul Général d'Autriche.

Il est expressément convenu que Monsieur le Consul Général de France ne délivrera le détenu Martin Koszta (Martin Coszta) que sur une demande collective des soussignés.

E. S. Offley,
*Consul des États Unis d'Amérique.*

Weekbecker,
*Consul Général d'Autriche.*

[Translation.]

Smyrna, July 2, 1853.

The undersigned, the Consul-General of Austria and the Consul of the United States of America, request the Consul-General of His Majesty, the Emperor of the French, to take in charge the named Martin Koszta (Martin Coszta), detained on the Austrian brig-of-war "Hussar," whose nationality and consequently whose rights to protection are in litigation, between the respective embassies at Constantinople, and also between the Consulates at Smyrna.

They request the Consul-General to take charge of the detained person on the following conditions:

The above-named individual shall be delivered to-day, and as soon as possible, by a detachment of soldiers from the Austrian brig-of-war, which shall conduct him to the landing of the French hospital, where he shall be handed over to the Consul-General of France, or to the persons designated by him.

The detained shall not be allowed to communicate with any outside person except with the undersigned Consuls; and in the hospital he shall be under the care of some one specially designated by the Consul-General of France.

The expenses of boarding and keeping, the particulars of which the undersigned leave entirely to the discretion of the Consul-General of France, shall be borne by the Consul-General of Austria.

It is expressly agreed that the Consul-General of France shall deliver the detained Martin Koszta (Martin Coszta) only on a collective demand of the undersigned.

E. S. Offley, *Consul of the United States of America.*

Weekbecker, *Consul-General of Austria.*

---

**Plate LXIX. No. 68.**

*March 4, 1857—March 4, 1861.*

James Buchanan. President of the United States, 1857. ℞. Labor virtue honor.

**PRESIDENT JAMES BUCHANAN.**

[*Fifteenth President of the United States of America.*]

JAMES BUCHANAN, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES 1857. Bust of President Buchanan, facing the right S. ELLIS SC. (*sculpsit.*)

LABOR VIRTUE HONOR. A pioneer from the far West, his left hand on a ploughshare, explains to an Indian chief the benefits of civilization, of which he wishes him to partake. The American flag envelops both in its folds. In the background is a farm-house. J. WILLSON.






JAMES BUCHANAN was born in Franklin County, Pennsylvania, April 23, 1791. He was graduated at Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pennsylvania, 1809; and was admitted to the bar in Lancaster, 1812. He was a member of the State Legislature, 1814-1816; member of Congress, 1821-1831; minister to Russia, 1832-1834; United States senator, 1834-1845; secretary of State to President Polk, 1845-1849; minister to England, 1853-1856; President of the United States, 1857-1861. He died at his estate of Wheatland, near Lancaster, Pennsylvania, June 1, 1868.

---

**Plate LXX. No. 69.**

*April, 1858.*

James Buchanan, President of the United States.
℞. To Dr. Frederick Rose, Assistant Surgeon, Royal Navy, G. B.

**DOCTOR FREDERICK HENRY ROSE.**

[*Kindness and Humanity of Doctor Rose.*]

JAMES BUCHANAN, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES. Bust of President Buchanan, facing-the right. PAQUET. F. (*fecit*).

TO D$^{R}$. (*Doctor*) FREDERICK ROSE, ASSISTANT SURGEON, ROYAL NAVY, G. B. (*Great Britain*). Esculapius with his left hand is repelling Time, armed with his scythe, and with his right is offering a draught to the sick, one of whom is thanking him. Exergue: FOR KINDNESS AND HUMANITY TO OFFICERS AND CREW OF THE U.

S. (*United States*) STEAMER SUSQUEHANNA. On the platform, PAQUET. F. (*fecit*).[116]







A. C. PAQUET was born in Hamburg, Germany, December 5, 1814. He emigrated to America in

October, 1848, settled in Philadelphia, and was assistant engraver to the United States Mint from 1857 to 1864. He has designed and engraved a number of medals, of which the principal are: General Grant; the wreck of the steamer San Francisco; the Philadelphia cathedral; President Johnson; Doctor Rose; President Buchanan; the Cincinnati exposition; Melgareja, President of Bolivia; the secretary of State of Bolivia; the Sanitary Commission fair; Humboldt; Everett; Life-saving medal of the first class; Life-saving medal of the second-class; Robinson; four gold, and five silver dies for the Chili Mint, and four silver dies for Bolivia. He is still living.

FREDERICK HENRY ROSE was born January 5, 1833, and entered the British Royal Navy as assistant-surgeon, November 10, 1855. He was employed on the home station, on particular service on the North American, West Indian, and West Coast of Africa stations, until June, 1863. While in Jamaica in April, 1858, with the permission of his commanding officer, Admiral Sir Hewston Stewart, Royal Navy, he volunteered, at imminent personal risk, his services on board the United States vessel-of-war Susquehanna, on which the yellow fever had broken out, and sailed in her to New York, devoting himself to the care of the sick. For this noble deed Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. In 1866 Doctor Rose was placed on the retired list in consequence of ill health. He died at San Remo, Italy, March 31, 1873.

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Doctor Rose.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President be, and he is hereby, authorized and requested to cause suitable acknowledgments to be made on the part of this government to Admiral Sir Hewston Stewart, of Her Britannic Majesty's Navy, and officers under his command, for their prompt and efficient aid, and generous hospitality, extended to the disabled officers and crew of the United States ship Susquehanna on her late arrival at Port Royal, Island of Jamaica, with the yellow fever on board; on which occasion, besides placing the naval hospital, with an adequate corps of medical officers, nurses and attendants, at their service, eighty-five of the officers and crew of the Susquehanna were safely and promptly conveyed on shore with the aid of the boats of the British squadron, and the lives of the greater portion of them thereby probably saved. And that the President be further requested to cause a gold medal, with appropriate devices, to be presented, on behalf of this government, to Assistant-Surgeon Frederick H. Rose, of the British Navy, who volunteered, with the permission of his commanding officer, to join the Susquehanna, and, at imminent personal risk, devoted himself, on the voyage from Jamaica to New York, to the care of the sick remaining on board. And that the President cause suitable testimonials to be in like manner presented to the medical officers in the British service, in attendance at the hospital, with appropriate rewards to the nurses and other

attendants there, whilst occupied by the officers and crew of the Susquehanna.

Approved May 11, 1858.

---

*Captain Sands to the Secretary of the Navy.*

U. S. SHIP SUSQUEHANNA,
NEW YORK HARBOR,
April 15th, 1858.
To the Honorable
ISAAC TOUCEY,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to report to you the arrival of this ship at New York, having had 155 cases of yellow fever on board, 85 of which were left at the hospital at Port Royal, Jamaica.

For the information of the Honorable Department, I have to state that after lying over one hundred days in San Juan De Nicaragua, with an average sick list of about 15, the first case of fever made its appearance on the 17th ultimo, then a second, then a third, when I thought it advisable to put to sea, hoping that a change of air would dispel the disease. After a few days the ship returned off San Juan and anchored outside. She remained there three days, with some slight modification of the fever, but it again broke out with greater violence. I then got under way and stood toward Aspinwall, expecting to meet the Jamestown, Commander Kennedy, whom I had instructed to relieve us on the 1st April, this ship to take her place, thinking that a change of position might be favorable to the health of both ships; on our way down to

Aspinwall fresh cases continued to occur, particularly among the lieutenants and engineers, the first and second of the former being down, and others complaining. I now determined, at the suggestion of the surgeon, to steer for Pensacola; after standing for that port for some hours, and the fever continuing to extend its ravages, there being nearly one hundred down, at the request of the surgeon I changed our course for the Island of Jamaica, where I arrived about 8 o'clock on the evening of the 5th April.

The Admiral of the Port, Sir Hewston Stewart, on hearing of our condition, kindly placed the Naval Hospital at our disposal, and at six o'clock the next morning we landed 63 of our sick. I then had to take coal and water on board, at Kingston, which detained us a part of three days. The ship being now disabled, three lieutenants and six engineers being sick, besides half the firemen and coal-heavers, and many of the most valuable of the men off duty, I shipped about 30 negroes, and agreeably to the recommendation of the surgeon, I deemed it advisable to proceed at once to a northern port.

The whole number of cases from the 17th March to 15th April was 155—85 of which were left at the Hospital at Port Royal, Jamaica. There remain on the list to-day 34 cases. We have had in all 16 deaths, among these was 1st Lieutenant Queen of the Marine Corps.

Lieutenant Howell and four engineers were left at the Hospital, doing, I hope, well.

Since leaving Port Royal we have had two deaths, and some addition to the number of cases, but generally on approaching a cold climate, all seem

to improve and we have had no new cases for the last 48 hours.

I beg leave to forward three letters from Surgeon Pinckney, who was taken down in the commencement of the epidemic, also one from Passed Assistant Surgeon Maccoun, from whom I have received the most valuable aid, during this severe visitation. As I had but one surgeon left, and fearing he might also fall sick during the passage home, I applied to Admiral Stewart for a medical officer, and previous to our departure from Port Royal, he sent us Assistant Surgeon Rose, who kindly volunteered his services.

I cannot find words to express my sense of obligation to Admiral Stewart for the kind and prompt manner in which he placed the Royal Naval Hospital at our disposal, and furnished us with every convenience for landing the sick, nor to Dr. Kinnear, Deputy Medical Inspector, and the medical officers under him for their attention to the comforts of those placed under their charge.

I also take great pleasure in mentioning that Commodore Kellett and Captain Hay of the "Indus" came to offer their assistance with boats and cots to land the sick.

I have left instructions with Mr. Harrison, our Consul at Kingston, relating to the sick at the Hospital, and have drawn a bill on the Navy Department in his favor for $1500, to cover any necessary expenses that might occur until further instructions should be received from the Department.

I have only to add my great regret at being obliged to leave my station without instructions

from the Department, but the circumstances of the case rendered it absolutely necessary.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,
JOSHUA R. SANDS,
*Captain United States Navy*.

---

**Plate LXXI. No. 70.**

*March 4, 1861—April 14, 1865.*

Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, 1862.

**PRESIDENT ABRAHAM LINCOLN.**

[*Sixteenth President of the United States of America.*]

ABRAHAM LINCOLN, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES 1862. Bust of President Lincoln, facing the right. S. ELLIS DEL. (*delineavit.*) SC. (*sculpsit.*) On edge of bust, PATENTED.

A civilized Indian is ploughing his field; his children are playing at ball; on a hill to the left is a log cabin; to the right, a church; beyond them, some ships and a steamboat on a river; in the background, mountains; above is an Indian scalping his enemy; below, the head of an Indian squaw weeping; on one side, a quiver of arrows; on the other, a calumet and a bow—opposition of civilization to savage life.




ABRAHAM LINCOLN was born in Hardin (now Larue) County, Kentucky, February 12, 1809. He settled in Illinois, 1830; was captain of volunteers in the Black Hawk war, 1832; member of the State Legislature, 1834-1841; was admitted to the bar, 1836; settled in

Springfield, Illinois, 1837; was a member of Congress, 1847-1849; President of the United States (first term), 1861-1865; (second term), March 4 to April 14, 1865. He was shot by an assassin in Washington, April 14, 1865, and died the next day, universally lamented. He was known by the sobriquet of "Honest Abe" (*Abraham*).

---

**Plate LXXII a. No. 71.**

*December 21, 1861, and July 16, 1862.*

**NAVY MEDAL OF HONOR.**

A five-pointed star, tipped with trefoils, each point containing a crown of laurel and oak; in the middle, within a circle of thirty-four stars, America, personified as Minerva, stands with her left hand resting on the fasces, while with her right, in which she holds a shield blazoned with the American arms, she repulses Discord, represented with two snakes in each hand; the whole suspended by an anchor to two clasps united by a ribbon of thirteen stripes, paleways, gules and argent, and a chief, azure. On the platform: PAQUET F. (*fecit*).



ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS. *Acts of Congress Instituting Naval Medals of Honor. /#* SECTION 7. *And be it further enacted*, That the Secretary of the Navy be, and is hereby, authorized to cause 200 "medals of honor" to be prepared with suitable emblematic devices, which shall be bestowed upon such petty officers, seamen, landsmen and marines as shall most

distinguish themselves by their gallantry in action and other seamanlike qualities during the present war, and that the sum of $1,000 be, and the same is hereby, appropriated out of any money in the Treasury for the purpose of carrying this section into effect. Approved December 21, 1861. SECTION 10. Seamen distinguishing themselves in battle or by extraordinary heroism in the line of their profession, may be promoted to forward warrant officers, or acting master's mates, as they may be best qualified, upon the recommendation of their commanding officer, approved by the flag officer and the department. Upon such promotion they shall receive a gratuity of $100 and a medal of honor to be prepared by the Navy Department. Approved July 16, 1862. #/

---

**Plate LXXII b. No. 72.**

*July 12, 1862, and March 3, 1863.*

**ARMY MEDAL OF HONOR.**

A five-pointed star, tipped with trefoils, each point containing a crown of laurel and oak; in the middle, within a circle of thirty-four stars, America, personified as Minerva, stands with her left hand resting on the fasces, while with her right, in which she holds a shield blazoned with the American arms, she repulses Discord, represented with two snakes in each hand; the whole suspended by a trophy of two crossed cannons, balls, and a sword, surmounted by the American eagle, which is united by a ribbon of thirteen stripes, paleways, gules and argent, and a

chief, azure, to a clasp composed of two cornucopias and the American arms. On the platform: PAQUET. F. (*fecit*).



---

**ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.**

*Resolution and Act of Congress Instituting Army Medals of Honor.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, authorized to cause 2,000 "medals of honor" to be prepared with suitable emblematic devices, and to direct that the same be presented, in the name of Congress, to such non-commissioned officers and privates as shall most distinguish themselves by their gallantry in action, and other soldier-like qualities during the present insurrection, and that the sum of $10,000 be, and the same is hereby, appropriated for the purpose of carrying this resolution into effect.

Approved July 12th, 1862.

---

SECTION 9. *And be it further enacted*, That the President cause to be struck from the dies recently prepared at the United States Mint for that purpose, "medals of honor" additional to those authorized by the act (Resolution of July twelfth, eighteen hundred and sixty-two), and present the same to such officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates as have most distinguished or who may hereafter most distinguish themselves in action, and the sum of $20,000 is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to defray the expenses of the same.

Approved March 3d, 1863.

---

**Plate LXXIII. No. 73.**

*February 16, 1862, July 4 and November 25, 1863.*

Major General Ulysses S Grant. Joint resolution of Congress December 17, 1863. R. Donelson. Vicksburg, etc.

## MAJOR-GENERAL ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT.

[*Victories of Fort Donelson, Vicksburg, and Chattanooga.*]

MAJOR GENERAL ULYSSES S. (*Simpson*) GRANT. JOINT RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS DECEMBER 17. 1863. Bust of General Grant, in uniform, facing the left. In the upper part of a circle, branches of laurel and oak; in the lower part, sugarcane, the cotton plant, tobacco leaves and wheat, united by the national flag; in a second circle, thirteen stars, emblematical of the thirteen original States of the Union. ANTROBUS. D. (*delineavit.*) PAQUET. F. (*fecit*).

America, personified as a maiden, is seated on a rainbow, with the eagle at her side. She holds in her left hand a cornucopia of flowers, and in her right a crown of laurel and the American shield, on which, in bend, is the word DONELSON. Below, dividing the medal into two parts, is a trophy of arms, surmounted by the cap of liberty, and protected by two sentinels kneeling; to the left is the city of Vicksburg, at the foot of which flows the Mississippi river, bearing two steamboats; VICKSBURG; to the right are Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge; the Federal army encamped on the banks of the Tennessee river; CHATTANOOGA. In a first circle the Mississippi

river, on which are four steamers, two of which are gunboats; MISSISSIPPI RIVER; in a second, thirteen stars—emblematical of the thirteen original States of the Union.[117]

ANTROBUS, who designed the medal to General Grant, was living in Iowa in 1870.






ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT was born at Point Pleasant, Clermont County, Ohio, April 27, 1822. He was graduated at West Point as second lieutenant in the 4th infantry, July 1, 1843, and served under General Taylor at Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, and Monterey, and in all General Scott's battles, from Vera Cruz to the City of Mexico. He was breveted first lieutenant at Molinos del Rey, and captain at Chapultepec, for gallantry in the field. He resigned in 1854, and in the early part of 1860 removed to Galena, Illinois. In the Civil War he entered the service as colonel of the 21st Illinois Volunteers, May, 1861. As brigadier-general of volunteers he fought the battle of Belmont, November 7, of the same year; captured Fort Donelson, February 16, 1862, for which he was appointed, on the same day, major-general of volunteers; and won the battle of Shiloh, April 6 and 7, 1862. He took Vicksburg, and was made major-general in the United States Army, July 4, 1863; won the battle of Chattanooga,

November 25, same year, and was promoted to the rank of lieutenant-general. He became commander-in-chief of the army, March 17, 1864; fought the battles of the Wilderness, in May, and besieged Richmond, 1864-1865. He received Lee's surrender at Appomattox Court House, April 9, 1865. Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal for Fort Donelson, Vicksburg, and Chattanooga, December 17, 1863. In July, 1866, he was made general; acted as secretary of War *ad interim* (12 August, 1867, February, 1868); President of the United States (first term), 1869-1873; (second term), 1873-1877.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting a Medal to General Grant.*

*Be it resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and they hereby are, presented to Major-General Ulysses S. Grant, and through him to the officers and soldiers who have fought under his command during the rebellion, for their gallantry and good conduct in the battles in which they have been engaged; and that the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, with suitable emblems, devices and inscriptions, to be presented to Major-General Grant.

SECTION 2. *And be it further resolved*, That, when the said medal shall have been struck, the President shall cause a copy of this joint

resolution to be engrossed on parchment, and shall transmit the same, together with the said medal, to Major-General Grant, to be presented to him in the name of the people of the United States of America.

SECTION 3. *And be it further resolved*, That a sufficient sum of money to carry this resolution into effect is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Approved December 17, 1863.

---

*General Grant to General Cullum.*

HEADQUARTERS, DISTRICT OF WEST TENNESSEE,
Fort Donelson, February 16th, 1862.
To
BRIGADIER-GENERAL GEORGE W. CULLUM,
Chief of Staff, Department of the Missouri.

GENERAL: I am pleased to announce to you the unconditional surrender, this morning, of Fort Donelson, with twelve to fifteen thousand prisoners, at least forty pieces of artillery, and a large amount of stores, horses, mules, and other public property.

I left Fort Henry on the 12th instant, with a force of about fifteen thousand men, divided into two divisions, under the command of Generals McClernand and Smith. Six regiments were sent around by water the day before, convoyed by a gunboat (or boats), and with instructions not to pass it.

The troops made the march in good order, the head of the column arriving within two miles of the fort at twelve o'clock, M. At this point the enemy's pickets were met and driven in. The fortifications of the enemy were from this point gradually approached and surrounded, with occasional skirmishing on the line. The following day, owing to the non-arrival of the gunboats and re-enforcements sent by water, no attack was made, but the investment was extended on the flanks of the enemy, and drawn closer to his works, with skirmishing all day. On the evening of the 13th, the gunboats and re-enforcements arrived. On the 14th a gallant attack was made by flag-officer Foote upon the enemy's river batteries with his fleet.

The engagement lasted probably one hour and a half, and bid fair to result favorably, when two unlucky shots disabled two of the armed boats, so that they were carried back by the current. The remaining two were very much disabled also, having received a number of heavy shots about the pilot-houses and other parts of the vessels. After these mishaps, I concluded to make the investment of Fort Donelson as perfect as possible, and partially fortify, and await repairs to the gunboats. This plan was frustrated, however, by the enemy making a most vigorous attack upon our right wing, commanded by Brigadier-General J. A. McClernand, and which consisted of his division and a portion of the force under General L. Wallace.

The enemy were repelled, after a closely contested battle of several hours, in which our loss was heavy. The officers suffered out of proportion. I have not the means of determining our loss, even

approximately, but it cannot fall far short of twelve hundred killed, wounded and missing. I shall retain here enough of the enemy to exchange for them, as they were immediately shipped off, and not left for recapture.

About the close of this action the ammunition and cartridge boxes gave out, which, with the loss of many of the field officers, produced great confusion in the ranks. Seeing that the enemy did not take advantage of it, convinced me that equal confusion, and, consequently, great demoralization existed with him. Taking advantage of this fact, I ordered a charge upon our left (enemy's right) with the division under General C. F. Smith, which was most brilliantly executed, and gave to our arms full assurance of victory. The battle lasted until dark, and gave us possession of part of the intrenchment. An attack was ordered from the flank after the charge by General Smith was commenced, by the divisions under McClernand and Wallace, which, notwithstanding hours of exposure to a heavy fire in the fore part of the day, was gallantly made, and the enemy further repulsed. At the points thus gained, night having come on, all the troops encamped for the night, feeling that a complete victory would crown their efforts at an early hour in the morning. This morning, at a very early hour, a note was received from General Buckner, under a flag of truce, proposing an armistice. A copy of the correspondence which ensued is herewith enclosed.

I could mention individuals who especially distinguished themselves, but will leave this to division and brigade commanders, whose reports will be forwarded as soon as received.

Of the division commanders, however, Generals Smith, McClernand and Wallace, I must do the justice to say that all of them were with their commands in the midst of danger, and were always ready to execute all orders, no matter what the exposure to themselves.

At the hour the attack was made on General McClernand's command, I was absent, having received a note from flag officer Foote, requesting me to go and see him, he being unable to call on me, in consequence of a wound received the day before.

My staff: Colonel J. D. Webster, first Illinois artillery, chief of staff; Captain J. A. Rawlins, assistant adjutant-general; first lieutenants C. B. Lagone and William S. Hillyer, aids; and Lieutenant Colonel J. B. McPherson, chief engineer and Colonel John Riggin, junior, volunteer aid, are all deserving of personal mention for their gallantry and services.

For details, see reports of engineers, medical director and commanders of divisions and brigades to follow.

I have the honor to be, General, very respectfully your obedient servant,

U. S. GRANT,
*Brigadier-General*
*U.S.A., commanding.*

---

[Copy.]

*General Buckner to General Grant.*

HEADQUARTERS, FORT DONELSON,
February 16th, 1862.
To
BRIGADIER-GENERAL U.S. GRANT,
Commanding United States Forces near Fort Donelson.

SIR: In consideration of all the circumstances governing the present situation of affairs at this station, I propose to the commanding officer of the Federal forces the appointment of commissioners to agree upon terms of capitulation of the forces and post under my command, and in that view suggest an armistice until twelve o'clock to-day.

I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
S. B. BUCKNER,
*Brigadier-General C. S. A.*

---

[Copy.]

*General Grant to General Buckner.*

HEADQUARTERS, ARMY IN THE FIELD,
FORT DONELSON, February 16th, 1862.
To
GENERAL S. B. BUCKNER,
Confederate Army.

SIR: Yours of this date proposing armistice and appointment of commissioners to settle terms of capitulation, is just received. No terms except unconditional and immediate surrender can be

accepted. I propose to move immediately upon your works.

I am, Sir, very respectfully your obedient servant,
U. S. GRANT,
*Brigadier-General commanding.*

---

[Copy.]

*General Buckner to General Grant.*

HEADQUARTERS, DOVER, TENNESSEE,
February 16th, 1862.
To
BRIGADIER-GENERAL GRANT,
United States Army.

SIR: The distribution of the forces under my command, incident to an unexpected change of commanders, and the overwhelming force under your command, compel me, notwithstanding the brilliant success of the Confederate arms yesterday, to accept the ungenerous and unchivalrous terms which you propose.

I am, Sir, your very obedient servant,
S. B. BUCKNER,
*General commanding C. S. A.*

---

*General Orders No. 2.*

HEADQUARTERS,
DISTRICT OF WEST

TENNESSEE,
FORT DONELSON,
February 17th,
1862.

The general commanding takes great pleasure in congratulating the troops of this command for the triumph over rebellion gained by their valor on the 13th, 14th, and 15th instant.

For four successive nights, without shelter during the most inclement weather known in this latitude, they faced an enemy in large force in a position chosen by himself. Though strongly fortified by nature, all the safeguards suggested by science were added. Without a murmur this was borne, prepared at all times to receive an attack, and with continuous skirmishing by day, resulting ultimately in forcing the enemy to surrender without conditions.

The victory achieved is not only great in breaking down rebellion, but has secured the greatest number of prisoners of war ever taken in one battle on this continent.

Fort Donelson will hereafter be marked in capitals on the maps of our united country, and the men who fought the battle will live in the memory of a grateful people.

U. S. GRANT,
*Major-General*
*commanding.*

---

*General Grant to the Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE TENNESSEE,
COL60 VICKSBURG, MISSISSIPPI, July 6, 1863
To
COLONEL J. C. KELTON,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Washington, D. C.

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the Army of the Tennessee, and co-operating forces, from the date of my assuming the immediate command of the expedition against Vicksburg, Mississippi, to the reduction of that place.

From the moment of taking command in person I became satisfied that Vicksburg could only be turned from the south side, and, in accordance with this conviction, I prosecuted the work on the canal, which had been located by Brigadier-General Williams, across the peninsula, on the Louisiana side of the river, with all vigor, hoping to make a channel which would pass transports for moving the army and carrying supplies to the new base of operations thus provided. The task was much more herculean than it at first appeared, and was made much more so by the almost continuous rains that fell during the whole of the time this work was prosecuted. The river, too, continued to rise and make a large expenditure of labor necessary to keep the water out of our camps and the canal.

Finally, on the 8th of March, the rapid rise of the river and the consequent great pressure upon the dam across the canal, near the upper end, at the main Mississippi levee, caused it to give way and let through the low lands at the back of our camps a torrent of water that separated the north and south shores of the peninsula as effectually as if the Mississippi flowed between them. This

occurred when the enterprise promised success within a short time. There was some delay in trying to repair damages. It was found, however, that with the then stage of water, some other plan would have to be adopted for getting below Vicksburg with transports.

Captain F. E. Prime, Chief Engineer, and Colonel G. G. Pride, who was acting on my staff, prospected a route through the bayous which run from near Milliken's Bend on the north and New Carthage on the south, through Roundaway Bayou into the Tensas river. Their report of the practicability of this route determined me to commence work upon it. Having three dredge boats at the time, the work of opening this work was executed with great rapidity. One small steamer and a number of barges were taken through the channel thus opened, but the river commencing about the middle of April to fall rapidly, and the roads becoming passable between Milliken's Bend and New Carthage, made it impracticable and unnecessary to open water communication between these points.

Soon after commencing the first canal spoken of, I caused a channel to be cut from the Mississippi river into Lake Providence; also one from the Mississippi river into Coldwater, by way of Yazoo Pass.

I had no great expectations of important results from the former of these, but having more troops than could be employed to advantage at Young's Point, and knowing that Lake Providence was connected by Bayou Baxter with Bayou Macon, a navigable stream through which transports might pass into the Mississippi below, through Tensas, Wachita, and Red rivers, I thought it possible that

a route might be opened in that direction which would enable me to co-operate with General Banks at Port Hudson.

By the Yazoo Pass route I only expected at first to get into the Yazoo by way of Coldwater and Tallahatchie with some lighter gunboats and a few troops and destroy the enemy's transports in that stream and some gunboats which I knew he was building. The navigation, however, proved so much better than had been expected that I thought for a time of the possibility of making this the route for obtaining a foothold on high land above Haines Bluff, Mississippi, and small class steamers were accordingly ordered for transporting an army that way. Major-General J. B. McPherson, commanding seventeenth army corps, was directed to have his corps in readiness to move by this route; and one division from each the thirteenth and fifteenth corps were collected near the entrance of the Pass to be added to his command. It soon became evident that a sufficient number of boats of the right class could not be obtained for the movement of more than one division.

Whilst my forces were opening one end of the Pass the enemy was diligently closing the other end, and in this way succeeded in gaining time to strongly fortify Greenwood, below the junction of the Tallahatchie and Yallobusha. The advance of the expedition, consisting of one division of McClernand's corps from Helena, commanded by Brigadier-General L. F. Ross, and the 12th and 17th regiments of Missouri infantry, from Sherman's corps, as sharpshooters on the gunboats, succeeded in reaching Coldwater on the 2d day of March, after much difficulty, and the

partial disabling of most of the boats. From the entrance into Coldwater to Fort Pemberton, at Greenwood, Mississippi, no great difficulty of navigation was experienced nor any interruption of magnitude from the enemy. Fort Pemberton extends from the Tallahatchie to the Yazoo at Greenwood. Here the two rivers come within a few hundred yards of each other. The land around the fort is low, and at the time of the attack was entirely overflowed. Owing to this fact, no movement could be made by the army to reduce it, but all depended upon the ability of the gunboats to silence the guns of the enemy and enable the transports to run down and land troops immediately on the fort itself. After an engagement of several hours the gunboats drew off, being unable to silence the batteries. Brigadier-General I. F. Quinby, commanding a division of McPherson's corps, met the expedition under Ross with his division on its return from Fort Pemberton, on the 21st of March, and being the senior, assumed command of the entire expedition, and returned to the position Ross had occupied.

On the 23d of March I sent orders for the withdrawal of all the forces operating in that direction, for the purpose of concentrating my army on Milliken's Bend.

On the 14th day of March, Admiral D. D. Porter, commanding Mississippi squadron, informed me that he had made a reconnoissance up Steele's Bayou, and partially through Black Bayou toward Deer Creek, and so far as explored these water courses were reported navigable for the smaller iron-clads. Information given mostly, I believe, by the negroes of the country, was to the effect that

Deer Creek could be navigated to Rolling Fork, and that from there through the Sunflower to the Yazoo river there was no question about the navigation. On the following morning I accompanied Admiral Porter in the ram Price, several iron-clads preceding us, up through Steele's Bayou to near Black Bayou.

At this time our forces were at a dead-lock at Greenwood, and I looked upon the success of this enterprise as of vast importance. It would, if successful, leave Greenwood between two forces of ours, and would necessarily cause the immediate abandonment of that stronghold.

About thirty steamers of the enemy would have been destroyed or fallen into our hands. Seeing that the great obstacle to navigation, so far as I had gone, was from overhanging trees, I left Admiral Porter near Black Bayou and pushed back to Young's Point for the purpose of sending forward a Pioneer corps to remove these difficulties. Soon after my return to Young's Point Admiral Porter sent back to me for a co-operating force. Sherman was promptly sent with one division of his corps. The number of steamers suitable for the navigation of these bayous being limited, most of the force was sent up the Mississippi river to Eagle's Bend, a point where the river runs within one mile of Steele's Bayou, thus saving an important part of this difficult navigation. The expedition failed, probably more from want of knowledge as to what would be required to open this route than from any impracticability in the navigation of the streams and bayous through which it was proposed to pass. Want of this knowledge led the expedition on until difficulties were encountered, and then it

would become necessary to send back to Young's Point for the means of removing them. This gave the enemy time to move forces to effectually checkmate further progress, and the expedition was withdrawn when within a few hundred yards of free and open navigation to the Yazoo.

All this may have been providential in driving us ultimately to a line of operations which has proven eminently successful.

For further particulars of Steele's Bayou expedition see report of Major-General W. T. Sherman, forwarded on the 12th of April.

As soon as I decided to open water communication from a point on the Mississippi near Milliken's Bend to New Carthage I determined to occupy the latter place, it being the first point below Vicksburg that could be reached by land at the stage of water then existing, and the occupancy of which, while it secured to us a point on the Mississippi river, would also protect the main line of communication by water. Accordingly the thirteenth army corps, Major-General J. A. McClernand commanding, was directed to take up its line of march on the 29th day of March for New Carthage, the fifteenth and seventeenth corps to follow, moving no faster than supplies and ammunition could be transported to them.

The roads though level were intolerably bad, and the movement was therefore necessarily slow. Arriving at Smith's Plantation, two miles from New Carthage, it was found that the levee of Bayou Vidal was broken in several places, thus leaving New Carthage an island.

All the boats that could be were collected from the different bayous in the vicinity, and others were built, but the transportation of an army in this way was found exceedingly tedious. Another route had to be found. This was done by making a further march around Vidal to Perkins' Plantation, a distance of twelve miles more, making the whole distance to be marched from Milliken's Bend to reach water communication on the opposite side of the point thirty-five miles. Over this distance, with bad roads to contend against, supplies of ordnance stores and provisions had to be hauled by wagons with which to commence the campaign on the opposite side of the river.

At the same time that I ordered the occupation of New Carthage, preparations were made for running transports by the Vicksburg batteries with Admiral Porter's gunboat fleet.

On the night of the 16th of April Admiral Porter's fleet and the transports Silver Wave, Forest Queen, and Henry Clay ran the Vicksburg batteries. The boilers of the transports were protected as well as possible with hay and cotton. More or less commissary stores were put on each. All three of these boats were struck more or less frequently while passing the enemy's batteries, and the Henry Clay, by the explosion of a shell or by other means, was set on fire and entirely consumed. The other two boats were somewhat injured, but not seriously disabled. No one on board of either was hurt.

As these boats succeeded in getting by so well, I ordered six more to be prepared in like manner for running the batteries. These latter, viz.: Tigress, Anglo-Saxon, Cheeseman, Empire City, Horizonia, and Moderator, left Milliken's Bend on

the night of the 22d April, and five of them got by, but in a somewhat damaged condition. The Tigress received a shot in her hull below the water line, and sunk on the Louisiana shore soon after passing the last of the batteries. The crews of these steamers, with the exception of that of the Forest Queen, Captain D. Conway, and the Silver Wave, Captain McMillan, were composed of volunteers from the army. Upon the call for volunteers for this dangerous enterprise, officers and men presented themselves by hundreds, anxious to undertake the trip. The names of those whose services were accepted will be given in a separate report.

It is a striking feature, so far as my observation goes, of the present volunteer army of the United States, that there is nothing which men are called upon to do, mechanical or professional, that accomplished adepts cannot be found for the duty required in almost every regiment.

The transports injured in running the blockade were repaired by order of Admiral Porter, who was supplied with the material for such repairs as they required, and who was and is ever ready to afford all the assistance in his power for the furtherance of the success of our arms. In a very short time five of the transports were in running order, and the remainder were in a condition to be used as barges in the moving of troops. Twelve barges loaded with forage and rations were sent in tow of the last six boats that run the blockade; one half of them got through in a condition to be used.

Owing to the limited number of transports below Vicksburg it was found necessary to extend our line of travel to Hard Times, Louisiana, which, by the circuitous route it was necessary to take,

increased the distance to about seventy miles from Milliken's Bend, our starting point.

The thirteenth army corps being all through to the Mississippi and the seventeenth army corps well on the way, so much of the thirteenth as could be got on board the transports and barges were put aboard and moved to the front of Grand Gulf on the 29th of April. The plan here was that the navy should silence the guns of the enemy, and the troops land under cover of the gunboats and carry the place by storm.

At 8 o'clock A.M. the navy made the attack, and kept it up for more than five hours in the most gallant manner. From a tug out in the stream I witnessed the whole engagement. Many times it seemed to me the gunboats were within pistol-shot of the enemy's batteries. It soon became evident that the guns of the enemy were too elevated and their fortifications too strong to be taken from the water side. The whole range of hills on that side were known to be lined with rifle-pits, besides the field artillery could be moved to any position where it could be made useful in case of an attempt at landing. This determined me to again run the enemy's batteries, turn his position by affecting a landing at Rodney, or at Bruinsburg, between Grand Gulf and Rodney. Accordingly orders were immediately given for the troops to debark at Hard Times, Louisiana, and march across to the point immediately below Grand Gulf. At dark the gunboats again engaged the batteries, and all the transports run by, receiving but two or three shots in the passage, and these without injury. I had some time previously ordered a reconnoissance to a point opposite Bruinsburg, to ascertain if

possible from persons in the neighborhood the character of the road leading to the highlands back of Bruinsburg. During the night I learned from a negro man that there was a good road from Bruinsburg to Port Gibson, which determined me to land there.

The work of ferrying the troops to Bruinsburg was commenced at daylight in the morning, the gunboats as well as transports being used for the purpose.

As soon as the thirteenth army corps was landed, and could draw three days' rations to put in haversacks (no wagons were allowed to cross until the troops were all over) they were started on the road to Port Gibson. I deemed it a matter of vast importance that the highlands should be reached without resistance.

The seventeenth corps followed as rapidly as it could be put across the river.

About 2 o'clock on the 1st of May, the advance of the enemy was met eight miles from Bruinsburg, on the road to Port Gibson. He was forced to fall back, but as it was dark, he was not pursued far until daylight. Early on the morning of the 1st I went out, accompanied by members of my staff, and found McClernand with his corps engaging the enemy about four miles from Port Gibson. At this point the roads branched in exactly opposite directions, both, however, leading to Port Gibson. The enemy had taken position on both branches, thus dividing as he fell back the pursuing forces. The nature of the ground in that part of the country is such that a very small force could retard the progress of a much larger one for many hours. The roads usually run on narrow, elevated

ridges, with deep and impenetrable ravines on either side. On the right were the divisions of Hovey, Carr, and Smith, and on the left the division of Osterhaus, of McClernand's corps. The three former succeeded in driving the enemy from position to position back toward Port Gibson steadily all day.

Osterhaus did not, however, move the enemy from the position occupied by him on our left until Logan's division of McPherson's corps arrived.

McClernand, who was with the right in person, sent repeated messages to me before the arrival of Logan to send Logan's and Quinby's divisions of McPherson's corps to him.

I had been on that as well as all other parts of the field, and could see how they could be used there to advantage. However, as soon as the advance of McPherson's corps (Logan's division) arrived, I sent one brigade to McClernand on the right, and sent one brigade, Brigadier-General J. E. Smith commanding, to the left to the assistance of Osterhaus.

By the judicious disposition made of this brigade, under the immediate supervision of McPherson and Logan, a position was soon obtained giving us an advantage which soon drove the enemy from that part of the field, to make no further stand south of Bayou Pierre.

The enemy was here repulsed with a heavy loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners. The repulse of the enemy on our left took place late in the afternoon. He was pursued toward Port Gibson, but night closing in, and the enemy making the appearance

of another stand, the troops slept upon their arms until daylight.

In the morning it was found that the enemy had retreated across Bayou Pierre, on the Grand Gulf road, and a brigade of Logan's division was sent to divert his attention whilst a floating bridge was being built across Bayou Pierre immediately at Port Gibson. This bridge was completed, eight miles marched by McPherson's corps to the north fork of Bayou Pierre, that stream bridged, and the advance of this corps commenced passing over it at 5 o'clock the following morning.

On the 3d the enemy was pursued to Hawkinson's Ferry, with slight skirmishing all day, during which we took quite a number of prisoners, mostly stragglers from the enemy.

Finding that Grand Gulf had been evacuated, and that the advance of my forces was already fifteen miles out from there, and on the road, too, they would have to take to reach either Vicksburg, Jackson, or any intermediate point on the railroad between the two places, I determined not to march them back, but taking a small escort of cavalry, some fifteen or twenty men, I went to the gulf myself, and made the necessary arrangements for changing my base of supplies from Bruinsburg to Grand Gulf.

In moving from Milliken's Bend, the fifteenth army corps, Major-General W. T. Sherman commanding, was left to be the last to start. To prevent heavy re-enforcements going from Vicksburg to the assistance of the Grand Gulf forces, I directed Sherman to make a demonstration on Haines's Bluff, and to make all the *show* possible. From the information since

received from prisoners captured this ruse succeeded admirably.

It had been my intention, up to the time of crossing the Mississippi river, to collect all my forces at Grand Gulf, and get on hand a good supply of provisions and ordnance stores before moving, and in the meantime to detach an army corps to co-operate with General Banks on Port Hudson and effect a junction of our forces.

About this time I received a letter from General Banks giving his position west of the Mississippi river, and stating that he could return to Baton Rouge by the 10th of May; that by the reduction of Port Hudson he could join me with 12,000 men.

I learned about the same time that troops were expected at Jackson from the southern cities with General Beauregard in command. To delay until the 10th of May, and for the reduction of Port Hudson after that, the accession of 12,000 men would not leave me relatively so strong as to move promptly with what I had. Information received from day to day of the movements of the enemy also impelled me to the course pursued. Whilst lying at Hawkinson's Ferry waiting for wagons, supplies, and Sherman's corps, which had come forward in the mean time, demonstrations were made, successfully, I believe, to induce the enemy to think that route and the one by Hall's Ferry above were objects of much solicitude to me. Reconnoissances were made to the west side of the Big Black to within six miles of Warrenton. On the 7th of May an advance was ordered, McPherson's corps keeping the road nearest Black river to Rocky Springs, McClernand's corps keeping the Ridge road, with his corps divided on

the two roads. All the ferries were closely guarded until our troops were well advanced. It was my intention here to hug the Black river as closely as possible, with McClernand's and Sherman's corps, and get them to the railroad, at some place between Edward's Station and Bolton. McPherson was to move by way of Utica to Raymond, and from there into Jackson, destroying the railroad, telegraph, and public stores, etc., and push west to rejoin the main force. Orders were given to McPherson accordingly. Sherman was moved forward on the Edward's Station road, crossing Fourteen Mile creek at Dillon's Plantation; McClernand was moved across the same creek, further west, sending one division of his corps by the Baldwin's Ferry road as far as the river. At the crossing of Fourteen Mile creek both McClernand and Sherman had considerable skirmishing with the enemy to get possession of the crossing.

McPherson met the enemy near Raymond, two brigades strong under Gregg and Walker, on the same day engaged him, and after several hours hard fighting, drove him with heavy loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners. Many threw down their arms and deserted.

My position at this time was with Sherman's corps, some seven miles west of Raymond, and about the centre of the army.

On the night of the 12th of May, after orders had been given for the corps of McClernand and Sherman to march toward the railroads by parallel roads, the former in the direction of Edward's Station and the latter to a point on the railroad between Edward's Station and Bolton, the order was changed and both were directed to move toward Raymond.

This was in consequence of the enemy having retreated toward Jackson after his defeat at Raymond, and of information that re-enforcements were daily arriving at Jackson, and that General Joe Johnston was hourly expected there to take command in person. I therefore determined to make sure of that place and leave no enemy in my rear.

McPherson moved on the 13th to Clinton, destroyed the railroad and telegraph, and captured some important despatches from General Pemberton to General Gregg, who had commanded the day before in the battle of Raymond. Sherman moved to a parallel position on the Mississippi Springs and Jackson road; McClernand moved to a point near Raymond.

The next day Sherman and McPherson moved their entire forces toward Jackson. The rain fell in torrents all the night before, and continued until about noon of that day making the roads at first slippery and then miry, notwithstanding, the troops marched in excellent order without straggling and in the best of spirits about fourteen miles, and engaged the enemy about 12 o'clock, M., near Jackson. McClernand occupied Clinton with one division, Mississippi Springs with another, Raymond with a third, and had his fourth division and Blair's division of Sherman's corps with a wagon train still in the rear near New Auburn, while McArthur with one brigade of his division of McPherson's corps was moving toward Raymond on the Utica road. It was not the intention to move these forces any nearer Jackson, but to have them in a position where they would be in supporting distance if the resistance at Jackson should prove more obstinate than there

seemed reason to expect.

The enemy marched out the bulk of his force on the Clinton road and engaged McPherson's corps about two and a half miles from the city. A small force of artillery and infantry took a strong position in front of Sherman, about the same distance out. By a determined advance of our skirmishers these latter were soon driven within their rifle-pits just outside the city. It was impossible to ascertain the strength of the enemy at this part of the line in time to justify an immediate assault; consequently McPherson's two divisions engaged the main bulk of the rebel garrison at Jackson, without further aid than the moral support given them by the knowledge the enemy had a force to the south side of the city and the few infantry and artillery of the enemy posted there to impede Sherman's progress. Sherman soon discovered the weakness of the enemy by sending a reconnoitering party to his right, which also had the effect of causing the enemy to retreat from this part of his line. A few of the artillerists, however, remained in their places, firing upon Sherman's troops, until the last moment, evidently instructed to do so, with the expectation of being captured in the end. On entering the city it was found that the main body of the enemy had retreated north, after a heavy engagement of more than two hours with McPherson's corps, in which he was badly beaten. He was pursued until near night, but without further damage to him.

During that evening I learned that General Johnston, as soon as he satisfied himself that Jackson was to be attacked, had ordered Pemberton peremptorily to march out from the

direction of Vicksburg and attack our rear. Availing myself of this information, I immediately issued orders to McClernand and Blair, of Sherman's corps, to face their troops towards Bolton, with a view of reaching Edward's Station, marching on different roads converging near Bolton. These troops were admirably located for such a move. McPherson was ordered to retrace his steps early in the morning of the 15th on the Clinton road. Sherman was left in Jackson to destroy the railroads, bridges, factories, workshops, arsenals, and everything valuable for the support of the enemy. This was accomplished in the most effectual manner.

On the afternoon of the 15th I proceeded as far west as Clinton, through which place McPherson's corps passed to within supporting distance of Hovey's division of McClernand's corps, which had moved that day on the same road to within one and a half mile of Bolton. On reaching Clinton, at 4.45 P.M., I ordered McClernand to move his command early the next morning toward Edward's Station, marching so as to feel the enemy, if he encountered him, but not to bring on a general engagement unless he was confident he was able to defeat him; and also to order Blair to move with him.

About five o'clock on the morning of the 16th, two men, employees on the Jackson and Vicksburg railroad, who had passed through Pemberton's army the night before, were brought to my headquarters. They stated Pemberton's force to consist of about eighty regiments, with ten batteries of artillery, and that the whole force was estimated by the enemy at about twenty-five thousand men. From them I also learned the

positions being taken up by the enemy, and his intention of attacking our rear. I had determined to leave one division of Sherman's corps one day longer in Jackson, but this information determined me to bring his entire command up at once, and I accordingly dispatched him at 5.30 A.M. to move with all possible speed until he came up with the main force near Bolton. My despatch reached him at 7.10 A.M., and his advance division was in motion in one hour from that time. A despatch was sent to Blair at the same time, to push forward his division in the direction of Edward's Station with all possible dispatch. McClernand was directed to establish communication between Blair and Osterhaus, of his corps, and keep it up, moving the former to the support of the latter. McPherson was ordered forward at 5.45 A.M. to join McClernand, and Lieutenant-Colonel Wilson, of my staff, was sent forward to communicate the information received, and with verbal instructions to McClernand as to the disposition of his forces. At an early hour I left for the advance, and on arriving at the crossing of the Vicksburg and Jackson railroad with the road from Raymond to Bolton, I found McPherson's advance and his pioneer corps engaged in rebuilding a bridge on the former road that had been destroyed by the cavalry of Osterhaus's division that had gone into Bolton the night before. The train of Hovey's division was at a halt, and blocked up the road from further advance on the Vicksburg road. I ordered all quartermasters and wagonmasters to draw their teams to one side and make room for the passage of troops. McPherson was brought up by this road. Passing to the front, I found Hovey's division of the thirteenth army corps at a halt, with our skirmishers and the enemy's pickets near each

other. Hovey was bringing his troops into line, ready for battle, and could have brought on an engagement at any moment. The enemy had taken up a very strong position on a narrow ridge, his left resting on a height where the road makes a sharp turn to the left approaching Vicksburg. The top of the ridge and the precipitous hill-side to the left of the road are covered by a dense forest and undergrowth. To the right of the road the timber extends a short distance down the hill, and then opens into cultivated fields on a gentle slope and into a valley extending for a considerable distance. On the road and into the wooded ravine and hill-side Hovey's division was disposed for the attack. McPherson's two divisions, all of his corps with him on the march from Milliken's Bend (until Ransom's brigade arrived that day after the battle), were thrown to the right of the road properly speaking, the enemy's rear. But I would not permit an attack to be commenced by our troops until I could hear from McClernand, who was advancing with four divisions, two of them on a road intersecting the Jackson road about one mile from where the troops above described were placed, and about the centre of the enemy's line; the other two divisions on a road still north and nearly the same distance off.

I soon heard from McClernand, through members of his staff and my own, whom I had sent to him early in the morning, and found that by the nearest practicable route of communication he was two and a half miles distant. I sent several successive messages to him to push forward with all rapidity. There had been continuous firing between Hovey's skirmishers and the rebel advance, which by 11 o'clock grew into a battle. For some time this division bore the brunt of the

conflict, but finding the enemy too strong for them, at the instance of Hovey I directed first one and then a second brigade from Crocker's division to re-enforce him. All this time Logan's division was working upon the enemy's left and rear and weakened his front attack most wonderfully. The troops here opposing us evidently far outnumbered ours. Expecting McClernand momentarily with four divisions, including Blair's, I never felt a doubt at the result. He did not arrive, however, until the enemy had been driven from the field, after a terrible contest of hours, with a heavy loss of killed, wounded and prisoners, and a number of pieces of artillery. It was found afterward that the Vicksburg road, after following the ridge in a southerly direction for about one mile and to where it intersected one of the Raymond roads, turns almost to the west, down the hill and across the valley in which Logan was operating on the rear of the enemy. One brigade of Logan's division had, unconscious of this important fact, penetrated nearly to this road and compelled the enemy to retreat to prevent capture. As it was, much of his artillery and Loring's division of his army was cut off, besides the prisoners captured. On the call of Hovey for more re-enforcements, just before the rout of the enemy commenced, I ordered McPherson to move what troops he could by a left flank around to the enemy's front. Logan rode up at this time and told me that if Hovey could make another dash at the enemy he could come up from where he then was and capture the greater part of their force. I immediately rode forward and found the troops that had been so gallantly engaged for so many hours withdrawn from their advanced position and were filling their cartridge boxes. I directed them to use all dispatch and push

forward as soon as possible, explaining to them the position of Logan's division. Proceeding still further forward, expecting every moment to see the enemy, and reaching what had been his line, I found he was retreating. Arriving at the Raymond road, I saw to my left and on the next ridge a column of troops which proved to be Can's division and McClernand with it in person; and to the left of Carr, Osterhaus's division soon afterward appeared with his skirmishers well in advance. I sent word to Osterhaus that the enemy was in full retreat, and to push up with all haste. The situation was soon explained, after which I ordered Carr to pursue with all speed to Black river, and across it if he could, and to Osterhaus to follow. Some of McPherson's troops had already got into the road in advance, but having marched and engaged the enemy all day they were fatigued, and gave the road to Carr who continued the pursuit until after dark, capturing a train of cars loaded with commissary and ordnance stores and other property.

The delay in the advance of the troops immediately with McClernand was caused, no doubt, by the enemy presenting a front of artillery and infantry where it was impossible, from the nature of the ground and the density of the forest, to discover his numbers. As it was, the battle of Champion's Hill or Baker's Creek was fought mainly by Hovey's division of McClernand's corps and Logan's and Quinby's divisions (the latter commanded by Brigadier-General M. M. Crocker) of McPherson's corps.

Ransom's brigade, of McPherson's corps, came on to the field where the main battle had been fought immediately after the enemy had begun his

retreat.

Word was sent to Sherman, at Bolton, of the result of the day's engagement, with directions to turn his corps toward Bridgeport, and to Blair to join him at this latter place.

At daylight, on the 17th, the pursuit was renewed with McClernand's corps in the advance. The enemy was found strongly posted on both sides of the Black river. At this point, on Black river, the bluffs extended to the water's edge on the west bank. On the east side is an open, cultivated bottom of near one mile in width, surrounded by a bayou of stagnant water, from two to three feet in depth, and from ten to twenty feet in width, from the river above the railroad to the river below. Following the inside line of this bayou the enemy had constructed rifle-pits, with the bayou to serve as a ditch on the outside and immediately in front of them. Carr's division occupied the right in investing this place, and Lawless brigade the right of his division. After a few hours skirmishing Lawler discovered that by moving a portion of his brigade under cover of the river bank he could get a position from which that place could be successfully assaulted, and ordered a charge accordingly. Notwithstanding the level ground over which a portion of his troops had to pass without cover, and the great obstacle of the ditch in front of the enemy's works, the charge was gallantly and successfully made, and in a few minutes the entire garrison with seventeen pieces of artillery were the trophies of this brilliant and daring movement. The enemy on the west bank of the river immediately set fire to the railroad bridge and retreated, thus cutting off all chance of escape for any portion of his forces remaining on

the east bank.

Sherman, by this time, had reached Bridgeport, on the Black river above. The only pontoon train with the expedition was with him. By the morning of the 18th he had crossed the river, and was ready to march on Walnut Hills. McClernand and McPherson built floating bridges during the night, and had them ready for crossing their commands by 8 A.M. of the 18th.

The march was commenced by Sherman at an early hour by the Bridgeport and Vicksburg road, turning to the right when within three and a half miles of Vicksburg to get possession of Walnut Hills and the Yazoo river. This was successfully accomplished before the night of the 18th. McPherson crossed Black river above the Jackson road, and came into the same road with Sherman, but to his rear. He arrived after nightfall with his advance to where Sherman turned to the right. McClernand moved by the Jackson and Vicksburg road to Mount Albans, and there turned to the left to get into Baldwin's Ferry road. By this disposition the three army corps covered all the ground their strength would admit of, and by the morning of the 19th the investment of Vicksburg was made as complete as could be by the forces at my command.

During the day there was continuous skirmishing, and I was not without hope of carrying the enemy's works. Relying upon the demoralization of the enemy in consequence of repeated defeats outside of Vicksburg, I ordered a general assault at 2 P.M. on this day.

The fifteenth army corps, from having arrived in front of the enemy's works in time on the 18th to

get a good position, were enabled to make a vigorous assault. The thirteenth and seventeenth corps succeeded no further than to gain advanced positions, covered from the fire of the enemy. The 20th and 21st were spent in perfecting communications with our supplies. Most of the troops had been marching and fighting battles for twenty days, on an average of about five days' rations, drawn from the commissary department. Though they had not suffered from short rations up to this time, the want of bread to accompany the other rations was beginning to be much felt. On the 21st my arrangements for drawing supplies of every description being complete, I determined to make another effort to carry Vicksburg by assault. There were many reasons to determine me to adopt this course. I believed an assault from the position gained by this time could be made successfully. It was known that Johnston was at Canton with the force taken by him from Jackson, re-enforced by other troops from the east, and that more were daily reaching him. With the force I had, a short time must have enabled him to attack me in the rear, and possibly succeeded in raising the siege. Possession of Vicksburg at that time would have enabled me to have turned upon Johnston and driven him from the State, and possess myself of all the railroads and practical military highways, thus effectually securing to ourselves all territory west of the Tombigbee, and this before the season was too far advanced for campaigning in this latitude. I would have saved government sending large re-enforcements much needed elsewhere; and finally, the troops themselves were impatient to possess Vicksburg, and would not have worked in the trenches with the same zeal, believing it unnecessary, that they did after the failure to carry the enemy's works.

Accordingly on the 21st orders were issued for a general assault on the whole line, to commence at 11 A.M. on the 22d. All the corps commanders set their time by mine, that there should be no difference between them in movement of assault. Promptly at the hour designated, the three army corps then in front of the enemy's works commenced the assault. I had taken a commanding position near McPherson's front, and from which I could see all the advancing columns from his corps, and a part of each of Sherman's and McClernand's. A portion of the commands of each succeeded in planting their flags on the outer slopes of the enemy's bastions and maintained them there until night. Each corps had many more men than could possibly be used in the assault, over such ground as intervened between them and the enemy. More men could only avail in case of breaking through the enemy's line or in repelling a sortie. The assault was gallant in the extreme on the part of all the troops, but the enemy's position was too strong, both naturally and artificially, to be taken in that way. At every point assaulted, and at all of them at the same time, the enemy was able to show all the force his works could cover. The assault failed, I regret to say, with much loss on our side in killed and wounded, but without weakening the confidence of the troops in their ability to ultimately succeed.

No troops succeeded in entering any of the enemy's works with the exception of Sergeant Griffith, of the 21st regiment Iowa volunteers, and some eleven privates of the same regiment. Of these none returned except the sergeant and possibly one man. The work entered by him, from its position, could give us no practical advantage, unless others to the right and left of it were

carried and held at the same time.

About 12 M., I received a despatch from McClernand that he was hard pressed at several points, in reply to which I directed him to re-enforce the points hard pressed from such troops as he had that were not engaged. I then rode round to Sherman, and had just reached there, when I received a second despatch from McClernand stating positively and unequivocally that he was in possession of and still held two of the enemy's forts; that the American flag was then waved over them, and asking me to have Sherman and McPherson make a diversion in his favor. This despatch I showed to Sherman, who immediately ordered a renewal of the assault on his front. I also sent a messenger to McClernand, directing him to order up McArthur to his assistance, and started immediately to the position I had just left on McPherson's line to convey to him the information from McClernand by this last despatch, that he might make the diversion requested. Before reaching McPherson I met a messenger with a third despatch from McClernand, of which the following is a copy:

HEADQUARTERS 13TH ARMY CORPS,
IN THE FIELD NEAR VICKSBURG, MISSISSIPPI,
May 22d, 1863.
To
MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. GRANT.

GENERAL: We have gained the enemy's intrenchments at several points, but are brought to a stand. I have sent word to McArthur to re-enforce me if he can. Would it not be best to concentrate the whole or part of his command on this point?

JOHN A.
MCCLERNAND,
*Major-General*
*commanding.*

P.S. I have received your despatch, my troops are all engaged, and I cannot withdraw any to re-enforce others.

MCCLERNAND.

The position occupied by me during most of the time of the assault gave me a better opportunity of seeing what was going on in front of the thirteenth army corps than I believed it possible for the commander of it to have. I could not see his possession of forts, nor necessity for re-enforcements, as represented in his despatches, up to the time I left it, which was between 12 M. and 1 P.M., and I expressed doubts of their correctness, which doubts the facts subsequently, but too late, confirmed. At the time I could not disregard his reiterated statements, for they might possibly be true; and that no possible opportunity of carrying the enemy's stronghold should be allowed to escape through fault of mine, I ordered Quinby's division, which was all of McPherson's corps then present, but four brigades, to report to McClernand, and notified him of the order. I showed his despatches to McPherson, as I had to Sherman, to satisfy him of the necessity of an active diversion on their part to hold as much force in their fronts as possible. The diversion was promptly and vigorously made and resulted in the increase of our mortality list full fifty per cent., without advancing our position or giving us other advantages.

About 3.50 P.M., I received McClernand's fourth despatch, as follows:

HEADQUARTERS 13TH ARMY CORPS,
May 22, 1863.
To
MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. GRANT,
Department of the Tennessee.

GENERAL: I have received your despatch in regard to General Quinby's division and General McArthur's division. As soon as they arrive I will press the enemy with all possible speed, and doubt not I will force my way through. I have lost no ground. My men are in two of the enemy's forts, but they are commanded by rifle pits in the rear. Several prisoners have been taken who intimate that the rear is strong. At this moment I am hard pressed.

JOHN A.
MCCLERNAND,
*Major-General*
*commanding.*

The assault of this day proved the quality of the soldiers of this army. Without entire success, and with a heavy loss, there was no murmuring or complaining, no falling back, nor other evidence of demoralization.

After the failure of the 22d, I determined upon a regular siege. The troops now being fully awake to the necessity of this worked diligently and cheerfully. The work progressed rapidly and satisfactorily until the 3d of July, when all was about ready for a final assault.

There was a great scarcity of Engineer officers in the beginning, but under the skillful superintendence of Captain F. E. Prime, of the Engineer corps, Lieutenant-Colonel Wilson, of my staff, and Captain C. B. Comstock, of the Engineer corps, who joined this command during the siege, such practical experience was gained as would enable any division of this army hereafter to conduct a siege with considerable skill in the absence of regular Engineer officers.

On the afternoon of the 3d of July a letter was received from Lieutenant-General Pemberton, commanding the Confederate forces at Vicksburg, proposing an armistice and the appointment of commissioners to arrange terms for the capitulation of the place. The correspondence, copies of which are herewith transmitted, resulted in the surrender of the city and garrison of Vicksburg at 10 o'clock A.M., July 4, 1863, on the following terms: The entire garrison, officers and men, were to be paroled, not to take up arms against the United States until exchanged by the proper authorities; officers and men each to be furnished with a parole, signed by himself; officers to be allowed then side arms and private baggage, and the field, staff and cavalry officers one horse each; the rank and file to be allowed all their clothing, but no other property; rations from their own stores sufficient to last them beyond our lines; the necessary cooking utensils for preparing their food; and thirty wagons to transport such articles as could not well be carried. These terms I regarded more favorable to the government than an unconditional surrender. It saved us the transportation of them north, which at that time would have been very difficult, owing to the limited amount of river transportation on hand,

and the expenses of subsisting them. It left our army free to operate against Johnston, who was threatening us from the direction of Jackson, and our river transportation to be used for the movement of troops to any point the exigency of the service might require.

I deem it proper to state here, in order that the correspondence may be fully understood, that after my answer to General Pemberton's letter of the morning of the 3d, we had a personal interview on the subject of the capitulation.

The particulars and incidents of the siege will be contained in the reports of division and corps commanders, which will be forwarded as soon as received.

I brought forward during the siege, in addition to Lauman's division and four regiments previously ordered from Memphis, Smith's and Kimball's divisions of the sixteenth army corps, and assigned Major-General C. C. Washburne to command of same. On the 11th of June, Major-General F. J. Herron's division from the Department of the Missouri arrived; and on the 14th two divisions of the ninth army corps, Major-General J. G. Parke commanding, arrived. This increase in my force enabled me to make the investment most complete, and at the same time left me a large reserve to watch the movements of Johnston. Herron's division was put into position on the extreme south of the city, and Lauman's division was placed between Herron and McClernand. Smith's and Kimball's divisions and Parke's corps were sent to Haines's Bluff. This place I had fortified to the land side and every preparation made to resist a heavy force. Johnston crossed Big Black river with a portion of his force,

and everything indicated that he would make an attack about the 25th of June. Our position in front of Vicksburg having been made as strong against a sortie from the enemy as his works were against an assault, I placed Major-General Sherman in command of all the troops designated to look after Johnston. The force intended to operate against Johnston, in addition to that at Haines's Bluff, was one division from each of the thirteenth, fifteenth, and seventeenth army corps and Lauman's division. Johnston, however, not attacking, I determined to attack him the moment Vicksburg was in our possession, and accordingly notified Sherman that I should again make an assault on Vicksburg at daylight on the 6th, and for him to have up supplies of all descriptions ready to move upon receipt of orders if the assault should prove a success. His preparations were immediately made, and when the place surrendered on the 4th two days earlier than I fixed for the attack, Sherman was found ready, and moved at once with a force increased by the remainder of both the thirteenth and fifteenth army corps, and is at present investing Jackson where Johnston has made a stand.

In the march from Bruinsburg to Vicksburg, covering a period of twenty days, before supplies could be obtained from government stores, only five days' rations were issued, and three days' of these were taken in haversacks at the start, and were soon exhausted. All other subsistence was obtained from the country through which we passed. The march was commenced without wagons, except such as could be picked up through the country. The country was abundantly supplied with corn, bacon, beef and mutton. The troops enjoyed excellent health, and no army ever

appeared in better spirits or felt more confident of success.

In accordance with previous instructions, Major-General S. A. Hurlbut started Colonel (now Brigadier-General) B. H. Grierson with a cavalry force from La Grange, Tennessee, to make a raid through the central portion of the State of Mississippi to destroy railroads and other public property, for the purpose of creating a diversion in favor of the army moving to the attack on Vicksburg. On the 17th of April this expedition started, and arrived at Baton Rouge on the 2d of May, having successfully traversed the whole State of Mississippi. This expedition was skillfully conducted and reflects great credit on Colonel Grierson and all of his command. The notice given the raid by the Southern press confirms our estimate of its importance. It has been one of the most brilliant cavalry exploits of the war, and will be handed down in history as an example to be imitated. Colonel Grierson's report is herewith transmitted.

I cannot close this report without an expression of thankfulness for my good fortune in being placed in co-operation with an officer of the navy who accords to every move that seems for the interest and success of our arms his hearty and energetic support. Admiral Porter and the very efficient officers under him have ever shown the greatest readiness in their co-operation, no matter what was to be done or what risk to be taken, either by their men or their vessels. Without this prompt and cordial support my movements would have been much embarrassed, if not wholly defeated.

Captain J. U. Shirk, commanding the Tuscumbia, was especially active and deserving of the highest

commendation for his personal attention to the repairing of the damage done our transports by the Vicksburg batteries.

The result of this campaign has been the defeat of the enemy in five battles outside of Vicksburg; the occupation of Jackson, the capital of the State of Mississippi, and the capture of Vicksburg and its garrison and munitions of war; a loss to the enemy of thirty-seven thousand (37,000) prisoners, among whom were fifteen general officers; at least ten thousand men killed and wounded, and among the killed Generals Tracy, Tilghman and Green, and hundreds and perhaps thousands of stragglers, who can never be collected and reorganized. Arms and munitions of war for an army of sixty thousand men have fallen into our hands, besides a large amount of other public property, consisting of railroads, locomotives, cars, steamboats, cotton, &c., and much was destroyed to prevent our capturing it.

Our loss in the series of battles may be summed up as follows:

| | Killed. | Wounded. | Missing. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Port Gibson | 130 | 718 | 5 |
| Fourteen Mile creek (skirmish) | 4 | 24 | — |
| Raymond | 69 | 341 | 32 |
| Jackson | 40 | 240 | 6 |
| Champion's Hill | 426 | 1842 | 189 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Big Black railroad bridge | 29 | 242 | 2 |
| Vicksburg | 545 | 3688 | 303 |

Of the wounded many were but slightly wounded, and continued on duty; many more required but a few days or weeks for their recovery. Not more than one-half of the wounded were permanently disabled.

My personal staff and chiefs of departments have in all cases rendered prompt and efficient service.

In all former reports I have failed to make mention of company A, 4th regiment Illinois cavalry volunteers, Captain S. D. Osband commanding. This company has been on duty with me as an escort company since November, 1861, and in every engagement I have been in since that time rendered valuable service, attracting general attention for their exemplary conduct, soldierly bearings and promptness. It would not be overstating the merits of this company to say that many of them would fill with credit any position in a cavalry regiment.

For the brilliant achievements recounted in this report, the Army of the Tennessee, their comrades of the Ninth Army corps, Herron's division of the Army of the Frontier, and the navy co-operating with them, deserve the highest honors their country can award.

I have the honor to be, Colonel, very respectfully your obedient servant,

U. S. GRANT,
*Major-General*

*United States Army,*
*commanding.*

*General Pemberton to General Grant.*

HEADQUARTERS, VICKSBURG,
July 3, 1863.
To
MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. GRANT,
Commanding United States Forces before Vicksburg.

GENERAL: I have the honor to propose to you an armistice for—hours, with a view of arranging terms for the capitulation of Vicksburg. To this end, if agreeable to you, I will appoint three commissioners to meet a like number to be named by yourself at such place and hour to-day as you may find convenient.

I make this proposition to save the further effusion of blood, which must otherwise be shed to a frightful extent, feeling myself fully able to maintain my position for a yet indefinite period.

This communication will be handed you under flag of truce by Major-General J. S. Bowen.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. C. PEMBERTON,
*Lieutenant-General.*

---

*General Grant to General Pemberton.*

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE TENNESSEE,
IN THE FIELD, NEAR VICKSBURG, MISSISSIPPI, July 3, 1863.
To

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL J. C. PEMBERTON,
Commanding Confederate Forces, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

GENERAL: Your note of this date is just received, proposing an armistice for several hours for the purpose of arranging terms of capitulation through commissioners to be appointed, etc.

The useless effusion of blood you propose stopping by this course can be ended at any time you may choose by an unconditional surrender of the city and garrison. Men who have shown so much endurance and courage as those now in Vicksburg will always challenge the respect of all adversaries, and I can assure you will be treated with all respect due to prisoners of war.

I do not favor the proposition of appointing commissioners to arrange terms of capitulation, because I have no terms other than those indicated above.

I am, General, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

U. S. GRANT,
*Major-General.*

---

*General Grant to General Pemberton.*

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE TENNESSEE,
NEAR VICKSBURG, MISSISSIPPI, July 3, 1863.
To
LIEUTENANT-GENERAL J. C. PEMBERTON,
Commanding Confederate Forces, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

GENERAL: In conformity with agreement of this afternoon, I will submit the following proposition for the surrender of the city of Vicksburg, public stores, etc. On your accepting the terms proposed, I will march one division as a guard and take possession at 8 A.M. to-morrow. As soon as rolls can be made out and paroles signed by officers and men, you will be allowed to march out of our lines, the officers taking with them their side-arms and clothing, and the field, staff, and cavalry officers one horse each. The rank and file will be allowed all their clothing, but no other property. If these conditions are accepted, any amount of rations you may deem necessary can be taken from the stores you now have, and also the necessary cooking utensils for preparing them. Thirty wagons, also, counting two horse or mule teams as one, will be allowed to transport such articles as cannot be carried along.

The same conditions will be allowed to all sick and wounded officers and soldiers as fast as they become able to travel.

The paroles for these latter must be signed, however, whilst officers are present authorized to sign the roll of prisoners.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
U. S. GRANT,
*Major-General.*

---

*General Pemberton to General Grant.*

HEADQUARTERS, VICKSBURG,
July 3, 1863.

To
MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. GRANT,
Commanding United States Forces before Vicksburg.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of this date, proposing terms of capitulation for this garrison and post.

In the main your terms are accepted; but in justice both to the honor and spirit of my troops manifested in the defence of Vicksburg, I have to submit the following amendments, which, if acceded to by you, will perfect the agreement between us.

At 10 o'clock, A.M., to-morrow, I propose to evacuate the works in and around Vicksburg, and to surrender the city and garrison under my command, by marching out with my colors and arms, stacking them in front of my present lines, after which you will take possession.

Officers to retain their side-arms and personal property, and the rights and property of citizens to be respected.

I am, General, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. C. PEMBERTON,
*Lieutenant-General.*

---

*General Grant to General Pemberton.*

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE TENNESSEE,
BEFORE VICKSBURG, July 4, 1863.

To
LIEUTENANT-GENERAL J. C. PEMBERTON,
Commanding Confederate Forces, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of 3d July. The amendment proposed by you cannot be acceded to in full. It will be necessary to furnish every officer and man with a parole signed by himself, which with the completion of the roll of prisoners, will necessarily take some time. Again I can make no stipulations with regard to the treatment of citizens and their private property. While I do not propose to cause them any undue annoyance or loss, I cannot consent to leave myself under any restraint by stipulations. The property which officers will be allowed to take with them will be as stated in my proposition of last evening; that is, officers will be allowed their private baggage and side arms, and mounted officers one horse each.

If you mean by your proposition for each brigade to march to the front of the lines now occupied by it, and stack arms at 10 A.M., and then return to the inside and there remain as prisoners until properly paroled, I will make no objection to it.

Should no notification be received of your acceptance of my terms by 9 o'clock A.M., I shall regard them as having been rejected, and shall act accordingly.

Should these terms be accepted, white flags should be displayed along your lines to prevent such of my troops as may not have been notified from firing upon your men.

I am, General, very respectfully, your obedient

servant,
U. S. GRANT,
*Major-General.*

---

*General Pemberton to General Grant.*

HEADQUARTER, VICKSBURG,
July 4, 1863.
To
MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. GRANT,
Commanding United States Forces before Vicksburg.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of this day, and in reply to say that the terms proposed by you are accepted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. C. PEMBERTON,
*Lieutenant-General.*

---

*General Grant to the Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS, MILITARY DIVISION OF THE MISSISSIPPI,
IN THE FIELD, CHATTANOOGA, TENNESSEE,
December 23d, 1863.
To
COLONEL J. C. KELTON,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Washington, D. C.

COLONEL: In pursuance of General Orders, No. 337, War Department, of date Washington,

October 16th, 1863, delivered to me by the Secretary of War, at Louisville, Kentucky, on the 18th of the same month, I assumed command of the "Military Division of the Mississippi," comprising the Departments of the Ohio, the Cumberland, and the Tennessee, and telegraphed the order assuming command, together with the order of the War Department, referred to, to Major-General A. E. Burnside, at Knoxville, and to Major-General W. S. Rosecrans, at Chattanooga. My action in telegraphing these orders to Chattanooga in advance of my arrival there, was induced by information furnished me by the Secretary of War, of the difficulties with which the Army of the Cumberland had to contend in supplying itself over a long, mountainous, and almost impassable road from Stevenson, Alabama, to Chattanooga, Tennessee, and his fears that General Rosecrans would fall back to the north side of the Tennessee river. To guard further against the possibility of the Secretary's fears, I also telegraphed to Major-General Thomas on the 19th of October, from Louisville, to hold Chattanooga at all hazards; that I would be there as soon as possible. To which he replied, on same date, "I will hold the town till we starve."

Proceeding directly to Chattanooga, I arrived there on the 23d of October, and found that General Thomas had immediately, on being placed in command of the Department of the Cumberland, ordered the concentration of Major-General Hooker's command at Bridgeport preparatory to securing the river and main wagon road between that place and Brown's Ferry, immediately below Lookout Mountain. The next morning after my arrival at Chattanooga, in company with Thomas and Brigadier-General W.

F. Smith, Chief Engineer, I made a reconnoissance of Brown's Ferry and the hills on the south side of the river, and at the mouth of Lookout Valley. After the reconnoissance, the plan agreed upon was for Hooker to cross at Bridgeport to the south side of the river with all the force that could be spared from the railroad, and move on the main wagon road by way of Whitesides to Wauhatchie, in Lookout Valley. Major-General J. M. Palmer was to proceed by the only practicable route north of the river from his position opposite Chattanooga, to a point on the north bank of the Tennessee river, and opposite Whitesides, there to cross to the south side to hold the road passed over by Hooker. In the meantime and before the enemy could be apprised of our intentions, a force under the direction of Brigadier-General W. F. Smith, Chief Engineer, was to be thrown across the river at or near Brown's Ferry to seize the range of hills at the mouth of Lookout Valley, covering the Brown's Ferry road, and orders were given accordingly.

It was known that the enemy held the north end of Lookout Valley with a brigade of troops, and the road leading around the foot of the mountain from their main camps in Chattanooga Valley to Lookout Valley. Holding these advantages, he would have had little difficulty in concentrating a sufficient force to have defeated or driven Hooker back. To remedy this the seizure of the range of hills at the mouth of Lookout Valley and covering the Brown's Ferry road was deemed of the highest importance. This, by the use of pontoon bridges at Chattanooga and Brown's Ferry, would secure to us by the north bank of the river, across Moccasin Point, a shorter line by which to re-enforce our troops in Lookout Valley, than the narrow and

tortuous road around the foot of Lookout Mountain afforded the enemy for re-enforcing his.

The force detailed for this expedition consisted of four thousand men, under command of General Smith, Chief Engineer, eighteen hundred of which under Brigadier-General W. B. Hagen, in sixty pontoon boats, containing thirty armed men each, floated quietly from Chattanooga past the enemy's pickets to the foot of Lookout Mountain on the night of the 27th of October, landed on the south side of the river at Brown's Ferry, surprised the enemy's pickets stationed there, and seized the hills covering the ferry, without the loss of a man killed and but four or five wounded. The remainder of the force, together with the material for a bridge, was moved by the north bank of the river across Moccasin Point to Brown's Ferry, without attracting the attention of the enemy, and before day dawned the whole force was ferried to the south bank of the river; 2nd the almost inaccessible heights rising from Lookout Valley, at its outlet to the river and below the mouth of Lookout creek were secured. By ten o'clock A.M. an excellent pontoon bridge was laid across the river at Brown's Ferry, thus securing to us the end of the desired road nearer the enemy's forces, and the shorter line over which to pass troops if a battle became inevitable. Positions were taken up by our troops from which they could not have been driven except by vastly superior forces, and then only with great loss of the enemy. Our artillery was placed in such position as to completely command the roads leading from the enemy's main camps in Chattanooga Valley to Lookout Valley.

On the 28th Hooker emerged into Lookout Valley

at Wauhatchie by the direct road from Bridgeport by way of Whitesides to Chattanooga, with the 11th Army Corps, under Major-General Howard, and Geary's Division of the 12th Army Corps, and proceeded to take up positions for the defence of the road from Whitesides, over which he had marched, and also the road leading from Brown's Ferry to Kelly's Ferry, throwing the left of Howard's Corps forward to Brown's Ferry. The Division that started under command of Palmer for Whitesides, reached its destination, and took up the position intended in the original plan of this movement. Three movements so successfully executed, secured to us two comparatively good lines by which to obtain supplies from the terminus of the railroad at Bridgeport, namely, the main wagon road by way of Whitesides, Wauhatchie, and Brown's Ferry, distant but twenty-eight miles, and the Kelly's Ferry and Brown's Ferry road, which, by the use of the river from Bridgeport to Kelly's Ferry, reduced the distance for wagoning to but eight miles.

Up to this period our forces at Chattanooga were practically invested, the enemy's lines extending from the Tennessee river above Chattanooga to the river at and below the point of Lookout Mountain below Chattanooga, with the south bank of the river picketed to near Bridgeport, his main force being fortified in Chattanooga Valley, at the foot of and on Missionary Ridge and Lookout Mountain, and a brigade in Lookout Valley. True, we held possession of the country north of the river, but it was from sixty to seventy miles over the most impracticable of roads to any supplies. The artillery horses and mules had become so reduced by starvation that they could not have been relied on for moving anything. An

attempt at retreat must have been with men alone, and with only such supplies as they could carry. A retreat would have been almost certain annihilation, for the enemy, occupying positions within gunshot of, and overlooking our very fortifications, would unquestionably have pursued our retreating forces. Already more than ten thousand animals had perished in supplying half rations to the troops by the long and tedious route from Stevenson and Bridgeport to Chattanooga, over Waldron's Ridge. They could not have been supplied another week.

The enemy was evidently fully apprised of our condition in Chattanooga, and of the necessity of our establishing a new and shorter line by which to obtain supplies, if we would maintain our position, and so fully was he impressed of the importance of keeping from us these lines, lost to him by surprise, and in a manner he little dreamed of, that in order to regain possession of them, a night attack was made by a portion of Longstreet's forces on a portion of Hooker's troops (Geary's Division of the 12th Corps) the first night after Hooker's arrival in the valley. This attack failed, however, and Howard's Corps, which was moving to the assistance of Geary, finding that it was not required by him, carried the remaining heights held by the enemy west of Lookout Creek. This gave us quiet possession of the line of communication heretofore described south of the Tennessee river.

Of these operations I cannot speak more particularly, the sub-reports having been sent to Washington without passing through my hands.

By the use of two steamboats, one of which had been left at Chattanooga by the enemy and fell

into our hands, and one that had been built by us at Bridgeport, plying between Bridgeport and Kelly's Ferry, we were enabled to obtain supplies with but eight miles of wagoning. The capacity of the railroad and steamboats was not sufficient, however, to supply all the wants of the army, but actual suffering was prevented.

Ascertaining from scouts and deserters that Bragg was detaching Longstreet from the front and moving him in the direction of Knoxville, Tennessee, evidently to attack Burnside, and feeling strongly the necessity of some move that would compel him to retain all his forces and recall those he had detached, directions were given for a movement against Missionary Ridge with a view of carrying it, and threatening the enemy's communication with Longstreet, of which I informed Burnside by telegraph on the 7th of November. After a thorough reconnoissance of the ground, however, it was deemed utterly impracticable to make the move until Sherman could get up, because of the inadequacy of our force and the condition of the animals then at Chattanooga, and I was forced to leave Burnside, for the present, to contend against superior forces of the enemy until the arrival of Sherman with his men and means of transportation. In the meantime reconnoissances were made and plans matured for operations. Despatches were sent to Sherman, informing him of the movement of Longstreet and the necessity of his immediate presence at Chattanooga. On the 14th of November, I telegraphed to Burnside as follows:

"To
"MAJOR-GENERAL A. E. BURNSIDE.

"Your despatch and Dana's just received. Being

there, you can tell better how to resist Longstreet's attack than I can direct. With your showing you had better give up Kingston at the last moment, and save the most productive part of your possessions. Every arrangement is now made to throw Sherman's forces across the river just at and below the mouth of Chicamauga creek, as soon as it arrives. Thomas will attack on his left at the same time, and together it is expected to carry Missionary Ridge and from there push a force on to the railroad between Cleveland and Dalton. Hooker will at the same time attack and, if he can, carry Lookout Mountain, The enemy now seem to be looking for an attack on his left flank. This favors us. To further confirm this, Sherman's advance division will march direct from Whitesides to Trenton. The remainder of his force will pass over a new road just made from Whitesides to Kelly's Ferry, thus being concealed from the enemy, and leave him to suppose the whole force is going up Lookout Valley.

"Sherman's advance has only just reached Bridgeport. The rear will only reach there on the 16th. This will bring it to the 19th, as the earliest day for making the combined movement as desired.

"Inform me if you think you can sustain yourself until that time. I can hardly conceive of the enemy breaking through at Kingston and pushing for Kentucky. If they should, however, a new problem would be left for solution.

"Thomas has ordered a division of cavalry to the vicinity of Sparta. I will ascertain, if they have started and inform you. It will be entirely out of the question to send you ten thousand men, not because they cannot be spared, but how could

they be fed after they got even one day east of here.

"U. S. GRANT,
"*Major-General*."

On the 15th, having received from the General-in-Chief a despatch of date the 14th, in reference to Burnside's position, the danger of his abandonment of East Tennessee, unless immediate relief was afforded, and the terrible misfortune such a result would be to our arms; and also despatches from Mr. C. A. Dana, Assistant Secretary of War, and Colonel Wilson, of my Staff, sent at the instance of General Burnside, informing me more fully of the condition of affairs as detailed to them by him, I telegraphed him as follows:

"To
CHATTANOOGA, November 15th, 1863.
"MAJOR-GENERAL A. E. BURNSIDE.

"I do not know how to impress on you the necessity of holding on to East Tennessee in strong enough terms. According to the despatches of Mr. Dana and Colonel Wilson, it would seem that you should, if pressed to do it, hold on to Knoxville and that portion of the valley which you will necessarily possess, holding to that point. Should Longstreet move his whole force across the Little Tennessee, an effort should be made to cut his pontoons on that stream, even if it sacrificed half the cavalry of the Ohio army. By holding on and placing Longstreet between the Little Tennessee and Knoxville, he should not be allowed to escape with an army capable of doing anything this winter. I can hardly conceive of the necessity of

retreating from East Tennessee. If I did so at all, it would be after losing most of the army, and then necessity would suggest the route. I will not attempt to lay out a line of retreat. Kingston, looking at the map, I thought of more importance than any one point in East Tennessee. But my attention being called more closely to it, I can see that it might be passed by, and Knoxville and the rich valley about it possessed, ignoring that place entirely. I should not think it advisable to concentrate a force near the Little Tennessee; to resist the crossing of it would be in danger of capture, but I would harass and embarrass progress in every way possible, reflecting on the fact that the Army of the Ohio is not the only army to resist the onward progress of the enemy.

"U. S. GRANT,
"*Major-General*."

Previous reconnoissances, made first by Brigadier-General W. F. Smith, Chief Engineer, and afterward by Thomas Sherman, and myself in company with him, of the country opposite Chattanooga and north of the Tennessee river, extending as far east as the mouth of the North Chicamauga, and also of the mouth of the South Chicamauga, and the north end of Missionary Ridge, so far as the same could be made from the north bank of the river, without exciting suspicions on the part of the enemy, showed good roads from Brown's Ferry up the river and back of the first range of hills opposite Chattanooga, and out of view of the enemy's positions. Troops crossing the bridge at Brown's Ferry could be seen and their numbers estimated by the enemy, but not seeing anything further of them as they passed up in rear of these hills, he would necessarily be

at a loss to know whether they were moving to Knoxville or held on the north side of the river for further operations at Chattanooga. It also showed that the north end of Missionary Ridge was imperfectly guarded, and that the banks of the river from the mouth of South Chicamauga Creek, westward to his main line in front of Chattanooga, were watched only by a small cavalry picket. This determined the plan of operations indicated in my despatch of the 14th to Burnside.

Upon further consideration, the great object being to mass all the force possible against one given point, namely Missionary Ridge, converging toward the north end of it, it was deemed best to change the original plan, so far as it contemplated Hooker's attack on Lookout Mountain, which would give us Howard's Corps of his command to aid in this purpose, and on the 18th the following instructions were given Thomas:

"To
"MAJOR-GENERAL GEO. H. THOMAS.

"All preparations should be made for attacking the enemy's position on Missionary Ridge by Saturday at daylight. Not being provided with a map giving names of roads, spurs of the mountain and other places, such definite instructions cannot be given as might be desirable. However, the general plan, you understand, is for Sherman, with the force brought with him, strengthened by a division from your command, to effect a crossing of the Tennessee river just below the mouth of the Chicamauga, his crossing to be protected by artillery from the heights on the north bank of the river (to be located by your chief of artillery), and to secure the heights from the northern extremity to about the railroad tunnel, before the enemy can

concentrate against him. You will co-operate with Sherman. The troops in Chattanooga Valley should be well concentrated on your left flank, leaving only the necessary force to defend fortifications on the right and centre, and a movable column of one division in readiness to move whereon ordered. This division should show itself as threateningly as possible on the most practical line for making an attack up the valley Your effort will then be to form a junction with Sherman, making your advance well toward the northern end of Missionary Ridge, and moving as near simultaneously with him as possible. The junction once formed and the ridge carried, communication will at once be established between the two armies by roads on the south bank of the river. Further movements will then depend on those of the enemy. Lookout Valley, I think, will be easily held by Geary's Division and what troops you may still have there belonging to the old army of the Cumberland. Howard's corps can then be held in readiness to act either with you at Chattanooga, or with Sherman. It should be marched on Friday night to a position on the north side of the river, not lower down than the first pontoon bridge, and there held in readiness for such orders as may become necessary. All the troops will be provided with two days cooked rations in haversacks and one hundred rounds of ammunition on the person of each infantry soldier. Special care should be taken by all officers to see that no ammunition is wasted or unnecessarily fired away. You will call on the Engineer Department for such preparations as you may deem necessary for carrying your infantry and artillery over the creek.

"U. S. GRANT,

"*Major-General.*"

A copy of these instructions was furnished Sherman with the following communication:

"To
"MAJOR-GENERAL W. T. SHERMAN.

"Enclosed herewith I send you copy of instructions to Major-General Thomas. You having been over the ground in person, and having heard the whole matter discussed, further instructions will not be necessary for you. It is particularly desirable that a force should be got through to the railroad between Cleveland and Dalton, and Longstreet thus cut off from communication with the South; but being confronted by a large force here, strongly located, it is not easy to tell how this is to be effected, until the result of our first effort is known. I will add, however, what is not now shown in my instructions to Thomas, that a brigade of cavalry has been ordered here which, if it arrives in time, will be thrown across the Tennessee above Chicamauga, and may be able to make the trip to Cleveland or thereabouts.

"U. S. GRANT,
"*Major-General.*"

Sherman's forces were moved from Bridgeport by way of Whitesides, our division threatening the enemy's left flank in the direction of Trenton, crossing at Brown's Ferry, up the north bank of the Tennessee to near the mouth of South Chicamauga, where they were kept concealed from the enemy until they were ready to force a crossing. Pontoons for throwing a bridge across

the river were built and placed in the North Chicamauga, near its mouth, a few miles further up, without attracting the attention of the enemy. It was expected we would be able to effect the crossing on the 21st of November, but owing to heavy rains, Sherman was unable to get up until the afternoon of the 23d, and then only with Generals Morgan L. Smith's, John E. Smith's, and Hugh Ewing's divisions of the 15th Corps, under command of Major-General Frank P. Blair, of his army. The pontoon bridge at Brown's Ferry having been broken by the drift consequent upon the rise in the river and rafts sent down by the enemy, the other division (Osterhaus') was detained on the south side, and was on the night of the 23d ordered, unless it could get across by eight o'clock the next morning, to report to Hooker, who was instructed, in this event, to attack Lookout Mountain, as contemplated in the original plan.

A deserter from the rebel army, who came into our lines on the night of the 22d November, reported Bragg falling back. The following letter from Bragg, received by flag of truce on the 20th, tended to confirm this report:

"HEADQUARTERS, ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE,
"IN THE FIELD, 20th November, 1863.
"To
"MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. GRANT,
"Commanding United States Forces, Chattanooga.

"GENERAL: As there may still be some non-combatants in Chattanooga, I deem it proper to notify you that prudence would dictate their early withdrawal.

"I am, General, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"Braxton Bragg,
"*General commanding.*"

Not being willing that he should get his army off in good order, Thomas was directed early on the morning of the 23d to ascertain the truth or falsity of this report by driving in his pickets and making him develop his line. This he did with the troops stationed at Chattanooga, and Howard's corps (which had been brought into Chattanooga because of the apprehended danger to our pontoon bridges from the rise in the river and the enemy's rafts) in the most gallant style, driving the enemy from his first line and securing to us what is known as "Indian Hill" or "Orchard Knoll," and the low range of hills south of it. These points were fortified during the night and artillery put in position on them. The report of this deserter was evidently not intended to deceive, but he had mistaken Bragg's movements. It was afterward ascertained that one division of Buckner's corps had gone to join Longstreet, and a second division of the same corps had started, but was brought back in consequence of our attack.

On the night of the 23d of November Sherman, with three divisions of his army, strengthened by Davis' division of Thomas', which had been stationed along on the north bank of the river, convenient to where the crossing was to be effected, was ready for operations.

At an hour sufficiently early to secure the south bank of the river, just below the mouth of the South Chicamauga, by dawn of day, the pontoons in the North Chicamauga were loaded with thirty armed men each, and floated quietly past the enemy's pickets, landed and captured all but one

of the guard, twenty in number, before the enemy was aware of the presence of a foe. The steamboat "Dunbar" with a barge in tow, after having finished ferrying across the river the horses procured from Sherman, with which to move Thomas' artillery, was sent up from Chattanooga to aid in crossing artillery and troops, and by daylight of the morning of the 24th of November, eight thousand men were on the south side of the Tennessee and fortified in rifle trenches. By twelve o'clock M. the pontoon bridges across the Tennessee and the Chicamauga were laid, and the remainder of Sherman's forces crossed over, and at half-past three P.M. the whole of the northern extremity of Missionary Ridge to near the railroad tunnel was in Sherman's possession. During the night he fortified the position thus secured, making it equal if not superior in strength to that held by the enemy.

By three o'clock of the same day, Colonel Long with his brigade of cavalry of Thomas' army, crossed to the south side of the Tennessee, and to the north of South Chicamauga Creek and made a raid on the enemy's lines of communications. He burned Tyner's station, with many stores, cut the railroad at Cleveland, captured near a hundred wagons, and over two hundred prisoners. His own loss was small.

Hooker carried out the part assigned him for this day, equal to the most sanguine expectations. With Geary's division (12th Corps) and two brigades of Stanley's division (4th Corps) of Thomas' army, and Osterhaus' division (15th Corps) of Sherman's army, he scaled the western slope of Lookout Mountain, drove the enemy from his rifle pits on the northern extremity and slope

of the mountain, capturing many prisoners, without serious loss.

Thomas having done on the 23d, with his troops in Chattanooga, what was intended for the 24th, bettered and strengthened his advanced position during the day and pushed the 11th Corps forward along the south bank of the Tennessee river across Citico creek, one brigade of which with Howard in person, reached Sherman just as he had completed the crossing of the river.

When Hooker emerged in sight of the northern extremity of Lookout Mountain, Carlin's brigade of the 14th Corps was ordered to cross Chattanooga creek and form a junction with him. This was effected late in the evening and after considerable fighting.

Thus on the night of the 24th, our forces maintained an unbroken line with unbroken communications, from the north end of Lookout Mountain through Chattanooga Valley to the north end of Missionary Ridge.

On the morning of the 25th, Hooker took possession of the mountain top with a small force, and with the remainder of his command in pursuance of orders, swept across Chattanooga Valley, now abandoned by the enemy, to Rossville. In this march he was detained four hours in building a bridge across Chattanooga creek. From Rossville he ascended Missionary Ridge and moved northward toward the centre of the now shortened line.

Sherman's attack upon the enemy's most northern and most vital points was vigorously kept up all day. The assaulting column advanced to the very

rifle pits of the enemy, and held their position firmly and without wavering. The right of the assaulting column being exposed to the danger of being turned, two brigades were sent to its support. These advanced in the most gallant manner over an open field on the mountain side to near the works of the enemy, and laid there, partially covered from fire for some time. The right of these two brigades rested near the head of a ravine or gorge in the mountain side, which the enemy took advantage of, and sent troops, covered from view below them and to their right rear. Being unexpectedly fired into from this direction, they fell back across the open field below them, and reformed in good order in the edge of the timber. The column which attacked them was speedily driven to its entrenchments by the assaulting column proper.

Sherman's position not only threatened the right flank of the enemy, but, from his occupying a line across the mountain and to the railroad bridge across Chicamauga Creek, his rear and stores at Chicamauga Station. This caused the enemy to mass heavily against him. This movement of his being plainly seen from the position I occupied on Orchard Knoll, Baird's division of the 14th Corps was ordered to Sherman's support; but receiving a note from Sherman informing me that he had all the force necessary, Baird was put in position on Thomas' left.

The appearance of Hooker's column was at this time anxiously looked for and momentarily expected, moving north on the ridge, with his left in Chattanooga Valley and his right east of the ridge. His approach was intended as the signal for storming the ridge in the centre, with strong

columns; but the time necessarily consumed in the construction of the bridge near Chattanooga creek, detained him to a later hour than was expected. Being satisfied, from the latest information from him, that he must by this time be on his road from Rossville, though not yet in sight, and discovering that the enemy in his desperation to defeat or resist the progress of Sherman, was weakening his centre on Missionary Ridge, determined me to order the advance at once. Thomas was accordingly directed to move forward his troops, constituting our centre,—Baird's division (14th Corps), Wood's and Sheridan's divisions (4th Corps), and Johnson's division (14th Corps),—with a double line of skirmishers thrown out, followed in easy supporting distance by the whole force, and carry the rifle pits at the foot of Missionary Ridge, and when carried to reform his lines in the rifle pits with a view to carrying the top of the ridge.

These troops moved forward, drove the enemy from the rifle pits at the base of the ridge like bees from a hive, stopped but a moment until the whole were in line, and commenced the ascent of the mountain from right to left almost simultaneously, following closely the retreating enemy, without further orders. They encountered a fearful volley of grape and canister from near thirty pieces of artillery, and musketry from still well filled rifle pits on the summit of the ridge. Not a waver, however, was seen in all that long line of brave men. Their progress was steadily onward until the summit was in their possession.

In this charge the casualties were remarkably few for the fire encountered. I can account for this only on the theory that the enemy's surprise at the

audacity of such a charge caused confusion and purposeless aiming of their pieces.

The nearness of night and the enemy still resisting the advance of Thomas' left, prevented a general pursuit that night, but Sheridan pushed forward to Mission Mills.

The resistance on Thomas' left being overcome, the enemy abandoned his position near the railroad tunnel in front of Sherman, and by twelve o'clock at night was in full retreat, and the whole of his strong positions on Lookout Mountain, Chattanooga Valley and Missionary Ridge were in our possession, together with a large number of prisoners, artillery, and small arms.

Thomas was directed to get Granger with his corps, and detachments enough from other commands, including the force available at Kingston, to make twenty thousand men, in readiness to go to the relief of Knoxville, upon the termination of the battle at Chattanooga, these troops to take with them four days' rations and a steamboat loaded with rations to follow up the river.

On the evening of the 25th November orders were given to both Thomas and Sherman to pursue the enemy early the next morning, with all their available force except that under Granger, intended for the relief of Knoxville.

On the morning of the 26th Sherman advanced by way of Chicamauga Station, and Thomas' forces, under Hooker and Palmer, moved on the Rossville road toward Grayville and Ringgold.

The advance of Thomas' forces reached Ringgold

on the morning of the 27th, where they found the enemy in strong position in the gorge and on the crest of Taylor's Ridge, from which they dislodged him after a severe fight, in which we lost heavily in valuable officers and men, and continued the pursuit that day until near Tunnel Hill, a distance of twenty miles from Chattanooga.

Davies' division (14th Corps) of Sherman's column reached Ringgold about noon of the same day. Howard's Corps was sent by Sherman to Red Clay to destroy the railroad between Dalton and Cleveland, and thus cut off Bragg's communication with Longstreet, which was successfully accomplished.

Had it not been for the imperative necessity of relieving Burnside, I would have pursued the broken and demoralized retreating enemy as long as supplies could have been found in the country. But my advices were that Burnside's supplies would only last until about the 3d of December. It was already getting late to afford the necessary relief. I determined, therefore, to pursue no further. Hooker was directed to hold the position he then occupied until the night of the 31st, but to go no further south at the expense of a fight. Sherman was directed to march to the railroad crossing of the Hiwassee, to protect Granger's flank until he was across that stream, and to prevent further re-enforcements being sent by that route into East Tennessee.

Returning from the front on the 28th, I found that Granger had not yet got off, nor would he have the number of men I had directed. Besides he moved with reluctance and complaints. I therefore determined, notwithstanding the fact that two divisions of Sherman's forces had marched from

Memphis and had gone into battle immediately on their arrival at Chattanooga, to send him with his command, and orders in accordance therewith were sent him at Calhoun, to assume command of the troops with Granger in addition to those with him, and proceed with all possible dispatch to the relief of Burnside.

General Elliott had been ordered by Thomas on the 26th of November, to proceed from Alexandria, Tennessee, to Knoxville, with his cavalry division to aid in the relief of that place.

The approach of Sherman caused Longstreet to raise the siege of Knoxville and retreat eastward on the night of the 4th of December. Sherman succeeded in throwing his cavalry into Knoxville on the night of the 3d.

Sherman arrived in person at Knoxville on the 6th, and after a conference with Burnside in reference to "*organizing a pursuing force large enough to either overtake the enemy and beat him or drive him out of the State*," Burnside was of the opinion that the corps of Granger, in conjunction with his own command, was sufficient for that purpose, and on the 7th addressed to Sherman the following communication:

"KNOXVILLE, December 7th, 1863.
"To
"MAJOR-GENERAL SHERMAN.

"I desire to express to you and to your command my most hearty thanks and gratitude for your promptness in coming to our relief during the siege of Knoxville, and I am satisfied that your approach served to raise the siege. The emergency having passed, I do not deem for the present any

other portion of your command, but the corps of General Granger, necessary for operations in this section, and inasmuch as General Grant has weakened the forces immediately with him in order to relieve us, thereby rendering portions of General Thomas' less secure, I deem it advisable that all the troops now here, except those commanded by General Granger, should return at once to within supporting distance of the forces operating against Bragg's army. In behalf of my command I again desire to thank you and your command, for the kindness you have done us.

"A. E. BURNSIDE,
*Major-General*."

Leaving Granger's command at Knoxville, Sherman with the remainder of his forces returned by slow marches to Chattanooga.

I have not spoken more particularly of the result of the pursuit of the enemy, because the more detailed reports accompanying this do the subject justice. For the same reason I have not particularized the part taken by Corps and Division Commanders.

To Brigadier-General W. F. Smith, Chief Engineer, I feel under more than ordinary obligations for the masterly manner in which he discharged the duties of his position, and desire that his services be fully appreciated by higher authority.

The members of my staff discharged faithfully their respective duties, for which they have my warmest thanks.

Our losses in these battles were 757 killed, 4529

wounded, and 330 missing; total 5616. The loss of the enemy in killed and wounded was probably less than ours, owing to the fact that he was protected by his entrenchments, while our men were without cover.

At Knoxville, however, his loss was many times greater than ours, making his entire loss at the two places equal to, if not exceeding ours. We captured 6142 prisoners, of whom 239 were commissioned officers; 40 pieces of artillery, 69 artillery carriages and caissons, and 7000 stand of small arms.

The armies of the Cumberland and of the Tennessee, for their energy and unsurpassed bravery in the three days battle of Chattanooga and the pursuit of the enemy, heir patient endurance in marching to the relief of Knoxville, and the Army of the Ohio for its masterly defence of Knoxville and repeated repulses of Longstreet's assaults upon that place, are deserving of the gratitude of their country.

I have the honor to be, Colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

U. S. GRANT,
*Major-General U. S. A.*

---

**Plate LXXIV. No. 74.**

*March 17, 1862.*

A grateful country to her generous son Cornelius Vanderbilt. ℞. Bis dat qui tempori dat 1865.

## CORNELIUS VANDERBILT.

[*Free Gift of Steamship Vanderbilt.*]

A GRATEFUL COUNTRY TO HER GENEROUS SON * * * CORNELIUS VANDERBILT * * *. Undraped bust of Cornelius Vanderbilt, facing the right. On edge of bust, S. ELLIS. F. (*fecit*).

America, personified as Minerva, stands, leaning with her left hand on the American shield, and holding in her right a sword which rests on her shoulder; to the right the American eagle; to the left, the genius of the maritime cities imploring her aid and protection. In the background, in the open sea, is the steamer Vanderbilt under steam; above, a cloud with thunderbolts. Exergue: BIS DAT QUI TEMPORI DAT.[118] (*He gives twice who gives in time.*) 1865. ELLIS SC. (*sculpsit.*) LEUTZE DEL. (*delineavit.*)[119]

EMANUEL LEUTZE, who designed the reverse of the medal to Cornelius Vanderbilt, was born in Gmünden, Württemberg, May 24, 1816. His parents emigrated to America while he was still a child, and settled in Fredericksburg, Virginia. In 1841 he went to Europe, and studied art at Düsseldorf under Professor Lessing. He returned to America in 1859, and took up his residence in Washington. Among his principal paintings, which are mostly historical, and relate to America, are: Columbus before the Council of Salamanca, Columbus in chains, Columbus before Queen Isabella, Washington crossing the Delaware, Washington at Monmouth, and Washington at Princeton. One of his last works is the fresco in the Capitol at Washington, "Westward the star of empire takes its way." He died in Washington, July 18, 1868.







CORNELIUS VANDERBILT was born on Staten Island, New York, May 27, 1794. He went to New York city early in life, and engaged in the shipping business, in which, by his energy and perseverance, he in time acquired wealth, and became owner of several lines

of steamers, running from New York to places along the coast. In 1851 he established a line of steamers to California, and in 1855 another to Europe. In March, 1862, he presented to the United States Government the magnificent ship which bore his name, for which generous gift Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal. He was made president of the New York and Harlem Railroad Company in May, 1863; of the Hudson River Railroad Company in June, 1865; and of the New York Central Railroad Company in December, 1867. In November, 1869, the two last were consolidated, with a joint capital of ninety millions of dollars. He died in the city of New York, January 4, 1877. Cornelius Vanderbilt was, at the time of his death, one of the richest men in the world. Among his charities was a gift of one million dollars to the "Central University of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South," in Nashville, Tennessee, which, in consequence of this munificence, was named, in honor of him, Vanderbilt University. He was known by the sobriquet of "Commodore."

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Cornelius Vanderbilt.*

*Whereas*, Cornelius Vanderbilt of New York, did, during the spring of 1862, make a free gift to his imperilled country of his new and staunch steamship "Vanderbilt," of five thousand tons burthen, built by him with the greatest care, of the best materials, at a cost of eight hundred

thousand dollars, which steamship has ever since been actively employed in the service of the republic against the rebel devastations of her commerce; and

*Whereas*, The said Cornelius Vanderbilt has in no manner sought any requital of this magnificent gift, nor any official recognition thereof; therefore,

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be presented to Cornelius Vanderbilt for this unique manifestation of a fervid and large-souled patriotism.

SECTION 2. *And be it further resolved*, That the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, which shall fitly embody an attestation of the nation's gratitude for this gift; which medal shall be forwarded to Cornelius Vanderbilt, a copy of it being made and deposited for preservation in the library of Congress.

Approved January 28, 1864.

---

*The Secretary of State to Cornelius Vanderbilt.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, April 17, 1866.
To
CORNELIUS VANDERBILT, Esq.,
New York.

SIR: I have to inform you that the Congress of the United States, by a resolution of the 28th of

January, 1864, an attested copy of which is herewith sent, offered you their thanks for your generous gift to the nation during the last war, of the steamer "Vanderbilt," and requested the President to cause a gold medal to be struck and forwarded to you, commemorative of that gift. It is now my pleasing duty to forward the medal to you accordingly. I avail myself of the occasion to express a hope that it may prove acceptable, and also to congratulate you upon the proud consciousness, which you cannot fail to cherish, of having, by the act referred to, rendered your country a signal service at a critical period in its history.

I am, Sir, your very obedient servant,
WILLIAM H. SEWARD.

---

*Cornelius Vanderbilt to the Secretary of State.*

NEW YORK, May 3rd, 1866.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM H. SEWARD,
Secretary of State, Washington, D. C.

SIR: Your communication of the 17th of April ult., informing me that the Congress of the United States had, by their resolution of the 28th of January, 1864, tendered to me their thanks for the gift of the steamer "Vanderbilt," and requested the President to cause a gold medal to be struck and forwarded to me in commemoration of the gift, has been placed in my hands.

I have also received the medal, together with an attested copy of the resolution in compliance with

which you have caused it to be transmitted.

You have been pleased to express the hope that the medal would be acceptable to me, with your congratulations for the consciousness which you consider I cannot fail to cherish of having, by the act which its presentation commemorates, rendered a service to my country at a critical period in its history.

Permit me, Sir, to return my acknowledgment for this national recognition of the act referred to, and to express the satisfaction with which I have received this generous token of remembrance. It may not be inappropriate for me to refer to the transaction which gave rise to the resolve of Congress which your Department has now so gracefully executed.

About the year 1856, I formed the design and commenced the work of a steamship for the purpose of demonstrating that individual enterprise could, without the aid of governmental encouragement, place upon the ocean steamships equal at least in magnitude, power and speed, to any which had been constructed under governmental patronage and protection in any part of the world. An expenditure of about one million of dollars produced the steamship "Vanderbilt," which carried the flag of our country across the sea in a lesser space of time than any national banner had been hitherto borne.

On the 16th of March, 1862, I received at my residence in this city a letter from the War Department enquiring if I would undertake to prevent the Confederate steamer "Merrimac" from coming out of the harbor of Norfolk, and urging my immediate attention, as the danger was most

imminent and "there was no time to be lost." I answered by telegraph that I would go to Washington the next day. On the morning of the 17th of March I called at the War Department, where I saw for the first time Mr. Stanton, the Secretary of War. He requested me to accompany him to the executive mansion, where I was introduced to Mr. Lincoln, to whom I was then personally a stranger. The President asked me if I thought I could, with the aid of my steamships, do anything to prevent the "Merrimac" from getting out of Hampton Roads. I replied to him that it was my opinion that if the steamship "Vanderbilt" was there properly manned, the "Merrimac" would not venture to come out, or if she did, the chances were ten to one that the "Vanderbilt" would sink and destroy her. Mr. Lincoln asked me to name the sum of money for which I would undertake the service; I replied to him that nothing would induce me to become a speculator upon the necessities of the government, and that I would not mention a sum as the value of her charter, but that I would make a gift of her to the government for the service proposed. The President replied, "I accept her." I left him promising that the "Vanderbilt" should be at Fortress Monroe properly equipped and officered under my direction within three or four days at the farthest, and she was there within the time. The requisite instrument of transfer was subsequently executed by me and transmitted to the War Department.

The resolution of Congress of which you have informed me truly states that I have in no manner sought requital for the gift, and the recognition of it, which in the discharge of your official duty you have given me, was altogether unsolicited. I shall proudly preserve the splendid token of

appreciation which you have transmitted to me, and it is my hope that those who come after me, as they read the inscriptions of the medal and are reminded of the event in their father's life which caused it to be struck, will inflexibly resolve that should our Government be again imperilled, no pecuniary sacrifice is too large to make in its behalf, and no inducement sufficiently great to attempt to profit by its necessities.

I am, Sir, your very obedient servant,
C. VANDERBILT.

---

**Plate LXXV. No. 75.**

*April 16, 1865—March 4, 1869.*

Andrew Johnson, President of the United States
1865. ℞. Peace.

## PRESIDENT ANDREW JOHNSON.

[*Seventeenth President of the United States of America.*]

ANDREW JOHNSON, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES 1865. Undraped bust of President Johnson, facing the right PAQUET, F. (*fecit*).

America is giving her hand to an Indian chief, before a mausoleum, upon which, in a crown of laurel, is the word PEACE. The mausoleum is surmounted by a small undraped bust of Washington, facing the right; to the left, at the feet of the Indian, are the attributes of savage life, and behind him a buffalo hunt; to the right, at the

feet of America, are the emblems of civilization, and behind her a railway train. PAQUET. F. (*fecit*).






ANDREW JOHNSON was born in Raleigh, North Carolina, December 29, 1808. He settled in

Greenville, Tennessee, 1826; was a member of the State Legislature, 1835 and 1839; State senator, 1841; member of Congress, 1843-1853; governor of Tennessee, 1853-1857; and United States senator, 1857-1863. He remained true to the Union when his State seceded, and was appointed military-governor of Tennessee, 1864; became vice-president of the United States, March 4, 1865; President, after the assassination of President Lincoln, April 16, 1865-1869. He was an unsuccessful candidate for the Senate of the United States in 1870, and for Congress in 1871; but was elected to the Senate in 1875. He died July 31, 1875, near Elizabethtown, Carter County, Tennessee.

---

**Plate LXXVI. No. 76.**

*December, 1853.*

By Joint resolution of Congress to the rescuers of the passengers officers and men of steamship San Francisco, etc. R. July 26 1866.

**WRECK OF THE STEAMSHIP SAN FRANCISCO.**

[*Testimonial of National Gratitude.*]

BY JOINT RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS TO THE RESCUERS OF THE PASSENGERS OFFICERS AND MEN OF STEAMSHIP SAN FRANCISCO WRECKED DEC. (*December*) 1853. TESTIMONIAL OF NATIONAL GRATITUDE FOR HIS GALLANT CONDUCT. America, personified as a female, seated, and with the eagle, fasces, and shield at her left, crowns with a wreath of laurel a sailor,

who is kneeling before her; to the right, the United States capitol; to the left, a ship at anchor. PAQUET. F. (*fecit*).

Thirty-nine stars; a man and a woman on a raft at sea; a ship coming to their rescue. On the raft, PAQUET. F. (*fecit*). Exergue: JULY 26 1866—An anchor and a branch of laurel.[120]






As this medal was not voted by Congress until 1866, it is placed here according to the chronological order adopted.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolutions of Congress Voting Medals to Captains Creighton, Low, and Stouffer.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: SECTION 1. That the President of the United States be requested to procure three valuable gold medals with suitable devices, one to be presented to Captain Creighton, of the ship Three Bells, of Glasgow; one to Captain Low, of the bark Kilby, of Boston; and one to Captain Stouffer, of the ship Antar(c)tic, as testimonials of

national gratitude for their gallant conduct in rescuing about five hundred Americans from the wreck of the steamship San Francisco; and that the cost of the same be paid for out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

SECTION 2. *And be it further resolved*, That the sum of seven thousand five hundred dollars each is hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to the above named captains respectively, as a reward of their humanity and heroism in the rescue of the survivors of the said wreck, and in case either of the said captains may have died, then the amount hereby appropriated shall be paid to the widow of said deceased captain respectively; if no widow surviving, then to the respective child or children of such deceased captain; and in the event of there being no child or children of said deceased captain surviving, then the amount hereby appropriated shall be paid first, to the father, or if the father be not living, then to the mother of such deceased captain respectively.

SECTION 3. *And be it further resolved*, That there shall be paid to each mate of the three above-named vessels the sum of five hundred dollars, and to each man and boy the sum of one hundred dollars, and in case of the death of the respective mate or mates, or men or boys, that the said respective sums shall be paid in the same way and under the same conditions as the payment is to be made in case of the death of the respective captains.

Approved July 26th, 1866.

*Major Wyse to the Adjutant-General of the Army.*

FORT WOOD
NEW YORK HARBOR, January 14th, 1854.
To
COLONEL S. COOPER,
Adjutant-General, Washington, D. C.

COLONEL: I have the honor to enclose the above[121] informal report, for the information of the proper authorities, with the following remark: We were wrecked about 7 A.M. of the 24th of December, 1853 (Saturday), the sea sweeping overboard Brevet Colonel Washington, Brevet Major Taylor, Brevet Captain Field, Lieutenant Smith, and about 120 men. We were much disabled and leaking a great deal, mostly under our guards, which were all broken up. On the 28th of December, 1853, we put on board the bark Kilby, bound for Boston, Colonel Gates, Major Merchant, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Burke, Doctors Saterlee and Wirtz, Captain Judd, Captain Gardner, Lieutenant Fremont, Lieutenant Loeser and Lieutenant Van Voast, with all the ladies and their children, and about fifty men. Lieutenants William A. Winder, Charles Winder, J. G. Chandler and myself, with the rest of the men remained on board the wreck.

I continued the disembarkation until about 8 P.M. the same day, when the weather forced us to stop, and that night we parted with the bark in a gale. On Friday night, the 30th of December, 1853, we fell in with the English ship "Three Bells," Captain Creighton, who after finding our condition stuck by us *most nobly*, until the sea calmed sufficiently to take our men off, which was on Tuesday morning the 3d of January, 1854. At this time the ship "Antarctic" of Liverpool came to our relief

and also commenced taking off our men. We continued this disembarkation throughout Tuesday and Wednesday, and on Wednesday evening, about 6 P.M., having removed every man, woman and child of my command, I embarked myself on board the "Three Bells." The commander of the San Francisco, Captain Watkins, with his officers and crew, remained on the wreck that night, and left the next morning about 10 A.M., after which we parted with the wreck, the ship "Antarctic" steaming for Liverpool, and our ship the "Three Bells" for New York, where I have the happiness to inform you we arrived last evening. Words cannot express the gratitude we owe to Captain Creighton for laying by us so faithfully during so many stormy days, his ship disabled in the storm which wrecked us, and leaking at the rate of four inches per hour, and to whom I trust our government may make some suitable testimonial. Our own captain also behaved throughout the whole trouble with the most untiring courage, energy and perseverance. Both of our surgeons being on the bark Kilby, I don't know what we should have done had it not been for the accidental presence of Doctor Buell, a citizen physician, who labored incessantly night and day to alleviate the sufferings of our numerous sick, who were dying hourly with the cholera, and to make things still worse the small pox made its appearance on board. All our hospital stores were swept overboard the morning of the wreck, with the exception of two or three boxes of brandy and wine, and a little opium.

I feel that I would be doing injustice to Lieutenants Charles S. Winder, James Van Voast, and J. G. Chandler, did I not recommend them to the favorable notice of the President, for their

untiring and noble exertions, night and day for ten successive days, in keeping the ship clear of water, and mingling among the sick and desponding men, to minister to their wants and cheer them up with hope. The other officer with me, Lieutenant Wm. A. Winder, was sick nearly all the time and that prevented him from rendering the services which otherwise he would have done. I am also happy to say that under the most trying circumstances, my non-commissioned officers and men behaved well.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
F. O. WYSE,
*Captain and Brevet Major 3d Artillery, commanding.*

[*Enclosure.*]

CONSOLIDATED MORNING REPORT OF COMPANIES A, B, D, G, H, I, K AND L, OF THE 3D ARTILLERY.

STATIONED AT FORT WOOD, NEW YORK HARBOR, JANUARY 14, 1854.

| Number of Companies. | Present for Duty. | Present Sick. | Absent Sick. | Absent on Detached Service. | Total Present and Absent. | Commissioned Officers Present. | Aggregate Present and Dead. | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Field and Staff | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | Lieutenant C. Winder and Sergeant Major Gorham embarked for Liverpool. |
| Regimental Band | | 7 | 1 | 7 | | 7 | 8 | 22 | | 22 | | 7 embarked for Liverpool. |
| 1 | A | 17 | 1 | 24 | 4 | 8 | 18 | 54 | | 54 | | 2 embarked on board the bark Kilby for Boston, and 26 for Liverpool. |
| 2 | B | 12 | 2 | 20 | 3 | 31 | 14 | 68 | | 68 | | 23 embarked for Liverpool. |
| 3 | D | 21 | 4 | 21 | 3 | 7 | 25 | 56 | 1 | 57 | | 9 embarked for Boston, and 15 for Liverpool. |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | G | 14 | | 23 | 3 | 15 | 14 | 55 | 1 | 56 | 2 privates embarked on board the bark Kilby for Boston, and 21 for Liverpool. |
| 5 | H | 11 | 1 | 25 | 1 | 13 | 12 | 51 | | 51 | 24 embarked for Liverpool, and 2 for Boston. |
| 6 | I | 10 | 1 | 31 | 2 | 2 | 11 | 46 | | 46 | 29 embarked for Boston, and 4 for Liverpool. |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | K | 12 | 1 | 6 | 2 | 36 | 13 | 57 | 57 | 1 private embarked on board the bark Kilby for Boston, and 7 for Liverpool. |
| 8 | L | 16 | 1 | 16 | | 41 | 17 | 74 | 74 | 16 embarked for Liverpool. |
| Total | | 120 | 12 | 174 | 18 | 160 | 132 | 483 | 2485 | |

*Colonel Gates to the Adjutant-General of the Army.*

HEADQUARTERS, 30 ARTILLERY,
NEW YORK CITY, Jan. 16, 1854.
To
COLONEL S. COOPER, Adjutant-General, Washington, D. C.

COLONEL: I have the honor to report my arrival in this city, with a remnant of my regiment.

As you are already aware I embarked on the 22d of December last, with eight companies of my regiment, on the steamship San Francisco for California. On the 24th December, when about three hundred miles from New York, the engine of

the ship gave way, and in a few hours a heavy sea boarded her, carrying away the entire upper cabin, and with it four officers and about two hundred enlisted men, the wife of Major Taylor, my eldest son, and a number of citizen passengers.

Every exertion was now made by both officers and men to assist the crew in keeping the ship afloat; by clearing her of water and throwing overboard freight.

A constant succession of gales continued for four days, rendering it almost certain (to human foresight) that she must go down. But by the merciful goodness of God we were preserved, and I am happy to inform you that all the survivors have been taken from the wreck and are now in this harbor, and on the ship "Antarctic" for Liverpool, except eighteen men that volunteered to remain, and help work the old bark Kilby into port.

On the 27th of December the bark Kilby of Boston hove in sight, and her noble commander, Captain Low, said he would lay by us until the sea would permit him to remove us on board his vessel. On the 28th, the sea having in a measure become quiet, he came alongside, sent his boats and removed all the ladies, children, passengers (citizens), a number of officers, and about fifty soldiers, when suddenly a squall of wind separated the two vessels, parting the hawser by which they were attached, and continued to blow all night a violent gale. This squall came on so suddenly that my quarter-master and acting adjutant, 1st Lieutenant Fremont, who came on board the bark for a few hours to urge the sailors on to renewed exertions, and offer them large inducements to work the boats all night, was left

on the bark unable to get back.

Brevet Major Wyse, the senior officer, undisabled, was, by my orders, detailed to superintend the transfer of troops, and was thus left in command of those remaining on the wreck. For two days and nights the gale continued, and though we tried constantly to regain the wreck, it was found impossible to do so, with the old bark in her crippled condition, and as we were put on an allowance of bread and water, it was finally resolved to make if possible an American port.

We drifted before the wind for fifteen days, and were at last, after living on parched corn five days, taken off by the packet ship Lucy Thompson, of this port, Captain Pendleton, a noble hearted sailor.

I cannot close this brief report without expressing my high admiration of the noble conduct of every undisabled officer, and most of the men. Brevet Major Wyse, Captain Judd, my only staff officer (quartermaster and acting adjutant), 1st Lieutenant Fremont, who, in addition to his own duties, served at the pumps, 1st Lieutenant Loeser, acting Commissary, 1st Lieutenant W. A. Winder, 2d Lieutenants C. S. Winder, Van Voast, and Chandler.

These officers, some of them though slightly disabled, never faltered in their duty, working day and night at the pumps and elsewhere, and I would specially notice the three 2d lieutenants who, being unencumbered with the cares of family, labored unremittingly, and deserve the highest praise.

My regiment is broken up and disorganized, and it

will be many months before it can take the field successfully. We were all anxious to reach California; our "all" was embarked in the expedition, and by the providence of God it has been swept away, and we are now penniless and destitute. We claim that our tour of duty in California has been performed, by every military principle, we have suffered more in the last three weeks than we could, ordinarily, during a five-year tour in California. "We have marched off parade," sought our destination, and been crushed, cruelly crushed, and we now ask that due consideration be shown us.

I further request that the officers of companies "B" and "L" now under orders for California be directed to report to me in this city for duty, with the remnants of those companies.

The officers lost are Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, Brevet Major George Taylor, Brevet Captain H. B. Field, and 1st Lieutenant R. H. Smith.

As soon as possible a detailed report with a return of the survivors will be made to you.

The troops taken off by the "Kilby" and "Three Bells" are at Bedloe's Island.

I am, Colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM GATES,
*Colonel*
*commanding.*

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Acts of Congress Voting Eight Months' Pay to Lieutenant Francis Key Murray and others.*

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*: That there shall be paid, under the direction of the President, to each of the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, who, on the twenty-first day of December, eighteen hundred and fifty-three, embarked at New York, under orders to California, on the steamship San Francisco, and who was on board the vessel on the occasion of her recent disaster at sea, and to Lieutenant Francis Key Murray, and any other officer or seaman of the United States Navy, who was on board the said steamship, under orders, a sum equal in amount to his pay and allowance for eight months.

SECTION 2. *And be it further enacted*, That if any such officer, non-commissioned officer, musician or private, shall have died before receiving such payment, from any cause consequent upon said disaster, his widow, if one survive him, and if not, then his minor children, if any there be, shall be paid a sum equal in amount to six months' pay, and allowances of the deceased; and that the widows and minor children of those officers, non-commissioned officers and privates, who perished by this disaster, or who died from disease in consequence thereof, shall be allowed pensions in the same manner in all respects as if the said officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates had been killed in battle.

Approved March 27th, 1854.

SECTION 3. *And be it further enacted*, That the amount which it may be found necessary to pay under the act of twenty-seventh March, eighteen hundred and fifty-four, to the widows and orphans of United States troops, who perished by the recent disaster to the steamship San Francisco, be paid out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Approved August 5th, 1854.

---

**Plate LXXVII. No. 77.**

*1866.*

Honor and fame are the reward. ℞. By resolution of the Congress of the United States. March 2, 1867. to Cyrus W. Field, of New York, etc.

**CYRUS WEST FIELD.**

[*Laying of the Atlantic Telegraph Cable.*]

Within a circle formed by a telegraphic cable: HONOR AND FAME ARE THE REWARD. On clouds in the midst of sunbeams the undraped bust of Cyrus West Field, facing the left. A hand from above places a crown on his head; below is the Atlantic Ocean; two ships going in opposite directions are paying out the cable; to the left, the western hemisphere, AMERICA; to the right, the eastern hemisphere, EUROPE; beneath, in a band formed by the Atlantic cable and a chain uniting the two worlds, INDOMITABLE PERSEVERANCE

AND ENDURING FAITH ACHIEVED THE SUCCESS, J. G. BRUFF D. (*delineavit.*) BARBER F. (*fecit*).

Within an endless chain: BY RESOLUTION OF THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES. MARCH 2, 1867. TO CYRUS W. (*West*) FIELD, OF NEW YORK FOR HIS FORESIGHT, FAITH, AND PERSISTENCY, IN ESTABLISHING TELEGRAPHIC COMMUNICATION, BY MEANS OF THE ATLANTIC TELEGRAPH, CONNECTING THE OLD WITH THE NEW WORLD. To the left, the American shield; to the right, a star formed of thirty-one smaller stars; below, the terrestrial globe, showing AMERICA and EUROPE, surrounded with electric sparks, surmounted by a torch and a caduceus crossed, and resting on branches of laurel and of oak.






J. GOLDSBOROUGH BRUff was in 1872 one of the designing artists attached to the Treasury Department in Washington. He designed the face of this medal.

WILLIAM BARBER, at present engraver to the United States Mint in Philadelphia, was born in London, England. The principal medals engraved by him are those of Cyrus W. Field, Elliot, Rittenhouse, James Pollock, Joseph Pancoast, and Dr. Linderman.

CYRUS WEST FIELD was born in Stockbridge, Massachusetts, November 30, 1819. He went to New York city at the age of fifteen, and entered a commercial house. He was one of the first promoters of an Atlantic telegraph, and founded the New York, Newfoundland, and London Telegraph Company in 1854; organized the Atlantic Telegraph Company in 1856; and took a leading part in the various attempts

to lay a transatlantic cable. He received a vote of thanks and a gold medal from Congress for the final success of this great undertaking. He is still living.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to Cyrus W. Field.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and they hereby are, presented to Cyrus W. Field of New York, for his foresight, courage and determination in establishing telegraphic communication by means of the Atlantic cable, traversing mid-ocean and connecting the Old World with the New; and that the President of the United States be requested to cause a gold medal to be struck, with suitable emblems, devices, and inscription, to be presented to Mr. Field.

*And be it further resolved*, That when the medal shall have been struck, the President shall cause a copy of this joint resolution to be engrossed on parchment, and shall transmit the same, together with the medal, to Mr. Field to be presented to him in the name of the people of the United States of America.

*And further*, That a sufficient sum of money to carry this resolution into effect is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Approved March 2, 1867.

---

*The Secretary of State to Cyrus W. Field.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
WASHINGTON, January 7, 1869.
To
CYRUS W. FIELD, Esq.,
New York.

SIR: Pursuant to the resolution of Congress of March 2, 1867, the President has caused to be prepared, for presentation to you, in the name of the people of the United States, a gold medal, with suitable devices and inscriptions, in acknowledgment of your eminent services in the establishment of telegraphic communication, by means of the Atlantic cable, between the Old World and the New.

This testimonial, together with an engrossed copy of the resolution referred to, is herewith transmitted to you by direction of the President.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,
WILLIAM H. SEWARD.

---

**Plate LXXVIII. No. 78.**

*February 7, 1867.*

℞. The people of the United States to George Peabody, etc.

## GEORGE PEABODY.

[*Promotion of Universal Education.*]

Bust of George Peabody, facing the left.

THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES TO GEORGE PEABODY IN ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF HIS BENEFICENT PROMOTION OF UNIVERSAL EDUCATION.[122]





This is not, properly speaking, a medal, but rather a medallion forming the center of a piece of gold plate, the work of Messrs. Starr and Marcus, goldsmiths, of New York. A female figure, representing Benevolence, leans over the medallion on the right, holding in her right hand a branch of laurel, while with her left she points to the bust of George Peabody. On the opposite side, under a palmetto tree, are two children, the one white, the other a negro, typical of education in the Southern States. The group is placed upon a pedestal of solid gold, in the center of which are the arms of the United States of America in enamel, resting upon two branches, one of oak, the other of laurel. To the right, BENEVOLENCE; to the left, EDUCATION. On the reverse of the pedestal, beneath the medallion, are a globe, books, a map of the United States, a square, a compass, etc., emblems of Art, Science, and Education. This piece of plate is eight inches high, six inches wide, and its depth is an inch and a half.

The allegorical figures are modeled and finely chased, and the portrait in the medallion is in alto relievo.

GEORGE PEABODY was born in Danvers, Massachusetts, February 18, 1795. In 1806 he began life as an apprentice to a grocer. He afterward entered into partnership with Mr. Elisha Riggs, in Baltimore, and when the latter retired from business, in 1830, he became the head of the house; in 1843 he settled in London as a banker. In 1852 he gave $200,000 for the foundation of a free library and educational institute in Danvers; and in 1857 he founded in Baltimore the Peabody Institute, to which he gave $1,000,000. He also contributed, at various times, $2,500,000, for the amelioration of the condition of the London poor. The freedom of the city of London was presented to him, and Queen Victoria offered him a baronetcy or the grand cross of the Order of the Bath, both of which honors he respectfully declined. Her Majesty then wrote him a private letter of thanks, and sent him, in March, 1866, a beautiful miniature portrait of herself. During a visit to America, in 1867, he made a gift of $2,000,000 to promote education in the Southern States, for which Congress gave him a vote of thanks and a gold medal; and on April 13, 1868, Massachusetts passed an act changing the name of his native town, Danvers, to Peabody. He returned to England, and died in London, November 4, 1869. A funeral service was performed over his body in Westminster Abbey, November 12; and in December it was, by order of Her Majesty, the Queen of Great Britain, taken on board the iron-clad turret ship-of-war Monarch, Captain Comerell, C. B., V. C. (*Knight Companion of the Bath*,[123] *Victoria Cross*), and

conveyed to America under escort, by order of President Grant, of the United States screw sloop-of-war Plymouth, Commander Macomb. It was landed in Portland, Maine, January 26, 1870, and was deposited, February 8, 1870, in the memorial church erected to his mother at Peabody, amid an immense concourse of people, among whom were Prince Arthur of England, the governors of Maine and Massachusetts, and numerous deputations. The bronze statue of Mr. Peabody, by Story, erected by the citizens of London behind the Royal Exchange, was unveiled in presence of the Prince of Wales, July 23, 1869.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to George Peabody.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress be, and they hereby are, presented to George Peabody of Massachusetts, for his great and peculiar beneficence in giving a large sum of money, amounting to two million dollars, for the promotion of education in the more destitute portions of the Southern and Southwestern States, the benefits of which, according to his direction, are to be distributed among the entire population without any distinction, except what may be found in needs or opportunities of usefulness.

*And be it further resolved*, That it shall be the duty of the President to cause a gold medal to be

struck, with suitable devices and inscriptions, which, together with a copy of these resolutions, shall be presented to Mr. Peabody in the name of the people of the United States.

*And further*, That a sufficient amount of money to carry this resolution into effect is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Approved March 16, 1867.

---

*George Peabody's Gift for Southern Education.*

WASHINGTON, February 7, 1867.
To
Hon. ROBERT C. WINTHROP, of Massachusetts; Hon. HAMILTON FISH, of New York; Right Rev. CHARLES P. MCILVAINE, of Ohio; GENERAL U. S. GRANT, of the United States Army; Hon. WILLIAM C. RIVES, of Virginia; Hon. JOHN H. CLIFFORD, of Massachusetts; Hon. WILLIAM AIKEN, of South Carolina; WILLIAM M. EVARTS, Esq., of New York; Hon. WILLIAM A. GRAHAM, of North Carolina; CHARLES MACALESTER, of Pennsylvania; GEORGE W. RIGGS, Esq., of Washington; SAMUEL WETMORE, Esq., of New York; EDWARD A. BRADFORD, Esq., of Louisiana; GEORGE N. EATON, Esq., of Maryland; and GEORGE PEABODY RUSSELL, Esq., of Massachusetts.

GENTLEMEN: I beg to address you on a subject which occupied my mind long before I left England, and in regard to which one, at least, of you (the Hon. Mr. Winthrop, the distinguished and valued friend to whom I am so much indebted

for cordial sympathy, careful consideration, and wise counsel in this matter,) will remember that I consulted him immediately upon my arrival in May last.

I refer to the educational needs of those portions of our beloved and common country which have suffered from the destructive ravages, and the not less disastrous consequences of civil war.

With my advancing years my attachment to my native land has but become more devoted. My hope and faith in its successful and glorious future have grown brighter and stronger, and now, looking forward beyond my stay on earth, as may be permitted to one who has passed the limit of three score and ten years, I see our country united and prosperous, emerging from the clouds which still surround her, taking a higher rank among the nations, and becoming richer and more powerful than ever before.

But to make her prosperity more than superficial, her moral and intellectual development should keep pace with her material growth, and in those portions of our nation to which I have referred, the urgent and pressing physical needs of an almost impoverished people must for some years preclude them from making, by unaided effort, such advances in education, and such progress in the diffusion of knowledge among all classes, as every lover of his country must earnestly desire.

I feel most deeply, therefore, that it is the duty and privilege of the more favored and wealthy portions of our nation to assist those who are less fortunate, and, with the wish to discharge so far as I may be able my own responsibility in this matter, as well as to gratify my desire to aid those

to whom I am bound by so many ties of attachment and regard, I give to you, gentlemen, most of whom have been my personal and especial friends, the sum of one million of dollars, to be by you and your successors held in trust, and the income thereof used and applied in your discretion for the promotion and encouragement of intellectual, moral, or industrial education among the young of the more destitute portions of the Southern and Southwestern States of our Union; my purpose being that the benefits intended shall be distributed among the entire population, without other distinction than their needs and the opportunities of usefulness to them.

Besides the income thus derived, I give to you permission to use from the principal sum, within the next two years, an amount not exceeding forty per cent.

In addition to this gift I place in your hands bonds of the State of Mississippi, issued to the Planter's Bank, and commonly known as Planter's Bank bonds, amounting, with interest, to about eleven hundred thousand dollars, the amount realized by you from which is to be added to and used for the purposes of this trust.

These bonds were originally issued in payment for stock in that bank held by the State, and amounted in all to only two millions of dollars. For many years the State received large dividends from that bank over and above the interest on these bonds. The State paid the interest without interruption till 1840, since which no interest has been paid, except a payment of about one hundred thousand dollars, which was found in the treasury applicable to the payment of the coupons, and paid by a mandamus of the Supreme

Court. The validity of these bonds has never been questioned, and they must not be confounded with another issue of bonds made by the State to the Union Bank, the recognition of which has been a subject of controversy with a portion of the population of Mississippi.

Various acts of the Legislature, viz.: of February 28, 1842; February 23, 1844; February 16, 1846; February 28, 1846; March 4, 1848, and the highest judicial tribunal of the State have confirmed their validity, and I have no doubt that at an early date such legislation will be had as to make these bonds available in increasing the usefulness of the present trust.

Mississippi, though now depressed, is rich in agricultural resources, and cannot long disregard the moral obligation resting upon her to make provision for their payment. In confirmation of what I have said in regard to the legislative and judicial action concerning the State bonds issued to the Planter's Bank, I herewith place in your hands the documents marked A.

The details and organization of the trust I leave with you, only requesting that Mr. Winthrop may be Chairman, and Governor Fish and Bishop McIlvaine Vice-Chairmen of your body; and I give to you power to make all necessary by-laws and regulations, to obtain an act of incorporation, if any shall be found expedient, to provide for the expenses of the trustees and of any agents appointed by them; and generally, to do all such acts as may be necessary for carrying out the provisions of this trust.

All vacancies occurring in your number by death, resignation, or otherwise, shall be filled by your

election, as soon as conveniently may be, and having in view an equality of representation so far as regards the Northern and Southern States.

I furthermore give to you the power, in case two-thirds of the trustees shall at any time, after the lapse of 30 years, deem it expedient, to close this trust, and of the funds which at that time shall be in the hands of yourselves and your successors, to distribute not less than two-thirds among such educational or literary institutions, or for such educational purposes as they may determine, in the States for whose benefit the income is now appointed to be used. The remainder may be distributed by the trustees for educational or literary purposes wherever they may deem it expedient.

In making this gift I am aware that the fund derived from it can but aid the States which I wish to benefit in their own exertions to diffuse the blessings of education and morality. But if this endowment shall encourage those now anxious for the light of knowledge, and stimulate to new efforts the many good and noble men who cherish the high purpose of placing our great country foremost, not only in power, but in the intelligence and virtue of her citizens, it will have accomplished all that I can hope.

With reverent recognition of the need of the blessing of Almighty God upon this gift, and with the fervent prayer that, under His guidance, your counsels may be directed for the highest good of present and future generations in our beloved country,

I am, gentlemen, with great respect, your humble servant,

GEORGE PEABODY.

---

*Action of the Trustees of the Peabody Gift.*

On receipt of the foregoing letter by the Hon. Robert C. Winthrop, the Trustees present in Washington were called upon by him to meet on February 8th, and the letter having been laid before them, the following resolutions, moved by Bishop McIlvaine and seconded by Gov. Aiken, were unanimously adopted:

*Whereas*: Our countryman and friend George Peabody has, in a letter just communicated to the undersigned, made known his determination, out of a grateful sense of the manifold goodness with which God has prospered his life, and of an earnest desire to promote the best interests of his fellow-citizens, to devote a munificent donation of property for certain most wise and beneficent uses indicated in said letter, and has requested us to take in trust the charge and management of the same, therefore,

*Resolved*, That the undersigned, being the Trustees assembled in Washington, deeply sensible of the honor conferred on them by a trust of such eminent importance and responsibility, and realizing their dependence upon the guidance and blessing of God to be enabled to discharge its duties with such wisdom and faithfulness as may best secure the benevolent designs of the giver, do hereby accept the office of Trustees of the same, and promise our best exertions in its behalf.

*Resolved*, That we hereby express to Mr. Peabody

our grateful appreciation of the enlarged and unprecedented generosity which, after having bestowed upon the poor of the city of London a bounty that drew forth the admiration of Europe, and after having exceeded the same in his recent return to his native land, in benefactions to institutions of learning and education in the Middle and Eastern States of the Union, has now crowned the whole with this last deed of patriotism and loving kindness, so eminently calculated to bind together the several parts of our beloved country in the bonds of mutual well-doing and regard.

*Resolved*, That we express to Mr. Peabody our respectful and affectionate prayer that, in the gracious providence of our Heavenly Father, his valuable life may be long spared to witness the success of his benevolent contributions to the happiness of his fellow-citizens in all parts of his native and beloved land, and that many of those whom God has blessed with large possessions may be induced to follow his example of wise and noble employment of wealth for the good of man and the glory of God.

Robert C. Winthrop C. Macalester,
Charles P. McIlvaine George W. Riggs,
U. S. Grant, Gen. U. S. A. Samuel Wetmore,
William Aiken George N. Eaton,
William M. Evarts Geo. Peabody Russell.

---

*The Secretary of State to George Peabody.*

Department of State,
Washington, June 23, 1868.

To
MR. GEORGE PEABODY, London.

SIR: I have the pleasure to inform you that, pursuant to the resolution of Congress of March 16, 1867, the President has caused to be prepared for presentation to you, in the name of the people of the United States, a gold medal, with suitable devices and inscriptions, in acknowledgment of your munificent donation for the promotion of education in the more destitute portions of the Southern and Southwestern States. This testimonial, together with an engrossed copy of the resolution referred to, will remain in the hands of this department until you shall have communicated to it your wishes with regard to their further disposition.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM H.
SEWARD.

---

*George Peabody to the Secretary of State.*

LONDON, Sept 18, 1868.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM H. SEWARD,
Secretary of State, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication, dated the 23d of June, informing me of the completion of the gold medal prepared pursuant to an act of Congress of March 16, 1867, to be presented to me in the name of the people of the United States, and asking what may be my wishes in regard to its further

disposition.

I have heretofore delayed responding to your polite letter from indecision on my part respecting the place to which I should wish to have the esteemed token transmitted, whether to me here, in London, or to the institution bearing my name in South Danvers, which I intend shall be its final resting place; but knowing the uncertainty of life, particularly at my advanced age, and feeling a great desire of seeing this most valued token my countrymen have been pleased to bestow upon me, I beg leave to submit, if compatible with the rules of your department, that the medal with the accompanying documents may be sent to me here, through our legation, when I will endeavor to express myself more fully how highly I esteem the distinguished honor.

I am, with great respect, your humble servant,
GEORGE PEABODY.

---

*The Secretary of State to George Peabody.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
WASHINGTON, October 7, 1868.
To
Mr. GEORGE PEABODY, London.

SIR: Your letter of the 18th of September has been received. In compliance with the suggestion therein contained the congressional medal is herewith transmitted to Mr. B. F. Stevens, the United States despatch agent at London, with instructions to place the honorable testimonial directly into your own hands. It is hoped that it

may receive no injury by the way, and that you may deem it, in design and execution, a not unworthy token of your countrymen's appreciation of your beneficence in the cause of universal education.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,
WILLIAM H. SEWARD.

---

*George Peabody to the Secretary of State.*

64 QUEEN STREET, CHEAPSIDE,
LONDON, E. C., January 6, 1869.
To the Honorable
WILLIAM H. SEWARD,
Secretary of State, Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, through the United States despatch agent at London, of the case alluded to in your letter of the 7th of October, containing the gold medal, which, pursuant to the resolution of Congress, the President has caused to be prepared for me, together with an engrossed copy of the resolution referred to.

The package arrived in England in November, but owing to my absence from London it was not till the evening of Christmas day that I was enabled to examine its contents in the presence of a circle of my intimate friends.

Of the unsurpassed beauty of the medal, and the excellence of its delicate workmanship, there is but one opinion, and I heartily concur with all who have seen it in appreciating the elegance of its design and the masterly skill of its execution.

Cherishing as I do the warmest affection for my country, it is not possible for me to feel more grateful than I do for this precious memorial of its regard, coming as it does from thirty millions of American citizens, through their representatives in Congress, with the full accord and co-operation of the President.

This medal, together with the rich illuminated transcript of the Congressional resolution, I shall shortly deposit in the Peabody Institution, at the place of my birth, in apartments specially constructed for their safe-keeping, along with other public testimonials with which I have been honored. There I trust it will remain for generations, to attest the generous munificence of the American people in recognizing the efforts, however inadequate, of one of the humblest of their fellow-countrymen to promote the enlightenment and prosperity of his native land.

To you, Sir, individually, I beg to convey the assurance of my profound gratitude for the interest which you have personally manifested on the occasion, and for the cordial manner in which you have consulted my wishes in relation to the transmission of this gracious record of my country's favor.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your humble servant,

GEORGE PEABODY.

---

**Plate LXXIX. No. 79.**

*March 4, 1869—March 4, 1877.*

United States of America. Liberty justice and equality "Let us have peace." ℞. On earth peace good will toward men.

## PRESIDENT ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT.

[*Eighteenth President of the United States of America.*]

Within a wreath of laurel, at the four points of which are shields of the United States of America: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. LIBERTY JUSTICE AND EQUALITY "LET US HAVE PEACE." Bust of President Grant, facing the right; under it, a calumet of peace and a branch of laurel.

Within a circle composed of thirty-six stars: ON EARTH PEACE GOOD WILL TOWARD MEN 1871. The western hemisphere of the globe resting on implements of husbandry, with the Holy Bible above it and rays behind it.






This medal, though not signed, is by Paquet.

---

**Plate LXXX. No. 80.**

*April 14, 1865.*

To George F. Robinson. Awarded by the Congress of the United States, March 1, 1871.

**GEORGE FOSTER ROBINSON.**

[*Heroic Conduct.*]

TO GEORGE F. ROBINSON. AWARDED BY THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES, MARCH 1. 1871. Bust of Robinson, facing the left; on the coat, four clubs, the badge[124] of the eighteenth army corps, in which he served during the Civil War; above, two crowns, one of laurel and one of

oak; on each side, the following: FOR HIS HEROIC CONDUCT ON THE 14. DAY OF APRIL 1865, IN SAVING THE LIFE OF THE HONORABLE WM. H. (*William Henry*) SEWARD THEN SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE UNITED STATES.

Secretary Seward lying in his bed, with curtains half drawn; standing at its side, Robinson struggling with Payne, who holds an uplifted dagger in his right hand. G. Y. COFFIN. DES. (*designavit.*) PAQUET. F. (*fecit*).






GEORGE FOSTER ROBINSON was born at Hartford, Oxford County, Maine, August 13, 1832. In 1863, he enlisted in the 8th regiment of Maine Volunteers, and was severely wounded at Bermuda Hundred, May 20, 1864. On the night of April 14, 1865, while acting as sick nurse to the Honorable William H. Seward, then secretary of State, at the imminent peril of his life, and at the cost of serious wounds, he saved Mr. Seward from the knife of the assassin Payne. For his heroic conduct on this occasion, Congress voted him five thousand dollars and a gold medal. He was clerk in the Treasury Department, from June, 1865, to August, 1866, when he resigned. He was appointed in December, 1868, to a similar position in the quartermaster-general's office, Washington.

---

**ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.**

*Resolution of Congress Voting a Medal to George F. Robinson.*

*Be it Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, directed to pay to George F. Robinson, late a private in the Eighth Regiment of Maine Volunteers, the sum of five thousand dollars, out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated.

SECTION 2. *And be it further resolved*, That the Secretary of the Treasury be, and he is hereby, directed to cause to be prepared and presented to the said George F. Robinson a gold medal with appropriate devices and inscriptions, commemorative of the heroic conduct of the said Robinson on the fourteenth day of April, eighteen hundred and sixty-five, in saving the life of the Honorable William H. Seward, then secretary of State of the United States, the expense of said medal to be paid out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Approved March 1st, 1871.

---

*The Committee on Foreign Affairs, to whom were referred the resolutions of the legislature of the State of Maine, declaring that the heroic conduct of George F. Robinson, late a private in the Eighth Regiment of Maine Volunteers, in saving the life of Secretary Seward from the knife of an assassin, at the imminent peril of his own life, and at the expense of permanent wounds, should receive public recognition by the Congress of the*

*United States, to the end that his noble deeds may be known and remembered by the American People, and that provision may be made for his future welfare such as right and justice demand, and the generous impulse of a grateful people require, respectfully submit the following report:* [125]

That on the 15th day of August, 1863, George F. Robinson enlisted in the Eighth Regiment of Maine Volunteers. On the 20th day of May, 1864, at an attack at Bermuda Hundred, made on General Butler's lines by the rebels, Robinson was wounded very severely in the leg by a canister shot. He was sent to Douglas Hospital in this city, where he lay nearly a year undergoing great suffering from his wound. On the memorable 14th day of April, 1865, although his wound was not then entirely healed, he was detailed from the hospital to act as nurse to Mr. Seward, the Secretary of State, who, it will be remembered, was confined to his bed by serious injuries—a broken arm and jaw. At 10 o'clock that night Robinson was on duty in Mr. Seward's room, when the assassin, Payne, sought that room to murder the feeble, wounded, helpless Secretary, in pursuance of the great conspiracy which ended with filling the whole civilized world with horror. The Secretary was sleeping; the room was darkened. Robinson hearing a disturbance in the hall opened the door; a flood of light streamed on him from the hall. On the threshold stood the athletic assassin, a revolver in one hand and a huge bowie knife in the other. He saw against the wall the wounded, crazed Assistant Secretary, with blood pouring from his wound. He caught the gleam of that terrible knife aimed at his throat; instinctively he struck up at the assassin's

arm to ward off the knife, partially succeeded, but received the blow upon his head, and was prostrated to the floor. Bounding over him, Payne rushed on to the bed, and commenced wildly striking with the knife at the throat of the Secretary. Already he had cut the flesh off from one cheek to the bone, and the blood gushed in torrents over the pillow. This soldier, just from the hospital, with his wounded leg not yet healed, enfeebled from his year of suffering and pain, just prostrated to the floor by a blow from that terrible knife, springs to his feet, and without one moment's hesitation, without one moment's thought for himself, save, as he swears, the thought that he must die to save the Secretary; without a weapon of any description, with a bravery never surpassed in the annals of any country, he opposed his naked hands, his wounded and enfeebled body, to the terrible knife of the gigantic and desperate murderer. He seized the assassin just as the deadly knife was about to bury itself in the throat of the Secretary, and then commenced an unequal struggle which seemingly can only end in the death of the brave soldier. Having succeeded in dragging Payne from off the bed, he receives over his shoulder two deep wounds down his back, inflicting injuries from which one side of his face and two fingers of one hand are still partially paralyzed. He received two more wounds under his left shoulder blade, which proved nearly fatal, and received blows about the head and face from the revolver. At last Payne, probably becoming alarmed for his own safety should he spend more time in the house, wrenched himself loose and fled, stabbing a messenger from the State Department on his way down stairs. Disregarding his own desperate wounds, the blood from which was filling his

shoes, with the help of Mr. Seward's daughter Robinson placed the insensible and mangled form of the Secretary on the bed from which he had fallen, and re-covering the gashed cheek with its flesh, he placed his fingers on the wounded artery from which Mr. Seward's life was fast passing, and with the same coolness, the same utter self-abandonment, he kept his position, though scarcely able to stand, and believing himself fatally wounded, until relieved by the arrival of the Surgeon-General. After the Secretary's wounds were dressed his own were attended to, and he was the same night carried back to the hospital.

On the 17th day of May following Robinson was honorably discharged from the service. Finding himself unable to labor on a farm, by reason of his wounds, he was obliged to sell his little place for some $1,200, and sought employment as a Government clerk. He is now a clerk in the Quartermaster General's Department, at a salary of $1,200 per year, and has no other means of supporting himself, his wife, and boy, except a pension of $8 per month for wounds received on the field of battle. Robinson is a modest man, of excellent character, and a faithful and efficient clerk.

The committee unanimously recommend the passage of the accompanying joint resolution.

---

**Plate LXXXI. No. 81.**

*August 31, 1872.*

By Resolution of Congress February 24, 1873.

## LOSS OF THE STEAMER METIS.

[*For Courage and Humanity.*]

A man standing in a boat, a coil of rope under his left arm, directs oarsmen with his right hand to pull for the wreck of the Metis. One of the men is lifting a woman from the sea into the boat. To the right, in the background, a light-house.

BY RESOLUTION OF CONGRESS FEBRUARY 24, 1873. Within a wreath of Oak: TO[126] FOR COURAGE AND HUMANITY IN THE SAVING OF LIFE FROM THE WRECK OF THE STEAMER METIS ON LONG ISLAND SOUND AUGUST 31, 1872. W. & C. BARBER.





CHARLES E. BARBER, son of William Barber, chief engraver to the United States Mint, Philadelphia, was born in London, England, in 1840. He came to America with his parents when very young and studied the fine arts in the city of New York. He engraved for the Government of the United States the Metis and John Horn medals.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Resolution of Congress Voting Medals to Captain Crandall and others.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States is hereby authorized and requested to cause to be made and presented to each of the following persons such suitable and

appropriate medals, as in his judgment shall express the high estimation in which Congress hold the respective merits and services of Captain Jared S. Crandall, Albert Crandall, Daniel F. Larkin, Frank Larkin, Byron Green, John D. Harvey, Courtland Gavitt, Eugene Nash, Edwin Nash and William Nash of the town of Westerly, State of Rhode Island, who so gallantly volunteered to man the life-boat and a fishing boat, and saved the lives of thirty-two persons from the wreck of the steamer "Metis," on the waters of Long Island Sound, on the thirty-first day of August, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-two.

Approved February 24, 1873.

---

*Captain David Ritchie to the Secretary of the Navy.*

UNITED STATES REVENUE STEAMER MOCASSIN,
NEWPORT, RHODE ISLAND, September 1st, 1872.
To the Honorable
GEORGE S. BOUTWELL, Secretary of the Treasury,
Washington, District of Columbia.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the services rendered by this vessel, her officers and crew to the passengers and crew of the wrecked steamer Metis on the morning of August 30th, 1872.

On the evening of August 29th, while cruising to the westward, weather threatening, ran in for a harbor behind the Stonington breakwater, where we anchored. My glass falling and there being every indication of a storm, I prepared my vessel

for it.

At 8 P.M. the gale began, and continued to increase throughout the night from southeast with heavy sea and blinding rain.

At daylight the gale moderated and it stopped raining, the wind hauling by south to westward.

At 9.20 A.M. the first officer of the steamer "Stonington" of the New York and Stonington Line, came alongside, and reported that the steamer "Metis" of the New York and Providence Line, was wrecked off Watch Hill, Rhode Island, the fate of which, together with her one hundred and fifty passengers and crew, was unknown.

I ordered steam as quickly as possible, and at 10.15 A.M. got under way and proceeded to the scene of the disaster, stationing lookouts aloft and upon the house.

I soon descried two boats loaded with helpless men, women and children, near the edge of the surf at Watch Hill Light House, and with great difficulty and danger, on account of the heavy sea, succeeded in getting them on board of the "Mocassin."

I then stood down for the wreck, lowered boats and picked up the living and dead, continuing this sad duty until 3.45 P.M., when night coming on and medical aid being required for those of the rescued who were exhausted, I put the vessel back for Stonington, the nearest port, having no hope of finding any more living persons and seeing no dead bodies remaining afloat. I reached Stonington at 6 P.M. with forty-two rescued persons and seventeen dead bodies which we had

recovered from the deep.

Being a stranger in Stonington, I was at a loss to know what I should do with my precious cargo, but at the wharf I met with unexpected aid in the person of Mr. J. P. Bigelow, chief of the Loan Division of the Treasury Department, who, upon my wants being made known to him, procured proper relief, obtaining through Mrs. Bigelow and ladies in the town, clothing and proper care for five women who were rescued in a state of entire nudity. The men rescued were taken charge of by the citizens, who did all in their power to relieve their distress. All the rescued were greatly exhausted, having been in the water several hours.

I take great pleasure in informing the Department of the noble and untiring exertions of 1st Lieutenant Joseph Irish, 2d Lieutenant A. D. Littlefield, Chief Engineer Whittaker, Pilot Joseph Case, Boatswain E. F. R. Denison, and each of the crew in saving life, recovering bodies of the drowned and caring for the sick and wounded.

In the cases of several of the shipwrecked life was apparently extinct, but by the efforts of those on board they were resuscitated. The women were rolled in blankets, and all in our power was done to make them comfortable. Many of the rescued were very weak, and I doubted my ability to get them into port alive.

I was ably seconded in my work of boating by Captain Crandall, light house keeper at Watch Hill, and his noble crew, they having picked up fourteen living and dead.

After the last body had been taken on board a sea

caught their boat under this vessel's quarter and split her open.

The boat was the private property of Captain Crandall, who, on beholding her destruction, simply remarked, "She has well paid for herself."

Five of the dead bodies were identified by those saved on board, and when the living women were clothed and brought to identify their friends, a sad scene presented itself, one recognizing a lost husband, another a sister, two men their wives, and one man his two children.

The corpses were all numbered, and together with a description list, were delivered to the authorities of Stonington, a copy of said list being retained on board.

On the morning of the 31st ultimo at daylight, kindly accompanied by J. P. Bigelow, Captain George B. Hull, Superintendent of New York and Providence Steamship Company (one of the rescued), and John McGuire to assist my worn-out officers and men, I again stood for the scene of the wreck and cruised in that vicinity, with lookouts stationed aloft, extending my cruise as far as Block Island. The wind was blowing strong from the northwest and constantly increasing, with a heavy cross sea from the southeast, breaking over and completely covering this vessel.

There being no signs of any bodies floating about, with decks full of water, I stood for Point Judith. Still finding no signs of the wreck, and the sea getting too heavy to lower a boat, I stood for Newport and anchored.

Having found a jewel and pocket-book on board

(the property of one of the dead), I turned the same over to Mr. Bigelow, to take them to Stonington for the purpose of identifying corpse marked No. 4.

Trusting that the conduct of the Mocassin, under my command, and the acts of her officers and crew may meet the approval of the Department,

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DAVID RITCHIE,
*Captain United States Revenue Marine*.

---

*Resolution of Congress Voting Thanks to Captain Ritchie.*

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*: That the thanks of Congress are due, and are hereby tendered to Captain David Ritchie, commanding the revenue steamer Mocassin, and to the officers and men under his command, for their heroic and humane action in saving the lives of forty-two persons from the wreck of the steamer "Metis" on the waters of Long Island Sound, on the morning of the thirty-first of August, eighteen hundred and seventy-two.

Approved January 24, 1873.

---

**Plate LXXXII. No. 82.**

*1876.*

These United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States. ℞. In commemoration of the hundredth anniversary, etc.

**CENTENNIAL MEDAL.**

[*Hundredth Anniversary of American Independence.*]

THESE UNITED COLONIES ARE, AND OF RIGHT OUGHT TO BE, FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES.[127] A female figure, personifying the United Colonies, is kneeling, with a sword in her right hand, while she points with her left to a constellation of thirteen stars, emblematical of the thirteen original United States. Exergue: 1776.

IN COMMEMORATION OF THE HUNDREDTH ANNIVERSARY OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE. ACT OF CONGRESS JUNE 1874. America personified as a maiden, coiffed with the Phrygian cap of liberty, girt with a sword, and with the shield of the United States of America by her side, is crowning with laurels two female figures representing Manufactures and Arts. On the platform, 1876.







This medal, though not signed, is by William Barber.

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Act of Congress Authorizing Centennial Medals.*

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*: That medals with appropriate devices, emblems and inscriptions, commemorative of the Centennial Anniversary of the Declaration of Independence, be prepared at the mint at Philadelphia for the Centennial Board of Finance, subject to the provisions of the fifty-second section of the coinage act of eighteen hundred and seventy-three, upon the payment of a sum not less than the cost thereof, and all the provisions whether penal or otherwise of said coinage act against the counterfeiting or imitating of coins of the United States shall apply to the medals struck and issued under the provisions of this act.

Approved June 16, 1874.

---

*Official Notice Promulgated by the Centennial Board of Finance.*

UNITED STATES CENTENNIAL BOARD OF FINANCE,
PHILADELPHIA, March 24, 1875.

It being deemed essential "that medals, with appropriate devices, emblems, and inscriptions, commemorative of the centennial anniversary of the Declaration of Independence," should be officially issued, the Congress of the United States, by special act, approved June 16, 1874, directed the same to be prepared at the Mint for the Centennial Board of Finance, subject to the

provisions of the fifty-second section of the coinage act of 1873, upon the payment of a sum not less than the cost thereof, and all the provisions, whether penal or otherwise, of said coinage act against the counterfeiting or imitation of coins of the United States shall apply to the medals struck and issued under the provisions of this act. These medals having been prepared and issued are now being sold by the Centennial Board of Finance and its agents, and the profits arising therefrom strictly applied in aid of the preparation for the celebration of the anniversary which the medals commemorate. They are the only medals relating to the great events of 1876, officially issued, and may be readily distinguished from any of the tokens styled Centennial medals and issued by private parties for their individual profit, from the fact that in addition to the designs and other wording, the larger medals have stamped upon them "Act of Congress, June, 1874," and the others, "By authority of the Congress of the U. S."

These official medals are of four kinds: small gilt at $1; large bronze at $2; coin silver at $3; large gilt at $5, or all inclosed in one case at $11. Cautionary notice is hereby given that the Centennial Board of Finance intends to avail itself of the protection and privilege granted by the acts of Congress above mentioned, and that the highly penal provisions for publishing, counterfeiting, or imitating the authorized official medals will be strictly enforced against all infringement and violation.

JOHN WELSH,
FREDERICK FRALEY, *Secretary*. *President Centennial Board of Finance*.

**Plate LXXXIII. No. 83.**

*1876.*

These United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States. ℞. By authority of the Congress, etc.

**CENTENNIAL MEDAL.**

[*Hundredth Anniversary of American Independence.*]

THESE UNITED COLONIES ARE, AND OF RIGHT OUGHT TO BE, FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES.[128] A female figure, personifying the United Colonies, is kneeling, with a sword in her right hand, while she points with her left to a constellation of thirteen stars, emblematical of the thirteen original United States. Exergue: 1776.

BY AUTHORITY OF THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES 1876. Within a wreath of laurel, IN COMMEMORATION OF THE HUNDREDTH ANNIVERSARY OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE. [129]




This medal, though not signed, is by William Barber.

**Plate LXXXIV. No. 84.**

*June 20, 1874.*

Life Saving medal of the first class. United States of America. ℞. In testimony of heroic deeds, etc.

**LIFE SAVING MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS.**

[*Saving Life from the Perils of the Sea.*]

LIFE SAVING MEDAL OF THE FIRST CLASS · UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. · Three men in a boat in a heavy sea. One is rescuing a person who has hold of a spar, at the end of which is a block with its sheet. Another is standing, casting a rope, and a third is seated and rowing. In the distance, to the left, is the wreck of a large vessel. PAQUET. F. (*fecit*).

IN TESTIMONY OF HEROIC DEEDS IN SAVING LIFE FROM THE PERILS OF THE SEA. A female figure, standing, holds in her left hand a wreath of oak, and with her right is preparing to inscribe the name of the recipient on a monument which is surmounted by the American eagle, and to the right of which are a mast, a yard with its sail bent, an anchor, a sextant, and a branch of laurel. Exergue: ACT OF CONGRESS JUNE 20th 1874. PAQUET.







## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Act of Congress Instituting Life Saving Medals.*

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby directed to cause to be prepared medals of honor, with suitable devices, to be distinguished as Life-Saving Medals of the first and second class, which shall be bestowed upon any persons who shall hereafter endanger their own lives in saving, or endeavoring to save lives from perils of the sea, within the United States, or upon any American vessel: *Provided*, That the medal of the first class shall be confined to cases of extreme and heroic daring, and that the medal of the second class shall be given in cases not sufficiently distinguished to deserve the medal of the first class: *Provided also,* That no award of either medal shall be made to any person until sufficient evidence of his deserving shall have been filed with the Secretary of the Treasury and entered upon the records of the Department.

Approved June 20, 1874.

---

*Lucien M. Clemons, A. J. Clemons, and Hubbard M. Clemons, of Marblehead, Ohio, for rescuing two men from wreck of Schooner "Consuello," in Lake Erie, May 1, 1875. Awarded June 19th, 1876.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C., June 30th, 1876.
To
LUCIEN M. CLEMONS, Esq.,[130]
Marblehead, Ohio.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the first-class, which has been awarded to you under authority of the provisions of the seventh section of the Act of Congress, approved June 20, 1874, for the extreme and heroic daring manifested by you in the rescue, under circumstances of peculiar peril and difficulty, of two men from the wreck of the schooner "Consuello," near Marblehead, Ohio, on the 1st of May, 1875.

In sending you this medal it is remarked that it and the two others respectively awarded to your associates in the hazardous undertaking referred to, are the first that have been issued under the provisions of the act above named, and the Department is gratified that the law should commence its operations by honoring and commemorating an action of such distinguished gallantry.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,

CHARLES F.
CONANT,
*Acting Secretary*.

---

*Hugh Beard, James Conley, William Gregory, Charles Danslow, John Dolman, George Lee, Philip Murphy, James Munday, James Martin, William Ruffler, Samuel Richards, and William Stewart, members of the crew of the Mersey Docks and Harbor Board; and E. Crabtree, Charles Eddington, William Griffith, James Godfrey, W. Jones, John Dean, James Duncan, James Harvey, Robert Lucas, Thomas Maloney, Charles McKenzie, John Powell, John*

*Robinson, R. J. Thomas, and Henry Williams, members of the crew of the "Royal National Life-Boat Institution," at New Brighton, England, for rescuing persons at the wreck of the American Ship "Ellen Southard" September 27, 1875, at the mouth of River Mersey, Liverpool, England. Awarded February 27, 1877.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C. March 3d, 1877.
To
Mr. JAMES MARTIN,[131]
Master of the Mersey Docks
and Harbor Board Life Boat, Liverpool, England.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the first class, which has been awarded to you, under the authority of the provisions of the seventh section of the Act of the Congress of the United States, approved June 20, 1874, for the extreme and heroic daring manifested by you in the rescue, under circumstances of peculiar danger and difficulty, of seventeen persons from the wreck of the American ship "Ellen Southard," on the 27th of September, 1875, at the mouth of the river Mersey, near Liverpool.

It is the first time this nation has had an opportunity to offer to other than its own citizens the medal of the life-saving service, and it is a matter of congratulation that the occasion is more than worthy of the token. No words, it is felt, can do justice to the conduct of the men of the Liverpool life-boat upon the scene of the wreck of the "Ellen Southard," and the fatal disaster which followed the rescue, whereby nine persons belonging to the ship and three of your gallant

comrades perished, while it saddens the glory of the deliverance, yet throws into bolder relief the noble courage of the life-boat crew by disclosing the dreadful hazards they dared to encounter. Upon you, as upon each of the survivors, it is my privilege to bestow, in behalf of the United States, this medal, provided by law in grateful recognition of such deeds, and I beg you will accept it with this expression of the appreciation of the gallant conduct it commemorates.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,
CHARLES F. CONANT,
*Acting Secretary of the Treasury*.

---

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C., March 3, 1877
To
MR. JOHN DEAN,[132]
Member of the crew of the Life-Boat
of the Royal National Life-Boat Institution at New Brighton, England.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the first class which has been awarded to you, under the authority of the provisions of the seventh section of the Act of the Congress of the United States, approved June 20, 1874, for the extreme and heroic daring manifested by you in the rescue, under circumstances of peculiar danger and difficulty, of eight persons from the wreck of the American ship "Ellen Southard," at the mouth of the river Mersey, near Liverpool.

In transmitting this offering to you, as to each member of the crew of the Life-Boat of the Royal

National Life-Boat Institution stationed at New Brighton, it is proper to remark that it is the first time an opportunity has arisen for bestowing the medal of the life-saving service of this country upon subjects of a foreign nation. It was the fortune of your crew to arrive upon the scene of disaster after the Liverpool life-boat men had effected a deliverance, and been in turn subjected to a dreadful casualty, whereby nine of the persons they had rescued and three of their own number were drowned: and the remaining eight persons from the vessel and the twelve men of the Liverpool crew, clinging to the capsized boat in a fearful sea, owe their lives to you and your comrades. The extreme jeopardy and hardships you encountered upon the occasion of their rescue are deeply appreciated, and, in behalf of the United States, I beg you to accept this testimonial, provided by law in recognition of such deeds of bravery and compassion. In sending it, allow me to add the expression of the sense of the gallantry and the devotion to high human duty which marked the conduct of yourself and of your comrades upon the occasion under notice, and of the assurance that each member of your crew, in his own person, by this deed of valor and mercy, confers fresh and just honor upon the great name of England.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,

CHARLES F.
CONANT,
*Acting Secretary of the Treasury*.

*Report of the United States Life-Saving Service.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
UNITED STATES LIFE-SAVING SERVICE,
WASHINGTON, D. C., November 30, 1876.
To the Honorable
LOT M. MORRILL,
Secretary of the Treasury, Washington, D. C.

SIR:

---

AWARDS OF MEDALS.

During the year three life-saving medals of the first class and two of the second class have been awarded under the provisions of the act of June 20, 1874. The medals of the first class were bestowed upon Messrs. Lucien M. Clemons, Hubbard M. Clemons, and A. J. Clemons, of Marblehead, Ohio, three brothers, who displayed the most signal gallantry in saving two men from the wreck of the schooner Consuelo, about two miles north of that place, on May 1, 1875. It appears from the evidence of the transaction that the schooner, which was heavily laden with blocks of stone, was seen by a number of spectators on the shore laboring in apparent distress in the passage between Kelley's Island and Marblehead, the sea at the time being tremendous and the wind blowing a gale from the northeast, when her cargo of stone blocks, which had been left upon rollers, thereby causing the disaster, suddenly shifted, and the vessel at once capsized and went down. Five of her crew immediately perished; but the remaining two succeeded in getting a hold in the cross-trees of the mainmast, which were above water, where they clung for

nearly an hour. It was then that the three heroic brothers took a small flat-bottomed skiff, twelve feet long, three feet wide, and fifteen inches deep, the only boat available on the coast, and leaving their weeping wives and children, who formed a part of the watching group of forty or fifty persons on the shore, went out in this frail shell to the rescue. The venture was, in the judgment of the lookers-on, several of them old sailors, hazardous in the extreme, but after nearly an hour's hard struggle with the waves, the Clemons brothers gained the wreck and delivered the two exhausted men from their perilous position in the rigging. With the added burden in their skiff they were then unable to make the shore, but remained for a long time tossing about upon the high sea in momentary danger of destruction, when fortunately they were descried by a steam-tug at Kelley's Island, which came to their assistance. Under these circumstances the medals of honor awarded them must be considered justly due to their self-forgetful heroism.

The medals of the second class were given to Messrs. Otis N. Wheeler and John O. Philbrick, in recognition of their services in saving the lives of two men wrecked on Watts' Ledge, on the coast of Maine, on Tuesday, the 30th of November, 1875. It appears that Mr. Wheeler happened to see at 9 o'clock in the morning, from the window of a house on Richmond Island, a man standing on the ledge, which is about a quarter of a mile distant, waving his hat as a signal of distress, and called on Mr. Philbrick, the only other man on the island, to assist in rescuing him. The wind was blowing a gale from the northwest, the ocean was rough and covered with vapor, and the weather was very cold, being at sunrise 16° below zero.

The two life-savers went out in a dory, one rowing and the other making thole-pins for the pull back, there being but one pair. Arrived at the ledge, they found there two men, one lying at length on his side, where he had resigned himself to death, and got them with considerable difficulty into the dory, great care being necessary to prevent the boat being stove on the sharp rocks on account of the dashing of the sea upon the ledge. The return was effected with two pairs of oars, the second set of thole-pins being finished, and involved a hard pull dead to windward.

The men saved were badly frozen. They had been on the ledge since 9 o'clock of the night preceding, and at high tide, which was during the night, had stood in a foot and a half of water, which is the height to which the sea rises at that time over the highest point of the rock. When they were taken off they were almost helpless, and probably could not have survived an hour longer. Their boots had to be cut off; their feet and hands kept for hours in cold water; great blisters which puffed up two and three inches high on their extremities were opened with a knife, and they were put to bed in a forlorn condition. Mr. Wheeler then took the dory and rowed two miles dead to windward with extreme difficulty, the wind blowing very hard, and the sea feather-white with foam, till he reached Cape Elizabeth, where he purchased rum, liniment, corn-meal and coffee. He got back to the island about dark, bringing with him Mr. Andrew J. Wheeler. The rescued men were then in great suffering; and rum, gruel and coffee were administered to them, and their feet, hands, and heads bathed in liniment and rum. They were constantly and tenderly cared for by Messrs. Wheeler and Philbrick, assisted by Mr.

Andrew J. Wheeler, until Thursday noon following, when they were taken off the island by the revenue-cutter Dallas.

The active and steadfast humanity of Messrs. Wheeler and Philbrick, involving such marked labors, hardships and sacrifices in the interest of two poor castaways, can only be recognized, not recompensed, by the medals of honor bestowed upon them. It appears that they also, together with Mr. John N. Wheeler, of Cape Elizabeth, were subjected to considerable pecuniary loss on account of supplies and medicaments furnished these unfortunate men, clothing and bedding spoiled by the ichor from their sores, and journeys by team to Portland, to notify the Collector of their situation and necessities; and it is matter for deep regret that there is no appropriation available under the law to satisfy claims so intrinsically just, and arising under such circumstances.

Correspondence has been received from the Honorable the Secretary of State in relation to aid rendered by English life-boat crews to the crew of the American ship Ellen Southard, including a dispatch from the American consul at Liverpool, dated October 16, 1875, recommending recognition of the gallantry of these crews upon that occasion, and suggesting that this might take the form of a medal for each one of the members thereof. It appears that the Ellen Southard was wrecked by stranding on Sunday, the 26th of September, 1875, in a furious gale and frightful sea, at the mouth of the river Mersey. The ship soon began to break up, and unavailing efforts to construct a raft were made by her officers and men, who remained in extreme peril during the

whole night. The next morning, news of the disaster having reached Liverpool, the life-boat belonging to the Mersey Docks and Harbor Board, and the life-boat stationed at New Brighton, of the Royal National Life-boat Institution, came to the rescue. The Liverpool boat arrived in advance of the other, and, after much difficulty and danger, succeeded in taking off all the persons on the wreck, seventeen in number, including the pilot. A few moments after, while all on board were congratulating themselves upon the fortunate escape, a terrific wave, which appeared, as averred by the deposition of some of the survivors, to be as high as a house, threw the life-boat entirely over, and eight of those belonging to the ship, including the captain and his wife, the pilot, and three of the fifteen life-boat men, making twelve persons in all, were drowned. The life-boat, which appears not to have been of the self-righting variety, remained bottom upward, and after struggling in the water for a considerable time, the survivors, being twelve of the life-boat crew and eight of the crew of the ship, managed to get on to her, where they clung for about an hour in great peril, when the New Brighton life-boat arrived and took them on board.

This melancholy disaster sets in the strongest relief the gallant devotion of the crews of the two English life-boats, all the members of which risked their lives, while three of them died in the brave effort to save our countrymen. The sorrow that must be felt for those who perished in this manly endeavor is tempered with satisfaction that the terms of the law permit us to bestow upon their living comrades in the enterprise the fitting tokens of our appreciation; and gold medals of the first

class have been awarded to the twenty-seven survivors, and will be struck as soon as possible.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. I. KIMBALL,
*In charge of life-Saving Service.*

---

*Colonel J. S. Crosby, U. S. Consul at Florence, Italy, for rescuing the life of Miss Edith May, and endeavoring to rescue the late Miss Adele Hunter, and Mr. W. T. Garner and his wife, at the sinking of the Yacht "Mohawk," in New York Harbor, July 20, 1876. Awarded June 8, 1877.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C., June 30, 1877.
To
COLONEL J. SCHUYLER CROSBY,
United States Consul, Florence, Italy.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the first class, and which has been awarded to you, under authority of the provisions of the seventh section of the Act of Congress approved June 20, 1874, for the extreme and heroic daring manifested by you in saving the life of Miss Edith May, and endeavoring to rescue the late Miss Adele Hunter and Mr. William T. Garner and his wife, under the circumstances of peculiar peril and difficulty which attended the sinking of the yacht "Mohawk," on the 20th of July, 1876.

The sorrowful catastrophe of that day will not soon be forgotten, and will be all the more

remembered for the noble manhood it called into action. The vessel sank within four minutes. In that brief time you saved one life from the sinking cabin. There you re-entered, and remained until submerged, engaged in the desperate and heroic efforts to save the others, escaping yourself finally only by swimming upward through the broken sky-light, guided by the faint light shed from the above through the water. In sending you this medal, the highest recognition of your conduct which the Government can give, it is felt that no words can add distinction to the splendid gallantry which the token seeks to commemorate and honor.

I have the honor to be, Sir, very respectfully,
JOHN SHERMAN,
*Secretary*.

---

*Carl Fosberg, for endeavoring to save the late Miss Adele Hunter and Mr. William T. Garner and his wife, at the sinking of the Yacht "Mohawk," in New York Harbor, July 20, 1876. Awarded June 8, 1877.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C., September 22, 1877.
To
Mr. CARL FOSBERG,
Quartermaster, Yacht "Madeleine,"
Care of Commodore John S. Dickerson, No. 29 Cliff Street, New York.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the first class, which has been awarded to you, under authority of the provisions of the seventh section of the Act of Congress

approved June 20, 1874, for the extreme and heroic daring manifested by you in endeavoring to rescue the late Miss Adele Hunter and Mr. William T. Garner and his wife, under circumstances of peculiar peril and difficulty, which attended the sudden sinking of the yacht "Mohawk," on the 20th of July, 1876.

It is regretted that, owing to the inability of the Department to discover your address, the medal could not sooner be forwarded. In now sending it to you I recur to the circumstances of the conduct it is intended to recognize and commemorate. The record shows that the "Mohawk" sank within four minutes. During that time and when the vessel was on her beam ends, you rushed down into her cabin, where Colonel Crosby was already, and remained there with him until the cabin was almost filled with water, engaged in devoted though unavailing efforts to extricate the unfortunate ladies from the furniture which had fallen upon them, and escaping finally only by swimming upward through the broken skylight, guided by the faint light which penetrated the water. It must be noted that you were not bound by any tie of friendship or kindred to those you tried to rescue, and that you were not impelled by any consideration of reward, but solely by the gallant instincts of manhood. Language has no power to add distinction to heroism like yours, but in sending you this medal, which is the highest tribute to your conduct that the Government can bestow, it is a satisfaction to be able to express the feeling that in men like you the traditional nobility of the sailor is preserved.

Very respectfully,
JOHN SHERMAN,

*Secretary*.

---

*Report of the United States Life-Saving Service.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
UNITED STATES LIFE-SAVING SERVICE,
WASHINGTON, D. C., November 29, 1877.
To the Honorable
JOHN SHERMAN,
Secretary of the Treasury, Washington, D. C.

SIR:

---

AWARDS OF MEDALS.

Two life-saving medals of the first class, and six life-saving medals of the second class, have been awarded during the year under the provisions of the act of June 20, 1874.

The medals of the first class were awarded to Colonel J. Schuyler Crosby, of New York, at this date the American consul at Florence, and Carl Fosberg, a seaman belonging to the yacht Mohawk, in recognition of their extraordinary gallantry upon the occasion of the sudden sinking of that vessel in New York Harbor on the afternoon of the 20th of July, 1876. The horror which this dreadful catastrophe diffused for days through New York and its environs was only relieved by their action, which revealed some of the noblest traits of the human soul. The Mohawk was the largest and costliest of the fleet of pleasure vessels belonging to the New York Yacht Club. She was the property of Mr. William T.

Garner, a wealthy merchant of New York, residing near New Brighton, Staten Island, and was sumptuously furnished and appointed. On Thursday afternoon (July 20, 1876) she lay at her anchorage in New York Bay, off Stapleton, Staten Island. At about half past three o'clock Mr. Garner arrived on board with a party of friends, consisting of Mr. Gardiner G. Howland, Mr. Louis B. Montant, Colonel J. Schuyler Crosby, Mr. Frost Thorne, together with Mrs. Garner, Miss Adele Hunter, and Miss Edith May, arrangements having been made for a sail down the bay. The day had been somewhat dark and cloudy, with occasional squalls and showers, and at the time of the company coming on board a thunder-storm was rising in the southwest, of which no other notice was taken by the guests than to retreat into the cabin from the already dropping rain. The order had been given by Mr. Garner to get under way, and under the direction of the sailing-master, Rowland, the anchor had been lifted from the bottom, but was still in the water, and all the working sails were set except the flying-jib. The neighboring craft, of which there was a number, had all taken in sail, and the men upon the decks waited to see how the Mohawk would behave in the coming squall. At that moment although there was hardly a breath on deck, a wind smote the upper sails, and the sailing-master gave orders to let go the fore-sheet, the jib-sheets, and the fore-topsail. The order had only been obeyed in respect to the fore-topsail, when the squall struck the yacht with such fury that she careened, and lurched violently to port.

There was an instant tumult of cries, and the gentlemen rushed up on deck from the cabin. In a moment the vessel was on her side with the water

pouring over the rail. While she was going over, Mr. Garner and Colonel Crosby hurried back into the cabin to save the ladies. Miss May was far over on the port side as they entered, and Colonel Crosby, calling to her to get out as quickly as possible, met her half way as she came across, got her to the companion-way, where he pushed her up to Mr. Howland and Mr. Montant, and sprang back into the cabin. The bravery of this action will be realized when it is stated that the water was then pouring down the companion-way in a steady stream. To enter the filling cabin down this narrow way, in a vessel keeled over on her side and rapidly sinking, seemed certain death. This Colonel Crosby did, and with equal courage, the seaman Fosberg rushed in with him. The scene in the cabin was frightful. The rich and heavy furniture had shifted, and Mrs. Garner and Miss Hunter were caught and pinioned by it against the sideboard. Mrs. Garner was screaming and her husband was making frantic efforts to release her and her companion, by throwing off the heavy articles which held them down. In these endeavors Colonel Crosby and Carl Fosberg desperately joined, pulling away the furniture and handing it up to Mr. Montant and Mr. Howland, who threw it out on deck. The water, meanwhile, continued to pour in and the cabin rapidly filled. Although nearly submerged, the three men never stopped their perilous work while it could be continued. Their labors were, however, ineffectual, and were ended by the sinking of the vessel. It was only four minutes from the moment she capsized till she went down. Mr. Garner was drowned, clinging to his wife, whom he would not leave. Colonel Crosby and Carl Fosberg, toiling to the last second, were engulfed, and nearly lost their lives. Swallowed by the flood in the cabin,

they only escaped by swimming upward, guided by the faint light shed through the water from the broken skylight. The aperture was fortunately large enough to enable them to pass through, and they reached the surface, and were picked up by one of the many boats which at once began to gather around the sunken vessel.

The yacht sank so rapidly that Miss May, after being saved by Colonel Crosby from the cabin, was again placed in the greatest danger. She had not instantly quitted the vessel, being advised to remain by Mr. Montant, who, with Mr. Howland, was engaged in throwing the cabin furniture out on deck from the companion-way. Consequently, when the vessel went down, they were all three caught between the companion-way and the furniture, which was now washed back into the cabin, and were completely covered by the rushing flood. Fortunately, Miss May had her arm outside the companion-way, which prevented her from being swept back into the cabin, and Mr. Montant, in his struggles, losing hold of her, she was enabled to swim, and with a few strokes gained the surface of the water, coming up near Mr. Howland, who supported her till they were picked up by a boat from a neighboring yacht. Mr. Montant also escaped, though unhappily he did not long survive the shock of the disaster.

The gold medals of the life-saving service have never been awarded more deservedly than in this instance. It was no common courage and humanity that impelled these two brave men to plunge within the sinking vessel, where in the half darkness, amidst the confusion of huddled furniture and rushing water, they strove for the lives of the unfortunate victims. The perfect

behavior of the one in his manful efforts for his friends is matched by the action of the other in imperilling his life for strangers. Writing of him to the department, Colonel Crosby expresses a true feeling, the utterance of which adds new honor to his own conduct, in these words: "Too much cannot be said in favor of this man, who was governed simply by his own brave instincts rather than the hope of any reward. Nor did he have friendly or loyal considerations to prompt him to risk his own life, which he did by remaining to the last moment on board."

It deserves to be stated in this connection that Mr. Carl Fosberg completed his gallantry by his modesty. After the affair in which he behaved so well, he kept out of the way. When reporters sought him he hid. It was with difficulty, and after some time, that he could be found to give him the medal to which his conduct had entitled him.

The life-saving medals of the second class were bestowed upon six men who, at the risk of their own lives, saved a crew of nine persons from the wreck of the bark Tanner. This vessel, bound for Buffalo with a cargo of wheat, stranded about ten o'clock on the night of September 9, 1875, on the beach south of the harbor of Milwaukee. A severe northeast gale was prevailing, and the vessel being submerged in about 20 feet of water, her captain and crew were forced to take to the rigging, where they remained all night, with the heavy sea breaking over them. At daylight the captain jumped into the sea, and in the effort to gain the shore was drowned. The unfortunate crew remained in the utmost peril, one of the masts of the sunken vessel having fallen, and the vessel herself fast going to pieces. Their rescue

was ineffectually attempted by the revenue-steamer Johnson, aided by the tug F. C. Maxon. It was finally accomplished toward noon of that day (September 10, 1875) by the following contrivance: A scow held by a long line from a steam-tug was allowed to drift down near the wreck, and a yawl-boat, similarly held to the scow, was let down still nearer. The men in the rigging then dropped one by one into the water and were picked up by those in the yawl, which was then drawn up with its burden to the scow, which in turn was drawn to shore. The six men referred to manned the yawl and scow, volunteering for this difficult and hazardous duty. Their names were Henry M. Lee, N. A. Petersen, Barnt Oleson, Anton Oleson, Henry Spark, and John McKenna. The skill and daring they displayed in the task of deliverance won hearty applause from many spectators, and fully entitled them to the recognition expressed by the medals awarded them.

The twenty-seven gold medals, mentioned in the last report as having been awarded to the crew of the life-boat of the Royal National Institution, and the twelve survivors of the crew of the Mersey Docks and Harbor Board life-boat, in recognition of their efforts to rescue the persons on board of the American ship Ellen Southard, wrecked at the mouth of the river Mersey, near Liverpool, on September 26, 1875, efforts which cost three of the life-boatmen their lives, have since been struck, and delivered to the members of the respective crews. The presentation took place on the 16th of April, 1877, at the Town Hall, in Liverpool, the proceedings being attended by a large number of corporation officials, officers of mercantile associations, the principal American

merchants in Liverpool, and most of the masters of American ships in port. The deputy mayor of Liverpool presided, and the affair assumed the gratifying character of an ovation to the brave recipients of the medals, and was also the occasion for cordial and enthusiastic references, on the part of the distinguished gentlemen at the meeting, to the action of our government in the matter, which met with a suitable response from General Fairchild, the American consul at Liverpool, who was also present. The same cordial spirit appeared in the comments which the occasion elicited from the English press.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. I. KIMBALL,
*General*
*Superintendent.*

---

*Philip C. Bleil, of the Metropolitan Police force of New York City, for rescuing, at different times, several persons from drowning, from November, 1876, to June, 1877. Awarded January 4. 1878.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C., January 15, 1878.
To
Mr. PHILIP C. BLEIL,
Patrolman, New York Metropolitan Police,
New York City.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the first class, which has been awarded to you under authority of the Act of

Congress approved June 20, 1874, in recognition of your services in rescuing from drowning, at the peril of your own life, six persons, on as many occasions, since 1875.

The papers in your case, transmitted to the Department, show that in twelve other instances you rescued persons from drowning. It is regretted that as these rescues were effected prior to the date of the Act of June 20, 1874, they cannot be recognized and honored by the inscription upon the medal awarded you. It is, however, proper that they should be remembered here, in connection with the six deliverances which the medal aims to commemorate, and that thus due acknowledgment should be made of your gallant record as the preserver of eighteen human lives. No record could be prouder, nor could any give you a better title to the respect and gratitude of your fellow beings. In sending you this token of the public appreciation of your noble courage and humanity, it gives me the truest pleasure to add an expression of my sense of your heroism, together with the hope that you may long adorn the force with which you are connected and the community which must rank you among its worthiest citizens.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully,
smcap"＞John Sherman,
*Secretary*.

---

**Plate LXXXV. No. 85.**

*June 20, 1874.*

Life Saving medal of the second class. United

States of America. ℞. In testimony of heroic deeds, etc.

## LIFE SAVING MEDAL OF THE SECOND CLASS.

[*Saving Life from the Perils of the Sea.*]

LIFE SAVING MEDAL OF THE SECOND CLASS * UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. * A female figure hovering in the air, and saving a man from the deep.

IN TESTIMONY OF HEROIC DEEDS IN SAVING LIFE FROM THE PERILS OF THE SEA. Within a wreath of laurel: ACT OF CONGRESS JUNE 20TH, 1874, and a vacant space for the name of the recipient.






This medal, though not signed, is by Paquet.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS. [133]

*John O. Philbrick and Otis N. Wheeler of Cape Elizabeth, Maine, for rescuing two men wrecked on Watts' Ledge, Maine, November 30, 1875. Awarded June 23, 1876.* [134]

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WASHINGTON, D. C., July 22, 1876.
To
smcap"> John O. Philbrick, Esq.,[135]
Cape Elizabeth, Maine.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the second class, which has been awarded to you under authority of the seventh

section of the Act of Congress approved June 20, 1874, in recognition of your services in saving the lives of two men who were wrecked on Watts' Ledge, on the coast of Maine, on the 30th of November, 1875.

In sending you this medal, the Department desires to express its sense of the disinterestedness and zeal which marked your gallant conduct in saving the lives referred to.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,
LOT M. MORRILL,
*Secretary*.

---

*Henry M. Lee and N. A. Petersen, Barnt Oleson and Anton Oleson, Henry Shark and John McKenna, of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, for saving Crew of the Barque "Tanner" on Lake Michigan, September 9, 1875. Awarded June 11, 1877.*[136]

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C., July 31st, 1877.
To
Mr. HENRY M. LEE,[137]
Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the second class, which has been awarded to you, under authority of the seventh section of the Act of Congress approved June 20, 1874, in recognition of your services in saving the lives of the crew of the barque "Tanner," consisting of nine men, who were wrecked near the entrance to the harbor of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, on the 9th of September, 1875.

The ingenuity, skill and heroic daring displayed by you and your companions in effecting the difficult and dangerous rescue of these men upon the occasion referred to, is felt to merit the highest commendation and to amply justify the award of this medal.

I have the honor to be, Sir, very respectfully,
JOHN SHERMAN,
*Secretary*.

---

*Captain Charles H. Smith, of the Light-House Tender "Rose," for rescuing a boy from drowning in the Christiana River, Wilmington, Delaware, September 17, 1877. Awarded November 23, 1877.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C., March 12, 1878.
To
CAPTAIN CHARLES H. SMITH,
Master Light-House Tender "Rose,"
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the second class, which has been awarded to you, under authority of the seventh section of the Act of Congress approved June 20, 1874, in recognition of your services in rescuing from drowning, on the 11th of September, 1877, a boy named Thomas Walsh, who had fallen from a wharf at Wilmington, Delaware, into the Christiana river.

The witnesses of the affair testify that you plunged from the deck of your vessel in your clothes and, under circumstances of peculiar danger, seized the

drowning lad as he was sinking for probably the last time, handed him up to the people on the wharf, and then swam back to your vessel. In this perilous action your modesty was no less conspicuous than your bravery, and in addition to the pleasure I have in sending you the medal which commemorates your gallant behavior, there is the equal pleasure of knowing that the Department is also honored by such conduct on the part of one of its officers.

Very respectfully,
JOHN SHERMAN,
*Secretary*.

---

*Edward Nordall, seaman on board the revenue steamer "Tench Coxe" for rescuing an unknown man from drowning in the Delaware River, June 3, 1877. Awarded November 23, 1877.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY,
WASHINGTON, D. C., March 12, 1878.
To
EDWARD NORDALL,
Seaman on board the revenue steamer "Tench Coxe,"
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the second class, which has been awarded to you, under authority of the seventh section of the Act of Congress approved June 20, 1874, in recognition of your services in rescuing an unknown man from drowning in the Delaware river, on the 3d of June, 1877.

The hardy courage and humanity of your action in springing overboard in a squall of violent wind and rain, at the peril of your life, and saving this stranger, cannot fail to be appreciated, and fully deserves the public recognition and esteem which the award of a medal to you, involves. In sending you this testimonial to your brave and humane conduct, I am deeply gratified that it was so well won, and by a seaman of the revenue marine.

Very respectfully,
JOHN SHERMAN,
*Secretary*.

---

*Malachi Corbell, Keeper of Life Saving Station No. 5, District No. 6, for rescuing two men from a capsized boat, near Caffrey's Inlet, North Carolina, November 14, 1875. Awarded November 23, 1877.*

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WASHINGTON, D. C., March 12, 1878.
To
CAPTAIN MALACHI CORBELL,
Keeper of Life Saving Station No. 5,
District No. 6, Caffrey's Inlet, N. C.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a life-saving medal of the second class, which has been awarded to you, under authority of the seventh section of the Act of Congress approved June 20, 1874, in recognition of your services in saving the lives of Willis Westcott and James Gray, near Caffrey's Inlet, North Carolina, on the 25th of November, 1875.

It appears that these two men were clinging to a

capsized boat in a heavy sea, two of their companions having already been drowned, and that you went out to their relief, and succeeded in bringing them to shore in an exhausted condition, at the peril of your own life, your boat being also capsized in the effort. Such an action, as marked by manly energy, courage and humanity, denotes no less the worthy keeper of a Life-Saving Station than a good and gallant man, and I have peculiar pleasure in transmitting to you this medal as the memorial of noble conduct and character.

Very respectfully,
JOHN SHERMAN,
*Secretary*.

---

**Plate LXXXVI. No. 86.**

*June 20, 1874.*

John Horn, Jr. R. By act of Congress June 20th 1874. In recognition of his heroic exploits, etc.

**JOHN HORN, JR.**

[*Heroic Exploits.*]

JOHN HORN, JR. Undraped bust of John Horn, Jr., facing the left. C. BARBER.

BY ACT OF CONGRESS JUNE 20TH, 1874. Within a wreath of laurel: IN RECOGNITION OF HIS HEROIC EXPLOITS IN RESCUING MEN WOMEN & CHILDREN FROM DROWNING IN DETROIT RIVER.







JOHN HORN, Jr., was born at Sidmouth, Devonshire, England, September 7, 1843. He was brought when quite young to Detroit, Michigan, where his parents settled, and he is at present engaged with his father in the boat business, they owning one ferry and two

tug-boats. He has been living, since 1863, on the dock at the foot of Woodward Avenue, Detroit, opposite Windsor, in Canada West, and the most dangerous place on the river. Since May, 1863, he has saved more than one hundred persons from drowning, distinguishing himself especially during the great fire at the Detroit and Milwaukee railroad depot, on the night of April 11, 1866, when he rescued nine persons from the water. The citizens of Detroit presented him with a gold medal in 1869, and the Congress of the United States of America voted him another in 1874. He is still living.

---

## ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS.

*Act of Congress Voting a Medal to John Horn, Jr.*

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*: That the President of the United States be authorized and directed to cause to be prepared and presented to John Horn, junior, of Detroit, Michigan, a gold medal, with appropriate devices and inscriptions, in recognition and in commemoration of his heroic and humane exploits in rescuing men, women and children from drowning in the Detroit river.

Approved June 20, 1874.

---

*John Horn, Jr., to Moses W. Field.*

DETROIT, February 22, 1874.
To the Honorable
MOSES W. FIELD,
House of Representatives, Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIR: I have never desired a public statement of the service which, under God, I have been able to render in saving human life, but as you have asked me to send you a list of the men, women and children whom I have rescued from drowning, I will do so, so far as I can from memory. I have never kept a record of the names, and the number is so great that you will excuse me if I leave some unmentioned.

I think I have altogether saved more than one hundred human beings, but I take no credit about this matter, and I have never regretted doing what I have done in any case, although I have had at times to keep my bed for many weeks on account of the exposure in the cold weather. It is well for me that I had a good mother to take care of me at such times of sickness. On the 21st of May, 1863, I saved Mr. Manning, of Windsor; on the 7th of July, 1865, I saved Mr. George Taylor, of New York State; he was very near dead when I got him on the wharf; October 10, 1865, I saved a child of Mr. T. Gorman of Adrian; she was about five years old, and was near drowned when I got her out; December 12, 1865, I saved a son of Mr. Yates, who kept a clothing store on Jefferson avenue. The night was very cold, a high wind was blowing at the time, and he was very near dead when we reached the wharf.

April 11, 1866, was the worst night I ever had. It will be ever memorable as the night of the great conflagration at the Detroit and Milwaukee Railroad depot, when sixteen poor fellows were

drowned. I rescued nine, and then became so exhausted that I could not swim, and had to abandon them to their fate. I got a very bad cold and lay in bed two weeks, but that was nothing in comparison to the good accomplished. July 25, 1866, I saved Mr. Joseph Noble, of Windsor, and I believe you were there at the time. He was once engineer on the Great Western Railroad. You know he came near drowning me in his struggles in the water, at which time I received several internal injuries. April 7, 1867, I saved the son of Mr. C. Meyers, who lived in Mullet street. He was a boy about twelve years old. June 14, 1867, I saved the daughter of Mr. Andrew Nourse, of Cleveland. She was going on board the ferry-boat with her mother and some other ladies, when she fell off the plank. When I got to the wharf she was going out of sight for the last time, and I plunged in and brought her to the surface. September 15, 1867, I saved a colored man who was a deck hand on the propeller Meteor. He kicked me about in the water terribly, for drowning men are always crazy. November 2, 1867, I saved Mr. David Miller, the man who drove a wagon for Hull Brothers, storekeepers on Munroe avenue. May 10, 1868, I saved Mr. Robert Sinton, known as "Free Press Bob." You know he used to be a reporter for the "Free Press." And in his haste to get news, he fell in, and I got him out.

A few nights after that I saved Mr. Steele, who used to keep a store on Michigan avenue. He was on the ferry-boat with his wife; he had a very spirited horse, and was holding him by the head when the boat struck the wharf. The horse jumped and threw him into the river, when the current swept him under the wharf. I jumped in and got him out all right. October 4, 1868, I saved a

daughter of Mr. McDonald, of Windsor. May 11, 1869, I saved Mr. Flattery, one of the Flattery Brothers who kept a furniture store on Woodward avenue. He was a heavy man; when I got hold of him he was near gone, and I came near losing my own life in getting him out. June 21, 1870, I saved a man called Mr. George Brodier. I was eating dinner at the time, when some persons came running in after me, saying, "there is a man in the river." I ran out and jumped into the river, and as soon as I got near him he clutched me like a vice and took me under water twice. When I came to the top the last time my father handed me a large pole, which I caught and that saved me. He was a powerful man, and kicked and struggled so hard that he made my legs black and blue for many months.

My mother goes to the edge of the wharf with me very often, when I jump in; but when she sees persons struggling in the water and drowning she never holds me back. August 24, 1871, I saved the daughter of Mr. A. Wilson of Milwaukee. March 4, 1872, I saved a colored man by the name of George Wilkes; he fell off the wharf while under the influence of liquor; but I think he has been a sober man ever since. July 4, 1873, I saved the daughter of Mr. F. Barlow, a butcher, who keeps a stall in the market. She was going on board the ferry-boat Detroit with her mother and some other ladies; the crowd was very great, being the Fourth of July, and although her mother held her by the hand, the crowd surged, and she was crowded off the plank, and fell into the river. There were about five hundred people on the wharf at the time, and they were all staring at the poor girl struggling in the water, not one of them daring to go to her rescue. I was in the house when some

one came to give the alarm, and when I got out there I could just see her dress as she was going out of sight, four or five feet below the surface. I jumped in and caught her, and when I got out on the top of the wharf with her the people gave me three cheers. March 6, 1873, I saved a young lady called Miss Louise McKenzie. This was the closest call I ever had for my life. I was in the water about seventeen minutes, and the river being full of floating ice at the time, I was nearer dead than alive when I got out. Four men carried me into the house, and they rubbed me with hot whisky for over four hours before circulation was restored to its normal condition. This severe exposure made me sick, and it was over three months before the right feeling was in my hands.

You will remember this incident, for you came to me when I was unwell. I regret very much at this time I lost the beautiful medal presented me by the citizens, and I think you were one of the gentlemen connected with its presentation. I have been informed that I would receive a medal from the British Parliament, but it has not come. I don't ask any.

I saved a poor unfortunate individual last month, when I took a severe cold, and as I was lying in bed reading the proceedings of Congress, I saw something about an appropriation for medals to persons for saving life on the seashore, and I thought then that some gentleman would be very likely to remember also those who saved life on the northern lakes and rivers. There are many other cases which I don't mention, as I have not got their names. You must know yourself of a great many, as your place of business and warehouse are near by, and I recollect seeing you

several times when rescuing people from a watery grave. Wishing you and your family good health, I remain, very truly yours,

JOHN HORN, JR.

THE END.

## INDEX.

A

ABERCROMBIE, JOHN JOSEPH, 297.
ACADEMY OF INSCRIPTIONS AND BELLES-LETTRES, Paris, xi, xiii, xvi, xix, xx, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii, xliv, 2, 9, 40, 49, 97, 112.
ACADEMY OF PAINTING AND SCULPTURE, Paris, xli, xliv, xlv, 2.
ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, Paris, xlv.
ACADEMY, ROYAL, Paris, xi, xxiii, xlv.
ADAIR, JOHN, 260.
ADAMS, DAVID, 321.
ADAMS, JOHN, 3, 5, 6, 58, 73, 75, 84, 85, 117, 127, 132, 134, 270.
ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY, 160, 267, 269, 270.
ADDICKS, MR., 346.
AIKEN, WILLIAM, 423, 425, 426.
AITKIN, MARTIN J., 237.
ALARM, Corvette, 303.
ALBURTIS, CAPTAIN, 306.

Alexander, Edmund B., 312, 313, 319, 320.
Alexander, Major, Tennessee Volunteers, 297.
Alfred, Ship of war, 98.
Allen, Captain, Tennessee Volunteers, 294.
Allen, Doctor, 222, 231.
Allen, Frederick P., 237.
Allen, General, Kentucky Volunteers, 260, 261.
Allen, G. W., 285, 297.
Allen, Lieutenant, Tennessee Volunteers, 297.
Allen, William Henry, 164.
Alliance, Ship of war, 99, 101, 102, 104, 106, 108, 112.
Almonte, Juan Nepomuceno, 313.
American Republic, Statue of, 267.
Amoureux, Mr., 112.
Ampudia, Pedro de, 296.
Anderson, James W., 320.
Anderson, Lieutenant-Colonel, Tennessee Volunteers, 297.
Anderson, Samuel S., 326, 329.
André, John, Major, 37, 38, 39.
Andrews, Colonel, Voltigeurs, 328.
Andrews, George P., 326, 329.
Andrieu, Bertrand, x, 266.
Angoulême, Duke D', Medal, 267.
Antrobus, Mr., 370, 371.
Appling, Daniel, 235, 237.
Appomattox Court House, 371.
Archer, Mr., 15, 19, 21.
Argus, Brig of war, 137, 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 149.
Ariel, Schooner, 178, 179, 180, 261.
Armistead, Lieutenant, 328.
Arms of the United States, 113, 115.
Armstrong, Adjutant, 297.
Armstrong, Lieutenant, Revolution, 33, 35.

Armstrong, Lieutenant, War of 1812, 213.
Armstrong, John, 205, 208, 211, 214, 227, 231, 234, 255, 256.
Armstrong, Major, of North Carolina, 53.
Army Medal of Honor, 368, 369.
Arnold, Benedict, 10, 26, 37, 38, 39, 41, 49.
Arthur, Prince of Great Britain, 422.
Artimesia, Schooner, 357.
Ash, Lieutenant-Colonel, of North Carolina, 53.
Aspinwall, Thomas, 213, 214, 228.
Augusta, Ship of war, 26.
Auguste, M., 124, 125.
Aulick, John H., 308, 309, 310.
Austin, Captain, 206, 207, 211.
Austin, Major, 213.
Austria, Emperor of, Medal, 267, 357, 359.
Averill, Henry K., 237.
Aylwin, J. C., 158.

B

Babbitt, Mr., 277.
Backus, Electus, 293.
Badge, Campaign, 430.
Bainbridge, Henry, 297.
Bainbridge, Joseph, 138, 139.
Bainbridge, William, 143, 150, 166, 170, 188, 249.
Baird, Absalom, 403.
Baker, Edward Dickenson, 312.
Baker's Creek, Battle of, 385.
Baldwin, Lieutenant, 308.
Baldwin, Midshipman, 192.
Ball, Colonel, 34.
Ball, Lieutenant Colonel, 250, 261, 262, 263, 264.
Ballard, Adjutant, 213.
Bancroft, Dr., 112.

Bankhead, James, 308.
Banks, Nathaniel Prentiss, 376, 381.
Banneville, Marquis de, xlix.
Barber, C., 457.
Barber, Charles E., 434.
Barber, William, 29, 418, 419, 434.
Barbour, Philip N., 294.
Barclay, R. H., 176, 180, 183.
Barclay, Thomas, 129.
Barlow, F., 459.
Barnard, Captain, Voltigeurs, 328.
Barreault, Captain, 129.
Barron, James, 164.
Barron, Samuel, 142, 143, 146, 149, 154.
Barry, William Taylor, 260.
Barthélémy, Abbé, xii, xiv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix, xl, xliii, 119.
Bashaw of Tripoli, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147.
Bastille, Taking of the, Medal, 266.
Bateman, Smith, 237.
Bates, Adjutant, 217.
Bath, Order of the, 422.
Baxter, Lieutenant Commander, New York Volunteers, 321.
Baylor, Cyrus A., 273.
Beale, Purser, 192.
Bean, Ensign, 221.
Bean, Hugh, 443.
Beauregard, Pierre Gustave Toutant, 316, 323, 325, 334, 381.
Beedle, Lieutenant Colonel, 213.
Belknap, William Goldsmith, 221, 231, 285, 298, 343, 346.
Belmont, Battle of, 371.
Belton, Lieutenant, 231.

Belton, Lieutenant Colonel, 318.
Benham, Henry W., 346.
Benjamin, Calvin, 329, 331.
Benn, Ensign, 230.
Bennington, Battle of, 10.
Bermuda Hundred, Battle of, 431, 432.
Betouw, J. In de, 63.
Biddle, Charles John, 328.
Biddle, James, 162, 249, 250, 251, 252.
Biddle, Thomas, 211, 228, 229, 230.
Big Black Bridge, Battle at, 385, 386, 391.
Bigelow, J. P., 436.
Bigger, Captain, 217.
Billarderie d'Angeviller, Count de la, xlv, xlvi.
Bird, Gustavus A., 237.
Bird, Lieutenant, 230.
Birdsall, Captain, 229, 231.
Bishop's Palace, Monterey, 291, 292, 295.
Bissel, Lieutenant, 213.
Bissell, William H., 338, 340, 345.
Blair, Francis Preston, Jr., 382, 383, 384, 385, 401.
Blake, Ensign, 230.
Blake, Jacob E., 286.
Blake, Lieutenant, Navy, 138.
Blakeley, Johnston, 200, 201, 202.
Blanc, Charles, xxii.
Bleil, Philip C., 452.
Bleiswijk, P. V., 84, 85.
Bliss, William Wallace Smith, 285, 298, 299, 346, 347.
Blossom, Elisha, 173.
Blythe, Samuel, 173, 174, 175.
Blount, Governor, 243.
Blount, Thomas, 53.
Bonaparte, Napoléon, 41, 267.

Bonhomme Richard, Ship of war, xxviii, xlviii, 97, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 112.
Bonne Citoyenne, Ship of war, 186, 187.
Booth, Lieutenant, 162.
Boreel, W., 63, 71.
Boston, Taking of, xi, xxii, xxviii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxix, xlvii, xlviii, xlix, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 277.
Bouillé, Général de, 24.
Boulton, Matthew, xxxi.
Boutwell, George S., 435.
Bowdoin College, 351.
Bowen, Isaac, 297.
Bowen, John S., 392.
Bowles, Colonel, Indiana Volunteers, 338, 345.
Bowman, Lieutenant, 220, 231.
Boyd, Hannibal, 187.
Boyd, John Parker, 272.
Boxer, Brig of war, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 181, 202.
Braddock, Edward, 3, 9, 41.
Bradford, Captain, 35.
Bradford, Captain, 213.
Bradford, Edward A., 423.
Bradford, Major, Mississippi Volunteers, 345.
Bragg, Braxton, 292, 294, 295, 297, 338, 340, 341, 342, 344, 397, 401, 404, 405.
Brandywine, Battle of the, 14, 23, 26, 49.
Brannon, Colonel, 43.
Brant, Ensign, 213.
Brent, Thomas L., 344.
Brevoort, Captain, 179.
Brinot, Lieutenant, 213.
Brit, Abbreviation of, on British Coins, 171.
Brodier, George, 459.
Brogue, Count de, 117.

Broglie, Duke of, 116.
Broglie, Marshall de, 117.
Broke, Philip Bowes Vere, 186.
Brooke, George Mercer, 212, 213, 216, 217, 221, 232.
Brookes, Captain, 44.
Brooks, Bartemus, 237.
Brooks, Captain, 237.
Brooks, Horace, 326, 329.
Brooks, John, 177, 179.
Brooks, Master, 142.
Brooks, William T. H., 316.
Brotier, Abbé, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix, xl, xliii.
Brown, Fort, 234.
Brown, Jacob, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216.
Brown, Lieutenant, 217.
Brown, Lieutenant, 23d Regiment, 221, 231.
Brown, Major, 284.
Brown, Orlando, 348.
Brown, S. N., 354, 355, 357, 358.
Browne, Captain, 53.
Brownlow, Acting-lieutenant, 252.
Broughton, Captain, 228, 230.
Bruff, J. Goldsborough, 418, 419.
Brum, Sailing-master, 192.
Bryan, Francis T., 344.
Buchanan, Captain, 43.
Buchanan, James, 304, 361, 362.
Buckner, Simon Bolivar, 373, 374, 401.
Buel, Captain, 217.
Buell, Doctor, 413.
Buena Vista, Battle Of, 281, 299, 304, 317, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347.
Bunker Hill, 4.

Burbank, John G., 284.
Burgess, Mr., 346.
Burgoyne, John, xxii, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 86.
Burke, Lieutenant-Colonel, 413.
Burke, Martin J., 320.
Burnet, Major, 35.
Burnett, Colonel, New York Volunteers, 321.
Burnside, Ambrose Everett, 395, 397, 398, 399, 404, 405.
Burr, Major, 217.
Burrows, William, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175.
Bury, Lieutenant, 202.
Butler, Benjamin F., 432.
Butler, Pierce M., 321.
Butler, Thomas, 20.
Butler, William Orlando, 290, 292, 293, 296, 297.
Butterworth, Mr., 299.
Buttler, Captain, 259, 260.
Bush, W. S., 154, 158, 159.
Bushnell, Charles I., xxix.
Bushnel, Lieutenant, 19th Regiment, 221.
Bushnell, Lieutenant, 21st Regiment, 231.
Buskirk, Colonel, 34, 35.

C

Cadwalader, George, 315, 316, 317, 319, 324, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331.
Caldwell, James R., 136, 141.
Caldwell, Major, Voltigeurs, 328.
Caldwell, Samuel, 260, 261.
Caledonia, Brig of War, 154, 180.
Calhoun, Lieutenant, Mississippi Volunteers, 297.
Calmes, Marquis, 261, 262, 263, 264.
Camden, Battle of, 9.
Camp, Major, 207.

Campbell, Hugh F., 149.
Campbell, John B., 207.
Campbell, Lieutenant, 345.
Campbell Lieutenant-Colonel, 53, 55.
Campbell, William B., 297.
Canalizo, General, 313.
Cantine Lieutenant, 221.
Canty, William, 331.
Capitol at Washington, 270.
Capron, E. A., 320.
Carden, John, 163, 164.
Carey, Matthew, xxxiv.
Carleton, Sir Guy, 12.
Carlin, William P., 402.
Carmick, Daniel, 243.
Carr, Eugene A., 380, 385.
Carr, Sailing-Master, 202.
Carroll, William, 241.
Case, Joseph, 436.
Casey, Silas, 327, 328.
Cass, Lewis, 256, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264.
Cassin, Stephen, 190, 191, 195, 196.
Catlett, Captain, 34.
Catherine II, Empress of Russia, 98.
Cazeneau, Captain, 4.
Centennial Medals, 438, 439, 440.
Cerf, Ship of War, 99, 100, 101, 102.
Cerro Gordo, Battle Of, 225, 304, 305, 311, 312, 313, 332.
Chadbourne, Theodore L., 284.
Chads, Lieutenant, 169.
Chalmers, J. M., 60.
Chambers, John, 260.
Chambers, Major, 273.
Chambers, Major, 4th Regiment of Rifles, 213.
Chamillard, Colonel De, 100, 103, 105, 107, 108.

Champion's Hill, Battle of, 385.
Champlain, Lake, Victory Of, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 233, 236.
Champlin, Stephen, 179.
Chandler, E., 321.
Chandler, J. G., 413, 416.
Chapman, Captain, 345.
Chapman, William, 328.
Chapman, Mr., 277, 288, 289.
Chapultepec, Battle Of, 225, 304, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 332, 333, 334, 371.
Charles X, King of France, 267.
Charleston, Occupation of, 14.
Chartres, Duke de, 6.
Chase, Captain, 15th Infantry, 328.
Chatfield, Lieutenant, 217.
Chattanooga, 370, 371, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405.
Chaumont, M. de, 107, 109.
Chauncey, Isaac, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149, 183.
Chesapeake, Frigate, 186.
Chew, T. S., 158.
Chicamauga, 400, 401, 402, 403.
Childs, General, 258, 260, 262.
Childs, Thomas, 230, 285, 286, 312, 313.
Chilton, Robert H., 346.
China, Emperor of, xix.
Chippewa, Battle of, ix, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 215, 219, 223, 224.
Chippeway, Schooner, 180.
Choctaw Nation, 114.
Chunn, Captain, 221, 231.
Churchill, Sylvester, 216, 217, 345, 346.
Churchill, William H., 285.
Churubusco, Battle of, 225, 304, 305, 317, 318,

320, 330, 332, 333, 334.
Cincinnati, Order of the, 13, 15.
Citters, W. van, 64.
Cissney, Ensign, 231.
Cissney, Lieutenant, 221.
Claiborne, Lieutenant, 300.
Clark, F. G., Midshipman, 301, 302.
Clarke, John, 178, 179.
Clarke, Major, 33, 34, 35.
Clarke, Newman S., 318, 319, 327, 328, 329, 330.
Claxton, Alexander, 162.
Claxton, Thomas Jr., 177.
Clay, Henry, Jr., 342, 343.
Clemons, Ai J., 442, 445.
Clemons, Hubbard M., 442, 445.
Clemons, Lucian M., 442, 445.
Clifford, John H., 423.
Clinton, Sir Henry, 18.
Cochrane, Lieutenant, 284.
Coffee, John, 241.
Coffee, Major, 346.
Coffin, George, 188.
Columbia College, 225.
Columbus, Painting of, 406.
Comstock, C. B., 389.
Confiance, Ship of war, 191, 192.
Conant, Charles F., 442, 443.
Congress, Library of, xxviii.
Congress, Ship of war, 142.
Conley, James, 443.
Conner, David, 187, 188, 252, 305, 306, 308.
Conner, Patrick E., 338, 345.
Constellation, Ship of war, 128, 129, 130, 132, 142, 149, 194.
Constitution, Frigate, 137, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149, 153, 154, 155, 157,

158, 159, 166, 167, 169, 170, 181, 245, 246, 247, 248.
Consuelo, Schooner, Wreck of, 442, 445.
Contee, Lieutenant, 159.
Contreras, Battle of, 225, 304, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 332, 333, 334.
Conway, D., 379.
Cooke, Lieutenant, Mississippi Regiment, 297.
Cooper, Captain, Mississippi Regiment, 297.
Cooper, Midshipman, 187.
Cooper, S., 412.
Corbell, Malachi, 456.
Corneck, H. D., 170.
Cornwallis, Charles, Lord, xxii, 9, 43, 86, 87, 89, 90.
Coszta, Martin, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360.
Cottineau, Captain de, 100, 102, 103, 106, 108.
Couch, Darius N., 344.
Coudray, M. du, 25.
Coulson, Samuel, 188.
Countess of Scarborough, Ship, Capture of, 108.
Cowpens, Victory of the, xiii, xxi, xxviii, xxxv, xxxviii, xl, xli, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlviii, xlix, 2, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 277.
Crabtree, E., 443, 444.
Craig, Henry Knox, 298, 346.
Craig, Surgeon, 298, 346.
Crandall, Albert, 435.
Crandall, Jared S., 434, 435, 436.
Crane, Lieutenant, 141.
Crawford, Lieutenant, 213.
Creighton, Captain, ix, 412, 413.
Creighton, Master's Mate, 145.
Crittenden, John Jordon, 260.
Crittenden, Thomas L., 346.

Crocker, Marcellus M., 384, 385.
Cromwell, Lieutenant, 237.
Crosby, Lieutenant-Colonel, 216, 217.
Crosby, J. Schuyler, 447, 448, 449, 450.
Croghan, George, 272, 273, 274, 298.
Cross, P. F., 352, 353.
Crossman, Captain, 285.
Crump, Captain, 35.
Cullum, George Washington, 372.
Cumming, Ensign, 221, 230.
Cunningham, Major, 43.
Cushman, Lieutenant, 230.
Cyane, Frigate, 245, 246, 247, 248.

D

Dacier, M., xiii, xvi, xxxiv, xxxvi, xxxix, xli, xlii, xliii.
Dacres, James A., 153, 154, 158.
Dale, Lieutenant, 105.
Dale, Richard, 163.
Daliba, Captain, 207.
Dalrymple, Joseph, 188.
Dana, Charles A., 397, 398.
Danslow, Charles, 443.
Daring, Brig of war, 303.
Dartmouth College, 116, 219.
Davies, Thomas Alfred, 404.
Davis, Captain, 346.
Davis, Daniel, 216.
Davis, Lieutenant, Rifles, 312.
Davis, Jefferson, 297, 338, 344.
Davis, Jefferson C., 401.
Dayton, William Lewis, xlvii, xlviii, xlix, 1.
Dean, John, 443, 444.
Dearborn, Henry, 224.
Decatur, James, 136, 138, 140.

Decatur, Stephen, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 147, 149, 154, 163, 164, 165, 186, 189, 246.
Dedem, F. G. van, 84, 85.
Delapierre, Aid de-camp, 217.
Denhon, Sergeant-Major, 230.
Denison, E. F. R., 436.
Denmons, Captain, 208.
Dent, John Herbert, 138, 139, 142, 144, 146.
Depuis, M., xliii.
Depuy, M., xxxvi, xxxix.
Derby, George H., 312.
De Russy, René E., 237.
Des Brequigny, M., xxxvii, xl.
Desha, Joseph, 258, 259, 260, 262.
Detroit, Brig of war, 154.
Detroit, Ship of war, 180.
Detroit, Surrender of, 261.
Dexter, Samuel, 113.
Dickenson, Captain, 249, 251.
Dickenson, Lieutenant Colonel, South Carolina Volunteers, 306, 321.
Dickerson, John S., 448.
Dickinson College, 361.
Dilworth, Rankin, 294.
Dimick, Justin, 316, 320.
Diplomatic Medal, xxix, xxx, 41, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126.
Dix, Roger S., 346.
Dobbin, Adjutant, 217.
Dobbin, Colonel, 210.
Dobbin, Lieutenant-Colonel, 216, 217, 218.
Dobbins, Lieutenant, 3d Infantry, 284.
Dolman, John, 443.
Donaldson, James Lowry, 297, 342, 344.
Do-ne-ho-gà-wa (General E. S. Parker), 114.

Donelson, Fort, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375.
Dorsey, John Sword, 136, 141.
Douglas, George, 245, 246, 248.
Douglass, Lieutenant, 230.
Downie, George, 189, 193, 195.
Downing, Captain, Mississippi Volunteers, 297.
Dox, Major, 217.
Drum, Simon H., 317, 324, 326, 329, 331.
Drummond, Colonel, 228, 229.
Drummond, Gordon, 214, 227.
Drummond, Lord, 4.
Dubut, Captain, 303.
Dudley, Colonel, 261.
Dumbar, Derk, 60.
Dumont, Augustin, xxx.
Dunham, Major, 217.
Duncan, James, 443, 444.
Duncan, James, Army, 285, 286, 287, 318, 319, 330.
Duncan, Joseph, 273.
Duncan, Silas, 190, 191.
Dupré, Augustin, x, xvi, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxix, xxx, xxxiii, xli, xliv, xlv, 1, 7, 40, 41, 49, 86, 93, 95, 118, 119, 122, 123, 124.
Dupré, Narcisse, xvi, xxx, xxxiii, 122.
Duquesne, Expedition against Fort, 3, 9.
Dusenbury, Mr., 346.
Duvivier, Jean, 2.
Duvivier, Pierre Simon, x, xxi, xxiii, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, 1, 2, 7, 22, 46, 48, 118.

E

Eagle, Brig of war, 191, 192, 193, 194.
Easley, Thomas, 320.
Eastman, Seth, 352, 353.

Eaton, Amos B., 298.
Eaton, George N., 423, 426.
Eaton, J. H., 346.
Eckfeldt, George, xxviii, 277.
École des Beaux Arts, Paris, xxx.
Eddington, Charles, 443, 444.
Edmonds, Captain, 53.
Edson, Captain, 306.
Edwards, Lieutenant, 179.
Elder, William, xxvii.
Ellen Southard, Ship, Wreck of, 443, 446, 451.
Elliot, Captain, 217.
Elliot, Colonel, 273.
Elliot, Jesse Duncan, 154, 177, 179, 181, 182, 183, 184, 264.
Ellis, Salathiel, 304, 349, 361, 366, 406.
Emuckfaw, Battle of, 238.
Endymion, Frigate, 303.
Engelhard I. A., 70.
Enghein, Duke d', Medal, 267.
England, Treaty of Peace with, 94.
Enotochopco, Battle of, 238.
Enterprize, Brig of war, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 181, 201.
Enterprize, Schooner, 137, 141, 142, 143, 144, 146, 149.
Épervier, Brig of war, 197, 198, 199.
Erie, Battle of, 203, 204, 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232.
Erie, Fort, 154, 183, 205, 211, 212, 213, 216, 227, 228.
Erie, Lake, Victory of, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 183, 184.
Espiègle, L', Brig of war, 188.
Essex, Ship of war, 135.

Estaing, Count D', xix, 26, 27.
Eutaw Springs, Victory of, xxviii, xxxv, xxxvii, xxxix, xlviii, 2, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55.
Evarts, William M., 423, 426.
Everett, Doctor, 222, 231.
Everett, Medal, 362.
Everist, Ethan, 237.
Ewell, Richard S., 321.
Ewell, Lieutenant, Rifles, 312.
Ewing, Hugh, 401.
Exhibition, Universal, of 1855, 267.

F

Fagel, H., 63, 64.
Fairchild, General, 451.
Falcon, Gordon, 246, 248.
Fanning, Captain, 228, 229, 230.
Farqueson, R., 2d Tennessee Volunteers, 312.
Febiger, Christian, 20.
Fiddens, F., 70.
Field, Cyrus West, 418, 419, 420.
Field, George P., 294.
Field, H. B., Captain, 412.
Field, Lieutenant-Colonel, Kentucky Volunteers, 345.
Field, Moses W., 458.
Fillmore, Millard, 114, 304, 349.
Fischer, Colonel, 220.
Fish, Hamilton, xxviii, 423, 425.
Fishbourn, William, 16, 19, 21.
Fisher, Joshua Francis, xxix.
Flag, First American Naval, 98.
Flag of the United States, 8.
Flagg, Azariah C., 237.
Flattery, Mr., 459.

Fleming, Captain, 217.
Fleming, Lieutenant Colonel, 216.
Fleury, François Teisseidre de, ix, x, xi, xv, xxiii, xxviii, xxxv, xlvi, xlviii, 2, 15, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27.
Fontaine, Lieutenant, 230, 231.
Foot, Lieutenant, 230.
Foote, Andrew Hull, 373.
Forrest, Midshipman, 179.
Forsyth, Captain, 33, 35.
Fosberg, Carl, 448, 449, 450.
Foster, Edmund, 228, 230.
Foster, William S., 229.
Foster, John G., 323.
Fourteen Mile Creek, Skirmish, 381, 382, 391.
Fowler, Lieutenant, 5th Infantry, 284.
Fraley, Frederick, 439.
France, Former Moneys of, 125.
France, Former Weights of, 125.
France, National Assembly of, Tribute to Franklin, 95, 96.
France, National Assembly of, Tribute to John Paul Jones, 98.
France, Offensive and Defensive Treaty with, 93, 94.
France, Treaty of Commerce with United States, x, 266, 267, 268, 269.
Frankland, Captain, 303.
Franklin, Benjamin, x, xi, xiv, xv, xxii, xxxiv, xxxv, 1, 41, 86, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 99, 277, 278.
Franklin, William B., 346.
Frazer, Lieutenant, 213, 217.
Fremont, Sewall L., 413, 416.
French, Samuel G., 344.
Friesland, Resolutions of, concerning John Adams, 58, 64.

FROLIC, Sloop of war, 154, 160, 161, 162, 181, 249.
FRY, MAJOR, 2d Kentucky Volunteers, 345.
FULLER, DOCTOR, 222, 231.
FUNK, LIEUTENANT, 154, 165.
FÜRST, MORITZ, xxiv, 160, 166, 171, 174, 176, 183, 185, 189, 193, 195, 200, 203, 215, 219, 223, 224, 226, 233, 238, 245, 249, 253, 254, 265, 270, 271, 275, 277.

G

Gaines, Captain Lieutenant, 53, 54.
Gaines, Edmund Pendleton, 204, 205, 220, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 260.
Gaines, J. P., Kentucky Volunteers, 323, 325, 334.
Gale, Doctor, 222, 231.
Galt, Major, 2d Artillery, 318.
Gamble, Peter, 190, 192.
Ganson, Major, 217.
Gantt, Levi, 329.
Gardner, Captain, 413.
Gardner, Charles K, 206, 207, 208, 211, 213.
Gardner, Major, 4th Artillery, 317, 320.
Garland, John, 285, 292, 293, 294, 297, 318, 319, 330.
Garner, William T., 447, 448, 449, 450.
Garner, Mrs William T., 449.
Garnett, Robert Selden, 298, 346.
Garnier, Abbé, xliii.
Gascoigne, Mr., 170.
Gates, Collinson R., 284.
Gates, Horatio, x, xl, xiii, xvi, xxx, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, 2, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 41, 48, 150, 277.
Gates, William, 413, 416.
Gatteaux, M., xxx.
Gatteaux, Nicolas Marie, x, xxi, xxiii, xxx, xlv, 6, 7, 9, 13, 14, 28.
Gavitt, Courtland, 435.
Gayrard, Raymond, x, 266, 267.
Geary, John W., 396, 397, 400, 402.
General Greene, Sloop of war, 176.
George, Lake, 12.
George Washington, Frigate, 166.

Germanton, Battle of, 14, 26, 48, 49.
Gibbons, Lieutenant, 15, 19, 21.
Gibbs, Sir Samuel, 241.
Gibson, James, 212, 213, 216.
Giles, Edward, 42, 44.
Gillet, R. H., 349.
Girard, M., 27.
Gladden, Major, South Carolina Volunteers, 321.
Glasbuch, Baron de, 44.
Gleason, Lieutenant, 231.
Godfrey, James, 443, 444.
Goodell, Lieutenant, 213.
Goodman, J. B., 321.
Gordon, Lieutenant, 144.
Gorham, Sergeant Major, 3d Artillery, 414.
Gorman, Major, Indiana Volunteers, 339, 341.
Gorman, T., 458.
Graham, Lorimer, 321.
Graham, Midshipman, 192.
Graham, Richard H., 297.
Graham, William A., 423.
Graham, William M., 319.
Grand Gulf, Attack on, 379.
Granger, Gordon, 404, 405.
Grant, Ulysses Simpson, viii, 114, 362, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 422, 423, 426, 429.
Granville, Privateer, 99, 101.
Grasse, Count de, xix, 87, 89.
Gray, James, 456.
Grayson, John B., 323, 325, 334.
Green, Byron, 435.
Green, Ensign, 230.
Green, Martin E., 391.

Greene, Nathaniel, x, xi, xiii, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxviii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xli, xlv, xlviii, 2, 7, 9, 30, 41, 42, 46, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 150, 277.
Greene, Quartermaster, 217.
Greenleaf, Lieutenant, 140.
Gregory, William, 443.
Gregg, John, 382.
Griffith, Adjutant, Mississippi Volunteers, 345.
Griffith, Sergeant, 21st Iowa Volunteers, 387.
Griffith, William, 443, 444.
Grierson, Benjamin H., 390.
Groningen, Resolution of, concerning John Adams, 61, 69.
Guelderland, Resolution of, concerning John Adams, 62, 70.
Guerrière, Frigate, xxiv, 153, 154, 158, 181, 188, 202.

H

Hadden, Lieutenant-Colonel, 2d Indiana Volunteers, 345.
Hagen, W. B., 395.
Hagner, Peter V., 323, 326, 329, 334.
Hale, W. P., Lieutenant, 2d Tennessee Volunteers, 312.
Hall, Captain, 140.
Hall, Lieutenant, 221, 230.
Hall, Major, 213, 217, 229.
Harriden, Mr., 140.
Hambleton, S., 179, 180.
Hamer, Thomas L., 290, 296, 297.
Hamilton, Paul, 155, 157, 159, 161, 164.
Hamilton, Schuyler, 323.
Hammond, Richard P., 329.

Hampton, Lieutenant-Colonel, 53, 54.
Hancock, John, 4, 5, 10.
Handy, Captain, 33, 34, 35.
Hanson, Charles, 317.
Hardcastle, Edmund L. F., 318, 323, 334.
Harden, Colonel, 52.
Hardin, John J., 338, 340, 342, 343.
Harding, Captain, 228, 230.
Hardman, Major, 53.
Harney, William Selby, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321.
Harris, Captain, 206, 231.
Harrison, Consul, 365.
Harrison, Fort, 281.
Harrison, George, 150, 180.
Harrison, Mr., 346.
Harrison, William Henry, xxvii, 223, 254, 255 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 272, 273, 276, 277, 278.
Hart, John, 187.
Harvard College, 116, 127, 225.
Harvey, James, 443, 444.
Harvey, John D., 435.
Hasilwood, Commodore, 26.
Hay, Captain, 365.
Hay, Lieutenant Colonel, 20.
Hayes, Colonel, 240.
Hays, Colonel, 43.
Hays, Colonel, Texas Volunteers, 291.
Hazlitt, Robert, 294.
Hearlan, Sergeant-Major, Mississippi Volunteers, 297.
Hebert, Paul O., 329.
Heeckeren, D. J. van, 84, 85.
Heiman, Adjutant, Tennessee Volunteers, 297.
Henderson, James Pinckney, 290, 292, 295, 296.
Henderson, Lieutenant-Colonel, 53, 54.

Henley, John, 139.
Henley, Robert, 190, 191, 193, 194.
Henry, Fort, 372.
Henry, William, 258, 260, 262.
Henry, William Seaton, 297.
Hérissant, La Veuve, xlv, xlvi.
Herron, Francis J., 389, 391.
Hett, Lieutenant, Ohio Volunteers, 294.
Hill, C. J., Lieutenant, 2d Tennessee Volunteers, 312.
Hillyer, William S., 373.
Hindman, Major, 205, 207, 209, 211, 213, 228, 229, 230.
Hitchcock, Assistant-Surgeon, 345.
Hitchcock, Ethan A., 323, 325, 334.
Hoe, Captain, 5th Infantry, 284.
Hoffman, G., 1st Artillery, 320.
Holding, Lieutenant, 213, 222.
Hooker, Joseph, 297, 329, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 404.
Holland and West Friesland, Resolution of, concerning John Adams, 59, 65.
Holmes, Governor, 243.
Holtzhey, John George, 57, 58, 74.
Holtzhey, Martin, 58.
Hoorn, T. van, 70.
Hopkins, Lieutenant-Colonel, 216, 217.
Hopkins, Stephen, 3.
Horace, quoted, 86, 185.
Horn, John, 434, 457, 458, 460.
Hornet, Sloop of war, 181, 185, 186, 187, 188, 249, 250, 251, 252.
Hoskins, Charles, 294.
Houdon, Jean Antoine, xxi, xlv, 7, 97, 112.
Houston, Thomas Truxton, Jr., 128.
Hovey, Alvin P., 380, 383, 384, 385.

Howard, Captain, 346.
Howard, John Eager, x, xi, xii, xvii, xxiii, xxviii, xxxv, xxxvii, xxxviii, xl, xlvii, xlviii, xlix, 2, 41, 42, 43, 48, 49, 53, 277.
Howard, Lieutenant, 297.
Howard, Lieutenant-Colonel, 321, 328, 330.
Howard, Oliver Otis, 396, 397, 399, 400, 401, 402, 404.
Howe, Major-General, 17.
Howe, Sir William, 11, 12.
Howell, Lieutenant, 364.
Howland, Gardiner G., 449, 450.
Hubbard, Major, 217.
Huger, Benjamin, 323, 324, 326, 329, 334.
Hull, Captain, 213, 217.
Hull, George B., 436.
Hull, Isaac, xxiv, 133, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 172, 173, 188.
Hull, Major, 231.
Hull, William, 20, 260.
Humboldt, Medal, 362.
Humphreys, David, xi, xiii, xvi, xvii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xl, xli, 2, 6, 7, 13, 88.
Humphries, G. C., 304.
Hunter, Adele, 447, 448, 449.
Hunter, Brig of war, 180.
Hunter, Captain, 273.
Hunter, James, 273.
Huntington, Samuel, xi, 109.
Hurlbut, Stephen Augustus, 390.
Hussar, Brig of war, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360.
Hyrne, Major, 52, 55, 56.
Hyslop, Lieutenant-General, 168, 169.

Independence, Declaration of, 93, 134.
Indian Peace Medals, xxvi, 113, 114, 151, 152, 160, 277, 278.
Indus, Ship of war, 365.
Inge, Zebulon M. P., 284.
Ingersoll, Lieutenant, 213.
Ingersoll, Captain, 213.
Ingraham, Duncan Nathaniel, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360.
Insurgente, L', Ship of war, 129.
Intrepid, Ketch, 144, 147, 148, 163, 186, 189, 246.
Irish, Joseph, 436.
Irons, I. F., 319.
Irvine, Doctor, 35.
Irwin, Captain, 323, 325, 334.
Irwin, Douglas S., 294.
Isabella the Catholic, Royal American Order of, 267.
Israel, Joseph, 136, 147, 148.
Izard, George, 234.
Izard, Ralph, 144.

J

Jackson, Andrew, 160, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 271, 275, 353.
Jackson, Lieutenant, 329, 330.
Jackson, Mississippi, Capture of, 382, 383, 391.
Jacquemart, Alfred, xxxiii.
Jacquemart, Jules, xxxiii.
James, General, 208.
Jameson, Lieutenant-Colonel, 38.
Jamestown, Ship of war, 364.
Jarges, T., 70.
Jarvis, James, 129, 131.
Java, Frigate, 166, 167, 168, 169, 177, 181, 188,

202.
Jay, John, xiv, vii, xviii, xix, xxxiv, 3, 27, 56, 117.
Jefferson, R., xxviii.
Jefferson, Thomas, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxxiii, xxxv, xli, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlv, 1, 2, 6, 7, 13, 40, 95, 96, 97, 99, 111, 112, 114, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 127, 133, 134, 135, 136, 151, 152.
Jeoffroy, M., 267.
Jessup, Thomas Sidney, 205, 207, 209, 210, 213.
Jewett, Lieutenant, 231.
John Adams, Ship of war, 142, 144, 145, 146, 149, 300.
Johnson, Andrew, 362, 410.
Johnson, Colonel, 16.
Johnson, Edward, 328.
Johnson, James, Seneca Chief, 114.
Johnson, James, 260.
Johnson, Richard M., 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260.
Johnson, Richard W., 403.
Johnston, Benjamin, 273.
Johnston, Captain, Ohio Volunteers, 297.
Johnston, Joseph Eccleston, 312, 382, 383, 386, 389, 390.
Johnstone, John P., 317.
Johnstone, Lieutenant-Colonel, Voltigeurs, 328.
Jones, Assistant Adjutant-General, 209.
Jones, Ensign, 221, 230.
Jones, General, 98.
Jones, Jacob, 154, 160, 161, 162.
Jones, John Paul, x, xix, xx, xxi, xxviii, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlv, xlviii, 2, 41, 97, 112.
Jones, Major, 207, 211, 213, 231.
Jones, Sir William, 90.
Jones, W., 443, 444.
Jones, William, 172, 178, 182, 186, 191, 198, 201.
Jordan, Charles D, 284.

Joséphine, Empress, Medal, 266.
Jouy, Barbet de, xxxiii.
Judd, Captain, 413, 415.
Justin, Joshua, 192.

K

Kane, Elisha Kent, viii, xxvii.
Keally, Ensign, 230.
Kean, John, xxvi.
Keane, Lord John, 241.
Kearny, Philip, 317, 321.
Kellett, Commodore, 365.
Kellogg, Major, 217.
Kelton, J. C., 375, 394.
Kennedy, Captain, 217.
Kennedy, Commander, 364.
Keiser, J. H., 70.
Ker, Captain, 285, 287.
Ketchum, Captain, 210.
Kilburn, Lieutenant, 340, 344.
Kimball, General, 389.
Kimball, S. I., 447, 451.
King, William, 258, 260, 261.
Kingsbury, Charles P., 346.
King's Mountain, Battle of, 265.
Kinnear, Doctor, 365.
Kirby, Lieutenant, 213, 222.
Kirby, Major, 298, 323, 325, 334.
Kirkwood, Captain, 53, 54, 55.
Knapp, Captain, 217.
Knight, Mr., 162.
Knox, Lieutenant, 15, 19, 21.
Knox, Henry, 114.
Knoxville, Siege of, 397, 398, 404, 405.
Kuffeler, Joan van, 84, 85.

L

Labédoyère, De, Captain, 303.
Lady Prevost, Schooner, 180.
La Fayette, Marquis de, xiii, xiv, xix, 26, 94.
Lagone, C. B., 373.
Lagrange, M., 124, 125.
Laman, P., 70.
Lamb, Henry, 177, 179.
Lambert, Captain, 166, 167, 169, 170, 302.
Lamotte, Joseph H., 297.
Landais, Captain, 100, 101, 102, 108.
Landero, General, 309.
Lane, Colonel, Indiana Volunteers, 338, 345.
Lane, James Henry, 338, 340, 344.
Langdon, Midshipman, 202.
Langres, Bishop of, 117.
Larkin, David F., 435.
Larkin, Frank, 435.
Larned, Lieutenant, 220, 231.
Lauman, General, 389, 390.
Launay, M., 267.
Laurens, John, 87.
Lawler, General, 385.
Lawrence, Brig of war, 178, 179, 180, 181.
Lawrence, James, 144, 185, 186, 187, 188.
Lawrence, Major, 217.
Lawson, Surgeon-General, 323, 334.
Lavaux, M., 266.
La Vega, General, 283, 311.
Lay, George W., 323, 325, 334.
Lear, Major, 297.
Leavenworth, Henry, 207.
Le Blond, Abbé, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix, xl, xliii.
Lee, Francis, 318.
Lee, George, 443.

Lee, Henry, xxiii, xxviii, xxxv, xlviii, 21, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 53, 54, 55.
Lee, Henry M., 451, 454.
Lee, Lieutenant, 213.
Lee, Major, 217.
Lee, Robert Edmund, 315, 317, 318, 323, 325, 326, 334, 371.
Legion of Honor, 267.
Lent, Cutting, 100.
Leonard, Luther, 235.
Lessing, Professor, 406.
Leutze, Emanuel, 406.
Levant, Sloop of war, 245, 246, 247, 248.
Lewe, E., 61.
Lewe, G., 70.
Lexington, Ship of war, 177.
Libera Soror Medal, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73.
Libertas Americana Medal, x, xi, xxii, 9, 41, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 277.
Life-Saving Medal, First Class, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452.
Life-Saving Medal, Second Class, 453, 454, 455, 456.
Lijnden, W. C. H., 84, 85.
Lincoln, Abraham, 304, 366, 409, 410.
Lincoln, Benjamin, 10, 46.
Lincoln, George, 343.
Linnard, Thomas B., 346.
Little Belt, Sloop, 180.
Littlefield, A. D., 436.
Livingston, Lieutenant, 213.
Livingston, Robert R., 58, 72, 90, 91.
Lloyd's Coffee House, 132.
Loeser, Lucien, 413, 416.
Logan, John Alexander, 380, 384, 385.

Longacre, James Barton, 352, 353.
Long, Eli, 402.
Long Island, Battle of, 46.
Longstreet, James, 328, 397, 398, 400, 401, 404, 405.
Lookout Mountain, 395, 396, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403..
Loring, William W., 312, 313, 317, 384.
Louis XVI., King of France, 98.
Louis XVIII., King of France, 116, 266, 267.
Lovell, Mansfield, 329.
Louisa Fernandez, Corvette, 303.
Low, Captain, ix, 412, 415.
Lucan, quoted, 183.
Lucas, Robert, 443, 444.
Luckner, Marshal de, 24.
Lundy's Lane, Battle of, 224.
Luther, Roland A., 283, 287.
Luzerne, Chevalier, afterward Marquis de la, xxix, 27, 110, 115, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 124.
Luzerne, Comte de la, 117.
Lyon, Caleb, 358.

M

Macalester, Charles, 423, 426.
Maccoun, Assistant-Surgeon, 365.
Macdonough, Thomas, 140, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196.
Macedonian, Frigate, 154, 161, 163, 164, 181.
Macomb, Alexander, 204, 205, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237.
Macomb, William H., 422.
Madison, James, xxiv, 133, 151, 152, 253.
Magrath, Purser, 179.
Magruder, John Bankhead, 317, 329, 330.

Malesherbes, M., 117.
Malmady, Colonel, 52, 53.
Maloney, Thomas, 443, 444.
Malta, Grand Master of, 91, 92.
Manners, William, 200, 201, 202.
Manning, Mr., 458.
Mansfield, Joseph King Fenno, 291, 292, 298, 346.
Marbois, M., 117.
March, Mr., 346.
Marcle, Major, 217.
Marcy, William Learned, xxiv, 288, 305, 307, 309, 311, 315, 323, 325.
Marengo, Battle of, Medal, 266.
Marie Louise, Empress, Medal, 266.
Marion, Francis, 52, 53, 55.
Marshall, Captain, 168, 170.
Marshall, Humphrey, 338, 339, 341, 345.
Marston, Captain, 220, 221, 230.
M'Arthur, Duncan, 256, 261, 262, 263, 264.
Martin, James, 443.
Mason, Captain, Rifles, 312.
Mason, James L., 318, 323, 325.
Massachusetts Historical Society, xxix.
Matson, Commander, 303.
May, Charles A., 285, 286, 292, 297, 337, 338, 341, 344.
May, Edith, 447, 449, 450.
Mayo, Captain, 308.
Mayo, Mr., 251, 252.
Maximilian Joseph, Elector of Bavaria, 116.
McAllister, Lieutenant, 31, 33, 35.
McArthur, John, 382, 387, 388.
McArthur, Major, 55.
McBurney, Lieutenant-Colonel, 216, 217.
McCall, Colonel, 43.
McCall, Edward Rutledge, 171, 172, 173.

McClay, Lieutenant, 284.
McClelland, George B., 323, 334.
McClelland, John, 323.
McClernand, John Alexander, 372, 373, 376, 378, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389.
McClung, Alexander K., 297.
McCulloch, Ben, 337, 345.
McDonald, Lieutenant-Colonel, 207, 213, 217.
McDonald, Mr., 459.
McDougall, General, 17, 19.
McDowell, Irvin, 345.
McDowell, Major, North Carolina Volunteers, 43.
McFarland, Major, 23d Infantry, 210.
McGuire, John, 436.
McIlvaine, Charles P., 423, 425, 426.
McIntosh, James S., 284, 285.
McKavett, Henry, 295.
McKee, William R., 338, 342, 343.
McKenna, John, 451, 454.
McKenzie, Charles, 443, 444.
McKenzie, Louise, 460.
McKenzie, Samuel, 327, 328.
McKinstry, Justus, 334.
McLane, Captain, 35.
McMillan, Captain, 379.
McNeill, John, 207.
McPherson, James Birdseye, 373, 376, 377, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388.
McRee, William, 211, 213, 228, 230, 231.
M'Donald, Lieutenant, Penguin, 251.
M'Donough, Lieutenant, Artillery, 229, 230, 231.
Meade, George Gordon, 291, 298.
Mease, Mr., 105.
Medill, William, 280, 348.
Medway, Frigate, 251.
Meek, John, 273.

Meigs, Fort, 254, 260, 272.
Meigs, Return Jonathan, xiii, 20.
Melgareja, President of Bolivia, 362.
Merchant, Charles G., 328.
Merchant, Charles S., 413.
Mercure, Brig, 303.
Merlin, Ship of war, 26.
Merrimac, Steamer, 409.
Merrill, William, 151.
Metis, Steamer, Loss of, 434, 435, 436, 437.
Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, xxxiii.
Meyers, C., 459.
Mexico, Battles of, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337.
Mexico, Capture of, 225, 304, 305, 325.
M'Glassin, Captain, 15th Regiment, 236, 237.
Miami Indians, 14.
Middleton, Lieutenant-Colonel, 53, 54.
Mifflin, Fort, 23, 25, 26.
Military Merit, Order of, 98, 109, 110.
Miller, Albert S., 294.
Miller, Captain, 2d Pennsylvania Volunteers, 328.
Miller, David, 459.
Miller, James, 204, 209, 210, 212, 213, 214, 216, 223.
Miller, Midshipman, 140.
Mills, F. D., 321.
Minon, General, 339, 342, 344.
Mint, Paris, xxvii, xxviii, xlvii, 2, 41.
Mint, United States, xxvii, xxviii, xlvii, 29, 30, 114, 160, 277, 278, 279, 287, 288, 353, 362, 419, 434.
Mirabeau, 94.
Missionary Ridge, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 402, 403.
Mitchell, Colonel, Ohio Volunteers, 297.

Mohawk, Yacht, Sinking of, 447, 448, 449.
Moignon, Chancellor de La, 117.
Molinos del Rey, Battle of, 225, 304, 324, 325, 332, 333, 334, 371.
Monroe, James, ix, xxv, 160, 253, 270.
Monsieur, Privateer, 99, 100.
Montant, Louis B., 449, 450.
Monmouth, Battle of, 14, 26, 48, 49.
Montagu, Frigate, 186.
Monteath, Midshipman, 192.
Monterey, Taking of, 281, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 371.
Montgomery, Midshipman, 192.
Montgomery, William R., 284, 285, 328.
Montmorin, M. de, 119, 122, 124.
Mooers, Benjamin, 234, 236.
Mooers, Hazen, 237.
Moore, Lieutenant, Mississippi Volunteers, 297.
Morales, Governor, 309.
Morange, J. B., 331.
Moreau, Fort, 234.
Moreno, Colonel, 296.
Morgan, Daniel, x, xi, xii, xiii, xvii, xx, xxi, xxxv, xxxvii, xl, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlv, 2, 25, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 150.
Morgan, George W., 315, 321, 330.
Morocco, Emperor of, xviii, 81.
Morrill, Lot M., 454.
Morris, Charles, 146, 156, 158, 159.
Morris, Lewis, 56.
Morris, Lewis N., 285, 294.
Morris, Mr., xii, xvii.
Morris, Thompson, 320.
Morrison, Lieutenant-Colonel, 2d Illinois Volunteers, 345.
Morrison, Major, 341.

Mountford, Lieutenant, 237.
Moustier, Éléonore François Élie, Count, afterward Marquis de, xxix, 115, 116, 120, 121, 123, 124.
Moustier, Marquis de, xxix.
M'Reynolds, Captain, 3d Dragoons, 321.
Muhlenberg, John Peter Gabriel, 21.
Munday, James, 443.
Munroe, John, 298, 341, 344, 346.
Murfey, Major, 20.
Murphy, Philip, 443.
Murray, Francis Key, 416.
Murray, H. F., 312.
Myers, Abraham C., 285.

N

Napoleon I, xxx, 266.
Napoleon III, xxx.
Nash, Edwin, 435.
Nash, Eugene, 435.
Nash, William, 435.
National Palace, Mexico, 325, 334.
Nautilus, Schooner, 137, 141, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149.
Naval Academy, 177.
Navy Medal of Honor, 367.
Neill, Cornet, 33.
Nelson, F. B., 312.
Netherlands, Resolution of the States-General of, concerning John Adams, 63, 71.
Netherlands, United, Acknowledgment of United States by, x, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73.
Netherlands, United, Treaty of Amity with United States, x, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82,

83, 84, 85.
Neuville, Baron Hyde de, 267, 269.
Neville, Morgan, 45.
New Orleans, Battle of, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244.
Newport, Siege of, 26.
Newton, Lieutenant, 188, 252.
Niagara, Battle of, ix, 203, 204, 208, 209, 210, 211, 215, 219, 220, 223, 224.
Niagara, Brig of war, 178, 179, 180, 181.
Nicholas, Colonel, 209.
Nichols, William A., 297.
Niehoff, S. I., 70.
Nieuwerkerke, Count de, xxxiii.
Noailles, Louis Marie, Viscount de, 87.
Noble, Joseph, 458.
Nordall, Edward, 455.
Noriega, General, 311.
North Carolina, University of, 280.
Nourse, Andrew, 459.

O

Obardo, General, 311.
O'Brien, John P. J., 340, 342, 344.
O'Fallon, John, 260.
O'Fling, Ensign, 213.
Offley, E. S., 358.
Okechobee, 281.
Oleson, Anton, 451, 454.
Oleson, Barnt, 451, 454.
Orange, Prince of, 72.
Ormsby, Stephen, 297.
Osband, S. D., 391.
Osterhaus, Peter Joseph, 380, 383, 384, 385, 401, 402.

Overton, Major, 241.
Overyssel, Resolution of, concerning John Adams, 60, 68.
Oxford, University of, 93.

P

Packenham, Sir Edward Michael, 239.
Page, Captain, 4th Infantry, 283, 286, 287.
Page, Francis N., 329.
Pallas, Ship of war, 99, 101, 102, 103, 104, 108.
Palmer, John McCauley, 395, 396, 404.
Palo Alto, Battle of, xxv, 281, 282, 283, 285, 288, 371.
Paquet, A. C., 362, 367, 368, 370, 410, 411, 441, 453.
Parker, Captain, 217.
Parke, John G., 389.
Parker, D., 279.
Parker, Ely S., 114.
Parker, James L., 301, 302.
Parker, Lieutenant, Ariel, 179.
Parker, Lieutenant, Constitution, 169.
Parkhurst, Jabez, 217.
Patten, George W., 312.
Patten, James, 237.
Patterson, D. T., 243.
Patterson, Lieutenant, Mississippi Volunteers, 297.
Patterson, Robert, 305, 313.
Patterson, R. M., 151, 277, 278, 279, 280, 287, 289, 348.
Paul, Colonel, 259.
Paul, Gabriel R., 328.
Paulding, John, xxxv, 37, 38, 39.
Paulusen, Michael, 30.

Paulus Hook, Surprise of, xxviii, xlviii, 29, 30.
Payne, Duval, 260.
Payne, Lewis, 431, 432, 433.
Payne, Matthew Mountjoy, 284.
Peabody, George, viii, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428.
Peabody Institute, Baltimore, 422.
Peabody Institution, Peabody, Massachusetts, 28.
Peace Medals, Indian, 113, 114, 151, 152, 160.
Peacock, Brig of war, 181, 185, 186, 187, 188.
Peacock, Sloop of war, 197, 198, 199.
Peake, William, 185, 186, 187, 188.
Peale, Franklin, 278, 280, 288, 289, 348.
Pearson, Richard, 97, 98.
Pemberton, Fort, 377, 391.
Pemberton, John C., 382, 383, 389, 392, 393, 394.
Pendleton, Captain, 415.
Pendleton, Nathaniel, 52, 55, 56.
Penguin, Sloop of war, 249, 250, 251, 252.
Penn, Mr., 90.
Pennsylvania Gazette, 93.
Perry, Christopher Raymond, 176.
Perry, Matthew Calbraith, 300, 307, 309.
Perry, Oliver Hazard, 172, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 257, 259, 260, 262.
Perry, Raymond, 192.
Petersen, N. A., 451, 454.
Pettrich, Mr., 278, 279.
Peyton, Captain, 35.
Philadelphia, Ship of war, 143, 150, 161, 163, 166, 186, 189, 246, 249.
Philbrick, John O., 445, 446, 453.
Pickens, Andrew, 42, 43, 44, 53.
Pickering, Brig of war, 135.
Pickett, George E., 328.
Pierce, Franklin, 304, 315, 317, 318, 320, 321,

324, 325, 327, 330, 333, 349, 351.
Pierce, William, 52, 55, 56.
Pike, Albert, 341, 344, 345.
Pillow, Gideon Johnson, 306, 310, 312, 313, 314, 317, 318, 319, 321, 324, 326, 327, 328, 329.
Pinckney, Surgeon, 364.
Pinson, General, 311.
Piscataqua, Fight at, 25.
Pitot, Captain, 128.
Place, John, 188.
Platt, Midshipman, 192.
Plattsburgh, Battle of, 191, 193, 195, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237.
Plymouth, Sloop of war, 422.
Plympton, Joseph, 312, 313, 320.
Poictiers, Frigate, 161.
Poirier, M., xliii.
Polk, James Knox, 280, 361.
Polk, Lieutenant-Colonel, 53, 54.
Pollock, James, xlviii.
Ponscarme M., xxx.
Poor Richard's Almanac, 93.
Pope, John, 292, 298, 346.
Porcupine, Schooner, 180.
Porter, David D., 377, 378, 379, 390.
Porter, Fitz-John, 329, 331.
Porter, Peter Buel, 204, 205, 206, 207, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 215, 216, 217, 218, 228, 229, 230.
Port Gibson, 379, 380, 391.
Port Hudson, 376, 381.
Portrait Lathe, 277.
Potts, 346.
Powell, John, 443, 444.
Powles Hook, 30, 31, 32.
Preble, Edward, xxiv, xxx, 133, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148,

149, 150, 154, 163, 164, 181, 197, 201.
Preble, George H., xxxi.
Prentiss, James H., 343.
President, Ship of war, 129, 149.
Prevost, Sir George, 233, 234.
Price, Major, 297.
Price, Ram, 377.
Pride, G. G., 376.
Prime, F. E., 376, 388.
Princeton, Battle of, 46, 49.
Princeton College, 30, 152.
Princeton, Steamship of war, 308.
Proctor, Henry A., 255, 256, 257, 259, 261, 272, 273.
Prussia, King of, Visit to Paris Mint, Medal, 266.
Puente, Captain, 303.
Pulaski, Casimir, Count, 26.
Pullman, Lieutenant, 158.
Putnam, Israel, 4.
Putman, Lieutenant, Tennessee Volunteers 294.
Puymaurin, M. de, 266.
Pylade, Brig, 303.

## Q

Quarles, Augustus, 321.
Queen Charlotte, Ship of war, 180.
Queen, Lieutenant, 364.
Queenstown Heights, Battle of, 224.
Quinby, Isaac F., 377, 385, 388.
Quitman, John Anthony, 290, 293, 295, 296, 297, 306, 315, 317, 318, 321, 322, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332.

## R

Ramsay, George D., 292, 298.
Randolph, E. B., 211.
Randwyck, George van, 84, 85.
Ransom, Thomas Edward Greenfield, 384, 385.
Ransom, Truman B., 315, 316, 321, 328.
Rapp, Mr., 162.
Rawlins, John A., 373.
Raymond, Battle at, 382, 391.
Raymond, General, 382.
Récamier, Madame, 41.
Red Jacket, 113, 114.
Reed, Captain, 35.
Reed, Lieutenant, 33, 34, 35.
Reich, John, xxiv, 133, 135, 150, 277.
Reid, Lieutenant, New York Volunteers, 329.
Reily, Lieutenant, 202 Reindeer, Sloop of war, 200, 201, 202.
Reno, Jesse L., 321, 329, 334.
Resaca de la Palma, Battle of, xxv, 281, 283, 284, 288, 371.
Reynolds, John F., 341, 444.

Rhynst, Vice-Admiral, 112.
Riall, General, 210.
Riblet, George W., 359.
Richards, Samuel, 443.
Richardson, Captain, 217.
Ricot, Captain, 102, 108.
Riddle, Lieutenant, 213, 217, 221, 230.
Ridgely, Charles G., 140.
Ridgely, Randolph, 286, 294, 295, 297.
Riggin, John, Jr., 373.
Riggs, Elisha, 422.
Riggs, George W., 423, 426.
Riley, Bennet, 315, 316, 317, 320, 324, 326, 327, 331.
Ringgold, Samuel, 283, 285, 286, 287.
Rio Grande, Victories on the, xxiv, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289.
Ripley, Eleazer Wheelock, 204, 205, 207, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 219, 220, 221, 222, 228, 229, 230.
Ritchie, Captain, 211.
Ritchie, David, 435, 437.
Rittenhouse, Doctor, 114.
Rives, William C., 423.
Roane, Lieutenant-Colonel, Arkansas Volunteers, 341, 345.
Roberts, Benjamin S., 328.
Roberts, Lieutenant, 158.
Robinson, Adjutant, 217.
Robinson, George Foster 362, 430, 431, 432, 433.
Robinson, John, 443, 444.
Robinson, Lieutenant, Navy, 138, 139, 142, 146.
Robinson, Lieutenant, Army, 345.
Rochambeau, Count de, xix, 23, 87, 89.
Rochefoucauld, M. de la, 94.
Rodgers, Alexander P., 328.

Rodgers, George W., 162.
Rogers, Captain, Mississippi Volunteers, 339.
Rohan, Prince de, 92.
Rome, King of, Medal, 266.
Romney, Sailing-Master, 252.
Root, Lieutenant, 235, 237.
Ropes, Captain, 221, 230.
Rose, Frederick Henry, ix, 362, 363, 364, 365.
Rosecrans, William Starke, 395.
Ross, Captain, 220.
Ross, L. F., 376.
Rottenburg, Baron de, 259.
Roussel, Camille, 22, 23.
Rucker, Lieutenant, 341, 345.
Rudolph, Captain, 35, 36, 53.
Rudolph, Lieutenant, 31, 32, 33, 35.
Ruffler, William, 443.
Russell, David A., 329.
Russell, George Peabody, 423, 426.
Russell, Lieutenant, Mississippi Volunteers, 297.
Russia, Empress of, 62, 111, 112.

S

Sackett's Harbor, Defence of, 203.
Sacrificios, Roads of, 308.
Sa-go-ya-wat-ha, Seneca Chief, 114.
Sallande, Grand Bailiff de, 60.
Saltillo, 338.
San Antonio, Battle of, 225, 304, 305, 317, 318, 320, 332, 334.
San Cosmo, Gate of, 334.
Sanders, John, 291.
Sands, Joshua R., 365.
San Francisco, Steamship, Wreck of, x, 362, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417.

San Geronimo, Battle of, 315.
San Juan d'Ulloa, Castle of, 305, 307, 309, 310, 311.
San Pablo, Church of, 317.
San Remo, 363.
Santa Anna, Antonio Lopez de, 313, 322, 323, 324, 333, 337, 339, 341, 343.
Santheuvel, B. V. D., 84, 85.
Saratoga, Battle of, xxii, xxxv, xxxvii, xxxix, 2, 8, 9, 10, 12, 41, 86, 260.
Saratoga, Ship of war, 191, 192.
Sartine, M. de, 109, 110.
Saterlee, Doctor, 413.
Savannah, Occupation of, 14.
Scarritt, Jeremiah M., 294, 298.
Schwartz, Commander, 355, 356, 357.
Schuyler, Fort, 10.
Scorpion, Schooner, 179, 180.
Scott, Colonel, 228, 230.
Scott, Fort, 234.
Scott, Henry Lee, 315, 323, 325, 334, 335.
Scott, Martin, 319.
Scott, Mr., 133.
Scott, Winfield, ix, xxiv, xxvi, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 224, 225, 228, 230, 288, 299, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 351.
Scourge, Schooner, 137, 144, 149.
Scudder, Lieutenant, 297.
Selden, Lieutenant, 284, 328.
Seminole Indians, 281.
Semmes, Raphael, 300, 303.
Serapis, Capture of the, xxviii, xlviii, xlix, 2, 97, 98, 99, 104, 105, 106, 108, 110, 111, 112.

Seward, William Henry, 408, 420, 427, 428, 430, 431, 432, 433.
Shannon, Frigate, 186.
Sharpe, Captain, Mississippi Volunteers, 345.
Shelby, Isaac, 243, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 265.
Sheldon, Porter, 432.
Shepherd, Oliver L., 319.
Sheridan, Philip Henry, 403.
Sherman, John, 447, 448, 452, 454, 455, 456.
Sherman, Thomas W., 338, 340, 341, 344.
Sherman, William Tecumseh, 377, 378, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 389, 390, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405.
Shields, James, 311, 312, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 320, 321, 328, 329, 331.
Shiloh, Battle of, 371.
Shipp, Edmund, 273.
Shirk, J. U., 390.
Shore, Lieutenant, 213.
Short, William, xvii, 95, 116, 117, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125.
Shortridge, Adjutant, 213.
Shover, William H., 339, 342, 344.
Shubrick, John Taylor, 187, 188.
Shubrick, Thomas, 52, 55, 56.
Sibley, Henry H., 298, 318, 346.
Simms, Captain, 213.
Simral, Lieutenant-Colonel, 263, 264.
Sinton, Robert, 459.
Sitgreaves, Lorenzo, 345.
Six Nations, The, 114, 205.
Skinner, St. John B. L., 237.
Sminia, A. J. V., 59.
Smith, Captain, 35.
Smith, Charles Ferguson, 313, 319, 330, 372, 373.

Smith, Charles H., 454.
Smith, Frederick Augustus, 336.
Smith, Gustavus Woodson, 316, 317, 323, 334.
Smith, J., 297.
Smith, John E., 380, 389, 401.
Smith, J. L., 323.
Smith, J. M., 319.
Smith, J. P., 328.
Smith, John Speed, 260.
Smith, Joseph, xxx.
Smith, Larkin, 319.
Smith, Lieutenant, 6th Infantry, 207, 210.
Smith, Lieutenant, Navy, 179.
Smith, Major, 317, 325.
Smith, Persifor Frazer, 312, 315, 316, 320, 324, 326, 327, 328, 329, 331.
Smith, Morgan L., 401.
Smith, R. H., 412.
Smith, Robert, 129, 150.
Smith, William Farrar, 380, 395, 399, 405.
Smithsonian Institution, xxviii.
Smyrna, Asia Minor, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 359, 360.
Smyth, Lieutenant, 237.
Snead, Major, 53.
Snelling, James G. S., 319.
Snelling, Josiah, 213.
Somers, Richard, 136, 138, 139, 140, 142, 144, 145, 147, 148.
Somers, Brig of war, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303.
Somers, Schooner, 180.
Soper, Amos, 237.
So-sa-wa, Seneca Chief, 114.
Spark, Henry, 451, 454.
Spence, Robert Trail, 141.
Spencer, Captain, 207, 211.

Spencer, John C., 277, 278, 279.
Spofford, Ainsworth R., xxviii.
Springfield, Battle of, 49.
Springsteel, Mr., 20.
Sproul, Captain, 235.
Stack, Lieutenant, 105.
Stanley, David S., 402.
St. Anne, Order of, 98.
Stansbury, John, 190.
Starr & Marcus, 421.
Stars and Stripes, 8.
St. Bernard, Passage of the, Medal, 266.
St. Clair, Arthur, 254.
Steele, Frederick, 329.
Steele, Mr., 459.
Steen, Captain, 1st Dragoons, 338, 344.
Stephenson, Fort, 273.
Steptoe, Edward J., 326, 327, 331.
Stevens, B. F., 427.
Stevens, Isaac I., 317, 323, 325, 334.
Stewart, Charles, 245, 246, 247, 248.
Stewart, Sir Hewston, 363, 364, 365.
Stewart, John, x, xix, xxviii, xxx, xxxv, xlii, xliii, xlviii, 2, 9, 15, 19, 20, 28.
Stewart, Lieutenant, Navy, 188.
Stewart, Lieutenant, Rifles, 328.
Stewart, William, 443.
Stillwater, Battle of, 9.
Stirling, William Alexander, Lord, 31, 32, 34, 36.
St. John of Jerusalem, Order of, 117.
St. Lazare, Order of, xlv, xlvi.
St. Louis, Order of, xlv, xlvi, 267.
St. Louis, Sloop of war, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360.
Stoddart, Benjamin, 130, 132.
Stone, Charles P., 326, 329, 334.

Stony Point, Taking of, ix, xii, xxviii, xxxv, xlii, xliii, xlvi, xlviii, 2, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 39.
Story, William Wetmore, 422.
Stouffer, Captain, ix, 412.
St. Philip, Fort, 239, 241.
Stringham, Silas H., 354.
Sullivan, John, 26.
Sumner, Edwin Vose, 312, 318, 324, 330.
Sumner, Jethro, 53.
Susquehanna, Ship of war, 363, 364.
Sutherland, Major, 35.
Sutherland, G. T., 312.
Swift, Joseph Gardner, 208.
Syren, Brig of war, 137, 141, 142, 144, 146, 149, 246.

T

Tacubaya, 315, 323, 334.
Talladega, Battle of, 238.
Tanner, Bark, Wreck of, 450, 454.
Tarleton, Sir Banastre, 42, 43, 44.
Tate, Captain, 43.
Taylor, Francis, 317, 320, 326, 327.
Taylor, George, 458.
Taylor, George, Major, 412, 415.
Taylor, Sailing-Master, 179.
Taylor, Zachary, xxiv, 272, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 304, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 350, 371.
Tecumseh, 254, 281.
Telegraph, Atlantic, Laying of the, 418, 419, 420.

Terrett, Lieutenant, 1st Infantry, 294.
Thames, Battle of the, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265.
Thomas, Colonel, South Carolina Volunteers, 43.
Thomas, Ensign, 221, 230.
Thomas, George Henry, 344, 395, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405.
Thomas, John, 4, 14.
Thomas, Philemon, 242.
Thomas, R. J., 443, 444.
Thompson, Major, 260.
Thorne, Frost, 449.
Thorn, Lieutenant, 140, 141.
Thouvenel, M., xlviii, xlix.
Three Rivers, Battle of, 14.
Thwing, Midshipman, 192.
Ticonderoga, Battle at, 14.
Ticonderoga, Ship of war, 191, 195, 196.
Tigress, Schooner, 180.
Tigress, Steamboat, 378.
Tippecanoe, Battle of, 254, 272.
Tilghman, Lloyd, 391.
Tilghman, Tench, 88, 89.
Tillinghast, Lieutenant, 173, 202.
Tjassens, H., 84, 85.
Todd, Charles Scott, 260.
Todd, Lewis, 188.
Tohopeka, Battle of, 238.
Toscan, Midshipman, 202.
Totten, Joseph Gilbert, 237, 310.
Toucey, Isaac, 364.
Tower, Zealous B., 316, 323, 325, 334.
Towson, Nathan,, 206, 207, 208, 209, 211, 220, 221 228, 230.
Tracy, R. D., 391.
Trail, Major, 2d Illinois Volunteers, 339, 341, 345.

Travis, Melancthon W., 237.
Treat, Captain, 205, 206.
Treaty of Amity and Commerce with United Netherlands, x, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85.
Treaty of Commerce with France, x, 266, 267, 268, 269.
Trenton, Battle of, 46, 49.
Trescott, George, 237.
Trimble, William A., 213, 214, 228, 229.
Trip, L. A., 70.
Triplett, Major, 43.
Tripoli, xxiv, xxx, 81, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 154, 161, 163, 164, 166, 185, 186, 246, 249.
Trippe, John, 138, 139, 140, 146.
Trippe, Sloop, 180.
Trist, Nicholas P., 322, 323.
Tristan d'Acunha, 249, 250.
Trotter, George, 258, 260.
Trousdale, William, 319, 329, 330.
Trowbridge, Doctor, 222, 231.
Trowbridge, James, 237.
Truxtun, Thomas, xxiii, xxxi, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 194.
Turgot, M., xxiii, 94.
Turnbull, William, 323, 334.
Turner, Daniel, 179.
Turner, Lieutenant, Engineer, 316.
Twiggs, David Emanuel, 285, 292, 294, 295, 296, 297, 305, 312, 313, 314, 316, 317, 318, 319, 324, 326, 328, 329, 330, 331.
Twiggs, Levi, 328.
Tyler, John, 276, 277, 278, 279.

U

United Netherlands and United States, Convention between the, 84.
United States, Acknowledgment of, by United Netherlands, x, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73.
United States, Arms of, 113, 115.
United States, Frigate, 154, 163, 164, 181.
United States, Letter from, to King of France, 110.
United States, Treaty of Amity and Commerce with United Netherlands, x, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85.
United States, Treaty of Commerce with France, x.
United States and United Netherlands, Convention between the, 84.
Upham, Timothy, 212, 213.
Utrecht, Resolution of, concerning John Adams, 61.

## V

Vallette, Lieutenant, 192.
Van Buren, Abraham, 298, 323.
Van Buren, Martin, 160, 275, 278.
Vanderbilt, Cornelius, viii, xxxi, 304, 406, 407, 408, 409.
Vanderbilt, Steamship, Gift of, 406, 407, 408, 409.
Vanderbilt University, 407.
Vanderville, Lieutenant, 35.
Van Dorn, Earl, 17th Infantry, 329.
Vandyke, Mr., 131.
Van Voast, James, 413, 416.
Van Wart, Isaac, xxxv, 37, 38, 39.
Varage, M. de, 100.
Vasquez, General, 311.

Vaughan, Adjutant, Kentucky Volunteers, 341.
Vauguyon, Duc de la, 72, 73.
Vauvillier, M. de, xliii.
Vendôme, Column in the Place, xxx.
Vengeance, la, Ship of war, 128, 129, 132, 194.
Vengeance, Ship of war, 99, 101, 102, 103.
Vera Cruz, Capture of, 225, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 332, 371.
Vernon, Mount, 2, 3.
Verplanck's Point, 17, 21, 39.
Vibray, Count de, xxix.
Vicksburg, Capture of, 370, 371, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.
Victoria, Queen of Great Britain, 422.
Vienna, Cathedral of, Medal, 266.
Vinton, John R., 308.
Virgil, quoted, 74, 171, 195.
Vixen, Brig of war, 137, 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 149.
Voigt, Henry, 133.
Volunteers in Mexico, Medal, 299.

W

Wadsworth, Henry, 136, 142, 147, 148.
Waggaman, George G., 298.
Waite, Carlos A., 319.
Wales, Captain, 197, 198.
Wales, Prince of, 422.
Wall, Mr., 314.
Walker, Captain, 286.
Walker, Major, 168, 169.
Walker, William H. T., 382.
Wallace, Lewis, 373.
Walsh, Thomas, 455.

WALWORTH, HIRAM, 237.
WARBURTON, COLONEL, 257.
WARREN, MAJOR, 1st Illinois Volunteers, 339, 345.
WARRINGTON, LEWIS, 197, 198, 199.
WASHBURNE, CADWALLADER COLDEN, 389.
WASHINGTON, GEORGE, x, xi, xiii, xvi, xix, xxiii, xxviii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii, xxxix, xlvii, xlviii, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 16, 19, 20, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 31, 32, 38, 39, 41, 46, 47, 49, 87, 88, 89, 111, 113, 114, 134, 150, 277, 278, 406.
WASHINGTON, JOHN M., 338, 339, 340, 342, 344, 412.
WASHINGTON, WILLIAM AUGUSTINE, x, xi, xii, xvii, xxiii, xxviii, xxxv, xxxvii, xxxviii, xl, xlvii, xlviii, xlix, 2, 41, 42, 44, 46, 47, 53, 54, 277.
WASP, Sloop of war, 154, 160, 161, 181, 200, 201, 202, 249.
WATERS, KERVAN, 173.
WATKINS, CAPTAIN, 413.
WATMOUGH, JOHN G., 229, 230, 231.
WATSON, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, Maryland Volunteers, 294.
WATTLES, CAPTAIN, 221, 232.
WATTS, LIEUTENANT, 207, 213.
WAYNE, ANTHONY, x, xix, xxviii, xxx, xxxv, xlii, xliii, xlviii, 2, 9, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 24, 28, 150, 254.
WAYNE, HENRY C., 323.
WAYNE, ISAAC, 15.
WEATHERFORD, LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, 1st Illinois Volunteers, 345.
WEBSTER, LUCIEN B., 292, 294, 297, 339, 342.
WEBSTER, JOSEPH DANA, 373.
WEBSTER, MIDSHIPMAN, 179.
WEEKBECKER, CONSUL-GENERAL, 360.
WEIBERT, COLONEL DE, 100, 105.

Weir, Robert Walter, xxv.
Weller, John B., 297.
Wellington, Colonel, 237.
Welsh, John, 439.
Westcott, Willis, 456.
West Point, xxv, 19, 24, 25, 31, 336, 353, 371.
Westerveld, Mr. de, 61.
Westminster Abbey, 422.
Wetmore, Samuel, 423, 426.
Wheeler, Andrew J., 446.
Wheeler, Captain, Illinois Volunteers, 342.
Wheeler, Otis M., 445, 446, 453.
Whinyates, Captain, 160, 161, 162.
White House, 255, 282.
White Plains, Battle of, 48.
Whiteside, Adjutant, 2d Illinois Volunteers, 345.
Whiting, Henry, 298, 346.
Whiting, Henry M., 344.
Whittaker, Chief-Engineer, 436.
Wilderness, Battles of the, 371.
William and Mary College, 133, 224, 253, 272, 276.
Williams, Aid-de-camp, 217.
Williams, Alexander J., 228, 229, 230, 231.
Williams, David, xxxv, 37, 38, 39.
Williams, Flavel, 237.
Williams, Fort, 220.
Williams, Henry, 443, 444.
Williams, Joseph, 187.
Williams, Otho Holland, 53, 55.
Williams, Thomas, 323, 325, 334, 375.
Williams, William G., 291, 292, 294, 298.
Williams, W. R., Lieutenant, South Carolina Volunteers, 321.
Wilkes, George, 459.
Wilkinson, James, 10, 224.

Williamson, Midshipman, 192.
Willson, Joseph, 349, 351, 361.
Wilmot, Captain, 35.
Wilson, A., 459.
Wilson, Colonel, 211.
Wilson, James H., 383, 389, 398.
Wilson, Lieutenant Colonel, 297.
Wilson, Major, 217.
Winder, Charles S., 413, 414, 416.
Winder, William A., 413, 416.
Winthrop, Robert Charles, 423, 425, 426.
Wirtz, Doctor, 413.
Wladimir, Ship of War, 112.
Wood, Captain, 168, 169.
Wood, Captain, 12th Regiment, 321.
Wood, Colonel, 2d Texas Volunteers, 297.
Wood, Eleazer D., 206, 210, 211, 220, 228, 230, 231, 260, 262.
Wood, George T., 292.
Wood, Ira A., 237.
Wood, Lieutenant-Colonel, 213, 216.
Wood, Peter V., 170.
Wood, Thomas Jefferson, 403.
Woods, James S., 294.
Woods, Samuel, 328.
Wool, John Ellis, 235, 237, 341, 343, 344, 345.
Worth, William Jenkins, 207, 210, 291, 292, 295, 296, 297, 298, 305, 309, 310, 312, 314, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328.
Wright, Charles Cushing, 299, 304, 336.
Wright, John, xiii.
Wright, Joseph, 29, 30.
Würt, Die-sinker, 160.
Wyandot Indians, 259.
Wyse, F. O., 412, 413, 415.

Y

YACHT CLUB, NEW YORK, 449.
YALE COLLEGE, 215.
YARNALL, LIEUTENANT, 179.
YARRERO, GENERAL, 311.
YATES, MR., 458.
YEARWOOD, W., 312.
YELL, ARCHIBALD, 338, 341, 345.
YORKTOWN, BATTLE OF, xxii, 23, 86, 260.
YOUNG WASP, Privateer, 251.
YOUNGS, CAPTAIN, 192.

Z

ZALLAND, VAN, GRAND BAILIFF, 68.
ZANTZINGER, LIEUTENANT, 230.
ZEALAND, RESOLUTION OF, CONCERNING JOHN ADAMS, 59, 65.
ZUIJLEN DE NIJEVELT, BARON DE, 64.

**Footnote 1:** I have not been able to find this letter. (Back)

**Footnote 2:** I have not been able to find any trace of this memoir in the archives of the French Academy. (Back)

**Footnote 3:** See A, page xxxiv.(Back)

**Footnote 4:** See B, page xxxvi.(Back)

**Footnote 5:** For the French original see C, page xli. (Back)

**Footnote 6:** See B, page xxxvi.(Back)

**Footnote 7:** See D, page xli.(Back)

**Footnote 8:** For the French originals of this and the following letter, see E, page xliv.(Back)

**Footnote 9:** For the French original see F, page xlv. (Back)

**Footnote 10:** INSTITUT DE FRANCE—ACADÉMIE DES BEAUX-ARTS *Notice sur la vie et les ouvrages d'Augustin Dupré, Graveur-Général des Monnoies de la République. Lue dans la séance trimestrielle des cinq classes de l'Institut, le 26 Octobre, 1870, par M. Charles Blanc.* (Back)

**Footnote 11:** See G, page xlv.(Back)

**Footnote 12:** This is an error. See page xi.(Back)

**Footnote 13:** See H, page xlvii.(Back)

**Footnote 14:** The Count de Vibray is the representative in the female line of the de la Luzerne family, which is extinct in the male line.(Back)

**Footnote 15:** The Marquis de Moustier is the great-grandson of the Count de Moustier.(Back)

**Footnote 16:** Among his most noted works is the bronze statue of the Emperor Napoleon I., placed by Napoleon III. on the column in the Place Vendôme, Paris, which was overthrown by the Communists. The statue has since been replaced on the reconstructed column. M. Dumont, who is a professor in the École des Beaux-Arts, is a member of the Institute, Commander of the Legion of Honor, etc.(Back)

**Footnote 17:** The original of this letter, which is in French, and which was communicated to me in Paris by M. Narcisse Dupré, is undoubtedly in the handwriting of Mr. Jefferson. I have sought in vain for the document mentioned in it. See I, page 1. (Back)

**Footnote 18:** I have found none of this correspondence in the archives of the French Academy, Paris, nor in those of the State Department, Washington, excepting the letter of Colonel Humphreys to M. Dacier, dated Paris, March 14, 1785, for which see page xiii.(Back)

**Footnote 19:** See Franklin's despatch to the Honorable John Jay, dated Passy, May 10, 1785, page xiv.(Back)

**Footnote 20:** This is an error. The medals for General Wayne and Major Stewart were composed, at the request of Mr. Jefferson, by the French Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, in 1789. See D, page ">xli.(Back)

**Footnote 21:** This is incorrect, as Congress voted medals to Major Lee, September 24, 1779, and to John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Wart, November 3, 1780.(Back)

**Footnote 22:** Abbreviation of NOMEN, name, or of NESCIO, I know not.(Back)

**Footnote 23:** The reader will detect many errors in this and the following French letters. The originals are copied exactly in each case.(Back)

**Footnote 24:** These were Messrs. l'abbé Barthélémy,

l'abbé Garnier, l'abbé Le Blond, l'abbé Brotier, de Vauvillier, Dupuis, and D. Poirier.(Back)

**Footnote 25:** The accepted legend.(Back)

**Footnote 26:** ℞. Abbreviation of REVERSE.(Back)

**Footnote 27:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xi, xiii, xvi, xxiii, xxv, xxviii; B, xxxvi; G, xlv; and H, xlvii. (Back)

**Footnote 28:** The members chosen were Mr. J. Adams, Mr. Jay, and Mr. Hopkins.(Back)

**Footnote 29:** The "stars and stripes." Congress passed, June 14, 1777, the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the flag of the thirteen United States be thirteen stripes, alternate red and white; that the union be thirteen stars, white on a blue field, representing a new constellation.

And it was to this new American flag that General Burgoyne surrendered.

Congress changed the flag by the following act, which was approved January 13, 1794:

*Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*, That from and after the first day of May, anno Domini one thousand seven hundred and ninety-five, the flag of the United States be fifteen stripes, alternate red and white; that the union be fifteen stars, white on a blue field.

Congress made a second change by an act approved April 14, 1818:

*Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*, That from and after the fourth day of July next, the flag of the United States be thirteen horizontal stripes, alternate red and white; that the union be twenty stars, white on a blue field.

SECTION 2. *And be it further enacted*, That on the admission of every new State into the Union, one star be added to the union of the flag; and that such addition shall take place on the fourth day of July then next succeeding such admission.(Back)

**Footnote 30:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xi, xiii, xvi, xvii, xxx, xxxv; and B, xxxvi.(Back)

**Footnote 31:** The victory at Saratoga is also commemorated in the Libertas Americana medal, No. 14, page 86, which was struck in Paris in 1783, under the direction of Dr. Franklin.(Back)

**Footnote 32:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xix, xxviii, xxx, xxxv; D, xli; and H, xlvii.(Back)

**Footnote 33:** See INTRODUCTION, pages ix, x, xi, xii, xv, xxiii, xxviii, xxxv; G, xlv; and H, xlvii.(Back)

**Footnote 34:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the taking of Stony Point, are given under No. 3, page 14.(Back)

**Footnote 35:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xix, xxviii, xxx, xxxv; D, xli; and H, xlvii.(Back)

**Footnote 36:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the taking of Stony Point, are given under No. 3, page 14.(Back)

**Footnote 37:** See INTRODUCTION, pages xxiii, xxviii, xxxv; and H, xlvii.(Back)

**Footnote 38:** Properly Paulus Hook (Hoeck), now Jersey City. It derived its name from Michael Paulusen, who was commissary there in 1633.(Back)

**Footnote 39:** See INTRODUCTION, page xxxv.(Back)

**Footnote 40:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xi, xii, xiii, xvii, xx, xxi, xxii, xxxv; B, xxxvi; D, xli; E, xliv; and F, xlv.(Back)

**Footnote 41:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xi, xii, xvii, xxiii, xxviii, xxxv; B, xxxvi; G, xlv; and H, xlvii. (Back)

**Footnote 42:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official report of the battle of the Cowpens, are given under No. 8, page 40.(Back)

**Footnote 43:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xi, xii, xvii, xxiii, xxviii, xxxv; B, xxxvi; G, xlv; and H, xlvii. (Back)

**Footnote 44:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official report of the battle of the Cowpens, are given under No. 8, page 40.(Back)

**Footnote 45:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xi, xiii, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxviii, xxxv; B, xxxvi; C, xli; F, xlv; and H, xlvii.(Back)

**Footnote 46:** Colonel Morris's name does not appear in the resolution of Congress. See No. 11, page 50. (Back)

**Footnote 47:** See INTRODUCTION, page x.(Back)

**Footnote 48:** These copies were obtained through the politeness of Baron de Zuijlen de Nijevelt, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the Netherlands to France. The original record of the action of the State of Utrecht could not be found in the Royal Archives.(Back)

**Footnote 49:** The date should be October 8, not 7, as will be seen by the official documents below.(Back)

**Footnote 50:** Virgil, *Æneid*, Book VI, 620. This mutilated quotation is scarcely intelligible. The

entire verse is: "DISCITE JUSTITIAM, MONITI, ET NON TEMNERE DIVOS." (*Admonished [by me], learn justice and not to despise the gods*).(Back)

**Footnote 51:** See INTRODUCTION, page x.(Back)

**Footnote 52:** Horace, Book III, Ode iv, 20.(Back)

**Footnote 53:** Dates of the surrender of the British armies at Saratoga and at Yorktown.(Back)

**Footnote 54:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xi, and xxii.(Back)

**Footnote 55:** The surrender of Lord Cornwallis, at Yorktown, which took place October 19, 1781.(Back)

**Footnote 56:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x and xxiii. (Back)

**Footnote 57:** For original documents, see No. 16, page 95.(Back)

**Footnote 58:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x and xxiii. (Back)

**Footnote 59:** See Admiral Jones's curious observations on the position of the accessories on the reverse, in his letter to Jefferson, dated August 29,/ September 9, 1788, page 112.(Back)

**Footnote 60:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xix, xx, xxi, xxviii; D, xli; E, xliv; F, xlv; and H, xlvii.(Back)

**Footnote 61:** Captain John Paul Jones was the only American officer decorated by the King of France during the Revolutionary War.(Back)

**Footnote 62:** The thirteen original States.(Back)

**Footnote 63:** See INTRODUCTION, page xxvi.(Back)

**Footnote 64:** The thirteen original States.(Back)

**Footnote 65:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x, xxix and xxx.(Back)

**Footnote 66:** Minister of Foreign Affairs of Louis XVI.(Back)

**Footnote 67:** The original of this letter, without date or signature, which is in French, and which was communicated to me in Paris by M. Narcisse Dupré, is undoubtedly in the handwriting of Mr. William Short.(Back)

**Footnote 68:** Galuchet, prepared shark-skins.(Back)

**Footnote 69:** Former weights of France: 1 livre = 2 marcs = 16 ounces = 128 gros = 384 deniers = 9,216 grains.(Back)

**Footnote 70:** Former moneys of France: 1 livre = 20 sous = 240 deniers or 48 liards. 1 livre = 0.9876 francs.(Back)

**Footnote 71:** See INTRODUCTION, pages xxiii and xxxi.(Back)

**Footnote 72:** See INTRODUCTION, pages xxiv and xxvi.(Back)

**Footnote 73:** See INTRODUCTION, pages xxiv and xxx.(Back)

**Footnote 74:** See INTRODUCTION, page xxiv.(Back)

**Footnote 75:** As this legend refers to two events, Hull's celebrated escape from a British fleet in July, and his capture of the Guerrière in August, 1812, the official reports of both those important affairs are given.(Back)

**Footnote 76:** See INTRODUCTION, page xxiv.(Back)

**Footnote 77:** The silver medals are copies of the gold ones given to the captains of the respective ships.(Back)

**Footnote 78:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal is given under No. 25, page 154.

**Footnote 79:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal is given under No. 25, page 154.(Back)

**Footnote 80:** The silver medals are copies of the one in gold given to Captain Bainbridge.(Back)

**Footnote 81:** Virgil, Æneid, Book IX, 641.(Back)

**Footnote 82:** It is singular that on some of the silver coins of Great Britain the abbreviation BRIT. (Britanniarum) is spelled with one *t*, and on some of the copper coins, with two *t's*, thus, BRITT.(Back)

**Footnote 83:** The silver medals are copies of the one in gold given to Lieutenant McCall.(Back)

**Footnote 84:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the capture of the Boxer, are given under No. 29, page 171.(Back)

**Footnote 85:** The silver medals are copies of the ones in gold given to the captains of the respective ships.(Back)

**Footnote 86:** Nil actum credens quum quid superesset agendum. Lucan, Pharsalia, Book II, 657. (Back)

**Footnote 87:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the action on Lake Erie, are given under No. 31, page 176.(Back)

**Footnote 88:** Horace, Book II, Ode II, 13.(Back)

**Footnote 89:** The silver medals are copies of the one in gold given to Captain Lawrence.(Back)

**Footnote 90:** The silver medals are copies of the one in gold given to Captain Macdonough.(Back)

**Footnote 91:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the victory on Lake Champlain, are given under No. 34, page 189.(Back)

**Footnote 92:** Virgil, *Æneid*, Book I, 464.(Back)

**Footnote 93:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the action on Lake Champlain, are given under No. 34, page 189.(Back)

**Footnote 94:** The silver medals are copies of the one in gold to Captain Warrington.(Back)

**Footnote 95:** The silver medals are copies of the medal in gold to Captain Blakeley.(Back)

**Footnote 96:** Captain Treat was tried by a court-martial and honorably acquitted.(Back)

**Footnote 97:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the battles of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie, are given under No.

39, page 203.(Back)

**Footnote 98:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the battles of Chippewa, Niagara and Erie, are given under No. 39, page 203, and No. 44, page 226.(Back)

**Footnote 99:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the battles of Chippewa, Niagara, and Erie, are given under No. 39, page 203.(Back)

**Footnote 100:** See INTRODUCTION, page ix.(Back)

**Footnote 101:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal, and the official reports of the battles of Chippewa and Niagara, are given under No. 39, page 203.(Back)

**Footnote 102:** See No. 62, page 304.(Back)

**Footnote 103:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal is given under No. 39, page 203.(Back)

**Footnote 104:** U. C., Abbreviation of Upper Canada. (Back)

**Footnote 105:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal is given under No. 39, page 203.(Back)

**Footnote 106:** The silver medals are copies of the gold medal given to Captain Stewart.(Back)

**Footnote 107:** The silver medals are copies of the one in gold to Captain Biddle.(Back)

**Footnote 108:** The resolution of Congress voting this medal and the official reports of the Battle of the

Thames are given under No. 50, page 254.(Back)

**Footnote 109:** De Puymaurin was director of the Paris Mint at the time this medal was struck.(Back)

**Footnote 110:** See INTRODUCTION, pages x and xxiii. (Back)

**Footnote 111:** Virgil, *Æneid*, Book II, 6.(Back)

**Footnote 112:** General Harrison, the ninth President, died one month after his inauguration, and no Indian peace medal of him was struck.(Back)

**Footnote 113:** The Libertas Americana medal.(Back)

**Footnote 114:** See INTRODUCTION, pages xxiv and xxv.(Back)

**Footnote 115:** See Nos. 60, page 290, and 63, page 336.(Back)

**Footnote 116:** See INTRODUCTION, page ix.(Back)

**Footnote 117:** See INTRODUCTION, page viii.(Back)

**Footnote 118:** The Latin proverb is BIS DAT QUI CITO DAT.(Back)

**Footnote 119:** See INTRODUCTION, page viii.(Back)

**Footnote 120:** See INTRODUCTION, page ix.(Back)

**Footnote 121:** See ENCLOSURE, page 414.(Back)

**Footnote 122:** See INTRODUCTION, page viii.(Back)

**Footnote 123:** The Most Honorable Military Order of the Bath is composed of three classes:

THE FIRST CLASS: (G. C. B.), to consist of not more than seventy-two KNIGHTS GRAND CROSSES, exclusive of the Sovereign and Princes of the Blood.

THE SECOND CLASS: (K. C. B) KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

THE THIRD CLASS: (C. B.) COMPANIONS OF THE BATH. (Back)

**Footnote 124:** During the war the campaign badge was of felt, red for the first division, white for the second, and blue for the third. For dress occasions it was of silver, with the color of the division inserted in the badge. The felt badge was worn on the right side of the hat, the silver one as in the plate. By means of the letters, figures, and badge, any one could tell, at a glance, the army corps, division, brigade, regiment, and company, to which a soldier belonged, and the State from which he came.

After the war Congress passed the following resolution:

*Resolved, by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*: That all who served as officers, non-commissioned officers, privates, or other enlisted men, in the regular army, volunteer, or militia forces of the United States, during the war of the Rebellion, and have been honorably discharged from the service or remain still in the same, shall be entitled to wear, on occasions of ceremony, the distinctive army badge ordered for or adopted by the army corps or division, respectively, in which they served.

Approved July 25, 1868.(Back)

**Footnote 125:** Reported by Mr. Porter Sheldon, of the Committee on Foreign Affairs.(Back)

**Footnote 126:** Blank space for name.(Back)

**Footnote 127:** These words occur in the following resolution of the Continental Congress:

IN CONGRESS.

*Resolved*: That the consideration of the first resolution be postponed to Monday, the first day of July next, and in the meanwhile, that no time be lost in case the Congress agree thereto, that a committee be appointed to prepare a declaration to the effect of the said first resolution, which is in these words: "That these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, Free and Independent States, that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown; and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved."

Monday, June 10th, 1776.(Back)

**Footnote 128:** See note 1 under No. 82, page 438. (Back)

**Footnote 129:** The act of Congress in relation to the Centennial Medals, and an official notice promulgated by the Centennial Board of Finance, are given under No. 82, page 438.(Back)

**Footnote 130:** Similar letters were written to A. J. Clemons and Hubbard M. Clemons.(Back)

**Footnote 131:** Similar letters were sent to Hugh

Beard, James Conley, William Gregory, Charles Danslow, John Dolman, George Lee, Philip Murphy, James Munday, William Ruffler, Samuel Richards, and William Stewart.(Back)

**Footnote 132:** Similar letters of the same date were sent to E. Crabtree, Charles Eddington, William Griffith, James Godfrey, W. Jones, James Duncan, James Harvey, Robert Lucas, Thomas Maloney, Charles McKenzie, John Powell, John Robinson, R. J. Thomas, and Henry Williams.(Back)

**Footnote 133:** The act of Congress instituting this medal is given under No. 84, page 441.(Back)

**Footnote 134:** See report of the Life-Saving Service, November 30, 1876, No. 84, page 441.(Back)

**Footnote 135:** A similar letter was sent to Otis N. Wheeler.(Back)

**Footnote 136:** See Report of the Life-Saving Service, November 29, 1877, No. 84, page 441.(Back)

**Footnote 137:** Similar letters were sent to N. A. Petersen, Barnt Oleson, Anton Oleson, Henry Shark and John McKenna.(Back)

**Transcriber's note**: Obvious printer's errors have been corrected, all other inconsistencies are as in the original. Author's spelling has been maintained.

—The anchor for the footnote 78 was not to be found on the original page.

—Dashed lines correspond to cut parts.

*** END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK
THE MEDALLIC HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA 1776-1876 ***

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial

redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE

## THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG™ LICENSE

PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg License available with this file or online at www.gutenberg.org/license.

### Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set

forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project

Gutenberg License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

> This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under

the terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full

Project Gutenberg License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg electronic works provided

that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”

- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.

- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.

• You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party

distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work

is provided to you ‘AS-IS’, WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

## Section 2. Information about the Mission

## of Project Gutenberg

Project Gutenberg is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg's goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at www.gutenberg.org.

## Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 41 Watchung Plaza #516, Montclair NJ 07042, USA, +1 (862) 621-9288. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at www.gutenberg.org/contact

## Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations ($1 to $5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit

www.gutenberg.org/donate.

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: www.gutenberg.org/donate.

## Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg electronic works

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in

compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: www.gutenberg.org.

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.